



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

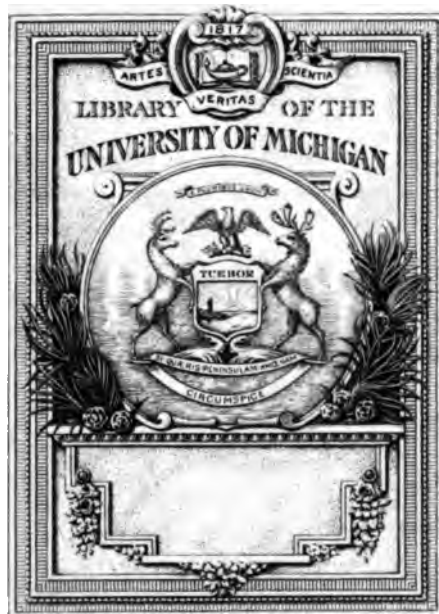
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

**B** 916,138



u  
24  
.557









THE  
MILITARY ENCYCLOPÆDIA;

A

TECHNICAL, BIOGRAPHICAL, AND HISTORICAL  
DICTIONARY,  
REFERRING EXCLUSIVELY TO THE MILITARY SCIENCES,  
THE MEMOIRS OF DISTINGUISHED SOLDIERS,  
AND THE NARRATIVES OF REMARKABLE BATTLES.

BY

J. H. STOCQUELER, ESQ.,

AUTHOR OF

*"The Life of Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington;" the "Hand-Book of British India;" the "British Officer;" "Travels in Persia, Turkey, Russia, and Germany;" "A Catechism of Fortification," &c.*



LONDON:  
WM. H. ALLEN & CO.,  
7, LEADENHALL STREET.  
1853.



C 4 22-42713C

Dedicated, by Permission,

TO

MAJOR-GENERAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE, K.G., G.C.M.G.,

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE CAVALRY OF GREAT BRITAIN,

COLONEL OF THE SCOTS FUSILIER GUARDS,

THE ARDENT FRIEND OF THE SOLDIER,

AND THE

EARNEST ADVOCATE OF THE DIFFUSION OF

MILITARY EDUCATION.



*Librarian.*  
*Wm Allen*  
*4-17-42*  
*45154*

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE multiplication of military works is at once the sign, the necessity, and the evil of the present age ;—the necessity, because professional knowledge is now happily a condition of the tenure of a commission in the army of the Queen and the East-India Company ;—the evil, because it neither corresponds with the means nor the convenience of the great body of officers that they should be burthened with a voluminous library.

To contribute to the unavoidable demand, and at the same time tend to diminish the difficulty with which it is associated, the present volume has been prepared. It comprehends the essence of many excellent works, discarding so much of the older publications as modern improvements and exigencies have rendered obsolete, and seizing upon the salient features of more recent productions. The volumes of James, Campbell, Burn, Yule, Napier, Grose, Walshe, Kimber, Spearman, Griffiths, Meyrick, Simmonds, Paisley, and Hough,—the Queen's Regulations, the "Military Calendar," the "Military Panorama," the "United Service Magazine," the "Dictionnaire Historique," the "Articles of War," the "British Officer," the "Lives of Military Commanders," the histories of the American and Peninsular wars, the "Despatches of the Duke of Wellington," the Parliamentary Blue Books, the works of Polybius, Cæsar, Xenophon, Strabo, &c., have all been rendered tributary to the completeness of this Encyclopædia. It is hoped that it



will be found as useful in the schools and colleges, where young men are prepared for the Services, as to the officers already in the British and Indian armies.

The author has been greatly assisted in his labours by Dr. P. AUSTIN NUTTALL, author of the "Classical and Archæological Dictionary," to whom he offers his cordial thanks for the results of his indefatigable research and happy facility of condensation. His descriptions of the arms and wars of classical antiquity and the Middle Ages have been peculiarly acceptable.

MARLBOROUGH CHAMBERS, 49, PALL MALL,  
*January, 1853.*

# MILITARY ENCYCLOPÆDIA.

## A B B

**ABBATIS**, a species of outer intrenchment, hastily formed for the defence of a post, by hewing down young trees, stripping them of their leaves, and laying them on the ground, with the sharpened points of the branches extending outwards.

**ABERCROMBIE, SIR ROBERT**, a general officer of the East-India Company's service, who greatly distinguished himself at the battle fought with the Rohillas, in 1794.

**ABERCROMBY, GENERAL SIR RALPH**.—This brave and distinguished officer was born at Meustry, in Clackmannanshire, N.B., in 1734. He entered the army as a cornet in the 3rd regiment of dragoon guards, and after passing through the different gradations of rank, was made major-general in 1787. In 1793 he was sent to Holland, under the command of the duke of York, and distinguished himself by his great skill and judgment in conducting the disastrous retreat of the British troops. He was afterwards appointed commander-in-chief of the forces sent out to the West Indies; and in 1796-7, he took, in succession, Grenada, Demerara, Essequibo, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Trinidad. In consequence of these successes, he was made a Knight of the Bath, and raised to the rank of lieutenant-general. On his return to England, he received the command of the 2nd or North British Dragoons (the Scots Greys),

## A B S

and the appointment of lieutenant-governor of the Isle of Wight, and subsequently the governorship of Fort Augustus and Fort George. In 1799, he was engaged in the second expedition against the French in Holland. In 1801, he was appointed to command the English forces despatched against the French in Egypt, where he fought the celebrated battle of Alexandria, near Aboukir Bay, in which the French were signally defeated. But the victory was purchased at the expense of the hero's life. Though severely wounded in the thigh, he continued the command till the last, when at length he fainted from weakness and loss of blood. He was immediately conveyed to the ship of Admiral Lord Keith, where he died on the 28th of March, 1801, aged 67. His body was interred under the walls of the castle of St. Elmo, in Malta; and a monument was erected to his memory in St. Paul's Cathedral by order of the House of Commons.

**ABOUT**, a technical word to express the movement by which a body of troops changes its front or aspect, by facing according to any given word of command; as, *right-about face*; *left-about face*, &c.

**ABRANTES, DUKE OF**.—See **JUNOT**.

**ABREAST**, a term formerly in use to express any number of men in front. They are at present determined by files.

**ABSENCE, LEAVE OF**.—The permission which officers in the British

## A B S

army occasionally obtain to absent themselves from their regiments.

**ABSENT**, a term used in the regimental reports and general returns of the British army, to account for the deficiency of any given number of officers or soldiers. It is usually distinguished under two principal heads—*as, absent with leave*, and *absent without leave*; the former comprehending officers away with permission, or non-commissioned officers and soldiers on furlough, excused parade or field duty; the latter, men who desert. These last are frequently returned *absent without leave*, for the specific purpose of bringing their crime under regimental cognizance, and to prevent them from being tried capitally for desertion, according to the Mutiny Act.

**ACADEMY**, THE "ROYAL MILITARY," an establishment at Woolwich, intended for the education of young gentlemen who are admitted as cadets, and who, on the completion of their studies, are regularly commissioned, either in the artillery or the engineers' service. It was instituted about the year 1719; but not finally organized till 1741. It is built in the castellated form, and consists, in front, of a centre and two wings, united by corridors, with a range of buildings behind, containing the hall, servants' offices, &c. The whole edifice is embattled, and its length is about 200 yards.

**ACEMET**, in military history, the name of the Turkish light-horse, who formed the vanguard of the sultan's army on a march.

**ACCOMMODATIONS**, in military antiquity, a kind of gladiators, or supernumeraries, whose office was to excite and animate the combatants during an engagement.

**ACCOMMODATIONS**, in military phrase, "that which may be approached." A place, or fortress, is said to be *accessible* from the sea or land, when it may be entered on those sides.

**ACCOMMODATIONS**, the belts, pouches, &c., of a soldier. The

## A D A

belts, &c., of officers, are termed "appointments."

**ACQUITTANCE ROLL**, a roll containing the names of the men of each troop or company of a regiment, and showing the debts and credits, with the signature of each man, and a certificate by the captain or officer commanding it. This roll is rendered every month to the officer commanding the regiment.

**ACTION**, an engagement between two armies, or any smaller bodies of troops belonging to such armies. The word is likewise used to signify some memorable act performed by an officer, soldier, detachment, or party.—*See ARMY.*

**ADAM**, SIR FREDERICK, a general officer, who distinguished himself in the Peninsula and at the battle of Waterloo. He afterwards held an important post in the Mediterranean, and was subsequently appointed to the office of governor of Madras.

**ADAMS**, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR J. W., an officer of the East-India Company's army, who entered the service in the year 1780. In 1794 he was present at the battle with the Rohillas, fought by Sir Robert Abercrombie. In 1797, he went to Hyderabad with the 10th regiment, as captain. In 1799, he was present at the battle of Malavelly, fought by General (afterwards Lord) Harris, with Tippoo Sultan. In the same year, he was engaged in the night attack at Seringapatam, under Colonel Wellesley (afterwards duke of Wellington). On the 4th of May, 1799, he commanded a grenadier company at the storming and capture of Seringapatam. In the same year, he accompanied a detachment of Bengal and Madras troops under Colonel Stevenson, of the Madras army, against Doondiah Waugh, and was present at the taking of several forts, during the operations which ensued. In 1800, he returned from the coast to Cawnpore, where he

## A D A

commanded the 1st battalion of the 10th native infantry. In 1804 he was promoted to the rank of major; and subsequently to that of lieutenant-colonel. In 1809, he commanded his regiment in the force under Major-general St. Leger, which marched to the banks of the Sutlej, to dispossess Runjeet Sing of his conquests on the left, and confine him within those on the right bank. In 1809-10, Lieut.-colonel Adams commanded a detachment of two battalions, and two corps of cavalry, &c., for the invasion of the Bhutte country, and effectually succeeded in the object of the service. In 1813, the lieutenant-colonel was selected by General Sir G. Nugent, commander-in-chief, to succeed Colonel (afterwards Sir G.) Martindell, in the command of the field force in Bewah. He opened the campaign by the siege and capture, by storm, of the strong fort of Entarrie, and received the thanks of the governor-general. After having assisted in arranging the treaty with the Bewah state, he was selected, in 1814, by the marquis of Hastings, to accompany his lordship on his tour through the Upper Provinces, and received his lordship's unqualified thanks. In 1815, the lieutenant-colonel was made a Companion of the Bath. In the same year, he was selected by his lordship to succeed Colonel (afterwards Major-General) Sir Jasper Nicholls, in the command of a large force in the province of Kumaon, during the Nepaul war. In 1816, he was appointed to command the Nagpoor Subsidiary Force. In 1817, he succeeded to the command of the 5th division of the army of the Deccan, and was engaged in the Mahratta war of 1817-18. In 1824, Colonel Adams received a brigadier-general's commission. In January, 1826, at the storming of Bhurtpoor, he was appointed to the honourable and important command of the reserve, with which he entered the fort, and took possession of the citadel. In 1830, he was promoted, by the general brevet, to

## A D D

the rank of major-general, and subsequently made a Knight Commander of the Bath. He died on the 9th of March, 1837, aged 74, deeply regretted, as the father of the Bengal army, by all who knew him. With the whole military service, he was "Baba Adams,"—a phrase which conveys the strongest feelings of mingled reverence and filial affection.

**ADDISCOMBE SEMINARY**, an institution situated near Croydon, in Surrey, for the education of young gentlemen intended for the military service of the Hon. East-India Company. It was formerly the residence of the earl of Liverpool, and known as Addiscombe House. In 1809, it was purchased by the Company for the establishment of a military seminary previously formed at Woolwich, for the educating of cadets for the artillery and engineering departments; but in 1825, it was opened for the reception of cadets for the whole of the military service of the Company, with the exception of the cavalry; and in January, 1828, the Court of Directors passed a resolution that all cadets, and all subsequent nominations thereto, should be deemed for general service until brought forward for public examination. The number of students is generally from 120 to 150. The institution is under the inspection of officers of distinction belonging to the corps of engineers and artillery, to whom is intrusted the examination of the cadets. There are seventeen professors and masters employed in the several departments of instruction. Two public examinations take place annually, at which the chairman and deputy chairman of the Court of Directors preside, who are assisted by some of the superior officers of state. Under the auspices and direction of the Company, the institution has obtained a rank equal to that of any military establishment in the kingdom. The buildings which have been added to the ori-

## A D E

ginal edifice, for the completion of the seminary, and its adaptation to the necessary purposes of education, have cost the proprietors upwards of 40,000*l.*—The conditions and qualifications for admission, are that no candidate can be admitted under the age of fourteen, or above that of eighteen years; that no person can be admitted who has been dismissed, or obliged to retire, from the army or navy, the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, or from any other public institution; and that every candidate must produce certificates of his birth, and of good conduct from the master under whom he has last studied. He is required to write a good legible hand; and to write English correctly from dictation. He is also required to construe and parse Cæsar's Commentaries; and must likewise possess a correct knowledge of all the rules of arithmetic usually taught in schools. The parents or guardians of the cadet are required to pay 50*l.* per term (of which there are two in a year) towards defraying the expense of his board, lodging, and education.—The cadets educated at this institution take rank in the army above all other cadets who are appointed from the commencement of three months previously to the date of the seminary cadets being reported qualified; and all the time passed by them at the institution, after they attain the age of sixteen, counts as so much time passed in India, in calculating their period of service for retiring pensions on full pay. By resolutions of the Court of Directors, dated on the 14th of March, 1786; 8th of April, 1807; 30th of August, 1826; and 8th of January, 1836, all cadets appointed to the Company's service in Bengal, are required to become subscribers to the Military Orphan Society, and to the Military Widows' Fund, at that presidency.

ADEN, a military and naval sta-

## A D J

tion, situated on the northern shore of the Straits of Babelmandeb, peculiarly suited to command the commerce of the Red Sea, and to form a coal depôt for steamers plying between India and Suez. In 1839, Aden was captured by the British, and has since remained a British garrison and possession.

ADJEIGHUR, a fortress in Bundelcund, which was captured, in 1809, by a force under the command of Colonel Gabriel Martindell.

ADJUTANT, the assistant of the commandant of a regiment, in all the details of duty and discipline. Through him the commandant receives reports, and issues orders. Originally these duties appear to have been the proper province of the major. The pay of an adjutant of cavalry is 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem, in addition to his regimental pay; that of an adjutant of infantry is 3*s.* 6*d.* per diem. Various allowances are likewise made for passage, carriage of luggage, servants, &c.; and a higher pay is drawn in the field. In the East-India Company's army, the adjutant is much more liberally remunerated. An adjutant of engineers receives 137 rupees per mensem, with the pay, gratuity, and half-batta of his rank. An artillery or infantry adjutant draws 257 rupees, besides the pay of his rank in the regiment. Adjutants of H.M.'s infantry in India are upon the same footing with similar officers in the Company's infantry. Adjutants of H.M.'s light dragoons receive pay—if lieutenants, Rs. 365 4; if cornets, Rs. 310 10 4; and a monthly staff allowance of Rs. 195.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, an officer of distinction, selected to assist the general of an army in all his operations. His duty is to keep a roll of the general and field-officers, and of the exact state of each brigade and regiment of the army. He also distributes the orders of the day to the brigade-majors, and informs them of every necessary detail. In

## A D J

action and in sieges his duties are highly important. In the former, he has to see the troops properly drawn up in order of battle; and in the latter, he visits the trenches and the several posts, and duly reports to the general-in-chief their exact situation.

**ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE FORCES**, the highest officer on the general staff. He is the organ of the commander-in-chief in matters of detail, and through him passes all correspondence which has reference to the arming and clothing (except in regard to great-coats) of the troops; also to leave of absence; discharge or transfer of soldiers; appointments or removals of general or other officers to or from the staff; recruiting; military regulations; the casting of horses in the cavalry; and all matters connected with the discipline, equipment, and efficiency of the army.

**ADOUR**, a river in the southwest of France, which Lord Wellington, after driving the armies of Napoleon Bonaparte across the Pyrenees, passed in the face of all opposition, on the 26th of February, 1814.

**ADVANCE**, the military substitute of "move forward."

**ADVANCED**, the portion of some part of an army in front of the rest, as in *advanced guards*, which always precede the line of march, or operations of a body of troops; or when a battalion or guns of a second line are brought up in front, and before the first line. This term also applies to the promotion of officers and soldiers.

**ADVANCED GUARD**, a detachment of troops preceding the march of the main body.

**ADVANTAGE GROUND**, that ground which affords the greatest facility for annoyance or resistance.

**AFFAIRE**, any action or engagement, not of sufficient magnitude to be termed a battle.

**AFFIDAVIT**, in military law, implies an oath in writing, sworn be-

## A H M

fore a person duly authorized to administer it.

**AGENT, ARMY**, a person in the civil department of the army, between the paymaster-general and the paymaster of the regiment, through whom every regimental concern of a pecuniary nature is transacted. He gives security to Government, or to the colonels of regiments, who are responsible to Government for all moneys which may pass through his hands.

**AGINCOURT**, a village of France, in the department of the Pas de Calais, celebrated for a great battle fought near it in 1415, wherein Henry V., with an army only of 10,000 men, defeated the French, amounting to upwards of 100,000.

**AHMEDNUGGER**, a strong fortress in the Deccan, thirty miles from Poonah, which was formerly in the possession of Scindia, but fell to the British arms during the campaign conducted by General Wellesley. The army opposed to General Wellesley, under the immediate command of Scindia and the rajah of Berar, amounted to about 38,000 cavalry, 10,500 regular infantry, 500 matchlock-men, 500 rocket-men, and 100 pieces of ordnance. In addition to these forces, Scindia had an advanced party of a few thousand horse, dispersed through the surrounding hills. The artillery was served by French officers. On arriving in the vicinity of the Pettah, General Wellesley offered protection to the inhabitants; but this was peremptorily refused, because implicit reliance was placed upon its means of defence. No alternative then remained but to storm the Pettah, which was accordingly done in three separate but simultaneous attacks, under the respective commands of Lieutenant-colonel Harness, Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace, and Captain Vesey, though the garrison, which consisted partly of Arabs, offered a most brave resistance. General Wellesley immediately began to reconnoitre

## A I D

## A L A

the ground in the vicinity of the fort. After having so far established his troops by the successful assault on the Pettah, an advantageous position was soon discovered, and taken possession of on the 9th, by a detachment under Colonel Wallace. In the course of the night, a battery of four guns was erected, to take off the defences on the side where it was intended to make the principal attack. At dawn on the following morning this battery was opened, and continued such an effective fire, that the killedar proposed a temporary suspension of operations, to afford time for capitulating. General Wellesley replied, that the firing should not cease until he had either taken the fort by arms, or that it was surrendered to him. Meanwhile, however, he was willing to receive any proposals that might safely terminate the attack. There was no alternative left, therefore, but to fight or yield; and the former being hopeless, the latter became inevitable. Accordingly, on the morning of the 11th, two commissioners came to the general and proposed a surrender, upon condition of being allowed to depart with the garrison, and to have private property secured. These terms were acceded to; but notwithstanding this virtual arrangement, the firing was continued till the moment that hostages arrived in the British camp, as a security for the fair and full performance of the stipulations. On the 12th of August, 1803, the killedar marched out with a garrison of 1,400 men, and the British took immediate possession of the fort. The general proceeded to take charge of all the districts dependent upon it, yielding a revenue of 650,000 rupees.

**AIDE-DE-CAMP**, an officer attached to a general officer in the field and in quarters. It is his duty to receive and carry the orders of his superiors, to assist in his correspondence, to act as his secretary,

and aid in dispensing the courtesies of his house. The sovereign may appoint, on her own account, as many as she pleases, which appointment gives the rank of colonel in the army. Generals, being field-m Marshals, in active employ, have *four*; lieutenant-generals on the staff, *two*; major-generals, *one*; and brigadier-generals, *one*.

**AIGULET**, a lashing-rope, fifteen or sixteen fathoms long, and three-quarters of an inch diameter, for securing the breeching of a gun when on board ship.

**AIGUILLE**, an instrument used by engineers to pierce a rock for the lodgment of powder, as in a mine; or to mine a rock, so as to excavate and make roads.

**AIGUILLETTE**, a decoration, consisting of bullion cords and loops, which was formerly worn on the right shoulder of general officers, and is now confined to the officers of household cavalry.

**AIM**, the act of bringing a musket, piece of ordnance, or any other missile weapon, to its proper line of direction with the object intended to be struck.

**AIRE**, a military position on the Adour, in the south of France, which commanded the road from Pau to Bordeaux, where a battle took place on the 2nd of March, 1814, between Lord Hill and the French forces, in which the latter were defeated; the result of which was, that Marshal Soult was compelled to leave the road open to Bordeaux, and ascend the Adour and Tarbes, in order to throw himself into the basin of the Garonne.

**AIR-GUN**, a pneumatic machine for exploding bullets, &c., with great violence.

**ALARM**, a sudden apprehension of being attacked by surprise, or the notice given of such an attack being actually made. It is generally signified by the firing of a cannon, the beat of a drum, &c.—*Alarm Post*, in the field, is the ground appointed by the quarter-master-general for each

## A L B

regiment to march to, in case of an alarm. In a garrison, it is the place allotted by the governor for the troops to assemble, on any sudden alarm.

**ALBRECHE**, a river of Spain, which joins the Tagus near Talavera de la Reyna, where, in 1809, a severe battle was fought between the French army and the allied British and Spanish troops, in which the former were defeated.

**ALBUERA**, a small village near the river Guadiana, in Spain, where the French army, under Marshal Soult, was defeated, on the 16th of March, 1811, by the British and Spanish forces under Lord Beresford. Previous to the battle, the British commander having received intelligence that Soult was marching from Larena, at once abandoned the siege of Badajoz, removing the artillery and stores, and uniting himself with Blake, Castanos, and Ballasteros. The combined army took position behind Albuera. Soult's army amounted to 20,000 infantry, 3,000 cavalry, and forty pieces of cannon. The allies had 27,000. The French guns opened a furious cannonade; Soult ordered up the reserve, and advanced his batteries. Things were in a most perilous state. General Stewart pushed the leading brigade of the 4th division up the hill, under Colborne; but a thick mist and heavy fall of rain enabled Godinot to sweep round unseen, and half the brigade was cut to pieces. The 31st (in column) alone escaped the Polish lancers, who speared right and left a body of troops in an open flat, wanting the formation that enables infantry to resist a charge of horse. As the smoke and fog dispersed, General Lumley, perceiving the disaster, ordered the British cavalry to gallop to the relief of the remnant of Colborne's brigade. They dashed in most gallantly, and in turn took the lancers, who suffered severe loss, in rear. The weather, which had been disastrous, prevented Soult from making use of his advantages. Stewart brought

## A L B

up Houghton's corps; the artillery came forward; the 31st maintained its position on the height. The conflict was fiercer than before, and the field was heaped with the dead; but the British, though thinning fast, would not yield an inch. Their fire, however, slackened; and Soult, forming a column on the right flank of the British (the Polish lancers charging with their wonted fury), captured six guns. Marshal Beresford was furiously attacked by one of these desperadoes, who, under the influence of brandy, were riding recklessly about the field, and doing an infinity of mischief. The marshal seized the lancer's spear, unhorsed him by sheer strength, and his orderly dragoon despatched him by a *coup de sabre*. A retreat now appeared unavoidable; but Colonel Hardinge suggested one more attempt, and Cole and Abercrombie were ordered to advance. Having, with the Portuguese regiments of the 4th division, checked the French dragoons, they steadily pushed on. General Cole led in person the 7th and 23rd fusiliers. The French were now reinforced by part of the reserve; but the fusiliers presented so imposing an appearance that Soult perceived, too late however, the necessity for breaking up his close formation. The fusiliers advanced, keeping up an incessant roll of musketry. Soult could not open out his lines: the slaughter was terrific: the mass were routed, and driven over the ridge in confusion, under a volley from 1,500 muskets. The French finally retired from the village of Albuera, and at three o'clock P.M. the firing ceased. The allied loss amounted to 7,000 in killed, wounded, and missing. Nearly all the field-officers were included in the list. Before the battle, the 57th had numbered 570 bayonets; and at its close had lost its colonel, twenty-two officers, and 400 rank and file. The British loss exceeded 4,000 men out of little more than 6,000. The loss of the French



## A L B

exceeded that of the British by about 1,000 men.

**ALBUQUERQUE, ALFONSO**, one of the greatest and most enterprising of all those military commanders who founded the transient fabric of Portuguese dominion in India, prior to the brilliant successes of the British arms. He was born at Melinda, in Africa, in 1452, and was the second son of Gonzalvo d'Albuquerque, lord of Villiverde, who was descended from the royal family of Portugal. In 1503, he first conducted a fleet to India, and secured the king of Cochin on his disputed throne. In gratitude for this service, the Portuguese obtained leave to build a fort at Cochin, which was the foundation of their empire in the East. On Alfonso's return to Lisbon, he was favourably received by the king, and in 1506 was again sent out to India, with a squadron of five ships, composing part of a fleet of sixteen, under the orders of Tristan da Cunha. For a time the generals carried on a prosperous warfare against the Moorish cities on the eastern coast of Africa. Da Cunha, sailing for India, left Albuquerque to command in the Arabian seas; who appeared before Ormuz Sept. 25, 1507, having already in his course reduced most of the chief trading towns between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf. Being joined by three ships bound to India, he set sail for the Malabar coast in 1508. He had received a secret commission, authorizing him to supersede Don Francisco d'Almeida, governor of the Indies, when the period of his commission should have expired. On arriving at Cannanore he informed Almeida of this; but the governor received him very coldly, declined either to surrender the government or to accept his services in any subordinate capacity, and finally threw him into prison, where he remained three months. The arrival of the grand marshal of Portugal with a powerful fleet, restored him to liberty. Al-

## A L B

meida returned home, and Albuquerque was acknowledged general and commander-in-chief in India. This fleet was intended to act against the zamorin of Calicut, whose long-continued hostility had made him very obnoxious to the Portuguese. The attack on Calicut failed. The marshal was killed; Albuquerque, in attempting to rescue him, was desperately wounded; and the Portuguese were forced to return to their vessels with considerable loss, having done much injury to the town and shipping. The court of Portugal had now divided their Indian government into three portions—one comprehending the eastern coast of Africa and the coast of Asia, from the tropic of Capricorn to Cambay; the second, Hindostan, which was allotted to Albuquerque; the third, the rest of India east of the Ganges. In the course of the year strong reinforcements were sent out from Portugal, and at the same time Lemos, one of the three governors, was recalled, and his command made over to Albuquerque. The same autumn, Albuquerque attacked Goa a second time, and carried it by storm. Early in the next year he meditated new conquests. A detachment of the fleet which had been sent the preceding year was especially ordered to proceed to Malacca, under the command of Diego de Vasconcellos. This Albuquerque forcibly prevented, seizing Vasconcellos and sending him back to Portugal, and putting three of his officers to death. As soon as Vasconcellos was removed, Albuquerque sailed himself on an expedition against Malacca, which hitherto he had put off on different pretences, and with some difficulty captured the town, which was given up to plunder. Immense wealth was obtained. The fifth of the booty was set apart for the king, and valued at 200,000 gold cruzados, exclusive of naval and military stores, among which 3,000 cannon were said to have been taken. In this expedition his troops only

## A L E

amounted to 800 Portuguese and 200 Malabar auxiliaries. The Malagan prince is said to have had 30,000 men under arms. Albuquerque had it much at heart to establish the Portuguese power as firmly at Malacca as at Goa. He built a citadel, coined money, established a new system of law and police, and lost no opportunity of conciliating the natives. He received and sent embassies to the king of Siam, Pegu, and other neighbouring princes, who were deeply impressed by the power of the European strangers. His last enterprise was an attempt (being the second) upon Ormuz, in 1507, in which he succeeded without recourse to arms, by the effects of terror and negotiation; and the place remained in the hands of the Portuguese till it was taken from them, in 1622, by the English and Shah Abbas. Soon after the accomplishment of this favourite wish he fell sick, and was obliged to return to Goa. At the mouth of the gulf he met a vessel bearing despatches from Europe. They signified his recall; that Lopez Soares d'Albagaria was nominated his successor; and that Diego Pereira and Diego Mendez de Vasconcellos were appointed to high offices. His illness, aggravated by vexation, proved fatal. He died December 16, 1515, in his 63rd year. His body was conveyed to Goa, and buried in the church of Our Lady, which he had built; and, as a proof of the respect in which his memory was held, both Moors and Indians for years afterwards repaired to his tomb, as to that of a father, to implore redress from the tyranny and injustice of his successors. His bones, more than fifty years after his death, were transported to Portugal.

ALEXANDRIA, a port in Egypt, where, on the 21st of March, 1801, the French army, destined by Napoleon Bonaparte to conquer Egypt, and afterwards proceed to India with hostile designs, was routed by the British, under Sir Ralph Aber-

## A L L

cromby. The town capitulated to General Hutchinson on the 2nd of Sept. 1801; and surrendered, upon a subsequent occasion, to General Fraser, on the 20th of March, 1807.

ALIGHUR, a strong fort of Hindustan, near Cawnpoor.—See ALLYGHUR.

ALIGNEMENT, a formation in straight lines. For instance, the *alignement* of a battalion means the situation of a body of men when drawn up in line. The *alignement* of a camp signifies the relative position of the tents, &c., so as to form a straight line from given points.

ALI WAL, a village on the banks of the Sutlej, contiguous to the Punjab, where a British division, commanded by Major-General Sir Henry Smith, on the 29th of January, 1846, encountered and defeated a superior body of Seiks.

ALLEGIANCE, the obedience of the subject to his lawful sovereign.—The *oath of allegiance* is taken by the subject in acknowledgment of the king as his lawful sovereign. It is also applied to the oath taken by officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, in pledge of their fidelity to the monarch whom they serve.

ALLEZER, a French term, signifying to cleanse the mouth of a cannon, or other piece of ordnance, and to increase the bore, so as to produce its determined calibre.

ALLOWANCE, a sum paid periodically for services rendered. The French use the word *traitement* in this sense. The "allowances" of an officer are distinct from his pay proper, and are applicable to a variety of circumstances.

ALLYGHUR, a strong fortress on the north-west of India, which was captured, after a desperate conflict, by Lord Lake, in 1803. It was in the possession of the Mah-rattas, and was garrisoned by a powerful force, commanded by French officers. It mounted 281 pieces of ordnance. The British loss was considerable during the

## A L M

assault, 228 officers and privates of the artillery and infantry being killed and wounded. The French commander-in-chief, General Perron, surrendered himself after the siege.

ALMAREZ, the bridge of, in Spain, which, on the 19th of May, 1812, was captured by Lord Hill, when he defeated a large French *corps d'armée*.

ALTEN, VON CHARLES, General, a distinguished soldier of the Hanoverian army, who held an important command in the "German Legion," under Wellington, and acquired great honour during the Peninsular contest. He subsequently became war minister at Hanover.

ALTITUDE, of a shot or shell, is the perpendicular height of the vertex of the curve in which it moves above the horizon.

ALVA, or ALBA, FERDINAND ALVAREZ DE TOLEDO, DUKE OF, was born in 1508. On entering the army, he first distinguished himself at the battle of Pavia and the siege of Tunis, under the emperor Charles V. He followed that prince in his enterprise upon Marseilles, from which he endeavoured to dissuade him, and became general of the armies of Spain, in 1538. He served his country with success against France, in Navarre and Catalonia, and marched against the Protestants of Germany, in 1546, in the capacity of generalissimo of the armies of the emperor. In the following year he gained the famous battle of Mulberg, in which the Protestants were entirely defeated, and compelled to submit. Alva was afterwards sent to Spain, with Prince Philippe; but Charles V., flying before Maurice, the new elector of Saxony, whom he had raised to the electorate against the advice of his general, recalled Alva to Germany, in 1552. The siege of Metz, by Charles, was undertaken against the wish and counsel of Alva, and failed of success. After the abdication of Charles V., Alva was despatched into Italy, where he

## A L V

forced the French to evacuate the kingdom of Naples, and the pope (Paul IV.) to abandon French interests. Philip the Second, being anxious to introduce the Inquisition into the Low Countries, the greatest excitement and anxiety were produced; and the king, perceiving that everything tended to an open revolt, sent thither the duke of Alva, in 1567, whose extreme rigour rather contributed to inflame the anger of the rebellious. Alva laid the foundation of the citadel of Antwerp, established a council, which he called *De Sang* (the Bloody), of which he made himself president; condemned to death the prince of Orange, with his brothers and several other noblemen, and publicly executed the counts d'Egmont and de Horn. These punishments only served to increase the hostility of the people to Spanish rule, and the Count Louis de Nassau entered the Low Countries with a body of auxiliary German troops, to second the operations of the prince of Orange. Alva, however, conquered them; and, proud of his success, raised a statue of himself in the middle of the Place of Arms, in the citadel of Antwerp. The new imposts with which he next endeavoured to crush the people, rendered his place one of so much difficulty, that he solicited his recall. Encouraged by this circumstance, all Holland rose in favour of the rebels, and they then organized a system of government which laid the foundation of the republic of Holland and the Low Countries. Alva would not recognise the new governor of Cerdá. He laid siege to Mons, intrusting the duty to his son, Frederic of Toledo, who took the town, after having defeated the succours which Genlis brought from France. He next made himself master of Haarlem, in 1573, where the Spaniards committed the most barbarous outrages; but their fleet having been beaten by that of the Dutch, the duke, vexed at the blow, again en-

## A M B

treated to be recalled. His request was attended to, in 1574, when he left the government of the Low Countries to Don Louis de Regneseras, grand commander of Castile. The duke, upon his return to Spain, was received with great distinction by the court. He afterwards fell into disgrace with the king, on account of the marriage which the court wished to bring about for his son Frederic, and was sent a prisoner to Uzeda. He obtained his liberty two years afterwards, in order to be placed at the head of an army, which was sent into Portugal, in 1581. This skilful general made as many conquests as he undertook enterprises. He defied Don Antonio de Crato, who had been elected king, and whom he forced to quit Portugal in the same year, and to fly to France, where he died, in 1595. The duke, profiting by his victory, made himself master of Lisbon. Here he acquired immense booty, which was still further augmented by the arrival of the fleet from the Indies in the Tagus; but the Spaniards committed so much violence and injustice in Lisbon, that Philip II. sent commissioners to report upon the conduct of the army and the general himself. Philip, however, was soon appeased, and appeared to regret that he had visited so severely the conduct of a subject to whom he owed the conquest of Portugal. The duke of Alva died shortly afterwards, in 1582, aged 74.

**AMBUSCADE**, a snare set for an enemy, either to surprise him when marching without precaution; or, drawing him on by different stratagems, to attack him with superior force.

**AMBUSH**, a place of concealment where an enemy may be surprised by a sudden attack.

**AMMUNITION**, the *matériel* for charging fire-arms of every kind. Also various articles served out to soldiers from the public stores receive this name; *e. g.*, ammunition

## A N D

bread, ammunition boots, &c. The ammunition for fire-arms is both *fixed* and *unfixed*. The fixed comprises loaded shells, carcasses, and cartridges filled with powder; also, shot fixed to powder, for the convenience of loading quick. Ball and blank cartridges for the troops, of different descriptions, to suit the nature of arms, are also termed *fixed* ammunition. *Unfixed ammunition* means round, case, and grape shot, or shells, not filled with powder.

**AMNESTY**, an act by which two belligerent powers, at variance, agree to bury past differences in oblivion. Amnesty is either general and unlimited, or particular and restrained, though most commonly universal, without conditions or exceptions. The term is used by a victor to imply a pardon of all who had theretofore been in arms against him.

**AMOY**, a town and port in China, which was taken by the troops under Sir Hugh Gough, assisted by a naval force, in August, 1841.

**AMPLITUDE**, in gunnery, is the range of the shot, or the horizontal right line, which measures the distance it has run.

**AMUSETTE**, a brass gun, of five feet, carrying  $\frac{1}{4}$ -lb. leaden ball, loaded at the breech; proposed by Marshal Saxe, but never used.

**ANDERSON, GENERAL PAUL**, C.B. and K.C., colonel of the 78th Highlanders. This distinguished soldier entered the army early, and in 1788 was lieutenant in the 51st, then stationed at Cork, when Sir John Moore became one of the majors of that regiment. Anderson sailed with the 51st, in 1794, to Corsica, where he took part in the siege of Calvi, and the other operations by which the island was reduced. In 1796, the 51st were sent to the West Indies; and Sir John Moore, then brigadier-general, appointed Anderson his brigade-major. He was present at the night-attack on the heights of the Morne Chabot,

## AND

## ANG

in St. Lucia, and received a severe wound in the side from the bursting of a shell, which long prevented him from being on active service. In 1784, he served on Sir John Moore's staff during the Irish rebellion; and to his activity and presence of mind, Moore was greatly indebted for the successful result of the action at Fook's Mill. In 1799, he was on Sir John Moore's staff in the expedition to Holland, under the duke of York; and was present at the battle of the 2nd of October, among the sandhills on the Zuyder Zee. In December, 1800, he was again on Sir John Moore's staff, in the expedition to Egypt, under Abercromby. In the battle of Alexandria, fought on the 20th of March, where Sir Ralph Abercromby lost his life, Anderson was shot through the right arm, and never again recovered the perfect use of it. Being thus for a time disabled, he returned to England, where he was employed on the recruiting service. In 1806, he accompanied Sir John Moore to Sicily; and, in 1808, to Sweden, and afterwards to Portugal; and served through the whole of the campaign, which terminated in the battle of Corunna and the death of his friend. In 1810, he was in the expedition to Flushing. In 1811, he was deputy-adjutant-general to Sir Hildebrand Oakes, at Malta, where he remained till the peace of 1815. On the duke of Wellington becoming commander-in-chief, his grace appointed him to the command of Gravesend and Tilbury Fort; and subsequently, in 1832, to that of Pendennis Castle, which latter Anderson held till 1837, when he received from the same hands the colonelcy of the 78th Highlanders, and the same year became lieutenant-general. He expired at Bath, in December, 1851.

ANDROSSI, a general officer in the French army during Napoleon's rule. He early entered the military school, whence he was trans-

lated to the artillery. He served in the army of Italy, in 1796, with Bonaparte, who employed him on many difficult occasions, in all of which he evinced bravery and talent. He then proceeded to Egypt, and returning with his master to France, assisted at the 18th Brumaire; was intrusted with the artillery division of the ministry of war; became, in 1800, chief of the staff of Angereau, and was appointed ambassador from France to his Britannic majesty. After the peace of Presburg, he was sent in the same capacity to the court of Vienna. In 1810, he was chief of the staff of the army of Portugal, under Massena.

ANGLE, DEAD, any angle of a fortification, the ground before which is unseen, and therefore undefended from the parapet.

ANGLESY, MARQUIS OF, eldest son of the late earl of Uxbridge, was born the 17th of May, 1768, and received the first rudiments of his education at Westminster, from whence he was removed to Christ-Church, Oxford. At the beginning of the revolutionary war, in 1793, the marquis, then Lord Paget, disdaining inglorious repose, and anxious to embrace a military life, raised the 80th regiment of foot, or Staffordshire Volunteers, a fine body of young men, principally on the estates of his noble father. On 600 men being raised, Lord Paget was presented with a lieutenant-colonelcy in the army; and on 400 more being added, his lordship was offered a colonelcy, which he refused on the grounds of his not having then been on foreign service. At this period the regulations since introduced into the British army were not in force, and Lord Paget's nomination to the permanent rank of field officer militated against no existing rule of promotion. Three months after the letter of service, Lord Paget, with his regiment, embarked for Guernsey, and from thence, in 1794,

## A N G

joined his royal highness the duke of York in Flanders; and in that retreat, his lordship being junior field-officer, was intrusted with the command of Lord Cathcart's brigade, the latter gallant officer having a separate corps, to which his attention was necessarily directed. Lord Paget, who had been removed from the 80th to the command of the 7th regiment of light dragoons, accompanied his royal highness the duke of York in the expedition to Holland; and in the general attack made on the 2nd of October, 1799, his lordship was attached to the division under the command of the Russian general De Hermann, and posted on the sandhills, where he had an opportunity of contributing materially to the brilliant victory that day obtained by British troops, under circumstances of the most discouraging nature. Late in the evening of that day, the enemy's cavalry having been defeated in an attempt which they made upon the British horse artillery, were charged by the cavalry under Lord Paget, and driven with considerable loss nearly to Egmont-op-Zee. In the retreat of that army Lord Paget, with his cavalry, protected the rear, and some skirmishing having taken place, whereby several pieces of cannon fell into the hands of the enemy, his lordship, with one squadron, made a gallant attack upon the force of General Simon, amounting to above six times that of his lordship, totally repulsed them, obtained back the British, and with them several pieces of the enemy's cannon. After the return of the army from Holland, Lord Paget devoted himself with the greatest assiduity to the discharge of his regimental duties, and by his unremitting attention the 7th light dragoons became one of the first regiments of cavalry in the British service. Lieutenant-general Lord Paget, with two brigades of cavalry, consisting of the 7th, 10th, 15th, and 18th regiment of hussars, fol-

## A N G

lowed the division sent under the command of Sir David Baird to co-operate with Sir John Moore in Spain. Lord Paget disembarked his forces at Corunna, amidst the innumerable difficulties opposed to his lordship from the want of forage, the apathy of the people of Spain, and the tardy supplies they afforded, very different from what either the men or horses had been accustomed to, and proceeded in the route Sir David Baird's division was directed to take. On the 10th of December Lord Paget arrived at Zamora, and after a toilsome march was enabled to bring into the field a well-equipped body of cavalry; and on the 24th of November his lordship's division effected a junction with the army of Sir John Moore. At this period, the critical state of affairs had determined the British commander to fall back upon Portugal. Circumstances afterwards caused this movement to be suspended, and a junction was resolved upon with the division under Sir David Baird, which was happily effected on the 20th of December. Lieutenant-General Lord Paget was stationed with his division of cavalry twelve miles from Sahagun; and at the latter place a body of the enemy's horse, amounting to 700, had been posted, which his lordship proposed, by a rapid movement, to cut off from the main body of the French army; and, accordingly, at two o'clock on the morning of the 21st, Major-General Slade was despatched by a different route than that his lordship proposed pursuing, with the 10th light dragoons, whilst Lord Paget, with the 15th regiment of dragoons, moved with great celerity in a contrary direction, reached Sahagun, and surprised a picquet of the enemy. Unfortunately some men escaped and gave the alarm, which afforded the French an opportunity of forming in an advantageous position on the outskirts of the town. The strength of the post was particularly favourable,

## A N G

from a hollow which opposed any regular charge of the British cavalry; and it was therefore necessary to manoeuvre so as to gain the advantages of ground for his intended operations. Here the abilities of Lord Paget were exercised with effect; and having succeeded in improving his position, a charge was made upon the enemy, drawn up in line. The rapidity with which the British cavalry rushed on to the attack could not be withstood by the French; their line was immediately broken, and their whole force dispersed, with considerable slaughter. Two lieutenant-colonels, and upwards of 190 men, made prisoners, were the fruits of this bold yet well-planned operation. In the disastrous retreat of Sir John Moore, Lord Paget, with his cavalry, brought up the rear, and the ardour of his lordship frequently exposed him to imminent danger. Skirmishes daily took place, and the masterly disposition of his lordship, and the alacrity he at all times evinced, enabled the British troops to reach Corunna with a trifling loss. At Majorga, a well-directed attack was executed on a considerable force of the enemy by the 10th hussars under Colonel Leigh, in which the British were successful, and 100 of the French made prisoners. At Benevento Lord Paget's division was attacked by the chasseurs of Bonaparte's imperial guard; the picquets which were along the Esla river having been driven in, his lordship reinforced them with the inlying picquets; these, with a part of the German hussars, gallantly kept in check six squadrons of the imperial guards. Lord Paget having arrived on the spot, found them engaged in a very sharp skirmish; he immediately sent for the 10th hussars, and gave orders for an attack with the picquets the instant he had formed the 10th in a second line. This attack was conducted with so much gallantry that the imperial guards were over-

## A P P

thrown, with the loss of a general and several other officers, and 100 men made prisoners, and many killed, wounded, and drowned. By a continual series of bold operations, Lord Paget acquired for the British cavalry the high character they held during the rest of that campaign; and the very able manner in which the retreat of Sir John Moore was protected throughout, by the hussar division, obtained the approbation of the lamented commander, and will ever continue a theme for admiration and example to the rest of the army. Lord Paget succeeded, on the death of his father, to the title of earl of Uxbridge. He did not share, to any great extent, in the subsequent operations in the Peninsula; but when the British army was assembled in the Netherlands to repel the advance of Napoleon upon Brussels, Lord Uxbridge greatly distinguished himself at the head of the British cavalry in several charges, and especially the final one at Waterloo, where his lordship received a wound, from almost the last shot that was fired, in the joint of his right knee, which rendered amputation necessary. For his services, the earl of Uxbridge was raised to the dignity of marquis of Anglesey. After the peace, he held the office of master-general of the ordnance, and various other important offices under the crown.

**ANSE DES PIÈCES**, a French term for the handles of cannon. Those of brass have two, those of iron seldom any. These handles serve to pass cords, handspikes, or levers, the more easily to move so heavy a body, and are made to represent dolphins, serpents, &c.

**APPEAL**.—Any non-commissioned officer, or soldier, may appeal from the sentence of a regimental court-martial, which has been assembled by order of the commanding officer, in order to do justice to any complaint which he may have made against the captain or officer com-

## A P P

manding his company. But if the party appealing is convicted of having made a vexatious and groundless appeal from the regimental to a general court-martial, he is liable to such punishments as the general court-martial may award.

**APPOINTMENTS, MILITARY**, the accoutrements of an officer; a situation or employment on the staff; also the pay and allowances of the service.

**APPROACHES**, a general name given to the trenches, &c., formed to cover the attack of a fortress.

**APPUI**, any particular given point or body, upon which troops are formed, or by which they are marched, in line or column. This is generally called the *point d'appui*.

**APRON**, in gunnery, a square plate of lead, that covers the vent of a cannon, to keep the charge dry, and the vent clean and open.

**ARBALET**, in the ancient art of war, a cross-bow made of steel, set in a shaft of wood, with a string and trigger, bent with a piece of iron fitted for that purpose, and used to throw bullets, large arrows, darts, &c.

**ARBALIST, or ARBLAST**, a cross-bowman.

**ARCO**, a metal composed of seventy parts of pure copper, twenty-seven of zinc, and three of lead; used for the brass-work of small arms.

**ARGAUM**, a village in the Deccan, near to which General Wellesley (afterwards duke of Wellington) totally defeated the army of Dawlut Rao Scindia, in October, 1803.

**ARGOULET**, an ancient dragoon; also an inferior sort of musket, made at Liege, for trading with the negroes.

**ARMISTICE**, a truce, or temporary suspension of hostilities.

**ARMOUR**, a general term for any defensive covering worn to protect the body from the attacks of an enemy. Among the Romans, the body armour consisted of the *helmet, shield, lorica*, and *greaves*.

## A R M

In the Norman period, a complete suit of armour, frequently called *harness*, consisted of a *casque*, or *helmet*, a *gorget*, *cuirass*, *gauntlets*, *tasses*, *brassets*, *cuisse*s, and covers for the legs, to which the spurs were fastened. This was called armour *cap-à-pie*; and was the usual wear of knights, cavaliers, and feudal lords, whether in war or at the tournament. It underwent various changes during the middle ages; but in the reign of James I., owing to the general use of fire-arms, it began to fall into disrepute; and soon after the establishment of the Protectorate we find the *helmet* and *cuirass* only worn (the latter consisting of a breast and back plate). These subsequently fell into desuetude; but they have of late years been resumed in the armies both of the French and the Germans, and adopted among us by the royal regiments of life and horse guards. — *See* **CUIRASS**.

**ARMOURER**, a soldier whose duty it is to repair the arms of the men of his own troop or company, and to take to pieces and clean the locks. For this he is paid one penny per month for each lock by the captain.

**ARMS**. — Generally speaking, arms comprehend weapons both of an offensive and defensive character; but in the usual restricted sense they only embrace the former; and in modern warfare include the gun and bayonet, the rifle, the pistol, the carbine, the sword, the pike, the lance, cannon, grenades, rockets, shells, round shot, grape, bullets, &c., all of which are noticed under their respective heads.

Among the classical ancients, the chief offensive weapons were the sword, the spear, the javelin, the dart, the sling, the bow and arrow, the ballista, and the catapult. — The principal arms of the Britons were hatchets, scythes, lances, swords, and bucklers; but



A R M

in the early ages they had merely bows, arrows of reeds, with flint or bone heads, basket-work quivers, oaken spears, and javelins with bone heads fastened by pegs, a flint battle-axe, called *boyellitary*, and a cat, or four-edged oaken club. —The Gauls had iron breastplates, and wore long broad swords, which hung at their right thigh by chains of iron or brass. They likewise used a sort of pike, or lance, the iron of which was a cubit long, and two palms broad. —The Anglo-Saxon offensive weapons were javelins, battle-axes, and swords. The Saxons were very skilful in slings, which were used in sieges and sea-fights. —The principal weapon of the Normans was the lance, to which was sometimes attached the *gonfannon*, and sometimes the pennon; other weapons were long cutting swords; the *pil*, or *pile* (a weapon of the rustics in the army), was a piece of wood, cut smaller at one end than the other, resembling the Irish shillelah, or more probably the pilum, or dart. The *machue* was something of the club kind, but with a large head. Piles and maces were weapons of the serfs. The adoption of the mace by the knights in general was later than the Conquest. The quivers, which were of a conical form, were worn sometimes on the hip, sometimes on the left shoulder. The bow only became a master arm under the Normans. —Spears, swords, and battle-axes, or *bipennes*, were the offensive arms of the Danes. —The knights and men-at-arms of the feudal times rode on barbed horses, and were armed from head to foot, their weapons being a sword, lance, and small dagger, called a *misericorde*. Sometimes they carried their spears right before them, and a battle-axe, with a short and strong handle, worn at the side, or hung from the neck. The archers used the long and cross bow. The infantry, which consisted of the inferior vassals of the feudal

A R M

tenants, were armed with the lance, sword, and dagger; also the gisarme, battle-axe, pole-axe, black and brown bill, mallet, morris-pike, halbert, and pike.

On the discovery of gunpowder, in the thirteenth century, the ancient weapons were gradually superseded by the use of fire-arms, and other more effective implements of destruction, of which the following is a brief enumeration:—The *hand-cannon*, probably the earliest in date, was a simple tube, fixed on a straight stock of wood, about three feet in length, and furnished with touch-hole, trunnions, and caseable, like a large cannon. To prevent the priming from being blown away, a small pan was subsequently placed on the right side, in lieu of the ordinary touch-hole. The *hand-gun*, which was cast in brass, had a longer tube, a flat piece of brass, turning on a pin, to cover the priming-pan, and a perforated piece fixed on the breech, to assist the aim. This fire-arm was in use in England at least as early as 1446, and was used to great advantage in the defence of Constantinople, in 1453. With the addition of a contrivance, suggested by the trigger of the cross-bow, to convey the matches, which had previously been held in the hand, with certainty to the priming, the hand-gun was converted into the *arquebus*, or, by corruption, *harquebus*, which is mentioned as early as 1476. Like the hand-gun and hand-cannon, the arquebus was fired from the chest, so that the eye could with difficulty be brought near enough to the barrel to take aim. This was remedied in the *harquebut*, *hakebut*, *hagbut*, or *hagbush*, a fire-arm of German origin, in which the butt was hooked or bent so as to raise the barrel nearer the level of the eye. The *denihaque* was a long pistol, about half the width of the *harquebut*, with a butt curved almost into a semicircle. The *musquet* was a Spanish invention, and first used

## A R M

at the battle of Pavia. The first Spanish muskets had straight stocks, and the French curved ones; and they were so long and heavy, that a *rest*, or staff, about as high as a man's shoulder, with a fork at the top to receive the barrel of the musket, and a ferule at the bottom to stick it in the ground, was needed in firing it. Such a rest had been previously used by the mounted arquebusiers. Long after the time of Elizabeth, the musketeer was so encumbered with his unwieldy weapon, his rest, his powder-flask, his touch-box, his leathern bag of bullets, his burning-match, and the sword needful for his defence after firing, that it was long doubted whether the bow was not a preferable weapon to the musket. The *wheel-lock*, or *rose-lock*, invented in Italy, about the reign of Henry VIII., was an ingenious contrivance for supplanting the *match-lock*, in which a furrowed wheel of steel, set in motion by a spring, which was previously wound up by a detached lever, or spanner, produced sparks of fire by revolving in contact with a piece of sulphurite of iron, thence called *pyrites*, or *firestone*.—Next in order of time we find the *currier*, or *currier of war*, similar to the arquebus, but having a longer barrel; and, in the time of Elizabeth, the *snaphanuse*, a cheap substitute for the wheel-lock, became common. It derived its name from a set of marauders, whom the Dutch styled *snaphaus*, or "poultry-stealers," by whom it was contrived to obviate the inconvenience that arose from the use of the burning match, which pointed out their position at night, and in it a spark was obtained by striking a piece of flint in the cock against a piece of furrowed steel, in a similar way to the firelock, to which it was a near approach. The *caliver* was lighter and shorter than the musket, and was fired with a match-lock. The name of the *carabine*, or *carbine*, a short gun, three

## A R M

feet, or three feet and a half long, is by some derived from a body of light cavalry, called Carabins, who were employed by Henry II. of France, in 1559; while others suppose it first to have been used at sea, in the vessels called carabs. The *esclopetta* was probably only the demihaque under a foreign name. The *fusil* (whence comes our fusiliers, or fusileers) was invented in France, in 1630, but does not appear in England until the time of Charles II. Though originally of the same length and calibre as the musket, it was lighter, and had a fire-lock. It has been reduced in modern times. The *mousquetoon*, or *musquetoon*, was shorter than the fusil. The use of the *fowling-piece* in war was recommended by the Earl of Albemarle, about 1646; his idea being to employ marksmen armed with it, same as riflemen are employed in modern warfare. The *petronel*, or *poitrinel*, so called from being fired from the chest, or poitrine, was a medium between the arquebus and the pistol. The *blunderbus* (a corruption of the Dutch *donderbus*, or thundering gun) was shorter than the carbine, and had a wide barrel. It seems to have been derived from Holland, and was not much known before the time of Charles II. The *dragon* (from which, according to the most probable conjecture, the troops called dragoons and dragoons take their name) resembled a small blunderbus, with the muzzle ornamented with a dragon's head. The *hand-mortar*, for throwing *grenades*, which are said to have been first used in 1594, and from which grenadiers derive their name, appears, like the dragon, to have been fired from the shoulder. The *dag*, which was made of different sizes, and with different kinds of lock, differed from the pistol solely in having the butt-end terminated by a straight oblique line, instead of a knob. What is improperly termed a Highland pistol, has a similar peculiarity,

## A R M

and is called by the Highlanders themselves a *tack*. The *dag* was almost coeval with the *pistol*, which was invented at Pistoia, in Tuscany, by Camillo Vitelli, in the reign of Henry VIII. The German cavalry, called *reiters*, or more properly *ritters*, gave such ascendancy to the pistol as to occasion in France, and subsequently in England, the disuse of lances. Horsemen, armed with them, are sometimes called pistoliers. The *trickerlock*, a contrivance analogous to our hair-trigger, is found during the reigns of Charles I., Charles II. and James II., applied to wheel, match, and fire locks. The *fire-lock*, which was evidently suggested by the snap-hanuse, originated with the French, about 1635. Previous to its invention, the term fire-lock was sometimes applied to the wheel-lock. The *self-loading gun* originated in Italy, about the close of the English Protectorate. The butt was made to answer the purpose of a flask, and a small touch-box was attached to the pan. At the breech was a cylinder, with a hole to receive the bullet. To the axle of this cylinder was affixed a lever, on turning which the bullet was conveyed to its proper place, sufficient portions of charge and priming cut off, and the piece cocked at the same time. In 1712, a brass fire-arm, called the *fancy-gun*, was invented. It was in the shape of a walking-cane, and might be used as a gun or pistol; but it was never used for military, or even general purposes. *Musket arrows*, sometimes called fire-arrows, are as old as the time of Queen Elizabeth. They were used during the civil war, and were employed to carry combustibles. The *powder-flask* is of German origin, and was known in England as early as the reign of Henry VIII. The *touch-box*, a small flask for containing fine priming, or serpentine powder, was introduced when the corning or granulation of gunpowder became usual, when it was discovered that

## A R M

different qualities of powder were advisable for the charge and the priming. *Bandoliers* were small cylindrical boxes of wood or tin, covered with leather, and suspended from a belt or band, each of which contained one charge of powder. These were introduced in the reign of Henry III. of France, but were superseded on the introduction of the far safer and more convenient contrivance, now called the *cartridge*, which consists of a charge compactly tied up in paper, with the ball attached to it at one end, and which is described, though not by name, in a work published in 1670. The *patron* was a small semi-cylindrical box for carrying pistol-cartridges. The *swayne's-feather* (that is, hog's bristle) was a long rapier blade, fixed in a handle, and carried in a sheath, which was given to a musketeer to defend himself with, after discharging his piece, by the handle in the muzzle of his gun. It constituted a very efficient weapon for acting against pikemen. To diminish his encumbrance, his swayne's-feather and musket-rest were combined, the latter constituting the sheath of the former. This instrument, the name of which was corrupted into swan's-feather, was invented in the reign of James I., but laid aside when, towards the end of the civil war, the use of the musket-rest was abandoned. It then became the practice to stick a dagger by its handle into the muzzle of the piece after discharging, in which practice we have the origin of the *bayonet*, so called from having been first made at Bayonne. The French introduced bayonets in 1671, forming them with plain handles to fit into the muzzle of the gun, but subsequently a ring was added, by which the bayonet was placed on the muzzle without interfering with the firing of the piece. This improvement was made by the French during the war of William III.

For further information, see Skelton's *Specimens of Arms and Ar-*

## A R M

*mour*; Sir S. Meyrick's *Memoir on the Introduction of Fire-Arms*; and Grose's *Military History*.

The arms issued to the British troops are supplied by the Ordnance department, and are expected to last at least twelve years. Captains of companies receive an allowance from government, the chief intention of which is to keep the arms in constant repair. Damages arising from wilful carelessness or neglect, are charged against the men's pay, or become the subject of a court-martial.—The principal British military depôts for arms, are Woolwich Arsenal and the Tower of London.

**ARMS, STAND OF**, a complete set for one soldier.

**ARMS, BELLS OF**, or *Bell Tents*, a kind of tents in the shape of a cone, where the company's arms are ranged in the field. They are generally painted with the colour of the facings of the regiment, with the royal arms in front.

**ARMY**, a large and organized body of soldiers, consisting of infantry, cavalry, and artillery, completely armed, and provided with engineers, ammunition, commissariat, forage, &c.; the whole being composed of divisions, brigades, regiments, battalions, squadrons, troops, and companies, each commanded by their respective officers; and the entire force being under the direction of one general, who is called the commander-in-chief, and sometimes the *generalissimo*.

Armies are distinguished by different appellations; as, a *covering army*, a *blockading army*, an *army of observation*, an *army of reserve*, a *flying army*, &c. An army is said to *cover* a place, when it is encamped or in cantonments for the protection of the different passes which lead to a principal object of defence. An army is said to *blockade* a place, when, being well provided with heavy ordnance, and other warlike

## A R M

means, it is employed to invest a town for the direct and immediate purpose of reducing it by assault or famine. An *army of observation* is so called, because by its advanced positions and desultory movements, it is constantly employed in watching the enemy. A *flying army* means a strong body of horse and foot, which is always in motion, both to cover its own garrisons and keep the enemy in continual alarm.

The entire military force of a country constitutes its army; and it is usual to estimate a nation's comparative strength by the number of well-appointed men which it is able to bring into the field. In truth, the legitimate purposes for which an army is supported are essential to the existence and well-being of a state; and every nation that has arrived at any high degree of civilization has always maintained such a force. Thus the art of carrying on war by disciplined armies has been known from the earliest periods of antiquity; and many of the ancient kings of Egypt were renowned for their military exploits. The army of Sesostris consisted of 600,000 foot and 24,000 horse, besides 27,000 armed chariots.

From the general tactics and military discipline of the Persians, as exhibited in the victorious arms of Cyrus the Great, we may form a tolerably correct opinion of the art of war, as practised by the early Asiatics. They knew that the most advantageous order of battle was, as in modern warfare, to place the infantry in the centre, and the cavalry, which consisted chiefly of the cuirassiers, on the two wings of the army. By this disposition, the flanks of the foot were covered, and the horse were at liberty to act and extend themselves, as occasion should require. They likewise understood the necessity of drawing out an army into several lines, in order to support one another; because otherwise, as one single line might easily be pierced through

## A R M

and broken, it would not be able to rally, and, consequently, the army would be left without any resource. For this reason, they formed the first line of foot, heavily armed, twelve feet deep, who, on the first onset, made use of the half-pike; and afterwards, when the fronts of the two armies came close together, engaged the enemy body to body with their swords or scimitars. The second line consisted of such men as were lightly armed, whose manner of fighting was to fling their javelins over the heads of the first. The third line consisted of archers, whose bows being bent with the utmost force, carried their arrows over the heads of the two preceding lines, and extremely annoyed the enemy. These archers were sometimes mixed with slingers, who slung great stones with terrible force; but, in after-times, the Rhodians, instead of stones, made use of leaden bullets, which the slings carried a great deal further. A fourth line, formed of men armed in the same manner as those of the first, formed the rear of the main body. This line was intended for the support of the others, and to keep them to their duty, in case they gave way. It served likewise for a rear-guard, and a body of reserve, to repulse the enemy, if they should happen to penetrate so far. They had, besides, moving towers, carried upon huge waggons drawn by sixteen oxen each, in which were twenty men, whose business was to discharge stones and javelins. These were placed in the rear of the whole army, behind the body of reserve, and served to support their troops when they were driven back by the enemy, and to favour their rallying when in disorder. They made great use, too, of their chariots, armed with scythes. These they generally placed in the front of the battle, and some of them they occasionally stationed in the flanks of the enemy, when they had any reason to fear their being surrounded.

## A R M

—This is nearly the extent to which the early Asiatics carried their knowledge in the military art, with respect to their battles and engagements. But we do not find they had any skill in choosing advantageous posts, bringing the war into a close country, &c. Time, reflection, and experience made the great commanders, in after-ages, acquainted with the subtleties of war; and in the wars of the Carthaginians, we see what use Hannibal, Fabius, Scipio, and other generals, of both nations, made of them.

The Grecian armies were composed of different sorts of soldiers. Their main body consisted of footmen; the rest were carried on chariots, horses, or elephants. The foot-soldiers were, at first, of three sorts:—1st, Ὀπλῖται, who bore heavy armour, and engaged with broad shields and long spears; 2nd, Ψῆλοι, light-armed men, who fought with arrows and darts, or stones and slings; they were inferior to the heavy-armed soldiers; when they had shot their arrows, they retreated behind the shields of the heavy-armed soldiers; 3rd, Πελασγοί, armed with shields and spears, but of less size than those of the Ὀπλῖται.

In the first ages of the Roman republic, four legions for the most part were annually raised, two to each consul; for two legions composed a consular army. But oftener a greater number was raised, as ten, eighteen, twenty, twenty-one, or twenty-three; under Tiberius, twenty-five, even in time of peace, besides the troops in Italy, and the forces of the allies; under Adrian, thirty. Each legion was divided into ten cohorts, each cohort into three maniples, and each manipule into two centuries; so that there were thirty maniples and sixty centuries in a legion; and if there had always been a hundred men in each century, as its name imports, the legion would have consisted of six thousand men. But this was not the case.

## A R M

The number of men in a legion was different at different times. The different kinds of infantry which composed the legion were three,—the *Hastati*, so called because they first fought with long spears, and formed the first line in battle; the *Principes*, men of middle age, in the vigour of life, who occupied the second line; and the *Triarii*, old soldiers of approved valour, who formed the third line. There was a fourth kind of troops, called *Velites*, from their swiftness and agility, the light-armed soldiers, first introduced during the second Punic war. The discipline of the Romans was chiefly conspicuous in their marches and encampments. They never passed a night, even in the longest marches, without pitching a camp, and fortifying it with a rampart and ditch. When the army was marshalled for battle, it was drawn up in three lines: the *Hastati* (as just observed) formed the first line; the *Principes*, the second; and the *Triarii*, the third. The cavalry was usually on the wing; and the *Velites* were divided in small skirmishing parties, for occasional attack. The general took his station in the middle, and gave the signal for engagement; the *Velites* rushed forward to the attack with a great shout, and then fell back and rallied in the rear. The *Hastati* next advanced; and if they found themselves overpowered, they retired slowly into the intervals of the ranks of the *Principes*; then the *Principes* engaged, and if they, too, were defeated, the *Triarii* rose, received the two former lines into the two void spaces between their companies, and closing their ranks in one compact body, renewed the combat with greater impetuosity. If the *Triarii* were defeated, the day was lost, and a retreat was sounded.

The Saxon kings had powerful armies at their command; and the most probable account of the mode in which they were assembled, seems to be this:—The male population

## A R M

was exercised in military duties, under the inspection of the earls and their deputies, the sheriffs or vicecomites, in the manner of arrays and musters of later times.

The early kings of England, of the Norman and Plantagenet races, had three means for arming men for the general defence of the realm:—the quota of men which the holders of the knights' fees were bound to furnish—the *posse-comitatus*, or whole population, from sixteen to sixty, of each shire, under the guidance of the sheriffs—and such hired troops as they might think proper to engage. The few troops who formed the royal guard were the only permanent soldiers in England before the civil wars. Charles II. kept up about five thousand regular troops as guards, and to serve in the garrisons in England. These were paid out of the king's own revenue. James II. increased them to thirty thousand; but the measure was looked on with great jealousy. In the Bill of Rights (1689) it was declared that the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless with consent of parliament, was against law. A standing army has ever since been maintained. It is raised by the authority of the queen, and paid by her; but there is an important constitutional check on the royal prerogative, in the necessity for acts of parliament to be passed yearly, in order to provide the pay and to maintain the discipline. According to the provisions of the "Mutiny Act," her majesty is empowered to frame articles of war for the government of her forces. These comprehend every offence of which officers and soldiers can be guilty; and they are read once in every three months, at the head of every regiment, troop, and company in the service.

The sovereign is the supreme head of the British army; and she has the power of dismissing any officer from her service, without

## A R N

trial or explanation. The entire army is under the control and direction of the Horse Guards, in Whitehall Place, where the offices of the commander-in-chief, of the secretary-at-war, of the quarter-master-general, and other military officials, are situated; and to them all communications relative to the army are transmitted. The Ordnance office, for the regulation of the artillery service, is situated in Pall Mall, and the master-general of the ordnance is its official head.—*See SOLDIERS.*

**ARNOLD, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN**, an officer of the East-India Company's service, on the Bengal establishment, who entered the army in 1778, and died a general officer in October 1836. His services were not so much distinguished for their brilliancy as for their length and steadiness. He was one of the comparatively few East-India officers whose fortune it was to advance steadily upwards to the highest ranks, enjoying, in the course of his career, many opportunities of sharing in the conquests of the Indian army, without having the chance of reaping individual glory by exploits which often immortalize the humblest soldier. It was, in a word, a career which the historian might have taken a pride and a pleasure in chronicling, though he be not called upon to employ any extraordinary eloquence in dignifying and embellishing instances of personal prowess. Sir John Arnold was, during his career, engaged in Bundlecund, in 1807 and 1808, in reducing forts and other strongholds; at the capture of the fort of Adjeeghur, in 1809; in command of a brigade with Colonel Martindell's army at Terris and Khemless, in 1810; and with General Dyson Marshall's army, in 1812-13 and 1814.

**ARQUEBUSE à Croc**, an old piece of fire-arm, resembling a musket, but which was supported on a rest

## A R R

by a hook of iron, fastened to the barrel. It was longer than a musket, and of larger calibre, and formerly used to fire through the loopholes of antique fortifications.

**ARREST**, the temporary imprisonment of an officer pending his trial by court-martial, or the consideration of his imputed offence previous to deciding whether he shall or shall not be tried.

**ARROYO DEL MOLINOS**, a small town of Spain, near the river Guadiana, where Lord Hill, on the 28th of October, 1811, surprised and defeated the French under General Gérard. While on his march against a French corps of observation, his lordship discovered that General Gérard was at Arroyo del Molinos, and not aware of his movements, which at once induced him to decide on overtaking and surprising the whole force of the French, or at all events compelling them to an action. The weather was wretched in the extreme, but the soldiers did not fail in a long forced march, which was undertaken in the most perfect quietude, that no symptom of their approach might alarm the enemy. By the evening of the 27th of October, 1811, they were at Alcucescar, within four miles of their unconscious foes. Every conceivable precaution was resorted to. The light companies were thrown into the villages to prevent the natives from alarming the enemy; and the cavalry, artillery, and infantry, were disposed of in the neighbouring fields, with the strictest orders not to light a single fire, the flickering of which might give indication that they were near. The wind blew furiously, and the rain fell in torrents; the first streaks of dawn had not appeared in the horizon when the various columns fell in. The ground was admirably chosen, with a view to concealment; they filed quietly through the village, and having crossed an intervening mountain, found themselves, just as the day began to break, within half a mile

## A R R

## A R T

of Arroyo, where Gérard was yet in security, ignorant of their presence and his own danger. General Hill led the charge on the astonished ranks of the French, then forming, without a thought that he was so near at hand. The first brigade, headed thus vigorously by himself, moved at once on the village of Arroyo, and the Highlanders, catching up the humour of the hour, were heard playing on their bagpipes, "Heigh, Johnny Cope, are you waking yet?" The second brigade, under General Howard, moved quietly round to the other side of the place, to intercept the troops which the first should drive out. In the centre came the cavalry, ready to act in whatever way might be deemed expedient. Presently the 71st and 92nd regiments dashed into Arroyo, and came upon the French just as they were filing out, with the exception of one brigade, which had marched for Medellín before daylight; they were driven before the bayonets of the British. The French infantry, nevertheless, having emerged from the town, tried to form into two squares, with cavalry on their left; but the 71st, lining the garden-walls of the town, poured into them an awful fire, which was soon succeeded by that of artillery. They fled in utter confusion, and the capture of prisoners, cannon, and baggage, rapidly followed. Then came the memorable pursuit of that extraordinary day. Just behind the routed forces of Gérard rose the rocky and steep Sierra de Montanches, up which they clambered in a state of utter confusion, throwing away their arms, ammunition, and knapsacks, and yielding their persons as prisoners to their pursuers at every step. Nearly 1,500 prisoners were taken, and some of them of high rank. Lieutenant Blakeney, of the 28th, leaped over a wall and seized the Prince d'Aremberg, in the midst of a group of officers. General Brun was also taken, with a colonel of

cavalry, an aide-de-camp of Gérard, two lieutenant-colonels, a commissaire de guerre, and no less than thirty captains and inferior officers. Gérard himself, with a handful of men, escaped by the bridge of Medellín, declaring he would rather die than surrender. It was altogether a most brilliant achievement.

**ARSENAL**, a term originally applied to dockyards only, but now the general name for a great magazine of military stores. Thus the "Royal Arsenal" at Woolwich is the grand dépôt for every species of ordnance, both military and naval; and the immense quantities of guns, balls, and other military implements, always ready for immediate use, present a curious and interesting spectacle. The arsenal includes nearly sixty acres of ground, and contains various piles of brick buildings, among the oldest of which are the foundry and the late military academy. Nearly adjoining the foundry is the laboratory, where fireworks and cartridges for the use of the army and navy are made up, and where bombs, carcasses, grenades, rockets, &c. are charged. The number of artificers, labourers, and boys employed in the various departments, is very great. — See **WOOLWICH**.

**ARTICLES OF WAR**, certain rules and regulations for the better government of the army in the dominions of the sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland. They may be altered and enlarged at the pleasure of the sovereign, but must be annually confirmed by Parliament under the Mutiny Act. A recruit or soldier is not liable to be tried by a military tribunal unless it can be proved that the Articles of War have been duly read to him.

**ARTILLERY** (from *Art*). — The name in a general sense is applied to all projectile machines of war. In usual parlance it refers only to cannon, and in that sense signifies — 1st, guns and their equipment; 2nd, the troops serving them;



## A R T

## A S S

3rd, the science of their construction and use. The foot artillery is divided into companies, and the horse into troops. Both branches are formed into brigades.—A *brigade* of artillery generally consists of six or eight pieces of cannon, with all the machinery and officers to conduct them, together with the necessary apparatus thereto belonging. The place selected by the general of an army (to form the grand *dépôt* of guns, ammunition, and stores, to be in readiness as occasion may require) is called the *park* of artillery. The royal artillery have their head quarters at Woolwich; and Woolwich Arsenal is the principal artillery *dépôt* of the kingdom.—The allowances and pay of the Royal Artillery and Horse Brigade are nearly the same as those of the Engineers, to which the reader is referred.

**ARTILLERY COMPANY**, a band of infantry rifles and artillery, forming part of the militia, or city guard of London.

**ASAPES**, an inferior class of Turkish soldiers, employed in sieges to work in intrenchments, and perform other pioneer duties.

**ASSAULT**, a furious but regulated effort to carry a fortified post, camp, or fortress by personal attack, uncovered and unsupported. While an assault during a siege continues, the batteries of the besiegers cease, lest the attacking party should be injured. The party which leads the assault is generally called "the forlorn hope."

**ASSAYE**, a small town in the province of Bahar, in the Deccan, celebrated for a battle fought in 1803, between the British army, under the duke of Wellington, then General Wellesley, and the confederated armies of India. As flying warfare was evidently the policy which the Mahratta forces intended to pursue, and as this system would have been extremely harassing, the grand object of the British commander, though with greatly inferior numbers, was to bring the

enemy to close combat, almost on any terms. Having learned that their infantry was encamped in his vicinity, he immediately pushed forward, and, on reaching the plain contiguous to the village of Assaye, he discovered their whole army, amounting to upwards of 50,000 men, drawn up in order of battle; while his own force, though composed of veteran soldiers, did not exceed 4,500. As Wellesley resolutely advanced to the attack, the enemy's artillery, which was the best-organized part of their force, opened a most destructive fire, which greatly thinned the British ranks. The infantry, however, moved forward in the face of this tremendous fire with a steady pace, and bore down all opposition. The enemy's cavalry, on seeing the opposite ranks so much reduced, made a desperate attempt to break them; but they then encountered a most gallant charge by the English horse, which soon compelled them to join the retreat of the infantry. The victory seemed complete, when it was for a moment rendered doubtful by a very unexpected accident. By a stratagem not unexampled in the East, a considerable number of Indians had thrown themselves on the ground, and been passed as dead by the advancing troops. They now started up, seized some of the captured guns, and commenced a brisk fire from behind, under favour of which a few of the flying squadrons rallied. General Wellesley, however, with his usual presence of mind, detached several corps, by whom this alarming resurrection was soon put down; and the whole Indian host was forthwith involved in one promiscuous flight, leaving on the field 1,200 dead, with nearly the whole of their artillery. The British, on their side, lost about a third of their force in killed and wounded.—Such was the battle of Assaye, which established the fame of the greatest commander of the

## A S S

age, and fixed the dominion of Britain over prostrate India.

**ASSEERGHUR**, a strong hill fortress, situated about twelve miles northerly and easterly from Burhampoor. It was taken from the Mahrattas by the British on two occasions; the first time by Colonel Stevenson, in 1803.

**ASSEMBLY**, the second beating of the drum before a march; at which the men strike their tents, if encamped, roll them up, and stand to arms.

**ASSESSMENT (OF DAMAGES)**, the determination, by a committee of officers, of the value of the injury done to the barracks each month, in order that stoppages, in liquidation, may be made from the men who have committed the damage.

**ASSISTANT**, the third grade in any particular branch of the staff, such as the quartermaster-general's or adjutant-general's. After the principal comes the deputy, and then the assistant.

**ASSISTANT-SURGEON**, the regimental officer under the surgeon.—*See* **SURGEON**.

**ASTRAGAL**, a small convex moulding, used in the ornamental work of ordnance, and usually connected with the fillet or flat moulding.

**ASYLUM, ROYAL MILITARY**, a benevolent institution erected at Chelsea, county of Middlesex, for the reception and education of the children of soldiers of the regular army. The first stone was laid by the late duke of York, on the 19th of June, 1801. The direction and control of the institution are placed in the hands of commissioners appointed by her majesty, the principal of which are the commander-in-chief, the secretary-at-war, the master-general of the ordnance, and other high officials connected with the government. In the selection of children for admission, preference, in general, is given,—1st, to orphans; 2nd, to those whose fathers have been killed, or have died on foreign service; 3rd, to those

## A U G

who have lost their mothers, and whose fathers are absent on duty abroad; 4th, to those whose fathers are ordered on foreign service, or whose parents have other children to maintain. The number of boys does not exceed 1,000; but a branch of this establishment is erected at Southampton, for the maintenance and education of 400 girls.

**ATTACH (TO)**, to place, to appoint. Officers and non-commissioned officers are said to be *attached* to the respective army, regiment, battalion, troop, or company, with which they are instructed to *act*.

**ATTACK, FALSE**, a feigned or secondary movement in the arrangements of an assault, intended to divert the attention of an enemy from the real or principal attack. Such a movement has been sometimes converted into a real attack, and succeeded, when the main assault, to which it was intended to be subsidiary, had failed.

**ATTACK AND DEFENCE**, a part of the sword exercise drill.

**ATTENTION!** a cautionary word used in the British service as preparative to any particular exercise or manœuvre.—*Gare-à-vous* has the same signification in the French service.

**ATTESTATION**, a certificate granted by a justice of the peace within four days after the enlistment of a recruit. This certificate bears testimony that the recruit has been brought before the justice, in conformity to the Mutiny Act, and has declared his *assent* or *dissent* to such enlistment; and that (if according to the said act he shall have been duly enlisted) the proper oaths have been administered to him by the magistrate, and the sections of the Articles of War against mutiny and desertion read to the said recruit.

**AUGEREAU, CHARLES PIERRE FRANÇOIS**, Duc de Castiglione, and marshal of France.—He was born in October 1757, and appears to have entered the French army as a pri-

## A U G

rate, in 1774. His promotion was at first slow; but in 1791 he reached the rank of adjutant-major, and from that time forward rapidly advanced. In December 1793 he had become a general of division, at a time when resolute daring was held in higher estimation than the moral qualities which distinguish the great soldier. Augereau, up to this time, had served in the Pyrenees, the East, the coasts of Rochelle, La Vendée, Italy, the Sambre and Meuse, the Rhine and Batavia. In 1797 he was commandant of the 17th military division of the army assembled at Brest; then general-in-chief of the armies of Sambre and Meuse, and of the Rhine and Moselle. He subsequently served with the Grand Army in Spain, at Bayonne, and at Lyons. In May, 1804, he received the *bâton* of a marshal of France. On the 2nd of February, 1805, the distinction of the Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour was conferred upon him; and in 1808 he was raised to a dukedom. At the restoration of the Bourbons he gave in his adhesion, and the decoration of Chevalier de St. Louis was given him. He died in June 1816.

AUGER, a kind of small trough used in mining, in which the saucisson or train-hose is laid in straw, to prevent the powder from contracting any dampness.

AYLMER, GENERAL LORD, G.C.B., a veteran soldier, who saw a great deal of service in various parts of the world. The West Indies, the Low Countries, Germany, Copenhagen, and the Peninsula, were successively the scenes of his exploits. He was particularly engaged at the passage of the Douro, the battle of Talavera, and other actions. He held the appointment, in the Peninsula, of deputy adjutant-general of the British army, and in 1813 commanded a brigade at Passages. In the same year he was charged with an expedition for the better maintenance of the blockade of Santona.

## B A G

After the war he was appointed adjutant-general to the forces in Ireland, and subsequently governor of Lower Canada. He died in 1851.

## B.

BACK-STEP, the retrograde movement of a man, or body of men, without changing front.

BADAJOS, a fortress in Spain, of great strength, which Lord Beresford attempted to take in 1811, during the Peninsular war, but was compelled to relinquish his purpose, by the intelligence of Soult's advance with a large *corps d'armée*. In the following year Lord Wellington made another attempt upon the place, and carried it after a long siege and a sanguinary assault, accompanied by much violence on the part of the troops, on the 6th of April, 1812.

BADALEERS, musket-charges of powder in tin or copper tubes, worn dangling from a shoulder-belt, before the introduction of cartridges.

BAGGAGE, the clothes, tents, utensils of divers sorts, and provisions, &c., belonging to an army, or part of an army.

BAGS, articles used in field fortifications, and in works to cover a besieging army.—*Sand-bags*, which are generally sixteen inches in diameter, and thirty high, are filled with earth or sand, to repair breaches and the embrasures of batteries, when damaged by the enemy's fire, or by the blast of the guns. They are also placed on parapets, so arranged as to form a covering for men to fire through.—*Earth-bags* contain about a cubical foot of earth, and are used to raise a parapet in haste, or to repair one that is beaten down. They are only employed when the ground is rocky, or too hard for the pickaxe and spade, and does not afford ready material for a temporary parapet.

## B A I

BAIRD, GENERAL SIE DAVID, K.C.B., born in 1757, at Newbyth, in Scotland. He entered the military service at fifteen years of age, as an ensign in the 2nd regiment of foot, and in 1788 obtained a company in the 73rd Highland regiment, then raised by Lord Macleod. Scarcely were the commissions filled up, when Captain Baird was ordered to India, where he arrived in 1780, and was present at the disastrous affair of Perambancun, on the 10th of September, in which a handful of British troops were perfidiously slaughtered by the army of the treacherous Hyder Ali. Captain Baird was then wounded and taken prisoner. Having remained a prisoner at Seringapatam for three years and a half, he was released in March 1784, and joined his regiment at Arcot. He came home on leave of absence in 1787, and in 1791 returned to India, having obtained the lieutenant-colonelcy of his regiment, which, in 1785, had changed its number to the 71st. In the years 1791-2, Colonel Baird commanded a brigade of sepoy, and was present at the attack of a number of hill forts, and at the siege of Seringapatam. In the next year he commanded a brigade of Europeans, and was present at the siege of Pondicherry. In October 1797 he embarked at Madras with his regiment for Europe; but on arriving at the Cape of Good Hope, he was appointed brigadier-general, and placed on the staff in command of a brigade. In June 1798 he was appointed major-general, and removed to the staff in India. On the 1st of February, 1799, Major-General Baird joined the army forming at Vellore, for the attack of Seringapatam, and was appointed to the command of a brigade of Europeans. On the 4th of May he commanded the storming party with success. About half-past one, p.m., every preliminary arrangement being concluded, General Baird stepped out of the trench, drew

## B A I

his sword, and with animated heroism exclaimed to the troops, "Come, my brave fellows, follow me, and prove yourselves worthy of the name of British soldiers!" This gallant appeal was not without effect: they rushed forward into the trenches, and entered the bed of the river, under cover of the fire from their own batteries; but being discovered by the enemy, they were immediately assailed by rockets and musketry. Every obstacle, however, which could be opposed to their progress, was surmounted by the valour of the troops, and in a short time the British colours were displayed on the summit of the breach. For this service, General Baird was presented by the army, through Lieutenant-general Harris, the commander-in-chief, with Tippoo Sultan's state sword, and also a dress sword from the field-officers serving under his immediate command at the assault. He now entered as a conqueror within the walls of a town where he had before been led in as a prisoner. In 1801 General Baird was appointed to command an intended expedition against Batavia, but which was sent to Egypt. He landed with his army at Cosseir, in June, crossed the desert, and embarked on the Nile. He arrived at Grand Cairo in July; went from thence to Rosetta, and joined Lieutenant-general Sir John Hutchinson's army a few days before the surrender of Alexandria. In 1802 he returned across the desert to India, in command of the Egyptian-Indian army. In 1803 he obtained permission to repair to England. He sailed in March with his staff from Madras, and was taken prisoner by a French privateer; but, in October, was re-taken, as the ship was sailing into Corunna. He arrived in England in November, having given his parole that he should consider himself a prisoner of war, and was shortly after exchanged for the French general

## B A L

**Morgan.** In 1805 he commanded an expedition against the Cape of Good Hope. He landed on the 6th of January; on the 8th, attacked and defeated the Dutch army; and on the 18th, General Jansens surrendered the colony. In 1807 he returned to England, and in the same year commanded a division of Lord Cathcart's army at the siege of Copenhagen, where he was twice slightly wounded. In September 1808 he embarked at the Cove of Cork, in command of a division consisting of about 5,000 infantry, for Falmouth, where he received reinforcements. He sailed for Corunna in November, with about 10,000 men, and formed a junction with Sir John Moore's army. At the battle of Corunna, on the 16th of January, 1809, he commanded the first division of that army, and lost his left arm before the fall of its heroic commander. This was, however, the last foreign service of the gallant Baird. In 1820 he held the appointment of commander-in-chief in Ireland, and died in the year 1829.

**BALDRICK**, or **BANDRICK**, a shoulder-belt.

**BALL**, or **BULLET**, is a general term applied to every kind of spherical shot fired from a musket, rifle, or cannon. Lead balls are chiefly used for the small arms, and iron ones for the artillery.—The *light* balls, which are either spherical or oblong, are of great use at sieges in discovering parties at work, &c.—The *smoke* balls are thrown from mortars, and continue to smoke from twenty-five to thirty minutes after leaving the piece.

**BALLISTIC**, pertaining to the science of projectiles.

**BALLISTIC PENDULUM**, a machine consisting of a massive block of wood, suspended by a bar. It was devised for experiments on the initial velocities of cannon-shot. The shot being fired into the block, the velocity is calculated from the vibratory effect on the pendulum.

**BALLIUM**, a term used in an-

## B A R

cient military art, and probably a corruption of the Latin *vallium*. In towns, the appellation of "ballium" was given to a work fenced with palisades, and sometimes to masonry covering the suburbs; but in castles, it was the space immediately within the outer wall.

**BALTIMORE.**—During the war with the United States, in 1814, arising out of the question of the right of search, a British force landed here in the face of stout opposition. General Ross was killed during the operations, 12th of September, 1814.

**BAN**, and **ARRIERE BAN**, a French military phrase, signifying the convocation of vassals under the feudal system.

**BAND**, the body of musicians attached to any regiment or battalion, usually about twenty in number, with a peculiar uniform.

**BANDELAIRE**, a short, broad, curved and pointed sword, with two edges.

**BANDEROL**, a small flag used in marking out a camp, &c.

**BANGALORE**, a fortified town of Hindostan, in Mysore, which was taken from Tippoo Saib by Lord Cornwallis, in 1791.

**BANQUETTE.**—In fortification, when the parapet is high enough to cover a man's body, but too high to fire over, a step or terrace is constructed along the interior of the parapet for the musketeers to stand on, and is termed a *banquette*.

**BARBACAN**, **BARBECAN**, or **BARBICAN**, in fortification, a watch-tower, for the purpose of desecrating an enemy at a distance; advanced works of a place or citadel, properly the boulevards of the gates and walls; a fort at the entrance of a tower or bridge, with a double wall; or an aperture, or loophole, in the walls of a fortress, to fire through upon an enemy.

**BARBETTE**, an earthen terrace, raised within a parapet, so high as to enable guns to be fired over the crest of the latter, and therefore

## B A R

with a freer range than when worked at an embrasure.

**BARNES, SIR JAMES STEVENSON**, K.C.B., entered the British army as an ensign in the Royals, in 1793. He served at Toulon under General O'Hara, until its evacuation. The following year, Lieutenant Barnes served the whole of the campaign in Corsica, including the storming of Convention Redoubts, capture of St. Fiorenzo, Bastia, the siege and surrender of Calvi. Having, in 1796, obtained his company, he proceeded, in 1799, to Holland, where he served in the campaign of that year, including the actions of the 10th of September and 6th of October, on which last occasion Captain Barnes was wounded. In 1800 he accompanied the expedition to Ferrol, and the next year served in Egypt the whole of the campaign, until the surrender of Alexandria. In 1809 he served with the expedition to Walcheren. From 1810, until the conclusion of the war, he served in the Peninsula, and commanded the 3rd battalion of the Royals at Busaco, Salamanca (where he was severely wounded), St. Sebastian, and the Nive, for which services he received a gold cross. This distinguished officer had received the silver war medal with three clasps for Fuentes d'Onor, Badajoz, and Nivelle. He was also nominated a knight of the Portuguese order of the Tower and Sword, and, in 1831, a K.C.B. For his services in Egypt, he had been nominated a K.C. In 1829 he was appointed to command a division of the Bombay army, which lucrative and honourable office he enjoyed for the usual period. In 1833 he was appointed colonel-commandant of the 2nd battalion rifle brigade, and in 1842 was removed to the colonelcy of the 20th regiment. He died in October 1850.

**BARRACK ALLOWANCE**, a specific allowance of bread, beer, coals, &c. to the regiments stationed in barracks.

## B A R

**BARRACKS**, an extensive building, erected for the lodgment of soldiers, which has usually a square or open place in front, for the purposes of drilling or parade. The general erection of barracks, both for cavalry and infantry, was actively commenced soon after the French revolution. Between the years 1793 and 1819, the total expenditure on these buildings in the united empire amounted to the sum of £7,972,083. Since that period many additional barracks have been erected. During the year 1806, the offices of barrack-master-general, and of his deputy, were suppressed, and the superintendence of the barrack establishment was vested in a board consisting of four commissioners, one of whom was a military man; but, since the year 1834, that superintendence has reverted to the master-general of the ordnance.

**BARRICADE**, an obstruction formed in streets, avenues, &c., so as to block up access to an enemy. They are generally formed of overturned waggons, carriages, large stones, breastworks, abbatiss, or other obstacles at hand.

**BARROSA, HEIGHTS OF**, in the south of Spain, celebrated for a severe contest between the British troops under General Graham, and the French under Marshal Victor, during the war in 1811. The attempt of the Anglo-Spanish army to raise the siege of Cadiz was the proximate cause of the battle of Barrosa. In this affair, General Graham (afterwards Lord Lynedoch) acted under the command of the Spanish general La Pena. The troops and artillery were assembled on the 27th of March, 1811, and with the 28th regiment and flank companies of the 9th and 82nd, numbered about 4,500 men, effective. General La Pena, the same day, joined with 7,000 Spaniards; and the whole force moved forward through the Ronde Passes, to within rather more than ten miles of the French outposts. Victor was

## B A S

posted in observation on the Medina road, with about 10,500 choice troops. At Casa Viefas, La Pena was reinforced with about 2,000 horse and foot, and having had his advanced guard roughly treated by a squadron of French dragoons, he halted near the heights of Barrosa, and shortly afterwards decamped. Victor held the key of the position, but the brave Graham was true to his trust. The battle commenced by Duncan's artillery playing on Laval's column. Col. Barnard extended to the left with the rifles and Portuguese casadores, and the rest of the troops formed two masses,—one, under Dilkes, marched against Ruffin; the other, under Colonel Wheatley, attacked Laval. The firing on both sides was most severe; and, as the lines approached, Wheatley came forward to the charge, drove the first line on the second, and routed both with great slaughter. The British, still struggling to attain the summit of the hill, were met by their now disordered opponents. The combat was close and furious; but the impetuous valour of the British was not to be resisted. They never paused for an instant, forcing the French over the heights with the loss of their guns. Ruffin and Rousseau were mortally wounded, and the divisions of Victor terribly cut up; nor could he rally, for Duncan's guns kept up a murderous fire, and he was therefore compelled to retire from a force not half his own, leaving that force in possession of the field. The battle did not last much more than an hour; but there seldom has been a fiercer or more sanguinary conflict. Our loss amounted to fifty officers, sixty sergeants, and 1,100 rank and file. The French lost, including prisoners and two generals, 3,000 killed and wounded. They also lost an eagle. The 87th regiment, which captured the eagle, was, for its services, named the Prince of Wales's Irish regiment.

**BASCULE**, a swing gate, or coun-

## B A T

terpoise, the whole lever which serves to lift a drawbridge. The fore part is called *fleche*, the hind part *beauche*.—**BASCULE Bridge** is a drawbridge worked by a counterpoised beam.

**BASE OF OPERATIONS**, that line of frontier, or fortresses, or strong country, occupied by troops, or of sea occupied by fleets, from which military operations advance, from which munitions are supplied, and on which a retreat may be made when needful.

**BASILISK**, a name given to the monstrous pieces of artillery which the Turks used to employ at sieges.

**BASTARD**, a long gun of about 8 lbs. calibre.

**BASTILLE**, a redoubt or small fort. Minor castles in Scotland used to be called *bastille-houses*.

**BASTION**, in an extended sense, is any salient angle or projection from the general outline of a fortress, consisting of two faces and two flanks, from which the garrison is enabled to see, and defend by a flanking fire, the ground before the ramparts right and left. In the constructions of the Italian and French engineers, the bastion is a spacious quadrilateral tower, having one angle salient towards the country. This has been the leading feature in most systems of fortification for the last three hundred years.

**BAT**, a pack-saddle.

**BAT-HORSE**, a baggage horse, which bears the *bât* or pack.

**BAT-MAN**, a servant in charge of the bat-horses. At present it usually means a soldier from the ranks allowed to act as servant to an officer.

**BATARDRAU**, a wall across a wet ditch, with sluices in it.

**BATH**.—See **KNIGHTS OF THE**.

**BATON**, a short staff or truncheon borne by field-marshal as a symbol of their authority. *Bâtons* are likewise borne by drum-majors of infantry regiments; but in this case the *bâton* is of great length, and of

## B A T

course inferior in value and decorations to the one used by field-marshal.

**BATTA**, allowances made to troops in India.

**BATTALION**, a body of infantry of undetermined number, generally from 600 to 1,000 men. Regiments are occasionally divided into battalions. The Household infantry (or Guards) consists of three battalions.—*See* REGIMENT.

**BATTER**, a cannonade of heavy ordnance, from the first or second parallel of intrenchment, against any fortress or works. To batter *in breach* implies a heavy cannonade of many pieces directed to one part of the revêtement from the third parallel.

**BATTERY**, a name given to any number of pieces of ordnance placed behind an elevation of earth, or even without such covering, either to destroy the works or dismount the artillery, or repel the advance of an enemy. In modern times, the designation of a battery varies with the purposes to be accomplished, the nature of the ordnance employed, and the manner in which the firing may be made.—*A breaching battery* is one which may be placed at about forty or fifty yards from any wall or rampart, in order to demolish it; but the effect is produced by firing directly, or, as it is called, *point blank* at the object; such a battery generally has its front parallel to the face of the wall to be breached.—*An enfilading battery* is one whose front is perpendicular to the protruding line of the enemy's rampart, so that the shot from the guns may enfilade the interior side of that rampart or its parapet, in the direction of its length. When shot discharged from pieces of ordnance make successive rebounds along the ground, the firing is said to be *à ricochet*, and the battery a ricocheting battery; and this mode of firing is employed when it is intended to dismount artillery by enfilading.—*A gun battery* is one in which guns

## B A T

are only employed for either of the purposes above mentioned, so as to defend any ground by a fire of round or solid shot.—*A howitzer battery* is one in which howitzers are employed. This species of ordnance throws shells, or hollow shot, generally at a small elevation of the axis to the horizon; and it serves to produce, by the bursting of the shells, a breach in a rampart of earth; or, when fired *à ricochet*, to destroy the palisades or other obstacles which might impede the troops in assaulting an enemy's work.—*A mortar battery* is one in which shells are thrown from mortars at a great elevation of the axis of the piece, so that by the momentum acquired in falling they may crush the roofs, and by their explosion complete the destruction of magazines or other buildings. When the battery is mounted on a natural or artificial eminence, so as to allow the guns to fire from above downward, or to make what is called a plunging fire against or into the works of the enemy, it constitutes a *cavalier battery*; and when the guns are elevated on a platform, or on tall carriages, so as to be enabled to fire over the superior surface of the parapet, or *épaulement*, the battery is said to be *en barbette*. In the formation of any of the field batteries above mentioned, while they are beyond the range of the enemy's musketry, the parapet may be constructed without cover for the working parties, like any simple breastwork, after the outline has been traced on the ground by the engineers; but when the men employed in the work would be much exposed to annoyance from the enemy's fire, it becomes necessary that they should be protected by a mask of *gabions*.

**BATTLE ARRAY**.—Line of battle, or order of battle, is the method and order of arranging the troops in line of battle, and the form of drawing up the army for an engagement.—*See* ARMY.



## B A T

**BATTLEMENTS**, the indentures in the top of old castles, or fortified walls, in the form of embrasures, for the greater convenience of firing or looking through.

**BAULOIS**, a piece of punk stuff used by miners for firing the saucisson, or train.

**BAVIN**, the old word for fascine.

**BAYONET**, a triangular dagger, made with a hollow handle and a shoulder, to fix on the muzzle of a firelock, so that its presence does not impede either the charging or firing of the piece. It was first used by the French in 1671, and so called from its being made at Bayonne. The bayonet was introduced into the British army under Charles II., and superseded the pike completely under William III.—*See ARMS.*

**BAYONNE**, a town in the south of France, where the bayonet was first manufactured, and which, at the latter part of the Peninsular war, in February 1814, was invested by Lord Wellington, after he had driven the French across the Pyrenees. This service was ably performed by Sir John Hope, afterwards Lord Hopetoun.

**BRAVER**, or **BEVER**, the part of a helmet covering the lower part of the face, which shifted on pivots to let the wearer drink. The word is derived from *bevere* (Ital.), to drink.

**BECKWITH, SIR SIDNEY**.—This brave and distinguished soldier was appointed a lieutenant in the 71st foot, in 1791; a captain, 4th of August, 1794; and captain in Maningham's corps of riflemen (afterwards the 95th foot and rifle brigade), 29th of August, 1800. He attained the rank of major in 1802; lieutenant-colonel in 1803; colonel in 1811; major-general in 1814; and colonel commandant in the rifle brigade, 27th of January, 1827. He served with much distinction in Spain and Portugal. As lieutenant-colonel of the rifles, he served at the battles of Vimiera, Corunna, and Busaco. In 1810 he was appointed to the staff

## B E L

of the army in Spain, in the department of the quarter-master-general; and he afterwards served as quarter-master-general in Canada. For his services he was honoured with the order of the Bath, and Tower and Sword of Portugal, as a knight commander, and in 1830 received the appointment of commander-in-chief of the Bombay army. His health, however, soon failed, and he died in 1831, much regretted.

**BED**, a receptacle for ordnance of large calibre.—*Mortar-beds* serve the same purpose as gun-carriages. They are made of solid timber, consisting generally of two pieces fastened together with strong iron bolts and bars. Their sizes depend on the kind of mortar they carry.—*Royal beds*, and *coehorn beds*, are carriages for a royal mortar, whose diameter is 5 ft. 8 in.; and a *coehorn* mortar, whose diameter is 4 ft. 6 in. These beds are made of one solid block only.

**BEDNORE**, a town of Hindostan, 187 miles north-west of Seringapatam, which has often been the scene of many severe conflicts between the British and Indian armies. In 1783, it was captured by the former, and soon after retaken by Tippoo Saib; but on his death the place became subject to the British, though much reduced from its former opulence.

**BELEAGUER**, to invest a town or fortress.—*See SIEGES.*

**BELIDOR, BERNARD FOREST DE**, a celebrated military engineer, the son of a French officer, and born in Catalonia, in 1697. Being left an orphan, he was adopted and taken to France by another officer. In his youth he studied attentively the elements of mathematics; and before he was sixteen saw two sieges (Bouchain and Quesnoy), under the care of his protector's brother, who was an officer of engineers. He was shortly afterwards an assistant to Cassini and Lahire, in their measurement of the degrees; and at a later period was appointed professor at

## B E L

the artillery school of La Fère, founded by the regent Orleans. Whilst Belidor held this, he was endowed with a captain's commission. He made many experiments on gunpowder and military mining, for which opportunity was afforded by his position in the artillery school. Before his time, it was supposed that the result of a large charge of powder in a mine, would be merely to blow out the mass of earth immediately above it, and that it would produce no lateral effect increasing in any proportion with the charge. But he proved by experiments, with charges varying up to 4,000 lb., that craters were produced by explosion, the radii of which reached to nearly three times the line of least resistance, and were destructive in effect to a distance of four times that line. With regard to artillery, he proved that, with the large charges then used, a part of the powder was useless, not being fired before the ball left the gun. Some jealousy created by this discovery, or his communication of it to the minister, led to his dismissal from his professorship. In 1742 he accompanied General De Segur, as aide-de-camp, on the campaign in Germany under Marshal Belleisle, and was taken prisoner at Lintz. He soon exchanged, and obtained his lieutenant-colonelcy. He served under the Prince de Conti, in the campaigns of 1744 and 1746, the first in Italy, the second in Flanders, and did good service in both. He became a member of the Academy in 1756, and died holding the rank of *maréchal-de-camp*, and inspector-general of mines, in 1761. Belidor published various works on mathematics, engineering, and gunnery, most of which had great repute among military students. His principal work, the *Architecture Hydraulique*, in 4 vols. 4to., was published at intervals, between 1737 and 1753. It long maintained its place as the most complete book of its kind; and engineers will still

## B E N

find it useful, especially in colonies, where the simpler mechanical processes of that age are sometimes more suited to the capacities of the artisans, than the more elaborate methods of our time.

**BELLS OF ARMS**, tents in front of the quarters of each company of infantry, in which the arms are piled. In Indian cantonments, for sepoy regiments, the bells of arms are of masonry.

**BELTS**, leathern suspenders of different sorts and for various purposes, viz.—*sword belts*, to which swords hang; *shoulder belts*, broad leathern belts, crossing from the right shoulder, and to which the pouch is affixed; and *waist belts*, leathern straps fixed round the waist, by which a sword or bayonet is suspended.

**BENEVENTE**, a small town of the province of Alentejo, in Portugal, where Lord Paget, now marquis of Anglesea, in 1808, greatly distinguished himself by a brilliant cavalry action, against the French, under Marshal Soult; when General Lefebvre Desnouettes, who commanded the advanced guard of the French forces, was taken prisoner.

**BENTINCK, GENERAL** (Lord William Cavendish, son to the Duke of Portland).—This distinguished officer and diplomatist was born in 1774, and entered the army when very young. When the throne of the Bourbons was overthrown in France, a favourable opportunity presented itself, and Lord William accompanied the duke of York into the field, in the capacity of aide-de-camp, and he remained on the continent until the fate of war rendered it necessary for the British troops to return home. His lordship afterwards proceeded to Egypt, being appointed to command the cavalry of the expedition under Lieutenant-General Sir Ralph Abercromby; but that campaign was terminated before his arrival. In 1803 Lord William proceeded to India, as governor of Madras, and remained

## B E N

in that high situation until the month of October 1807, when he returned to Europe. A wider field was now about to be opened for the display of his lordship's political talents. Lord William Bentinck was selected to proceed on an important mission to the supreme Junta of Spain, where his firmness, under circumstances of peculiar difficulty, proved the high opinion entertained of his lordship's abilities. At the battle of Corunna, his lordship particularly distinguished himself. Owing to local circumstances, the right wing of the British army was placed on very unfavourable ground; and it was of the utmost consequence that this point should be maintained to the last. Lord William Bentinck's brigade, consisting of three incomparable regiments, the 4th, the 42nd, and 50th, occupied this important point in the British position. The brigade of Guards were in their rear, and Sir John Moore directed the Honourable Major-General Paget to bring up the reserve to the right of Lord William Bentinck, Sir David Baird, leading on his division, of which Lord William's brigade formed the right, had his arm shattered with a grape-shot, and was obliged to leave the field. The French artillery plunged from the heights, and the two hostile lines of infantry mutually advanced, beneath a shower of balls. They were still separated from each other by stone walls and hedges, which intersected the ground; but as they closed, it was perceived that the French line extended beyond the right flank of the British, and a body of the enemy were observed moving up the valley, to turn it. An order was instantly given, and the half of the 4th regiment, which formed this flank, fell back, refusing their right, and making an obtuse angle with the other half. In this position they commenced a heavy flanking fire; and the general, watching the manœuvre, called out to them,

## B E N

"That was exactly what I wanted to be done." He then, accompanied by Lord William Bentinck, rode up to the 50th regiment, which had got over an inclosure in their front, and charged the French in the most gallant style. Major-General Lord William Bentinck was next appointed to command a division of Sir Arthur Wellesley's army, with the local rank of lieutenant-general, but was prevented acquiring fresh laurels in the Peninsula, government having selected his lordship to fill the important situation of minister at the court of Sicily, and commander-in-chief of all his majesty's forces in that island. Finding the court of Palermo under the influence of Bonaparte, and that the inhabitants of Sicily deprecated the queen as the adviser of measures which would have led to the invasion of the island from the opposite coast, Lord Bentinck thought it expedient to return to England. After his return, Lord William remained comparatively inactive, until 1826, when he was selected for the highly honourable, lucrative, and responsible post of Governor-General of India, which he held for seven years. During his tenure of the government, he offended the army by abolishing the "full batta" allowance, to which it had long been accustomed; but generally his rule was of an enlightened character, largely contributing to the intellectual advancement of the people. He gave practical freedom to the press, encouraged education, put down the frightful rite of Suttee, established a medical college for the instruction of the natives in the European science, promoted commerce and agriculture, and husbanded the resources of the country by avoiding intervention in the affairs of neighbouring states, and therefore war. He returned to England in 1834, was immediately elected to a seat in parliament, and energetically devoted himself to the establishment

## B E R

of a regular steam communication with India. He died, however, before the great scheme to which he applied his talents and influence could be carried out.

**BERESFORD, MARSHAL VISCOUNT, G.C.B.**—The services of this officer in the Peninsula of Europe, during the struggle with Napoleon Bonaparte, have given him a foremost place among the soldiers of England. He entered the army in 1785, passed rapidly through the grades of lieutenant, captain, and major, serving during this part of his career at Nova Scotia, Toulon, and Corsica; and in 1799 proceeded to India, as lieutenant-colonel of the 88th. When Baird was sent to Egypt, with a force of 6,000 men, to co-operate with Abercromby, Lieut.-Colonel Beresford commanded a brigade. In January, 1800, he rose to the rank of colonel by brevet, and after serving in Ireland, at the Cape of Good Hope, and in America, he was appointed, in 1807, colonel of the 88th, and governor and commander-in-chief at Madeira. Thence he proceeded to join the army in Portugal, accompanied Sir John Moore into Spain; and, after the celebrated retreat from Corunna, covered the embarkations of the troops. When it was subsequently determined to raise and discipline a large body of Portuguese troops, General Beresford was appointed to undertake the task of instruction, with the rank of marshal and commander-in-chief. His judgment and unwearied perseverance enabled him rapidly to accomplish the object intrusted to him. The Portuguese troops became highly efficient. In the attack of the French in the north of Portugal, Marshal Beresford commanded 12,000 men; and while Wellington passed the Douro at one point, Beresford crossed it at another, forcing back General Loison upon Amarante, and afterwards pursuing him in conjunction with Lord Wellington. Amongst the battles in which Marshal Beresford com-

## B E R

manded in chief, Albuera stands conspicuous, though a more sanguinary fight is not on record. In consequence of this victory, the marshal was created a peer by the title of Baron Beresford, of Albuera, and Parliament voted him an annuity of £2,000, with reversion to the two next inheritors of the barony. In 1814 Lord Beresford entered and took possession of Bordeaux, and in 1815 commanded the second corps of the allied army at Waterloo. After the declaration and establishment of peace he received the appointment of governor of Jersey; and in 1825 he was made a full general, and appointed colonel of the 16th foot.

**BEREUNG**, a description of Swedish militia, consisting of every man in the empire, from twenty to twenty-five years of age, capable of bearing arms.

**BERGEN-OP-ZOOM**, an important town and fortress of Dutch Brabant, near the eastern Scheldt, which has been the scene of various battles. The fortifications are considered as the *chef-d'œuvre* of Coehorn. The place was taken by the French in 1747, and also in 1795. In 1799 it was the field of battle in which the French were defeated by the English under the duke of York. It was also stormed by the British in 1814, who, however, were subsequently repulsed by the French.

**BERM**, a narrow level space two or three feet wide, at the foot of a parapet, to prevent the mass of earth and other materials, of which it is composed, from falling into the ditch, when broken by the fire of an enemy.

**BERNADOTTE, JEAN**, Prince de Ponte Corvo, one of Bonaparte's distinguished officers, and late king of Sweden. He was born in January 1763, at Pau (Basses Pyrénées). In September 1780 he entered the French army as a private, and in ten years had wrought his preferment to the rank of adjutant. In July 1793 he obtained a captain's commission, and from that moment,

## B E R

under the fostering influences of the Revolution, and the subsequent system of Napoleon, his advance was rapid. On the 22nd of October, 1794, he attained the rank of general of division. Up to this time he had served with the armies of the Rhine and the North, of Sambre and Meuse, Italy, the Danube, and the West. In 1798 he was sent ambassador to Vienna, returning to France in the following year to hold the appointment of minister of war. After commanding in chief the western army, in 1803 he was despatched as ambassador to the United States. He was recalled to take the command of the army of Hanover, in May 1804, and in the same month was created a marshal of the empire. During the years 1807, 1808, and 1809, he was at the head of a *corps d'armée* with Napoleon, in Germany, and in 1810 was elected to govern Sweden as "crown prince." After the fall of Napoleon, the Swedes, contented with his rule, accepted him as their sovereign, and he was proclaimed king in February 1818, by the title of Charles XIV., and in due time acknowledged by all the princes of Europe. Of his political rule, it may be truly said, that the twenty-six years of his reign proved a period of the greatest prosperity and happiness to Sweden. He died March 8, 1844, in his 80th year, and was succeeded by his son Oscar I.

**BERTHIER, LOUIS ALEXANDRE**, Prince de Neufchatel et de Wagram, one of the marshals of the French empire.—He was born in 1753, and at thirteen years of age entered the service as *ingénieur géographe*. He passed rapidly through the ranks of lieutenant, captain, major, and lieutenant-colonel. From 1780 to 1783 he served in America. From 1792 to 1797 we find him with the army of the north; subsequently, in Italy and in Egypt. On the 13th of June, 1795, he was promoted to be general of division, and successively held the offices of general-in-chief of the army in Italy, chief of the staff of

## B E S

the army destined for the invasion of England, minister of war, and general-in-chief of the army of reserve. In May, 1804, he received the bâton of a marshal of France; and in February of the following year the emperor conferred upon him the grand cross of the Legion of Honour. He also bore several foreign decorations. In 1814 he was chief of the general staff of the Grand Army; and died on the 1st of June, 1815.

**BESIEGE**, to lay siege to or invest any fortified place with armed forces.—The *Besiegers* are those who attack it; and those who defend it are called the *Besieged*.—See **SIEGES**.

**BESSIERES, JEAN BAPTISTE**, Duc d'Istria, one of the many soldiers of fortune who owed their elevation entirely to the system of the French republic and the empire. Born in August 1768, at Preissac, he entered the army in April 1792, and in two years reached the rank of captain. When the Directory sent their forces into Italy, Bessières was nominated commandant of the corps of guides, in which capacity he attracted the attention of Napoleon Bonaparte. He rapidly rose to distinction. In September 1796 he was *chef d'escadron*, and two years later *chef de brigade*, in which capacity he held the command of the consular horse guards. In July 1800 he became general of brigade, and was appointed to the head of the consular cavalry. His services in Italy and Egypt recommended him to further promotion, and accordingly, in September 1802 he was raised to the rank of general of division. When Napoleon, as emperor, created several of his best generals marshals of France, Bessières was not forgotten. In 1808, and again in 1811, he served in Spain, receiving for his services, in the first of these years, the title of Duc d'Istria. In 1809 he was general-in-chief of the army of the north. In 1810 Napoleon made him governor of Strasburg; and

## B E U

in 1812 he was appointed to command the cavalry of the imperial guard during the campaign in Germany. He fell at the battle of Lützen, on the 1st of May, 1813.

**BEURNONVILLE.**—See **DE RIEL**.

**BHURTPORE**, a strong fortress in the north-western part of India, and the capital of one of the principal ghaut chieftains. When the British arms were employed in destroying the Mahratta confederacy, and subduing the chiefs who resisted the establishment of British dominion in the East, General Lord Lake, in 1805, laid siege to Bhurtpore; but was four times repulsed with great loss. A good understanding ensued, and the fortress was given up to the English; but, in the year 1826, the young rajah, who had succeeded to the musnud or throne, was violently deposed. The British interfered; but the usurper, Donjun Sal, defied them. An army under Lord Combermere then invested the fort, and it was carried by assault, after a six weeks' siege.

**BIDASSOA**, a river of the Pyrenees, which forms one of the boundaries of France and Spain, the passage of which is memorable as completing the endeavours of Lord Wellington to drive the French, under Marshal Soult, out of the Peninsula into France. In 1808 Marshal Junot crossed the Bidassoa with the armies of France, to invade the Peninsula; and in 1813 Lord Wellington crossed it, after driving the French out of Spain.

**BILBO**, a sort of broad-sword; also, stocks for the feet.

**BILBOQUET**, a small 8-inch mortar, whose bore is only half a calibre in length. It throws a shell of sixty pounds about 400 toises.

**BILL-HOOK**, a small hatchet, used in cutting wood for fascines, and other military purposes. The pioneers of the infantry are always provided with them; and a sufficient supply is issued to regiments engaged on active service.

**BILLET**, a ticket for quartering

## B L A

soldiers on publicans and others, which entitles each soldier, by Act of Parliament, to candles, vinegar, and salt, with the use of fire, and the necessary utensils for dressing and eating his meat.

**BIVOUAC**, a night-watch in open air. Troops bivouac when they make the best of it for the night, without encamping. The term was formerly applied to a night-guard of the whole army, when apprehensive of surprise. The word comes from the German *bewachen*, to watch.

**BLACKBURNE**, **LIEUT.-COLONEL**, an officer of the Madras army, who for a long time filled with great credit various political offices in Tanjore. In 1801 he was active in putting down a rebellion in the southern provinces of India, invariably receiving the highest expressions of applause from the government of Madras.

**BLACKER**, **LIEUTENANT-COLONEL VALENTINE**.—Few officers of the Honourable East-India Company's service have reached higher personal distinction than Lieutenant-Colonel Blacker. Entering the Madras cavalry, he served during the Mysore campaign with a troop of cavalry of the Nizam's contingent, and was present at the battle of Malavelly. In Wynaad, in 1800, he acted as aide-de-camp to Colonel Stevenson. He subsequently served in the southward, under Colonel Agnew, was wounded, and had a horse killed under him. In 1802 he acted as secretary to Colonel Cator, commanding the southern division of the Madras army. At the close of the same year, he was appointed assistant quarter-master-general and captain of guides, in which capacity he accompanied Sir David Baird's force, at the opening of the Mahratta war, remaining with it until 1803. In 1804 and 1805 he was in charge of the quarter-master-general's department, with a body of troops assembled in the Chittoor Pollams; and in August 1806 he was ap-

## B L A

pointed deputy quarter-master-general of the army, which office he held until 1810, when he was raised to the head of the department. The Supreme Government of India, having commenced operations against the Nepaulese, Lieutenant-Colonel Blacker took the field as quarter-master-general of an army of reserve, under Sir Thomas Hislop. In 1817 Lieutenant-Colonel Blacker took part in the Mahratta war, and was present at the battle of Mahedpore and the assault of Talneir. Subsequently, he was appointed to the important office of surveyor-general of India; and returned to England, after a long and useful career, in 1821. Lieutenant-Colonel Blacker distinguished himself as an author. His "History of the Mahratta War of 1817-18," is the only authentic work upon that subject extant. It is gracefully written, and is sustained by official accuracy and the result of personal experience.

**BLACK-HOLE**, a place in which soldiers may be confined by the commanding officer, but not by any inferior officer.

**BLADENSBURG**, in North America, the scene of a very gallant exploit, on the 24th of August, 1814. The British, under General Ross, defeated the Americans, and captured the city of Washington.

**BLAST**, to blow up mines or rocks by the expansive force of gunpowder.

**BLÉNHEIM**, a village of the Bavarian dominions, which is memorable for a great battle fought in its vicinity on the 13th of August, 1704, between the English and Imperialists, under the duke of Marlborough, and the French and Bavarian united forces, when the latter were signally defeated.

**BLINDAGE**, a temporary bomb-proof or splinter-proof roofing, constructed of timber and the like, to give cover to magazines, batteries, hospitals, &c.

**BLOCKADE**, to deprive of all com-

## B L U

munications. A place is said to be blockaded by land or sea when all ingress and egress is prevented by troops or ships of war surrounding it.

**BLOCKHOUSE**, a small fortified barrack, frequently used as a keep or place of final defence in a field-work.

**BLUCHER, LEBRECHT VON**, Prince of Wahlstadt and Field-marshal of Prussia, celebrated for his contests with Bonaparte, and especially for the decisive part he took in the battle of Waterloo. He was born in 1742, at Rostock, in the duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin. His father was a captain of cavalry in the service of Hesse-Cassel. At the age of fourteen he entered a regiment of Swedish hussars as ensign. While in this service, he was taken prisoner by the Prussians, and entered their service. He rose from a lieutenant to senior captain; and on the accession of Frederick William II. he was appointed to the rank of major in the regiment of Black Hussars, which he commanded with honourable distinction in several campaigns against the French. Subsequently, in 1793-4, as colonel and major-general, he acquired great military reputation at the battles of Orches, Luxemburg, Frankenstein, Oppenheim, Kirchweiler, and Edeasheim. After the decisive victory gained by the French at Jena, in 1802, Blucher, with the remnant of about 10,000 Prussians, having become separated from the rest, he succeeded, without disorder, in forcing his retreat westward as far as Lubeck; and finally accepted a capitulation, only on the condition that the cause of surrender should be stated in writing, as "want of ammunition and provisions." Having been exchanged for General Victor, he was sent into Pomerania, to assist the Swedes. He was afterwards employed in the war department at Königsberg and Berlin; and when, in 1813, his country rose in opposition to France, he was appointed to take the command

## B L U

of a numerous army of Prussians and Russians combined, in which he greatly distinguished himself at the battle of Lützen, and also at Bautzen and Haynau. In the battle fought August 26th, 1813, on the banks of a small river, near Leignitz, in Silesia, called the Katzbach, Blücher first held undivided command; and with 60,000 men, the largest portion only raw militia, he defeated the French marshals Macdonald, Ney, Lauriston, and Sebastiani. He now marched with amazing rapidity to the Elbe, passed over by means of pontoons, and pushed on to the important battle of Leipzig, to the victorious results of which his services greatly contributed. With his Russo-Prussian troops, he now formed the left wing of the great army of the allies in their pursuit of Napoleon, retreating towards France. Having passed the Rhine at Kaub and Coblenz, he took possession of Nancy, in January 1814. At Brienne he experienced a fierce attack from Napoleon; but, after various battles lost and won on the way to Paris, Blücher finally entered that metropolis, March 31st, 1814; and, but for the intervention of the other commanders, it would have been made a scene of revengeful retribution. He received honours and rewards from all quarters for his exertions; in possession of which he retired to his Silesian estate; where he resided until the return of Napoleon from Elba, in 1815, when he again returned to the great theatre of war, and assumed the command of the Prussian army in Belgium. His characteristic over-confidence and precipitancy occasioned his defeat in the battle of Ligny, June 16th. But late in the evening of the memorable 18th of June, when victory seemed to hang doubtful, Prince Blücher appeared suddenly emerging from the forest of Friche-mont, at the head of a great portion of his Prussian army. A simultaneous panic having seized upon the whole

## B O M

of the French forces, and produced the utmost confusion, a general attack was ordered by the duke of Wellington, which at once terminated in their perfect defeat. Blücher immediately gave orders to pursue the flying enemy; and a fierce and hot pursuit by sixteen regiments of Prussians was kept up the whole night, until the roads were choked with the dying and the dead. Having arrived with his army at Paris, and assisted in the reinstatement of the Bourbon dynasty, he remained there several months. His health soon beginning to decline, he retired to his chateau of Kriblowitz, in Silesia, where he died on the 12th of September, 1819, aged 77.

**BLUES**, a regiment of royal horse guards, originally raised at Oxford, and possessing landed property in that county. Hence it was formerly called the "Oxford Blues."

**BLUNDERBUSS**, a short bell-mouthed carbine of large bore.—*See ARMS.*

**BOARDS**.—The principal military boards are, the *Consolidated Board* of general officers, located in Spring Gardens, London, for the inspection and regulation of the clothing and appointments of the army, &c;—the *Board of Ordnance*, in Pall Mall, for the management of all affairs relating to the artillery, engineers, garrisons, barracks, &c;—the *Army Medical Board*, in Berkeley Street, Piccadilly;—and the *Regimental Board*, which consists of any number of officers, assembled by order of the commanding officer of a regiment, for the purpose of investigating and reporting upon such matters as may be legally submitted to their consideration.

**BODY OF THE PLACE**, the *enceinte* of a fortress, or main line of bastions and curtains, as distinguished from outworks.

**BOMB**, a hollow shot of large diameter, filled with destructive materials, and discharged from a mortar.

**BOMB VESSELS**, or *KETCHES*, are small vessels made very strong, with



## B O M

large beams, particularly calculated for throwing shells into a town, castle, or fortification, from thirteen and ten-inch mortars, two of which are placed on board of each ship.

**BOMBARD**, to assault a town or fortress by projecting into it shells, &c. from mortars, in order to set fire to and destroy the houses, magazines, and other buildings.

**BOMBARDS**, enormous pieces of artillery, used in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, usually throwing stone shot.

**BONAPARTE, NAPOLEON**, born at Ajaccio, in Corsica, on the 15th of August, 1769. Educated for the army at the military school of Brienne, he became a lieutenant of artillery in September 1785, and was conspicuous for his skill and gallantry at the siege of Toulon. The Revolution opening the way to preferment, he rapidly attained the rank of general of brigade (1794), and general of division (1795), serving with the armies of the north, the west, and the interior. In 1796 he was placed at the head of the army of Italy, and in the invasion of that country by republican France he gained the battles of Montenotte, Dego, Mondovi, Lodi, Castiglione, Arcola, Rivoli, Mantua, and Marengo. In 1797 Napoleon commanded an army destined for the invasion of England. Two years later he was placed at the head of an expedition to the Mediterranean, and landed in Egypt with the design of ultimately attacking the English possessions in India. Opposed in Egypt, he successively defeated the Turks and Mamelukes at the foot of the Pyramids, at Nizareth, Mont-habor, and Aboukir. Returning to France, flushed with victory, in the winter of 1799 he was proclaimed first consul of the republic. In 1801 he saw the armies of France driven out of Egypt by the British troops, but found a compensation for that misfortune, and the successive defeats of the fleets of France by Nelson, Collingwood, Calder, &c., in the

## B O N

triumphs of the French arms elsewhere. On the 18th of May, 1804, he proclaimed himself emperor of the French, and then commenced a career of aggression over the whole of Europe. He invaded, in succession, Austria, Prussia, Bavaria, Holland, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Russia, &c.; placing his brothers and relatives on the thrones of Holland, Spain, Westphalia, Sweden, and Naples, and declaring himself king of Rome. In his attempts to humble Germany he was unsuccessfully resisted by Austria and Prussia, whose armies encountered him and were defeated at Ulm, Austerlitz, Jena, Eylau, Friedland, Wagram, and Montereau. Invading Russia, he was at first successful at Smolensko and Moskowa; but the stubborn resistance of Russia, and the patriotic devotion of the people, compelled him to retreat in the depths of winter, in 1813. In Spain and Portugal his marshals made a stand for empire from 1808 to 1814, but were ultimately driven out, after a succession of defeats at the hands of Lord Wellington, generalissimo of the allied armies of Spain, Portugal, and England. The victorious British stood upon the "sacred soil of France," before Bayonne, early in 1814, and moved towards the interior of the empire. Napoleon, baffled in all his projects of universal empire, abdicated the throne in April, and proceeded to the island of Elba, of which he was permitted to retain the government. Pretending that the people of France were discontented with the government of the Bourbons, he invaded the kingdom in March 1815. Advancing towards Paris, the inhabitants of the southern towns hailed him with acclamations—the troops sent to oppose his progress joined his standard—and in the month of June he was again emperor, and moving on the Netherlands. Opposed in his further advance by the duke of Wellington at the head of a mixed army, and by the Prussians

## B O O

under Bulow and Blucher, he fought the battles of Wavre and Quatre Bras, and was finally defeated most signally at the battle of Waterloo, on the 18th of June, 1815. He ran from the field, again abdicated the throne of France, and fled from an excited and indignant country to Rochelle, where he gave himself up to a British admiral, claiming the hospitality of England. He was conveyed to England, where he was detained on board the *Bellerophon*, at Plymouth, until it was decided to send him to the island of St. Helena, where he died in May 1821.

**BOOM** (Dutch *boom*, a tree), a chain of masts, a large cable, or other obstacle, stretched across a river or harbour-mouth, to protect a military bridge, or bar access.

**BOOT AND SADDLE** (Ital. *Butta sella*, "Put on the saddle"), the trumpet-call, on a march of cavalry, which precedes that of "march."

**BORDEAUX**, a town in the south of France, which was triumphantly entered by the British army under Lord Wellington, on the 12th of March, 1814.

**BORE**, in gunnery, implies the cavity of the barrel of a gun, mortar, howitzer, or any other piece of ordnance.

**BOUCAINER**, a long heavy musket, used by the American buccaneers, and with such skill as to give the weapon a high degree of celebrity.

**BOULEVARD**, an ancient bastion, bulwark, or rampart.

**BOURBON**, a small island in the South Atlantic, which was taken from the French, in 1810, by a force under Colonel Keating. It was restored at the peace of 1814, and has ever since remained a colony of France.

**BOURMONT, LOUIS AUGUSTE VICTOR**, Marshal of France.—The early career of this officer was as full of vicissitudes as the latter years were remarkable for indecision of character and questionable fidelity to his trust. From October

## B R A

1788, when he entered the French Guards, down to February 1809, he was continually shifting from soldier to *émigré*,—from a state of liberty to one of incarceration,—from the royal to the imperial cause. He at length attained the rank of general of brigade, and in 1814 was employed in the 1st division of the Paris reserve. In the campaign of 1814 he was wounded. Upon the restoration of the Bourbons, he was, as general of division, continually employed on peace duties until 1823, when he went to Spain with the army of occupation. Returning in 1824, he resumed the command of the 2nd infantry division of the royal guard, and in April 1830 was sent to Africa, as commander-in-chief of the expedition to Algeria. In July 1830 Charles X. raised him to the dignity of a marshal of France, but refusing to take the oath imposed by the government under Louis Philippe, he was dismissed in 1832.

**BOY**.—In old English phraseology, "boy" was specially applied to camp servants.—Shakspeare's *Fluellen*: "Kill the boys and the luggage!—'tis expressly against the laws of arms!"

**BOYAU**, a branch of a trench; a zigzag; a trench in rear of a battery, forming a communication with the magazine; a small gallery of a mine.

**BRACKETS**, in gunnery, the cheeks of the travelling carriage of guns and howitzers; they are made of strong wooden planks. This name is sometimes given to that part of a large mortar-bed where the trunnions are placed, for the elevation of the mortar.

**BRADFORD, GENERAL SIR THOS.**, a distinguished soldier of the Peninsula. In eight years from the date of his entering the service, he attained the rank of lieutenant-colonel. In the Peninsula he was appointed to discipline and command a Portuguese brigade, with which he rendered signal service at San Sebastian, Salamanca, and Vit-

## B R A

**toria.** Upon his becoming a lieutenant-general in 1826, he received the appointment of commander-in-chief of the Bombay army, in which office he introduced valuable reforms.

**BRAND,** a heavy two-handed sword.

**BREACH,** the opening formed by the partial demolition of a rampart, in order to permit an assault to be made upon the defenders of a fortified place. It is accomplished either by directing upon the escarp (that is, the exterior surface of the wall) a fire of artillery, or by exploding a quantity of gunpowder, deposited in a mine formed for the purpose, within the mass of the rampart. A breach is said to be *practicable*, when a sufficient quantity of material has accumulated to render the ascent easy to the assailants. The best place for making a breach, in ravelins, bastions, &c., is about thirty yards from their salient angles. The batteries should commence by marking out by their fire the extent of the breach intended, first, by striking out a horizontal line as near the bottom of the *re-efortement* as possible, and afterwards two others perpendicular to, and at the extremities of this line. Should the breach be required to be extensive, it will be necessary to form intermediate lines. Then, by continuing to deepen these two or more cuts, and occasionally firing salvoes at the part to be brought down, the wall will give way in a mass. The guns must, however, at first fire low, and gradually advance upwards until the breach is effected; and when the wall has given way, the firing should be continued until the slope of the breach is made practicable for a general assault.

**BREAK GROUND (to),** to commence the siege of a place by opening trenches, &c.

**BREASTWORK,** a hastily-constructed parapet, not high enough to require a banquette, but sufficiently high to form a defence or cover for a soldier.

## B R I

**BRECH OF A GUN,** the part extending from the cascabel to the bore.

**BREUVAGE,** a mixture of equal parts of wine and water, served out to the crew of French ships during an action.

**BREVET RANK,** a rank in the army higher than that for which pay is received. It gives precedence (when corps are brigaded) according to the date of the brevet commission. The *brevet* is a term used to express general promotion, by which a given number of officers are raised from the rank of captain upwards, without any additional pay, excepting in the case of majors.

**BRIDGE, FLYING,** consists of one or more barges, moored by a long cable to a point in the centre of the stream. When the bridge is properly steered, the current sweeps it from one bank to the other.—See PONTONING.

**BRIDLE (*Armprotect*),** the term for a guard used by the cavalry, which consists in having the sword-hilt above the helmet, the blade crossing the back of the head, the point of the left shoulder, and the bridle-arm; its edge directed to the left, and turned a little upwards, in order to bring the mounting in a proper direction to protect the hand.

**BRIDOOON,** the snaffle and rein of a military bridle, which acts independently of the bit, at the pleasure of the rider.

**BRIGADE,** a division of troops, composed of detachments of infantry, artillery, or cavalry, placed under the command of a brigadier general officer. There are, properly speaking, three sorts of brigades, viz., the brigade of an army, the brigade of a troop of horse, and the brigade of artillery.—A *brigade of the army* is either foot or dragoons, whose exact number is not fixed, but which generally consists of three regiments, or six battalions. A brigade of horse may consist of eight, ten, or twelve squadrons; and that of artillery, of five guns and howitzer, with their appurtenances. In

## B R I

the French service a brigade is a regiment of two battalions; in the Austrian, of four; or from twelve to sixteen squadrons.

**BRIGADIER**, a military officer (not under the rank of a lieutenant-colonel), appointed to command a brigade. This title, in England, is suppressed in time of peace, but revived in actual service in the field.

**BRIGADE-MAJOR**, an officer of a garrison staff, or one appointed by a general officer to assist in the management of his brigade. The most experienced captains are generally nominated to this post. The brigade-major is attached to the brigade, and not to any particular brigadier-general, as the aide-de-camp is. Brigade-majors must be taken from the regular forces. If they happen to be subalterns, they take rank in the brigade or garrison in which they are serving, as junior captains.

**BRIGAND**, a species of irregular foot-soldiers, frequently mentioned by Froissart. From their plundering propensities comes the modern use of the term.

**BRIGANDINE**, a coat of scale-armour, quilted.

**BRISURE**, in fortification, a line of four or five fathoms, which is allowed to the curtain and orillon, to make the hollow tower, or to cover the concealed flank.

**BROCK, GENERAL**, a British officer who distinguished himself in command during the war with the Americans, in 1812. On the 13th of October of that year he signally defeated them in Canada.

**BROTHERTON, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL**.—This officer acquired much honour in the 14th light dragoons, during the Peninsular war. He served at the battles of Oporto, Talavera, Almeida, Fuentes d'Onor, and in nearly all the affairs in which the cavalry was called upon to act. At Fuentes d'Onor, he signalized himself by a most effective charge with his squadron; and has, in consequence, received special notice

## B U F

at the hands of the distinguished author of "The History of the Peninsular War," Sir W. Napier. Upon his reaching the rank of major-general, Brotherton was appointed inspector-general of the British cavalry, which he vacated on promotion to the rank of lieutenant-general, in 1852.

**BRUNE, GUILLAUME MARIE-ANNE**, born on the 13th of May, 1763. This officer entered the French army in 1791, and was at once appointed adjutant-major. He continued attached to the adjutant-general's department until 1797, when he was promoted to the rank of division-general. In this distinguished position, he successively commanded the armies of Italy, Holland, the West, and the reserve. In December 1801 he was appointed a state-councillor, and in September 1802 was sent on an embassy to Turkey. On the 19th of May, 1804, General Brune received a marshal's bâton. In the following year he commanded the coast army; and in December 1806 he was appointed governor-general of the Hanseatic towns. During the Empire he passed through the degrees of the Legion of Honour; and as he declared his adhesion to the Bourbon cause, after the battle of Toulouse, he was, in 1814, honoured with the cross of a chevalier de St. Louis, created a peer of France, and governor of the 8th military division, in 1815. He did not long survive the fortunes of his great master Napoleon, or his own new honours, having died at Avignon, in August 1815.

**BRUNT**.—The troops who sustain the principal shock of the enemy in action, are said to bear the *brunt* of the battle.

**BUENOS AYRES**, a town in South America, which was taken by General Beresford and Sir Home Popham, in June 1806.

**BUFF** (*Leather*), a sort of leather prepared from the buffalo, which, dressed with oil, makes what is

## BUG

generally called buff-skin. Troopers' breeches, shoulder-belts, and sword-belts, are made of this leather.

**BUGLE-HORN**, or **BUGLE**, the old Saxon horn, now used by all the light infantry in the British service. By its soundings their manœuvres are directed, either in advancing, skirmishing, or retreating.

**BULLETIN**, a term applied by the French to the published official account of an action by the general in command.

**BULLETS**.—See **BALLS**.

**BULWARK**, a bastion; or, indeed, a permanent parapet of any kind.

**BUNKER'S HILL, BATTLE OF**, between the British and the Americans, June 15th, 1775.

**BURGOS**, the capital of Old Castile, in Spain,—the cradle of the Spanish monarchy. It was occupied by the French during the Peninsular war; but as Lord Wellington, after entering Madrid in the summer of 1812, found it necessary to open a communication with the sea, through Galicia, he made an attempt to get possession of Burgos, that his rear might be secure. The vigorous defence of the French garrison, however, thwarted his endeavours, and he was obliged to retreat towards Portugal.

**BURHANPOOR**, a city of Hindostan, in the Deccan, which was captured by Colonel Stevenson, in 1803.

**BURMESE WAR**.—The years 1824 and 1825 will ever be memorable in British Indian history for the conquests achieved over the Burmese by a combined force from Madras and Bengal, under General Sir Archibald Campbell. The Burmese, intrenched within powerful stockades, fought with great valour; and, aided by the pestilential marshes of the country, inflicted much injury on the British; but they were ultimately subdued, and the important province of Arracan ceded to the East-India Company. In conse-

## BUR

quence of the repeated insults of the Burmese, the British have again invaded the territory, and captured some of their principal cities.

**BURNES, SIR ALEXANDER**, a distinguished military officer, and an enlightened scholar, who was many years in the service of the East-India Company. He was born at Montrose in 1805. Soon after entering the Bombay army he was appointed interpreter of the Hindostanee language, and subsequently was employed in translating the Persian documents of the Sudder Adawlut. In 1825, when only twenty years of age, he was appointed Persian interpreter to a force assembled for the invasion of Sind, and in September 1829 assistant to the political agent at Cutch, in prosecution of the survey of the north-west frontier. Early in 1830 a present of horses from the king of England to the maharajah Runjeet Singh, the king of the Punjab, having arrived at Bombay, Lieutenant Burnes was nominated by the Supreme Government to proceed with them to Lahore, and was directed to obtain full information in reference to everything pertaining to the geography of the Indus. The expedition moved on the 1st of January, 1831, and reached Hyderabad on the 18th of March. On the 23rd of April they again embarked on the Indus; and, after visiting various places of note in its course, arrived at Lahore on the 18th of July; proceeding next across the Sutlej to Loodianah, thence to Calcutta, where he was received with much distinction by the governor-general, Lord W. Bentinck. The memoirs connected with this expedition, which he had drawn up, having been ordered to be transmitted to the Court of Directors, he left Calcutta in June, and arriving in London early in October 1833, the manuscripts were put in train for immediate publication. The success of the work was unprecedented for a book of travels. Nearly

## B U R

900 copies were sold off in a single day; and it was immediately translated into the French and German languages. While in England, in 1834, he was made a fellow of the Royal Society, and was presented with honorary testimonials by several other learned bodies. He also received from the Royal Geographical Society the fourth premium of fifty guineas for his account of the navigation of the river Indus, and of a journey to Balk and Bokhara, across Central Asia. At the meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society, on the 21st of February, 1835, he was elected an honorary member, for having "fixed with accuracy the position of Bokhara and Balk, and the great Himalayan Mountains, and having done more to the construction of a map of those countries than had been done since the time of Alexander the Great." After a sojourn of eighteen months in his native country, he left London on the 5th of April, 1835, and reached India on the 1st of June. Shortly after his return, in acknowledgment of his diplomatic and other services, he was knighted by patent, and advanced to the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel. On the final restoration of the Shah Soojah to the throne of Cabul, in September 1839, he was appointed political resident. Upon the occasion of the breaking out of the insurrection, in 1842, Sir A. Burnes was assassinated by the Affghans.—See CABUL.

**BURR**, in gunnery, a round iron ring, which serves to rivet the end of the bolt, so as to form a round head.

**BUSACO**, **SIERRA DE**, a mountain-ridge in the province of Beira, in Portugal, where a sanguinary battle was fought, in September 1810, between the English and Portuguese on the one side, and the French on the other, in which the latter were defeated. Few modern battles have furnished a more ample theme for the historian than the battle of Busaco. The vast extent of the

## C A B

ground covered by the contending forces—the high reputation of the generals on either side (Massena, Ney, Regnier, Loison, Simon, at the head of the French; Picton, Hill, Leith, Cole, Pack, Crauford, &c., leading the British)—the desperate courage of English troops when assailed by superior columns, and the splendid bayonet-charges which completed the *déroute* of the gallant foe, have all supplied material for the glowing pens of Napier and Alison, and Maxwell. Busaco was not, however, a decisive battle; but it afforded a favourable opportunity of showing the enemy the description of troops of which the British force was composed; it brought the Portuguese levies into action with the enemy for the first time in an advantageous situation, and proved that the trouble which had been taken with them was not thrown away.

**BUTT**, in gunnery, a solid earthen parapet, to fire against in the proving of guns, or in practice.

**BUTT**, or **BUTT-END**, that extremity of a firelock which rests against the shoulder when it is brought up to a position of levelling, or when it rests upon the hand.

## C.

**CABUL**, an extensive province, and also the capital city, of Afghanistan, which, in 1839 and 1842, was the scene of active operations by the British arms. The ameer, Dost Mohammed Khan, being suspected of hostile feelings towards the interests of the British in India, and of favouring the views of Russia in respect to a prospective invasion of India, the Indian Government, in 1838, came to the resolution of occupying Afghanistan. With this view, the cause of Shah Soojah, an exiled king of Cabul, residing in

## C A D

the British territories, was espoused, and a large army equipped to replace him on the throne. The army, 15,000 strong, commanded by Sir John Keane, marched down the left bank of the Sutlej, and crossed the Indus at Sukkur. It encountered some opposition in Upper Sind, at Candahar, and Ghuznee; but it overcame all resistance with ease, and Shah Soojah was re-established in his authority in the winter of 1839. Three years subsequently, the strength of the troops having been much diminished, and certain payments to the hill tribes (as a condition of their keeping open the communication between India, *via* the Punjaub and Cabul) being discontinued, the Affghans rose in rebellion, assassinated the gallant Sir Alexander Burnes, blockaded Cabul, and, in the depths of a severe winter, compelled the British army to evacuate the country. Yielding to an alleged necessity, the troops marched out; but when they were defiling through the mountain passes, the wild tribes fell upon them, and massacred nearly the whole force, to the number of 13,000, in January 1842. In the following September this atrocity was signally avenged. A British army under Sir George Pollock, and a force under Sir William Nott, advanced simultaneously (the former from Peshawar, and the latter from Candahar) upon Cabul, and the town was given up to pillage and destruction. Shah Soojah being dead, the country was left in the hands of Dost Mohammed.

**CADET**, a gentleman educated for military service, at Woolwich, Addiscombe, or Sandhurst, but not yet commissioned. The name is of French origin, and means a younger son of the nobility or gentry, without any claims to the hereditary property. The officers of the artillery and engineers, who are educated at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, are nominated cadets by the master-general of the ordnance,

## C A L

and at certain periodical examinations are selected for commissions. They rise, by regular gradation, from the rank of second-lieutenant to that of colonel. To obtain a cadetship in the artillery or engineers of the East-India Company's service, a preparation at Addiscombe Seminary is indispensable. Cadets nominated by the East-India directors, for the cavalry or infantry of the Indian army, must be sixteen years of age, and under twenty-two.—*See* ACADEMY, ADDISCOMBE, EAST-INDIA COMPANY, SANDHURST, and WOOLWICH.

**CAPILA** — **KAFILA**, a convoy (of camels, generally).

**CAISSON**, an ammunition-waggon or tumbril; also a square wooden frame or chest, adapted to contain from four to twenty loaded shells, according to the execution they are to do, or to the firm or loose quality of the earth in which they are deposited. *Caissons* are buried underground at the depth of five or six feet, under some work of which it is supposed the enemy intends to possess himself; and when he becomes master of it, fire is communicated through a train, which ignites the shells, and blows up the assailants. Sometimes a quantity of loose powder is put into the chest on which the shells are placed, sufficient to put them in motion, and raise them above ground, at the same time that the blast of powder sets fire to the fuze in the shells, which are calculated to burn from one to two and a half seconds.

**CALIBRE**, in gunnery, the bore or opening of a gun. The diameter of the bore is called the diameter of its calibre. The term refers to all pieces of artillery.

**CALIVER**, a kind of light match-lock.

**CALOTTE** (Fr.), the back plate of a sword-handle; the cap of a pistol; a species of skull-cap worn by French cavalry, sabre proof, made of iron or dressed leather.—*De semelle*, or *de vis de pointage*, an iron plate

## C A L

under the bed-plank of a French field-carriage, for the reception of the head of the elevating screw.

**CALTROPS** (*Chausses trèves*, or crow's feet), pieces of iron, having four points, all disposed in a triangular form, so that three of them always rest upon the ground, and the fourth stands upwards in a perpendicular direction. Each point is three or four inches long. They are scattered over the ground and passages through which an enemy is expected to march, in order to embarrass his progress. They are particularly effective as obstacles to cavalry.

**CALVERT, SIR HARRY**, adjutant-general of the British forces during the military administration of Frederick duke of York. He entered the service in 1778, and joining his regiment in North America, he shared the hardship and vicissitudes of that eventful contest, until he became prisoner of war, when Lord Cornwallis was compelled to surrender, with the whole of the force under his command, to General Washington. In 1793 he obtained a company in the Coldstream Guards, and was appointed an aide-de-camp to the duke of York during the campaign in the Netherlands, and continued on the staff after his return to England, succeeding Sir William Fawcett as adjutant-general.

**CAMAIL**, a kind of skull-cap worn under the helmet.

**CAMBRAY**, a fortified city, with a good citadel, on the Scheldt, captured by the British in 1815.

**CAMERON, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER, K.C.B.**, an officer of great merit, and colonel of the 74th Highlanders. In 1799 he accompanied the British expedition to Holland as a volunteer, and soon after received an ensigncy in the 92nd regiment. In 1800 he accompanied the expedition to Ferrol, as lieutenant of rifle corps. In the 92nd he served in Egypt, and was severely wounded in the arm and

## C A M

side on the 13th of March, 1801. In 1805 he was promoted to a company in the rifle corps, and went with the expedition to Germany under Lord Cathcart. In 1807 he again was under the command of Lord Cathcart at Copenhagen. He was present during the whole of the operations before that place, and engaged in the action of Kiøge. In 1808 he was present at the battle of Vimiera; was constantly with the rear-guard of the army, under Sir John Moore, during the retreat, and engaged in the affair of Calcavallos. On the 16th of January, 1809, he was at the battle of Corunna. In May 1809 he again embarked for the Peninsula, and, joining the army early in the morning after the battle of Talavera, formed the rear-guard on falling back on the Guadiana. Between January and June 1810 he was constantly on the outpost duties with the light division, and engaged in various skirmishes on the rivers Coa and Agueda. On the 24th of June, when the enemy attacked the division, he was posted with two companies of riflemen to occupy the bridge upon the Coa, which he held during the day, although the passage was repeatedly and severely attacked by the enemy. He formed the rear-guard when the army fell back on the Sierra de Busaco. On the day previous to the battle of Busaco, he was engaged with the enemy's advanced guard, and commanded two companies during that battle. He commanded the rear-guard when the army retired to the lines of Torres Vedras, and was present till the enemy broke up, and retired to his position in Santarem; was on the outpost duty in front of that place till the 6th of March, 1811, when the enemy retreated; he was then placed in advance, and was frequently engaged with the enemy's rear-guard. The rifle corps were on one occasion formed into wings, and attached to separate brigades of the light division. The left wing



## C A M

came under the orders of this officer after the fall of Major Stuart, and was led into action twice by him. On the 3rd of April he commanded three companies in the action of the Coa. During the blockade of Almeida he was placed in front of the army, with a separate command of 200 picked sharpshooters and half a troop of horse-artillery. He again joined the division, and was engaged at the battle of Fuentes d'Onor. In May 1811 he received the brevet of major; and shortly after the left wing of the regiment was placed under his command for the outpost duty in front of Ciudad Rodrigo. He commanded the covering party at the storming of this fortress. At the siege of Badajoz he commanded the covering party, composed of the left wing of the rifle corps, with 200 caçadores; and, after the fall of Major O'Hara, during that night succeeded to the command of the battalion. On this occasion he was recommended for the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel, and the regimental majority. On the 27th of April, 1812, he was appointed brevet lieutenant-colonel; and, on the 14th of May following, promoted to a majority in his regiment. He still continued in the command of the battalion on the advance of the army to the Douro, and during its subsequent movements, till its arrival on the heights of Salamanca. He commanded the 1st battalion of the rifle corps, and 300 caçadores, in the battle of Salamanca; and forming the advance-guard after the action, he followed the enemy to the Douro, and entered Madrid with the duke of Wellington. He retired from that capital with the corps under the command of Lord Hill, of which he formed the rear-guard; and joined the army under the duke of Wellington, still in the rear-guard, in command of the regiment, and occasionally sharply engaged with the enemy. He continued in command till the battalion took the field, in May 1813, when

## C A M

a senior officer joined. He was present and severely wounded at the battle of Vittoria, and obliged to return to England. He was again engaged at the battle of Waterloo, where he was severely wounded, and compelled to leave the field.

**CAMPAIGN**, the military operations of one season in the field.

**CAMPO MAYOR**, a stronghold which covers the district between the Guadiana and the Tagus, where the French, retreating from this place in March 1811, were suddenly confronted by a large force under Marshal Beresford. A portion of the British cavalry assailed them, and a combat ensued, which was disastrous to the French, and might have been more so, had Marshal Beresford employed his whole strength.

**CAMPOOS**, regiments of infantry in the service of the Mahratta confederates.

**CAMPS**.—The construction of military camps is very similar in all European armies, and not unlike the system adopted and brought to such perfection by the Romans. An encampment embraces the entire space of ground covered with the canvas of which the tents are constructed. The leading object in its arrangement is, that every battalion or squadron may be enabled to form with ease and expedition at any given moment. The extent of a camp is generally equal to the length of line occupied by the troops when drawn out in order of battle, and is usually calculated at the rate of two paces for every file of infantry, and three for each file of cavalry. The tents, both of cavalry and infantry, are arranged in rows perpendicular to the front of the encampment, with intervals between them, called streets; each row containing the tents of a troop, or company. The companies are encamped in the order which they occupy when paraded in line, the grenadiers and light infantry being placed in single rows on the flanks,

## C A M

and the battalion companies, in double rows, between them. The new circular tents are seventeen feet in diameter, and are constructed to hold fifteen men each. In the single rows for cavalry, an additional frontage must be given of sixteen feet from the tent to the picket-rope, eighteen feet for the horse, and four feet for the manure, making a total front of nineteen yards for each troop. The breadth of the street is found by multiplying the frontage of each row by the total number, and subtracting the product from the extent of ground occupied by each regiment when drawn out; the remainder giving the space to be divided among the streets. The infantry tents open to the streets; those of the cavalry, to the horses' heads. The tents of the captains and subalterns are pitched in rear of their respective troops and companies, the former opening to the front, the latter to the rear. The field-officers' tents are in rear of these, opening to the front, and placed opposite to the outer streets of the battalion, while that of the commanding-officer is opposite to the centre street.—An *intrenched camp* is a phrase applied to the elaborate fortification of positions selected to be occupied by armies, either on occasion, as of high moment to the operations of a campaign, or deliberately, as essential to the defence of a kingdom.

**CAMP & COLOUR MEN**, soldiers whose business it is to assist in marking out the lines of an encampment, &c.; to carry the camp colours to the field, on days of exercise, and fix them, for the purpose of enabling the troops to take up correct points in marching, &c.

**CANARDER**, to fire under cover.

**CANNON**, pieces of ordnance, or projectiles consisting of tubes of brass or iron. They are charged with powder and ball, or sometimes cartridges, grape, and tin shot, &c., and discharged through the application of fire to the vent or

## C A P

touch-hole, which communicates with the charge. The term is derived from the Italian *canna*, a hollow reed, the barrel of a gun.—*See ARMS.*

**CANNON BASKETS**, the old English phrase for gabions.

**CANNONADE**, in artillery, may be defined the application of artillery to the purposes of a land war, or the direction of its efforts against some distant object intended to be seized or destroyed, as the troops in battle, battery, fortress, or out-work.—*Cannonading* is therefore used from a battery, to take, destroy, burn, or drive the enemy from the defences, &c., and to batter and ruin the works of fortified towns.

**CANTREN**, a term of varied signification:—1. A machine made of wood or leather, with compartments for several utensils, table equipage, &c., generally used by officers. 2. Tin or wooden vessels, used by the soldiers on a march, &c., to carry water or other liquor, each holding about two quarts. 3. A species of suttlng or public-house, kept in a barrack-yard, or fortified place, &c., for the convenience of soldiers.

**CANTON (TO)**, to disperse the troops into winter quarters.

**CANTONMENTS**.—When troops are detached and quartered in different adjacent towns and villages, they are said to be placed in cantonments. In India, the permanent military stations are so termed.

**CAPARISON**, the bridle, saddle, and housing of a military horse.

**CAPE OF GOOD HOPE**, in South Africa, long held by the Dutch, was taken from them by a military force under General Craig, attended by a naval armament, commanded by Admiral Keith, on the 16th of September, 1795. Restored to the Dutch at the general peace, it was again taken, upon the renewal of war, by Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham, on the 9th of January, 1806. The conquest was of much importance to the preservation of the British trade of India. It has

## CAP

remained in our hands ever since, though a severe desultory warfare has been often carried on with the native tribes.

**CAPITAL**, in technical fortification, is an imaginary line bisecting the salient angle of a work.

**CAPITULATION**, the surrender of a fortress or army on stipulated conditions.

**CAPONNIERE**, a covered passage across the ditch of a fortified place, for the purpose either of sheltering communication with outworks or of affording a flanking fire to the ditch in which it stands.

**CAPS**, the head-dress or shako of such of the troops as are not supplied with helmets.—*Forage Caps* are the cloth undress head covering of the officer or soldier.—In gunnery, caps are the leathern plugs or bungs, used to prevent rain or rubbish from collecting in the bore of the guns and howitzers. There are also canvas caps for similar purposes used for mortars.—*Percussion Caps* are small metal covers, inlaid with detonating powder, and placed on the nipple of a musket or piece of artillery. The hammer, striking on the outer surface of the cap, causes the powder to explode and ignite the charge.

**CAPSULES**, copper caps for percussion locks.

**CAPTAIN**, the commander of a troop of cavalry or horse artillery, or of a company of foot artillery or infantry. He stands next to the major, and is immediately above the lieutenant. It is a position of honour and responsibility much coveted in the British army. The price of a captain's commission in the line is £1,800; in the foot-guards, £4,800, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; in the dragoon guards and dragoons, £3,225; in the horse-guards, £3,500; and in the life-guards, £3,500. The pay of a captain of cavalry is 14s. 7d. per diem; of the infantry, 11s. 7d. per diem; but there are many allowances of different kinds in ad-

## CAR

dition, suited to certain circumstances. The half-pay of a captain of cavalry is 7s. 6d.; of infantry, 7s. per diem. If the captain have superior brevet rank, he draws 2s. extra per day on full pay, and 8s. is then the amount of his half-pay. Captains of light cavalry in the East-India Company's army ordinarily draw 521 rupees odd anas (£52) per mensem; and of infantry, 392 rupees; but when at a field station the former receive 563 rupees, and the latter 433. These allowances include the keep of horses and the provision of camp equipage. When on furlough to England, the captains of cavalry draw 14s. 7d.; of artillery or engineers, 11s. 1d.; and of infantry, 10s. 6d. per diem. Captains in the East-India Company's army, on quitting the service, receive pensions on certain conditions. The military funds of their respective Presidencies likewise make provision for them, if they are disqualified from serving.

**CAPTAIN-GENERAL**.—This was the proper appellation of a commander-in-chief till Marlborough's time, if not later. The rank is sometimes still given on extraordinary occasions. It was borne by the Marquis Wellesley during his government in India, and is applied to the governor-general of the Canadas.—The *captain-lieutenant's* commission was held by the senior subaltern of a regiment, who was in charge of the colonel's company.

**CARBINE**, a short light musket, used by cavalry. It is so called from a kind of light horse (Carabins), whose weapon it was. They were employed by Henry II. of France, in 1559.—*See ARMS*.

**CARBINEERS**, or **CARABINEERS**, dragoons armed with carbines, who occasionally acted as infantry. All regiments of light-armed horse were formerly called carbineers; but since the establishment of hussars and lancers, they have, for the most part, lost that denomination.

## C A R

**CARCASS**, a shell containing combustibles which burn furiously. Carcasses are of two sorts, oblong and round; but the uncertain flight of the first sort has almost rendered them useless.

**CARNOT, LAZARUS NICHOLAS MARGUERITE**, the celebrated French engineer. He was a native of the province of Burgundy, and born the 13th of May, 1753. He was originally intended for the church, but showing a strong bias for mathematical studies, his friends obtained his admission into the school of Mezières; and in 1773 he entered on his first duties as lieutenant of the engineer corps, the only one then open to *roturiers*, or persons not of noble birth. Previous to the Revolution he had reached the position of captain of engineers, and chevalier of St. Louis, and had attained considerable reputation, especially as author of a prize *éloge* on Vauban, read before the Academy of Dijon, in 1783, and of an able and original essay on the application of power in machinery. A curious episode rose out of the former paper. A disparaging allusion in it being appropriated by Montalembert, then at open war with the engineers as a body, he replied by publishing an edition of the *éloge* with outrageously offensive notes. Carnot met this in a highly honourable spirit, disclaiming the allusion, and expressing his high respect for the works, ideas, and services of the hasty marquis. The latter made an ample apology. But it was now the turn of the seniors of the corps to take offence. Indignant that a junior and plebeian officer should dare publicly to eulogize projects which they had authoritatively condemned, a *lettre de cachet* was procured, and Captain Carnot thrown into the Bastille. Even under the old *régime*, in his essay on Vauban, Carnot had given vent to bold doctrines on the subject of taxation; and when the Revolution broke out, he adopted its

## C A R

principles with enthusiasm. In 1791, when in garrison at St. Omer, he married the daughter of a rich merchant there; and this opened the way to his election as a representative of the department in the Legislative Assembly. He soon was attached to the committee on military affairs; and on the abolition of royalty was commissioned to reduce to obedience the armies of the Rhine and of the Pyrenees, which he effected with vigour and success. Returned to the Convention again for the Pas de Calais, he voted for the death of King Louis, with the "phrase" (according to his own account), "In my opinion justice and policy demand his death; but never did duty weigh so heavily on my heart." Carnot was one of the first of the republicans to enunciate the doctrines of conquest and assimilation. In his reports to the legislature, "ignoring" all the professions of moderation and non-interference, with which the democrats had started, he declared that the Rhine, the Alps, and the Pyrenees must be the boundaries of France; that the republic could recognise in a foreign country no sovereign but its people, &c. In 1793 he became a member of the Committee of Public Safety, and in that capacity, spite of the stigma of the association, achieved matchless services for France. On him devolved the task of calling out and organizing the military resources of his country. It was then in great danger. Threatened by the allies on the Flemish and Rhine frontier, invaded by the Spaniards, with Toulon in the hands of England, and La Vendée in a blaze of successful insurrection, the burden on Carnot's shoulders was such as has rarely rested on a single man; but his elastic energy was equal to the load. During this time he devoted sixteen hours a day to the duties of his office. He organized fourteen armies, gave them leaders selected from all ranks, provided arms and

## C A R

ammunition, furnished the generals with detailed instructions, read every despatch, and sometimes hastened himself to the scene of action. Thus Carnot was present at Houchard's defeat of the allies at Hondschoote (8th of September, 1793), and Jourdain's at Wattignies (16th of October), where his energetic counsel and gallant personal example greatly conduced to the victory, and consequent raising of the siege of Maubeuge. Compromised in the attempt of the Terrorists to recover power (May, 1795), he was denounced and nearly condemned, when Bourdon de l'Oise cast a shield over him, by the memorable words, "*Décrétez vous d'accusation l'homme qui a organisé la victoire ?*" When the Directory was formed, Carnot became one of the five, and again assumed charge of the war department. In September 1797 he was proscribed and banished. His name on the roll of the Institute was erased, and replaced by that of Bonaparte. He resided in exile at Augsburg till the upset of the 18th Brumaire, when Napoleon sent for him to make him minister of war. His strong and sincere republicanism, matching ill with the consul's views, led to his resignation in 1801, and was consistently displayed by his strenuous opposition to the assumption of the imperial crown. In 1809, his celebrated work (*Défense des Places Fortes*) originated in a request from the emperor that he would draw up a special system of instructions for the governors of fortresses. The first part of the book enforces the obligation of defending fortresses to the last extremity, denouncing the idea that surrender is inevitable, and the absurdity of calculations of the duration of a siege. During the prosperous years of the empire, Carnot was mainly devoted to scientific pursuits, as a member of the Institute, in which he had recovered his place, and as the author of various treatises in the higher mathe-

## C A R

matics. In 1814, when Napoleon was rushing to his fall, he most honourably offered his services. The emperor immediately appointed him governor of Antwerp, then menaced by the English under Sir Thomas Graham. He reached the city the day before the bombardment opened, and held his post till submission to the new order of things was inevitable. Carnot gave in his adhesion to the Bourbons, but was somewhat unreasonably mortified by the cold reception which he met with; and, during the Hundred Days Napoleon had little difficulty in persuading him to accept a portfolio, making him at the same time a count and peer of the empire,—a dignity little consonant with his democratic principles, and perhaps with his wishes. After Waterloo, in the legislature at Paris, when Ney, "*le brave des braves*," was in despair, Carnot was the only man who preserved his courage, and took thought for the country; and when the abdication was announced, the old republican, who had stood forth alone to resist the establishment of the empire, burst into tears. He was the only one of the ministers of the Hundred Days who was proscribed. The Emperor Alexander treated him with consideration, and gave him a passport for the Russian states. After a short stay at Warsaw, he removed to Magdeburg, where he passed the remainder of his days in literary occupations, and in superintending the education of one of his sons. Carnot died at Magdeburg 2nd of August, 1823, aged seventy.

A posthumous addition to the treatise on the defence of fortresses was published at Paris in 1823 (*Mémoire sur la Fortification primitive*), in which he seeks to re-establish the superiority of defence over attack by reverting to the concentric circular ramparts of primitive times.

CARRONADE, a very short piece of iron ordnance, originally cast at the

## C A R

foundry in Carron, in Scotland. It is chiefly used on shipboard, and differs from ordnance in general, in that it has no trunnions, and is elevated upon a joint and bolt. All carronades have chambers, and much less windage than guns, by which means they make a considerable range, and a recoil that is almost ungovernable.

**CARRY** (to), to obtain possession by force of a military position. Also a motion in the infantry manual exercise, when the musket is made to rest perpendicularly against the left shoulder, supported by the left arm. "Carry arms!" is the word of command for this operation.

**CARTEL**, a mutual agreement between two states at war, or rival armies, for the exchange of prisoners.

**CARTOUCH**, a case of wood, about three inches thick at bottom, bound about with marline, holding about 400 musket-balls, besides eight or ten iron balls of a pound each, to be discharged from a howitzer, for the defence of a pass, &c. In artillery, it implies an article made of leather, to sling over the shoulder of the gunner, who therein carries the ammunition from the tumbril for the service of the artillery, when at exercise or in the field.

**CARTRIDGE**, a case of paper, parchment, or flannel, fitted to the bore of the piece, and holding exactly its proper charge. Musket and pistol cartridges are always made of strong paper; between thirty or forty are manufactured from one pound of powder.

**CASAL NOVA**, a village in Spain, where a corps of Lord Wellington's army had an affair with the French troops under Marshal Massena, during their retreat from Portugal, on the 14th of March, 1811.

**CASE SHOT**, or **CANISTER**, iron bullets packed in a tin case, with a wooden bottom, which is fitted to the calibre of pieces of artillery.

**CASES**, **SPHERICAL**, iron shells containing musket-balls, and a

## C A T

bursting charge of powder, commonly called Shrapnell, after their inventor.—*See* **SHRAPNELL**.

**CASEMATE**, a covered flanking embrasure, or battery; a bomb-proof vault, generally under the ramparts of a fortress, used as a barrack, or a battery, or for both purposes.

**CASHIER** (to), to dismiss from the service with ignominy. An officer sentenced by a general court-martial, or peremptorily ordered by the sovereign to be dismissed from the service, is said to be cashiered; and the penalty is understood to involve exclusion from the service thereafter. A dismissed officer may be restored; a cashiered officer is deemed unworthy of the indulgence.

**CASTELLATED**, inclosed within a building, resembling a castle.

**CASTIGLIONE**, **DUC DE**.—*See* **AUGEREAU**.

**CASTING**, in founding guns, implies the operation of running any sort of metal into a mould prepared for that purpose. The term is likewise used to mean the rejection of horses deemed unfit for further cavalry use.

**CASTLE**, a fortified place or stronghold, to defend a town or city from an enemy.

**CASTRAMETATION**, the art of regulating and laying out the encampment of troops of all kinds.—*See* **CAMPS**.

**CASUALS**, or **CASUALTIES**, a term used in the general and regimental returns of the British army, signifying men that are dead (since first enlisted), or have been discharged, or have deserted.

**CATABRACT**, a portcullis.

**CAT**, **CAT-CASTLE**, or **CHAT-CHASTEIL**, in the Middle Age, a warlike engine, or great moveable wooden tower, used in the siege of castles or towns. It was placed on wheels, and employed for the protection of soldiers, when filling up the ditch, or mining the wall. Sometimes they were called belfries, or *beffrois*. Their advance was backed by a

## C A T

mechanical artillery, which was used with sufficient force and accuracy to effect practicable breaches. This machine received the name of *cat*, because, beneath its cover, the soldiers, with their pickaxes, tore up the ground as a cat tears its prey. Some of them, called *castellated cats*, had crenelles and chinks, whence the archers discharged their arrows. (*Grose*).—The *prickly cat*, or *felis echinata*, was a beam, bristled with oaken teeth, which being hung at an embrasure, could be let down upon an enemy. For the same purpose was used the *fistuca bellica*, or war-rammer, fitted with curved nails and hooks, and suspended by a chain, to draw up the enemy from below.

CATAPULTS, powerful warlike engines used by the Romans for casting large stones, darts, and arrows. Some of them were so powerful as to discharge large stones with such violence as to dash entire edifices in ruins at a blow.

CAT-O'-NINE-TAILS, a whip with nine knotted cords, with which the British soldiers and sailors are punished. Sometimes it has only five cords. The article is getting into disuse, since the Act restricting corporal punishment to a maximum of fifty lashes.

CATHCART, GENERAL (the Right Hon. William Schaw, the first earl of an old and highly honourable Scotch family), entered the army in 1777, and served in America, where he obtained the command of a provincial corps. Ill health obliged him to return to England, when he purchased a company in the Coldstream Guards, afterwards exchanged into the line (the 29th), and soon obtained the colonelcy of his regiment. On the breaking out of the French revolution, he was sent in command of a brigade to La Vendée; but as his rank clashed with that of other officers, he returned home, and was employed in disciplining a body of cavalry. In 1794 and 1795 he was with the duke

## C A T

of York in Holland, and subsequently in Germany. Returning to England, he was placed in command of the home district, and thus engaged devised a plan for protecting London, in case Napoleon should have carried out his intention of invading England. In the autumn of 1803 he became commander-in-chief in Ireland. Two years afterwards he went as ambassador to Russia, whence he proceeded to take the command of the British army in Hanover. On the return of that force to England, Lord Cathcart was appointed to command the forces in Scotland. In 1807 he was sent on a mission to Sweden, and afterwards commanded the expedition to Copenhagen, in conjunction with Lord Gambier. Upon his return, he resumed his command in Scotland, until 1812, when he was again despatched on a mission to Petersburg, where he acquired the esteem of the Emperor Alexander, who conferred upon him the orders of St. Andrew and St. George. During the war with Napoleon, in Russia and Germany, Lord Cathcart was continually present on the field of battle. The emperor, in an autograph letter, conveying to him the insignia of the orders, says: "Always at my side in the field of honour, always animated by the most ardent zeal for the cause we defend, I have had daily occasion to render justice to the elevation and purity of the negotiator, to the *sang-froid* and brilliant valour of the general; and I cannot give you a greater proof of my esteem and consideration, than by adding to the order of the Empire, the military order of St. George." Lord Cathcart was created an earl in July 1814. He also held the appointments of general in the army, colonel of the Second Life-guards, vice-admiral of Scotland, and governor of Hull. He died on the 17th of June, 1843, and was succeeded by his son, also a most distinguished soldier, who served in the Helder, Naples, Sicily,

## C A U

the Scheldt, Spain, Portugal, and Waterloo.

**CAUTION**, an explanation given previous to the word of command, by which the soldiers are called to attention, that they may execute any given movement with unanimity and correctness.

**CAVALIER** (Fr.), a horseman, a title corresponding with a K.B.—In fortification, it is a work generally raised within the body of the place, ten or twelve feet higher than the rest of the works. The most common situation of the cavalier is within the bastion, and made much in the same form. Sometimes it is placed in the gorge, or in the middle of the curtain; it is then made in the form of a horse-shoe. The use of cavaliers is to command all the adjacent works and country round. They are seldom or never made but when there is a hill or rising ground which overlooks some of the works.

**CAVALRY**, the mounted force of an army, consisting of horse and dragoon guards, hussars, lancers, and light dragoons. In India, the native cavalry is called "light;" and there are numerous bodies of irregulars, composed chiefly of the disbanded troops of vanquished princes.

**CAVESSON** (Fr.), an iron instrument fixed to the nostrils of a horse, to curb or render him manageable through the pain it occasions.

**CAVIN**, a natural hollow, sufficiently capacious to hold a body of troops, and facilitate their approach to a place. If it be within musket-shot, it is a place of arms ready made, and serves for opening the trenches free from the enemy's shot.

**CENTINEL**, a private soldier from the guard, posted upon any spot of ground, to stand and watch carefully for the security of the guard, or of any body of troops, or post, and to prevent any surprise from the enemy.

**CENTURION**, a military officer among the Romans, who had the command of a *centuria*, or division

## C E Y

of 100 men, of which six formed a cohort, and sixty a legion.

**CERYLON**, in India, formerly a settlement belonging to the Dutch, which changed masters during the French revolution. In 1794 the French general Pichegru conquered Holland, being favoured by the popular or anti-Orange party; and the stadtholder, with his family, was obliged to take refuge in England. The United Provinces were forthwith organized, under the title of the "Batavian Republic." War with England soon followed, which led to the capture of the Dutch fleets, and the loss of their colonies. Ceylon fell very early into the hands of the English. It is alleged that a letter was sent from England to Ceylon, from the fugitive stadtholder, to Governor Van Angelbeck, the governor of the maritime provinces, recommending him to surrender the garrisons and forts in possession of the Dutch to an English force, when it should appear on the coast in sufficient strength to take possession of them; and it was generally believed that the governor was favourably disposed towards the interests of the stadtholder, for whom the island was to be held by the English. On the 1st of August, 1795, a body of troops, consisting of the 72nd regiment, the flank companies of the 71st and 73rd regiments, two battalions of sepoys, and a detachment of artillery and pioneers, under the command of Colonel Stewart, arrived at Trincomalee, for the purpose of taking possession of the territories of the Dutch in Ceylon. The troops were landed at about the distance of two miles from Fort Frederick. As the garrison refused to surrender, it became necessary to prepare to besiege the fort in due form. Accordingly, the troops broke ground on the evening of the 18th, opened the batteries on the 23rd, and by twelve o'clock on the 26th a practicable breach had been completed. The garrison was



## C H A

then summoned to surrender; but the terms demanded being deemed inadmissible, the firing recommenced, and in a few minutes the white flag was displayed, the conditions offered having been accepted. During the siege, a party of Malay soldiers, armed with kreeses, crept out of the garrison, nearly in a state of nudity, under the obscurity of night, and, advancing like snakes along the ground, got behind the batteries unobserved; and having killed or wounded nearly every person on duty in the trenches, spiked the guns, and effected their retreat into the fort. The total number killed during the siege was fifteen. Six officers and fifty men were wounded. Fort Ostenburgh, a post about three miles from Fort Frederick, capitulated on the 31st of August. On the 12th of February, 1796, Colonel Stewart landed a body of troops from a fleet which was at anchor off Negombo, and marched towards Colombo. The passage of the Mutwal river (Kalain Ganga) was disputed by a corps of Malays, but they were repulsed with little loss on our side. Colombo made no resistance, and capitulated on the 15th. Thus fell ingloriously the Dutch power in Ceylon.

**CHACE** of a gun, the entire length of it.

**CHAIN-SHOT**, two shot linked together by a strong chain of eight or ten inches long. They are more used on board men-of-war than in the land service.

**CHAMADE**, a signal made for parley by beat of drum.

**CHAMBER**, of a cannon, that part of the bore of a cannon which receives the powder with which it is charged; of a mine, the place where the powder is deposited.

**CHANDELIER**, a wooden frame, which was filled with fascines, to form a traverse in sapping.

**CHANDERNAGORE**, a once fortified town of Bengal, and the principal French settlement in the East Indies. It was captured by the Bri-

## C H A

tish in 1757, and the fortifications dismantled. It still nominally belongs to the French.

**CHAFE**, the metallic part put on the end of a scabbard, to prevent the point of the sword or bayonet from piercing through it.

**CHAPLAIN TO THE FORCES**, a clergyman charged with the performance of divine service in a garrison, and to administer consolation and advice to the troops in barracks and in hospitals. It is not considered necessary to appoint a chaplain to each regiment; but there are a few clergymen selected for the army under the name of "chaplain to the forces." When on foreign service, a chaplain is allowed two servants, and all other advantages suitable to his station. His rate of allowance on full pay, under fifteen years' service, is 16s. per diem, and 5s. when on half-pay; above fifteen years' and under twenty years' service, £1 per diem, and half-pay 7s. 6d.; above twenty years' and under thirty years' service, £1. 2s. 6d. per diem, and half-pay 10s.; above thirty years, his half-pay is 16s. per diem. His widow receives a pension of £50 per annum, and his children from £9 to £12.

**CHARGE**, the quantity of powder, shot, ball, shells, grenades, &c. with which a gun, mortar, or howitzer, is loaded.—*Charge* is also the attack of cavalry; and "*Charge bayonets!*" a sword of command given to infantry to advance on the enemy with bayonets fixed.—To *sound a charge* is the sound of the trumpet, as a signal for cavalry to begin the attack.—*Charge*, in military law, is the specification of any crime or offence for which a non-commissioned officer or soldier is tried before a court-martial.

**CHARGE (TO)**, to charge a mine; to load a fire-arm; charge, load, or fill a rocket, or hollow projectile.

**CHARLEROI**.—See **SAMBER**.

**CHASSEURS (FR.)**, a species of light troops, both horse and foot.

**CHATEAU CAMBRESIS**, a fortified

## C H A

town of French Flanders, on the Selle, where the French republican army was defeated by the duke of York, in April 1794.

**CHATHAM LINES**, a very extensive fortification, situated near the town of Chatham, defended by ramparts, palisades, and a broad ditch. With the exception of Portsmouth, this may be considered as the most complete and regular fortress in the kingdom. Adjoining the Lines is likewise Fort Pitt, a strong fortress, which was erected in 1803, and originally intended for a military hospital. Chatham is also defended by Upnor and Gillingham Castles; the latter being a strong fortress, by which the river is completely commanded. Chatham is an extensive dépôt for the military, especially for the sappers and miners, who are there daily trained in field exercises, the ground being well suited for their operations. There are also several spacious and convenient barracks; but the sapper barracks, adjoining Brompton, are by far the most imposing and elegant in their architectural appearance.

**CHAUSSE-TRAPPE**, crow's-foot, caltrop, used for annoying cavalry.—See **CALTROP**.

**CHEEKS**.—In the construction of military carriages, &c. this term is used to denote the strong planks which form the sides.

**CHELONE** (or *Tortoise*), in military antiquity, the form of battle adopted by the Greeks in besieging fortified towns. It served to protect the besiegers in their approach to the walls. This invention was formed by the soldiers placing their shields over their heads, in a sloping position, similar to the tiles of a house. The first rank stood erect; the second stooped a little; the third still more; and the last rank knelt. They were thus protected from the missile weapons of the foe, as they advanced, or stood under the walls of an enemy. The Chelone was similar to the *testudo* of the Romans.

**CHELSEA HOSPITAL**, situated on

## C H E

the Thames, near London, is the great national asylum for decayed and maimed soldiers, and one of the noblest foundations of the kind in Europe. The institution was founded by Charles II., in 1682, carried on by James II., by William and Mary, in 1690, and completed at the expense of £150,000. The building was designed by Sir Christopher Wren. It consists of a large quadrangle, open on the river side, with a bronze statue of Charles II. in the centre. The east and west wings, each 365 feet in length, are chiefly occupied with wards for the pensioners. The whole length from east to west is 790 feet. The infirmaries are kept remarkably neat, and are supplied with hot, cold, and vapour baths. The whole extent of the premises, including the surrounding grounds and gardens, is about fifty acres. The number of ordinary invalid pensioners in the hospital is 500, who are divided into classes, and regulated by military discipline. The allowance of private out-pensioners is fivepence a day, and they are always paid half a year's pension in advance. Besides these, there are 400 sergeants (out-pensioners), who receive a shilling a day. Some time ago, the pensioners amounted to 85,000.—Connected with the hospital is the Military Asylum, a noble establishment, founded in 1801 for the education and maintenance of the children of soldiers.—See **ASYLUM**.

**CHEMISE**, in mediæval fortification, an additional escarp or counter-guard wall, covering the lower part of the escarp.

**CHENALER** (Fr.), to try a channel by soundings, &c.; to sail through it.

**CHEVAUX-DE-FRISE**, a species of fence used in fortifications. It consists of a beam of wood with strong sharp stakes driven through it, in two or more different directions, up to their middle, so as to radiate from it like wheel-spokes. The principal uses of *chevaux-de-frise* are

## C H I

for defending a passage, stopping a breach, or forming an impediment to cavalry.

**CHICANA**, to dispute every foot of ground, by taking advantage of natural inequalities, &c.

**CID, THE**, one of the greatest captains of the eleventh century, called Rodrigue Dias de Bivar. He distinguished himself in action against the Moors of Spain, whom he vanquished on several occasions, and from whom he took Valencia, and many other places of consequence. Having had a quarrel with Count Gomez de Gormas, he slew him in a duel. He died about the year 1098.

**CINTRA, CONVENTION OF.**—In the autumn of 1808, Sir Arthur Wellesley defeated the French under Marshal Junot, near the village of Vimiero, north of Lisbon, and contiguous to the coast. After the action, the French marshal, finding himself incapable of maintaining his position in Portugal, despatched General Kellerman with proposals for an armistice, which resulted in a convention, under the terms of which the French army quitted the country without molestation, and in possession of its arms, equipments, stores, &c. It is believed, that had not Sir Arthur Wellesley been superseded in the command of the British force at the close of the battle, he would not have suffered the French to have left Portugal in so advantageous a manner.

**CIRCUMVALLATION**, or *line of circumvallation*, a fortification of earth, consisting of a parapet and trench, made round a town intended to be besieged, when any molestation is apprehended from parties of the enemy which may march to relieve the place.

**CITADEL**, a fort with four, five, or six bastions, raised on the most advantageous ground about a city, the better to command it, and commonly divided from it by an esplanade, the more effectually to hinder the approach of an enemy; so that

## C I U

the citadel defends the inhabitants if they continue loyal, and punishes them if they revolt. Sometimes the citadel stands half within and half without the ramparts of the place.

**CITADAD RODRIGO**, a fortified town of Spain, in Leon, which was taken by the French in 1810, from whom it was recaptured by the British in 1812. In 1811 the army of the duke of Ragusa having been much weakened by the recall of the imperial guards from Spain, the allied army became in a situation to attack the frontier fortresses. Lord Wellington invested Ciudad Rodrigo on the 8th of January, 1812. The duties of the siege were intrusted to four divisions, who took their turns once in every twenty-four hours. The redoubt on the Upper Teson having been stormed by three companies of the 52nd, ground was broken on the morning of the 9th of January, and on the following evening the first parallel was opened. At four o'clock on the 14th, the fire of the batteries commenced, and the suburbs were occupied by the besiegers. By sunset on the 15th, the main scarp and faussebraie were shaken. A battery of seven guns was opened on the 18th; two breaches were visible on the 19th, and having been examined by Lord Wellington, were declared practicable. It was decided to storm them that evening. The senior subaltern of the 88th led the forlorn hope. The division was formed by Generals Mackinnon and Picton, the latter briefly addressing the Connaught Rangers with "Save your powder. Cold iron!" Joined by the 5th regiment, all pressed onward, bags, filled with dry grass, being thrown into the ditch by the sappers, and ladders raised. Then came the rush—the desperation of valour—the fierce and headlong struggle—and the breach was won! Abandoning this point, the French sprung the mines, fell back, and kept up a tremendous fire

## C L A

from the houses. The smaller breach, simultaneously stormed by the light division, was also carried; but the loss was severe, in consequence of the explosion of a service magazine. Numbers of both officers and men were killed. The scene was awful. Part of the storming party rushed round the ramparts to assist the 3rd division. Pack's feint was changed into a real attack, and the French being threatened in their rear, the whole of their troops gave way, abandoned the retrenchment, were pursued into the city, flew from street to street, asked quarter, and (though denied by the laws of war) it was granted, and the town was ours. The British loss was severe, individually as well as generally. Maj.-General Craufurd was mortally wounded soon after debouching from the convent of San Francisco; Major-General Mackinnon was killed by an explosion as he proceeded along the curtain, after having forced the main breach. The allies lost three officers and 77 men in the siege; 24 officers and 500 men wounded. In the storm, six officers and 140 men were wounded. The loss of the French was considerable, and General Barrier, 80 officers, and 1,760 men were made prisoners. The battering-train of the army of Portugal was taken on the works. This was a most glorious achievement. Marmont had previously occupied a month in reducing Ciudad Rodrigo. Wellington carried it in eleven days!

CLARKE, HENRI JACQUES GUILLAUME, Duc de Feltre.—This officer, of English descent, was born at Landrecy, in the north of France, and was much distinguished as a soldier during the wars of the French republic, and under the government of Napoleon Bonaparte. Educated at the Military School, contemporaneously with Napoleon, he became a sub-lieutenant of cavalry in 1782, and continued in that branch of the service until Fe-

## C L A

bruary 1792, when he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, and joined the army of the Rhine. In the following year he was made a general of brigade. His talent for diplomacy recommended him for employment as envoy extraordinary to the court of Austria. He was accordingly despatched to Vienna, in 1796; and in the following year was employed at the conferences at Montebello and Udina, until November 1797, when he went as ambassador to Tuscany. In 1803 he was appointed a councillor of state, and private secretary to the emperor, who made him Count d'Hunembourg. Attached to the Grand Army, he was successively appointed governor-general of Berlin, and minister of war, which latter office he held until April 1814. Meanwhile he was raised to the dignity of Duc de Feltre. On the restoration of the Bourbons, he retired from employment, but resumed his ministerial functions at Ghent, after the battle of Waterloo. For his conduct after the restoration, he was made a peer of France, a chevalier of the order of St. Louis, governor of the 9th and 14th military divisions, and in 1816 a marshal of France. Clarke died at Neuwiller, in October 1818.

CLASSICUM, the name of a military trumpet, among the Romans, which was placed near the tent of the general, and by his order gave the signal for battle, retreat, marching, &c. A certain number of trumpets, placed around the eagles, answered the signal, and immediately afterwards all the trumpets of the cohorts. The custom was also called Classicum. It also signified the tune played by the trumpets during the capital punishment of a soldier.

CLAUZEL, COMTE BERTRAND, was born on the 12th of December, 1772. Nineteen years later he became a sub-lieutenant in the French army, and after the establishment of the republic was employed in

## C L A

the eastern Pyrenees. During the four years when a descent upon England was meditated, and an invasion of Italy actually perpetrated, he served as an adjutant-general. He afterwards became a general of brigade, and was despatched to St. Domingo, where he remained until 1802. In 1805 he was employed with the army of the north, and in Holland; in 1806, in Italy; in 1808, in Dalmatia, under Soult; and in 1809, in Germany. The subjugation of Austria and Prussia accomplished, Clauzel was sent to Portugal, to oppose General Sir Arthur Wellesley. He remained during 1810-11-12; he then served in Spain, and subsequently held the responsible office of commander-in-chief of the army of observation in the western Pyrenees. Upon the restoration of the Bourbons, General Clauzel was deprived of his office by an ordinance of July 1815. Five years subsequently he was restored to his functions. He was not, however, actively employed until 1830, when he was appointed commander-in-chief of the army of Africa. In July 1831 he was created a marshal of France, and in 1835 became governor-general of the French possessions in Africa.

**CLAYMORE** (Gaelic, signifying great glaive, or sword), properly a great two-handed sword, used by the Highlanders only.

**CLERK OF THE CHECK**, an officer who has the check and control of the yeomen of the guard; also an officer in the ordnance, who, conjointly with the clerk of survey, is a check upon, and must sign all the accounts of the storekeeper, before they are passed by the board.

**CLERK OF THE ORDNANCE**, an officer who is a member of the Board of Ordnance, and who makes up and delivers the annual estimates to Parliament. The debentures, or orders for payment of bills allowed by the master-general, are made out in his office, to be signed by the board. All balances, both of money

## C L I

and stores, as well as all accounts of records, are kept in his office.

**CLERK OF THE STORES**, an officer under the Board of Ordnance, who is responsible to the commissary for all ordnance stores under his charge, keeping an account of all issues or receipts.

**CLERK OF SURVEY**, an officer in the ordnance in the storekeeper's office, who surveys the stores, and sees them kept in order. He also signs the storekeeper's accounts before they pass the board.

**CLIVE, LORD ROBERT.** — The military and political annals of Great Britain present few names of greater eminence than that of the intrepid Clive, who has emphatically been called the founder of the British empire in India. Born on the 29th of September, 1725, he gave token, at an early period, of a restless disposition, and a violence of character which augured but indifferently for his future success in life. At the age of eighteen he received an appointment to India as a writer or assistant at one of the factories at Madras. Hostilities, however, having commenced between the French and English, an opportunity was afforded to Clive of reaping distinction in a line of life more congenial to his taste. He accordingly procured an ensigncy, and from that time forward displayed the highest military talents, and the most indomitable courage, in the various operations in which he was engaged on behalf of the deposed rajah of Tanjore, and the complications of wars arising out of British interference in that instance. His conquest of Arcot, his defence of that place and subsequent siege thereof, and his defeat of the Rajah Sahib at Caveripaw, are among the most gallant exploits of the age. He was afterwards appointed deputy-governor of Fort St. David, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and had not long assumed the office when he was appointed to command an

## C L I

armament for the recovery of Calcutta, which had fallen into the hands of the Nabob. Here, with a comparative handful of men, he defeated the enemy, took the town and citadel, and afterwards took Hooghly by assault. He next invested Chandernagore, reduced Pattee and Cutwah, and finally gained a great victory over the Mahomedan forces at Plassey. It has been justly said of this latter battle, that it belongs to that class of events which defy all criticism after they have taken place. That an army of nearly 70,000 men, supported by fifty pieces of cannon, should have fled before 3,000 soldiers, however superior in the qualifications both of discipline and arms, constitutes a fact in history on which it would be useless to argue. The defeat of Surajah Dowlah is only one out of numerous proofs that mere numbers are worthless so long as the spirit of daring is not present to direct and animate them in battle. After the victory of Plassey, Clive returned to Calcutta, where he obtained the rank of Omrah, and a grant of £30,000 a year. The Dutch now fitted out an expedition from Batavia to attack the British factories on the Hooghly. Clive defeated them, and then restored their vessels on their paying the expense of the armament. In 1759 Clive returned to England, where he was received with great distinction, and courted by all classes. From the East-India Company he received the strongest marks of attention and regard, and the king raised him to the dignity of a baron of the United Kingdom. Five years later, Lord Clive was solicited to return to India to adjust the differences of the Company with the native powers. This he succeeded in accomplishing. He then applied himself to the business of internal government with zeal and assiduity. He established a monopoly of the trade in saltpetre and tobacco, reorganized the army, and suppressed

## C L I

a serious mutiny which had arisen among the officers. He introduced wholesome changes into the laws which regulated the inland trade, passed a regulation which restricted the governor from all share in its management, and then finally returned to England. He was again cordially welcomed, both by his sovereign and the Court of Directors, as a man who deserved well at their hands. The former conferred upon him the honour of the Bath, while the latter insured to him the continued possession, throughout a period of ten years, of the revenues arising from the jagheer round Calcutta. These were not, however, the only nor the more lasting monuments which were erected on this occasion to his fame. Clive had accepted from the Nabob Nusseer ad Dowla, during his late residence at Calcutta, the amount of a legacy left to him by Meer Jaffier. This might, and probably would, have been regarded as a violation of the covenant into which he, as well as his colleagues, had entered, touching presents, had he appropriated the sum (£50,000) to his own use. But Clive never entertained an idea of the kind. He devoted it to a purpose at once politic and humane,—to the establishment of a fund, out of which soldiers and sailors, invalided from the Company's service, might derive a maintenance, thus disarming, as far as it is possible so to do, party rancour itself, and compelling the reluctant approbation of men who are not usually disposed to applaud such as pass them in the race of fame or fortune. Clive resumed his senatorial labours as M.P. for Shrewsbury, and continued them until nearly the close of his life. He died on the 24th of November, 1776, in the fiftieth year of his age, in a state of pitiable imbecility. Some time previously he retired into the country, where he became the victim of a depression of spirits, the result of a reaction after a life of

## C L I

excitement and exposure to the severity of an Indian climate.

**CLIVE'S FUND**, a bequest from the famous Lord Clive to the Indian army. The fund is in the trusteeship of the East-India Company, who allot the annual interest. Every petitioning officer and soldier must produce a certificate from his commanding officer of his being an invalid, and rendered incapable of further service in India, together with an approbation of such certificate by the governor and council of the presidency where he shall have served. Every commissioned officer must make oath before the governor and council that he is not possessed of, or entitled to, real and personal property to a certain value; and officers' widows must produce proof, on affidavit, that their husbands did not die possessed of property. Petitioners residing in England may be admitted, if the court shall adjudge them to be proper objects. All commissioned, staff, or warrant officers, have half the ordinary pay they enjoyed whilst in service; their widows one half the above, to continue during their widowhood. Pensioners neglecting to claim the pension for three half-years are considered as dead; and no arrears for a longer period than two years back from the date of application for admission or re-admission, as the case may be, are allowed to claimants or to pensioners after admission. Officers who have served less than three years in India, and have lost their health there, are entitled to an allowance from Lord Clive's fund, if the Court of Directors shall adjudge them to be proper objects. Officers who are compelled to quit the service by wounds received in action, or by ill-health contracted on duty after three years' service in India, are permitted to retire on the half-pay of their rank. A subaltern officer, or assistant surgeon, having served six years in India, is permitted to retire on the half-pay of ensign, if his constitution should be

## C L U

so impaired as to prevent the possibility of his continuing in India. A lieutenant, having served thirteen, or a second lieutenant, cornet, or ensign, nine years in India (including three years' furlough), may retire on the half-pay of his rank, in case his health shall not be such as to permit him to serve in India. Regimental captains, majors, and lieutenant-colonels, who have not served sufficiently long in India to entitle them to retire on full-pay, and whose ill state of health renders it impossible for them to continue to serve in India, are allowed to retire from the service on the half-pay of their respective ranks. Officers who have actually served twenty-two years in India, or twenty-five years, including three years for a furlough, are allowed to retire on the full pay of their rank. Officers are also allowed to retire on the following pensions, without reference to the rank they may have attained, if they have served the undermentioned periods, viz.:—After twenty-three years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full pay of captain; after twenty-seven years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full pay of major; after thirty-one years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full pay of lieutenant-colonel; after thirty-five years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full-pay of colonel.

**CLOTHING, REGIMENTAL.**—The general clothing of the infantry consists of a coat, a pair of cloth trousers, a cap, and one pair of boots, which are annually supplied to every soldier by the colonels of regiments.

**CLUB (to)**, to throw into confusion, to deform, through ignorance or inadvertency.—*To club a battalion*, to throw it into confusion. This happens through a temporary inability in the commanding-officer to restore any given

## C O A

body of men to their natural front in line or column, after some manœuvre has been performed.

COA, a river in Spain, which takes its rise in the Sierra de Gata, flows into Portugal, and bathes Almeida, a very strong town situated in advance of the Estrella. Almeida was taken from the Spaniards by the French in 1810; captured by the English in 1811. The spur which separates the Coa from the Agueda incloses the plateau of Fuentes d'Onor, famous for the battle of 1811, which was fought by Massena with the English.—See FUENTES D'ONOR.

COCK (ro), to fix the hammer of a musket or pistol so as to have it ready for an instant discharge.

COEHORN, a small kind of mortar, introduced by the great engineer whose name it bears. Four inches two-fifths is the calibre of the British coehorn.

COEHORN, MENNON, BARON DE, a celebrated military engineer, born of a noble family, near Leeuwaden, in 1632. Having received a thorough mathematical education, he entered the service as a captain. He distinguished himself in the various sieges during the war of 1672-76, and at the sanguinary battles of Senef, Cassel, &c.; but, in 1675, piqued at what he considered injustice on the part of the prince of Orange, he made overtures of service to the French, which were warmly seconded by Vauban. William, however, compelled his return, by arresting his wife and children; and afterwards did all in his power to re-attach him to his service. Coehorn subsequently refused several high offers from foreign princes. He commanded at Namur, when besieged in 1692, and directed many sieges in that war, and in the commencement of the war of succession. In the latter he served with distinction as a general officer. In 1703 he forced the French lines in the district of Waes, between the Scheldt and the sea. The

## C O E

next year he died (March 17, 1704), when he had just been summoned by Marlborough to assist with his counsels at the Hague.

Coehorn published, in 1682, a memoir on the fortification of the pentagon; but his principal work, *New Fortification*, did not appear till 1702, and was translated into French two years after his death. He fortified many places in the Low Countries, of which Bergen-op-Zoom is a celebrated example, considerably less complicated than his paper projects; as must generally be the case when money has to be provided for such expensive works as fortresses are. It was a saying of Antony Deville, that, when a prince begins fortifying, "he should keep his eyes shut, and his purse open."

The two great contemporary engineers were matched against each other at Namur, in 1692, under the eyes of their sovereigns, Louis XIV. and William of Orange. Vauban won the great game, capturing the place which Coehorn commanded, and had himself fortified,—a discomfiture from his illustrious rival which the Dutch engineer took grievously to heart, notwithstanding the generous courtesy of Vauban. Indeed, he seems to have entertained a strong personal feeling of jealousy towards the great Frenchman; and, in the preface to his *New Fortification*, appears purposely to avoid mentioning his name. Coehorn's system of attack was very different from that of the French engineer. The latter made his chief aim, success, with the least possible loss of life; the former, success in the least possible time. The one advanced on each work surely and steadily, intrenching each foot of ground; the other sought rather to abridge a siege by an overwhelming fire of artillery, seconded by frequent and audacious assaults, in which the loss was often most heavy. Against Bonn, in 1703 (his last successful campaign), Coehorn,



## C O F

besides a large park of artillery, employed five hundred of the small grenade mortars, which took their name from him on that occasion.

**COFFER**, in fortification, a hollow lodgment, sunk in the bottom of a dry ditch, from six to seven feet deep, and from sixteen to eighteen broad. Its length corresponds with the whole breadth of the said ditch, from side to side. The besieged generally make use of these coffers to repulse the besiegers, when they attempt to pass the ditch; they are distinguished only by their length from *caponnières*. They are covered with joists, hurdles, and earth, raised two feet above the bottom of the ditch, so as to serve the purposes of a loopholed parapet.

**COHORT**, in Roman antiquity, a name given to part of the Roman legion, comprehending about six hundred men.

**COIMBRA**, a town of Portugal, taken by the troops under Colonel Trent, on the 7th of October, 1810.

**COIN**, in gunnery (Fr., *coin d'artilleur*), a kind of wedge to lay under the breech of a gun, in order to raise or depress the metal.

**COLE, SIR LOWRY, G.C.B.**—Among the generals who enjoyed frequent and honourable mention in the despatches of the duke of Wellington, the name of Cole was almost always conspicuous. Entering the service young, he attained the rank of major-general in 1808, when the field of distinction was broad and ample. At the dreadful battle of Albuera, Major-General Cole was wounded at the head of the fourth division, while engaged in the terrible charge which served to destroy the reserve of the enemy and shake his masses. Subsequently, at the battle of Salamanca, Sir Lowry Cole, as lieutenant-general in command of the fourth division, attacked the enemy in front, supported by the sixth and seventh divisions; and upon that occasion he was again wounded.

## C O L

In 1813, when the army was covering the blockade of Pampeluna, Sir Lowry again distinguished himself. At the passage of the Nivelle, he compelled the enemy to evacuate the redoubt in front of Sarre, and afterwards attacked and carried the village. At Orthez, in 1814, the division of General Cole was engaged in a long and severe struggle with the enemy at the village of St. Boes, which was ultimately taken, and at Toulouse he attacked and carried the heights on the enemy's right, and lodged his troops on the enemy's positions. For his services during the Peninsular war, the government of Mauritius, and subsequently that of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, was conferred on Sir Lowry Cole. He died in the year 1842.

**COLONEL**, the highest regimental rank in the British army. Officers of inferior regimental rank obtain the rank of "colonel in the army," which gives them the denomination of brevet-colonels. Colonels who do not at the same time hold regimental commands are paid as follows:—Dragoon guards and 2nd foot-guards, £1,000 per annum; life-guards and horse-guards, £1,800; foot-guards, £1,200; dragoons and light dragoons, £900; infantry of the line and West India regiments, £500 per annum. Colonels on the staff draw £1. 2s. 9d. per diem; unattached colonels, 15s. 6d., cavalry, and 14s. 6d. per diem, infantry. Those colonels who are aides-de-camp to the sovereign draw 10s. 5d. per day. Colonels of regiments draw off- reckonings, or clothing allowance, which yields from £500 to £1,000 per annum. In the East-India Company's service, colonels of horse-artillery and cavalry draw 1,478 rupees per mensem in garrison, and the same in the field. When on furlough to England, the cavalry colonels draw £1. 12s. 8d. per diem; those of artillery, engineers, and infantry, £1. 5s.

## C O L

## C O M

**COLONELLING**, beating about for soldiers.—A familiar phrase.

**COLOUR SERJEANT**.—In each company of a regiment is a serjeant, whose duty it is at all times to attend the colours in the field. He receives superior pay to other serjeants, and wears an honourable badge upon his arms, *i. e.*, gold lace chevrons, with the regimental colours embroidered above them.—These serjeants were created by George the Fourth, when prince regent, as a recompense to the non-commissioned officers for their conduct in the Peninsular war.

**COLOURS**, large silk flags, fixed on half-pikes, and carried by ensigns.—There are two in each regiment; one called the royal, and the other the regimental colour. When a regiment is encamped, the colours are placed in its front; but in garrison, they are lodged with the commanding officer.—*Camp colours* are a small sort of colours, placed on the right and left of the parade of the regiment when in the field.—*A pair of colours* is a term used in the British service to signify an ensigncy, or the first commissioned appointment in the army.

**COLUMN**, a formation of troops, narrow in front and deep from front to rear. It is contradistinguished from the line, in which the troops display their front in its whole extent, with their minimum depth of formation. Troops are in *close column* when the battalions, squadrons, or lesser bodies, which are ranged in succession from front to rear, and form the column, are close together; they are in *open column*, when intervals are preserved sufficient for wheeling into line when required.

**COLVILLE, GENERAL THE HON. SIR CHARLES**, G.C.B., one of Wellington's captains, and among the most celebrated of the Peninsular heroes. He entered the army in 1781 as an ensign in the 28th foot, and had attained the rank of lieutenant-colonel in 1796, previous to which he served for two years in the West

Indies. As lieutenant-colonel he was employed under Abercromby in Egypt, and subsequently did duty at Gibraltar. In 1811 he had become a major-general, and commanded a brigade under Sir Thomas Picton, greatly distinguishing himself in an engagement with the enemy near Ciudad Rodrigo. The duke of Wellington pronounced his conduct on this occasion beyond all praise. At Badajoz Sir Charles commanded the fourth division, which was stationed in the trenches on the occasion of the assault. At Vittoria his brigade repulsed a corps of the enemy with great loss. Commanding the third division at the passage of the Nivelle, the major-general was warmly engaged during various periods of the day, and especially in attacking the heights, whence he drove the enemy, and established his division in position. In 1815 Sir Charles commanded the division employed as a corps of observation, and attacked and took Cambray. In 1814 Sir Charles had been promoted to lieutenant-general. Soon after the evacuation of France by the allies, the appointment of commander-in-chief of the Bombay army was conferred upon Sir Charles Colville, whose exertions brought the force, much disorganized by the Mahratta war, into an excellent state of discipline. He was subsequently appointed governor of Mauritius. He died in the year 1843, having six years previously attained the rank of general in the army.

**COMBERMERÉ, GENERAL VISCOUNT, G.C.B., &c.**—The service of this brave and distinguished officer was passed almost exclusively in the British cavalry. He had only been three years in the army when he obtained a troop (in 1793) in the 6th dragoons, and served in Flanders. He afterwards went to India in command of the 25th dragoons, from which he exchanged to the 16th. In 1805 he was appointed a major-general. As Sir Stapleton Cotton he commanded a brigade of

## C H A

then summoned to surrender; but the terms demanded being deemed inadmissible, the firing recommenced, and in a few minutes the white flag was displayed, the conditions offered having been accepted. During the siege, a party of Malay soldiers, armed with *kreeses*, crept out of the garrison, nearly in a state of nudity, under the obscurity of night, and, advancing like snakes along the ground, got behind the batteries unobserved; and having killed or wounded nearly every person on duty in the trenches, spiked the guns, and effected their retreat into the fort. The total number killed during the siege was fifteen. Six officers and fifty men were wounded. Fort Ostenburgh, a post about three miles from Fort Frederick, capitulated on the 31st of August. On the 12th of February, 1796, Colonel Stewart landed a body of troops from a fleet which was at anchor off Negombo, and marched towards Colombo. The passage of the Mutwal river (Kalain Ganga) was disputed by a corps of Malays, but they were repulsed with little loss on our side. Colombo made no resistance, and capitulated on the 16th. Thus fell ingloriously the Dutch power in Ceylon.

**CHACE** of a gun, the entire length of it.

**CHAIN-SHOT**, two shot linked together by a strong chain of eight or ten inches long. They are more used on board men-of-war than in the land service.

**CHAMADE**, a signal made for parley by beat of drum.

**CHAMBER**, of a cannon, that part of the bore of a cannon which receives the powder with which it is charged; of a mine, the place where the powder is deposited.

**CHANDELIER**, a wooden frame, which was filled with fascines, to form a traverse in sapping.

**CHANDERNAGORE**, a once fortified town of Bengal, and the principal French settlement in the East Indies. It was captured by the Bri-

tish in 1757, and the fortifications dismantled. It still nominally belongs to the French.

**CHAPR**, the metallic part put on the end of a scabbard, to prevent the point of the sword or bayonet from piercing through it.

**CHAPLAIN TO THE FORCES**, a clergyman charged with the performance of divine service in a garrison, and to administer consolation and advice to the troops in barracks and in hospitals. It is not considered necessary to appoint a chaplain to each regiment; but there are a few clergymen selected for the army under the name of "chaplain to the forces." When on foreign service, a chaplain is allowed two servants, and all other advantages suitable to his station. His rate of allowance on full pay, under fifteen years' service, is 16s. per diem, and 6s. when on half-pay; above fifteen years' and under twenty years' service, £1 per diem, and half-pay 7s. 6d.; above twenty years' and under thirty years' service, £1. 2s. 6d. per diem, and half-pay 10s.; above thirty years, his half-pay is 16s. per diem. His widow receives a pension of £50 per annum, and his children from £9 to £12.

**CHARGE**, the quantity of powder, shot, ball, shells, grenades, &c. with which a gun, mortar, or howitzer, is loaded.—*Charge* is also the attack of cavalry; and "*Charge bayonets!*" a word of command given to infantry to advance on the enemy with bayonets fixed.—To *sound a charge* is the sound of the trumpet, as a signal for cavalry to begin the attack.—*Charge*, in military law, is the specification of any crime or offence for which a non-commissioned officer or soldier is tried before a court-martial.

**CHARGE (TO)**, to charge a mine; to load a fire-arm; charge, load, or fill a rocket, or hollow projectile.

**CHARLEROI**.—See **SAMBER**.

**CHASSEURS (Fr.)**, a species of light troops, both horse and foot.

**CHATEAU CAMBRESIS**, a fortified

## C H A

## C H A

town of French Flanders, on the Selle, where the French republican army was defeated by the duke of York, in April 1794.

**CHATHAM LINES**, a very extensive fortification, situated near the town of Chatham, defended by ramparts, palisadoes, and a broad ditch. With the exception of Portsmouth, this may be considered as the most complete and regular fortress in the kingdom. Adjoining the Lines is likewise Fort Pitt, a strong fortress, which was erected in 1803, and originally intended for a military hospital. Chatham is also defended by Upnor and Gillingham Castles; the latter being a strong fortress, by which the river is completely commanded. Chatham is an extensive depôt for the military, especially for the sappers and miners, who are there daily trained in field exercises, the ground being well suited for their operations. There are also several spacious and convenient barracks; but the sapper barracks, adjoining Brompton, are by far the most imposing and elegant in their architectural appearance.

**CHAUSSE-TRAPPE**, crow's-foot, caltrop, used for annoying cavalry. —See **CALTROP**.

**CHEEKS**.—In the construction of military carriages, &c. this term is used to denote the strong planks which form the sides.

**CHELONE** (or *Tortoise*), in military antiquity, the form of battle adopted by the Greeks in besieging fortified towns. It served to protect the besiegers in their approach to the walls. This invention was formed by the soldiers placing their shields over their heads, in a sloping position, similar to the tiles of a house. The first rank stood erect; the second stooped a little; the third still more; and the last rank knelt. They were thus protected from the missile weapons of the foe, as they advanced, or stood under the walls of an enemy. The Chelone was similar to the *testudo* of the Romans.

**CHELSEA HOSPITAL**, situated on

## C H E

the Thames, near London, is the great national asylum for decayed and maimed soldiers, and one of the noblest foundations of the kind in Europe. The institution was founded by Charles II., in 1682, carried on by James II., by William and Mary, in 1690, and completed at the expense of £150,000. The building was designed by Sir Christopher Wren. It consists of a large quadrangle, open on the river side, with a bronze statue of Charles II. in the centre. The east and west wings, each 365 feet in length, are chiefly occupied with wards for the pensioners. The whole length from east to west is 790 feet. The infirmaries are kept remarkably neat, and are supplied with hot, cold, and vapour baths. The whole extent of the premises, including the surrounding grounds and gardens, is about fifty acres. The number of ordinary invalid pensioners in the hospital is 500, who are divided into classes, and regulated by military discipline. The allowance of private out-pensioners is fivepence a day, and they are always paid half a year's pension in advance. Besides these, there are 400 sergeants (out-pensioners), who receive a shilling a day. Some time ago, the pensioners amounted to 85,000.—Connected with the hospital is the Military Asylum, a noble establishment, founded in 1801 for the education and maintenance of the children of soldiers. —See **ASYLUM**.

**CHEMISE**, in mediæval fortification, an additional escarp or counter-guard wall, covering the lower part of the escarp.

**CHENALER** (Fr.), to try a channel by soundings, &c.; to sail through it.

**CHEVAUX-DE-FRISE**, a species of fence used in fortifications. It consists of a beam of wood with strong sharp stakes driven through it, in two or more different directions, up to their middle, so as to radiate from it like wheel-spokes. The principal uses of *chevaux-de-frise* are

## COM

fortification which makes the demi-gorge.

**COMPLEMENT OF THE LINE OF DEFENCE**, the remainder of the line of defence after the angle of the flank is taken away.

**CONDÉ**, Prince Louis de Bourbon, surnamed "The Great," was one of the most illustrious warriors of the age in which he lived. He was born at Paris in 1621, and was the grandson of Henry I., and cousin of Henry of Navarre (afterwards Henry IV.). At the age of twenty-two he won the battle of Rocroi, in Flanders, in 1643, against a superior Spanish force, and fought several other battles in Flanders and Catalonia. When the civil war of the Fronde broke out at Paris, Condé was courted by both parties, and served both in succession. He was the means of bringing back young Louis XIV., the queen-mother, and Cardinal Mazarin into Paris, in August 1649. He afterwards quarrelled with the cardinal, was arrested, and imprisoned. On obtaining his release he joined the adverse party, and after driving Turenne from Paris, and forcing the cardinal to resign, he retired to Flanders, where he served several years in the Spanish armies. He fought, in 1654, at Arras, against Turenne, who obliged him to retire, but the retreat was effected with great skill. In 1656 Condé, with Don Juan of Austria, defeated the Marshal de la Ferté, and obliged Turenne to retire from before Valenciennes. In 1658 Condé was defeated by Turenne, near Dunkirk, which town was taken by Louis XIV., and given up to the English, according to an agreement with Cromwell. By the peace of Badajos, 1659, Condé was reinstated in all his honours, with a full amnesty. In 1672, Louis having declared war against Holland, Condé commanded one of the troops d'armée which invaded that country. He took Wesel, and was wounded at the passage of the Rhine. In

## CON

1674 he gained the bloody battle of Seneffe, in Flanders, against the prince of Orange (William III. of England), and relieved Oudenarde. In 1675, after Turenne was killed, near Sassbach, Condé took the command of his army, and obliged Marshal de Monteculi, who commanded the imperial troops, to retire. This was Condé's last campaign. Being tormented by the gout, he left the service, and retired to his estate of Chantilly, where he spent his latter years in the society of men of letters. He died at Fontainebleau, in 1686.

**CONSTABLE**, the title in the Middle Ages of the highest military officer under the king. The duke of Buckingham, in the time of Henry VIII., was the last constable of England. The term comes from the low Latin phrase *Comes stabuli*, count of the stables.

**CONSTABLE OF THE TOWER**, a general officer who has the chief superintendence of the Tower, and is lord-lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets. He holds his appointment by letters patent from the sovereign, and is not removable at pleasure.

**CONTINGENT**, literally something casual or uncertain, that may or may not happen; the quota of armed men, or pecuniary subsidy, which one state gives another.—The *contingent bill* of a regiment is an account of extra charges, which depend on the accidental situation or circumstances that may attend any regiment in its due course of service.

**CONTINGENT ALLOWANCES**, certain allowances granted by Government to regiments, and reserves for postage, stationery, the hire of guard-rooms and store-rooms, the provision of camp colours and pack-sticks; and to captains for the repair of arms and burials, and for losses incurred by the death and desertion of men.

**CONTRAVALLEATION** (Fr. *contrevallation*), a line formed in the same manner as the line of circum-

## CON

## COO

vallation, to defend the besiegers against the enterprises of the garrison. An army, forming a siege, lies between the lines of circumvallation and contravallation. The trench of this line is towards the town, at the foot of the parapet, and is never made but when the garrison is numerous enough to harass and interrupt the besiegers by sallies. This line is constructed in the rear of the camp, and by the same rule as the line of circumvallation, with this difference, that, as it is only intended to resist a body of troops much inferior to a force which might attack the circumvallation, its parapet is not made so thick, nor the ditch so wide and deep.

**CONTRIBUTION**, a tax paid to a hostile force by the inhabitants of a town or country, to avoid being plundered.

**CONVALESCENT**.—Officers and soldiers are reported convalescent when returning to a state of health, but not sufficiently recovered to perform their duties.

**CONVENTION**, in a military sense, is an agreement made between hostile troops for the evacuation of some post, the suspension of hostilities, &c.

**CONVOY**, a guard of troops employed to escort provisions, stores, ammunition, or money; conveyed in time of war from one point or place to another. It is also applied to ships of war employed to protect a fleet of merchantmen during their voyage.

**COOTE, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EYRE**, was born in 1726, and served some time in Germany and Scotland. In 1754 he went to the West Indies as a sibaltern in Colonel Alderson's regiment; and having attained the rank of captain, he signalized himself in the reduction of Calcutta, Hooghly, and Chandernagore, under Lord Clive, in 1757, as well as at the memorable battle of Plassey. In 1759, M. Lally having threatened Trichinopoly with a

siege, Colonel Coote marched at the head of 1,700 Europeans and 3,000 sepoys, in order to make a diversion to the southward, and in November took the two important fortresses of Wandiwash and Caranpooy. Lally, alarmed at the progress of this enterprising officer, marched, January 10th, 1760, with 2,200 Europeans and 10,300 sepoys, and invested Wandiwash; but Colonel Coote, during the course of the month, attacked and totally defeated him in his intrenchments. Except the battle of Plassey, which produced the great revolution in Bengal, this victory was the most considerable in its consequences of any which our troops had obtained in India. Colonel Coote, during a long and obstinate contest, displayed all the great qualities of a commander—presence of mind, instantaneous discernment, and the most rapid execution. The masterly disposition of his troops, and the admirable movements to which the events of the day gave occasion, extorted the applause of the enemy's second in command, M. de Bussy, who was among the number of captured officers. The reduction of the province of Arcot was one of the fruits of this glorious victory. M. Lally retired with the remains of his ruined army to Pondicherry, which town was soon after invested by Colonel Coote, while Admiral Stevens with his fleet blockaded it by sea; but as the periodical rains had set in, the siege was not undertaken till towards the end of November. By the capture of this important place, January 15th, 1761, Colonel Coote totally expelled the French from the coast of Coromandel. In 1764 he was presented by the directors of the East-India Company with a diamond-hilted sword of £700 value; and in 1771 he was promoted to the rank of major-general. On the death of General Clavering he was appointed to the council and commander-in-chief in Bengal, with the rank of

## C O O

lieutenant-general. In 1780 Hyder Ali invaded the Carnatic. His progress was for some time victorious. The Supreme Council soon perceived that Sir Eyre Coote, although advanced in years, was the only person who could retrieve our affairs in that quarter from the deplorable situation in which the council of Madras had so deeply involved them. This gallant officer complied with the requisition of the council, notwithstanding the precarious state of his health. He sailed from Calcutta with a supply of money and a reinforcement of troops, and arrived at Madras on the 5th of November. Governor-General Hastings also sent a large Bengal force under Colonel Pearse, to combine with the Madras troops. Few generals have ever had more difficulties to contend with; but his wisdom and intrepidity proved equal to his momentous situation. With a force scarcely exceeding 7,000 men, he compelled Hyder to raise the siege of several fortresses. On the 1st of July, 1781, he gained a complete victory at Porto Novo, over the vast army of that prince, consisting of 150,000 men, and Hyder sustained successively six more defeats; that of the 7th of June, 1782, was the last in which these two great commanders were destined to encounter each other; nor was either of them present afterwards in any action of importance. Sir Eyre Coote's ill-health rendering him incapable of continuing any longer in the field, he resigned the command to Major-General Stuart, and returned to Calcutta. In 1783, finding his health considerably restored, he again sailed for Madras, in order to resume his command. The ship in which he embarked was chased for two days by a French frigate, and was near being captured. The anxiety of mind produced during the chase brought on a return of his illness, and he survived only two days after landing at Madras. Never was an able commander

## C O R

more lamented by his army; nor could any services be more highly appreciated than were those of this able soldier, by the civil and military servants of the three presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay; and he was venerated by the soldiers he commanded. His corpse was conveyed to England, and landed at Plymouth on the 2nd of September, 1784, and interred on the 14th, in the church of Rockburne, in Hampshire. In Sir Eyre Coote's campaigns with Hyder Ali and Tippoo Saib, it should be observed, that he had to encounter greater difficulties than either Lords Cornwallis or Harris, in succeeding campaigns, owing to the want of a regular commissariat and cavalry, to follow up the victories he obtained. He was likewise seriously embarrassed by the great scarcity of rice, owing to the famine, and the infamous conduct of the Nabob of Arcot, who, on the capture of Seringapatam, was proved, from documents there found, to have been in league with Tippoo and Hyder.

COPENHAGEN. — Apprehensions being entertained, during the war with Napoleon Bonaparte, that the Danish fleet would fall into his hands, and thus augment his power of doing much mischief to British interests, the English Government determined to anticipate his intentions. An expedition was therefore despatched to Copenhagen, under Lord Cathcart and Admiral Gambier. It landed on the 10th of August, 1807. A fortnight afterwards, the Danish forces were attacked and defeated by Sir Arthur Wellesley, and on the 8th of September, 1807, the Danish fleet surrendered. The political justice of the expedition was much questioned at the time; but of its expediency, and the gallant circumstances by which it was attended, there could be no doubt.

CORDON, in fortification, the coping of the escarp, or inner wall

## COR

of the ditch. Also a body of troops placed at detached intervals, which are filled up by constant patrolling, in order to prevent the escape of an enemy, or an incursion into the lines. It likewise means a chain of posts, or an imaginary line of separation between two armies, either in the field or in winter quarters.

**CORFU**, a British military possession in the Ionian Isles, generally occupied by one or two regiments.

**CORMONTAIGNE**, a celebrated French engineer, who was born about 1692, and entered the engineer corps in 1716. He served at the sieges of Traerbach and Fribourg, in 1734; at those of Menin, Fribourg, Tournai, Ath, and others, under Saxe, on the Flemish frontier, in 1744 and 1745; in some as chief, in the rest as major of brigade, or as brigadier; and was present at the celebrated battle of Fontenoy. He was afterwards engaged in the superintendence of the eastern fortresses of France, and in the construction of new works at Metz and other places, in which he introduced some of his improvements. He died *maréchal-de-camp* and director of fortifications, in 1752. Extracts from his MSS. were long used as text-books in the engineer school at Mézières; but they were not published *in extenso* till the beginning of this century (1806-1809). They contain a vast mass of useful details, with illustrations from his own experience. "Cormontaigne," says Noizet de St. Paul, "was a man of singular industry, and an exactness of ideas which render his writings a treasure for students of fortification." The method and precision of his ideas is illustrated by the statement that, at the attack of Fribourg, which he directed, in 1744, all the operations on the ground were in exact conformity to Cormontaigne's written project and sketches,—a circumstance probably without parallel in such works. Cormontaigne made no pretension to invent a system. He only pro-

fessed his aim to be to perfect the method of Vauban.

**CORNET**, the fifth commissioned officer in a troop of cavalry, subordinate to the captain and lieutenant; equivalent to the ensign amongst the foot. It is part of his duty to carry the standard, near the centre of the front rank of the squadron. The price of a cornet's commission in the life-guards is £1,260; in the horse-guards, £1,250; in the dragoon-guards and light dragoons, £550. His pay is 8s. per day, his half-pay 3s. 6d. Cornets in the East-India Company's light cavalry draw, in *cantonment*, Rs. 250 15 10 (nearly £20) per month, pay and allowances, including 60 rupees for the keep of horses; in the field they receive 310 rupees (about £31). When on leave in England, a cornet draws 2s. per diem for two years and a half, from the period of his quitting India. In addition to this, the Bengal Military Fund allows him, if a Bengal officer, £50 per annum, if he does not possess property to that amount from any other source; the Madras Military Fund grants £44. 3s. 9d.; the Bombay Military Fund allows £54. 3s. 9d. from the date of arrival in England. Cornets in the Company's service receive pensions, on quitting the service, on certain conditions. The military fund of their respective presidencies likewise makes some provision for them if they be disqualified from serving.

**CORNWALLIS**, MARQUIS OF, born in Suffolk, in 1737.—This nobleman and distinguished soldier received his education at Eton, whence he was sent to the military academy of Turin, to study his future profession. At an early period of his life he gave indications of the possession of qualities suited to a military career. His first service was as a captain, under the orders of the marquis of Granby, then (1759) commanding the British contingent in Germany. In 1763 he succeeded to the earldom, vacant by the death of his

## COR



## C O R

father, and two years subsequently was made an aide-de-camp to the king. In 1770 the king gave him the appointment of constable to the Tower. Eight years later he was despatched to North America to serve under General Gates, and with Clinton, Howe, and Carleton, in the war of independence. In most of the operations intrusted to him Cornwallis was successful. He returned to England on his private affairs once during the war, and took the opportunity of defending Sir William Howe from the imputations cast upon him. He again proceeded to America, and finally resigned his command in 1782. For four years he gave himself up to his parliamentary duties and the pleasures of domestic intercourse; but in 1786 he accepted the office of governor-general of India. At first his talents were only called into play in the work of negotiation with the nabob of Oude, the Nizam, and other native powers. In the year 1790, however, Tippoo Suldaun, the sovereign of Mysore, invaded the neighbouring principality of Travancore, towards which the Madras Government was bound by ties of the strictest amity, and carried the lines of Cranganore by assault in the presence of a British brigade. The consequence was a declaration of war on the part of the Supreme Government. A campaign, conducted by Sir W. Meadows, not having produced decided results, Cornwallis himself took the command, in January 1791. Soon afterwards he laid siege to Bangalore with a considerable force, captured it, and afterwards gained a victory over Tippoo at Arkaroy. The war continued until February 1792, when it was brought to a close by Cornwallis's investing Seringapatam, and so alarming Tippoo by his preparations for a siege, as to compel him to sue for terms. A treaty was drawn up which deprived Tippoo of half his dominions; his sons became hostages in the hands

## C O R

of the English commander, and the army broke up. Cornwallis returned to England in 1793, when the Court of East-India Directors received him with every mark of respect and gratitude, and the king created him a marquis. Soon afterwards he was made master-general of the ordnance, and in 1798 was appointed lord-lieutenant of Ireland. During his occupation of this latter office, the rebellion broke out, and Humbert landed with his French troops in Killala Bay. Through the activity and judicious measures of Cornwallis, the French were compelled by Lake to lay down their arms. The Union was accomplished during Cornwallis's government, and he then resigned his appointment and returned to England. In 1801, however, he was required by the government to proceed to Paris, to adjust the preliminaries to the peace of Amiens. Four years later he was called upon to reassume the government of India; for the administration of the marquis of Wellesley had given great dissatisfaction to the Company, and plunged them into financial difficulties. The marquis of Cornwallis arrived in India in 1805; but his constitution had been so much shaken by his incessant labours and the climates he had encountered, that he died at Ghazeepore, on his way to Benares to join an army collected against the Mahrattas, on the 5th of October, 1805, much lamented by the British inhabitants of Calcutta. As a military officer, he possessed indomitable courage, activity, coolness, perseverance, and circumspection. No man knew better how to conduct a movement through a hostile country; no man could be more at his ease while superintending the formation of his troops in an enemy's presence, or directing them to good purpose after the battle began. His marches displayed a spirit of enterprise and gallantry not often surpassed. "To Marlborough, to Peterborough, or even to Wolfe," says his biographer,

## C O R

"we should certainly not compare him; but the Marquis Cornwallis is a name of which the British army has no cause to be ashamed."

**CORPORAL**, a non-commissioned officer, with superior pay to that of common soldiers, and with nominal rank under a serjeant. He has charge of one of the squads of the company, places and relieves sentries, and keeps good order in the guard. He receives the word of the inferior rounds that pass by his guard.

**CORPORAL, LANCE** (Fr. *caporal breveté*), one who acts as corporal, receiving pay as a private.

**CORPS**.—This word, which has crept into our language from the French, means literally a body, but is variously applied. In common English parlance it usually designates a regiment. In Napoleon's wars it was applied to a large division of troops,—to large armies, in fact, detached from still larger ones. In the Russian campaign, some of the so-called "corps" numbered forty or fifty thousand men. By modern historians the word is generally used in the more extended sense.

**CORUNNA**, a seaport on the northern coast of Spain, in the province of Galicia, celebrated as the death-place of Sir John Moore, in 1809, when the British forces were attacked by the French previous to their embarking. The situation of Sir John Moore, at Toro, when it was decided to attack Soult, was far from enviable. He had no corps to protect his flanks, no reinforcements to look forward to. His forces, brilliant to appearance, were in reality weak in numbers. During the advance of Moore, Lord Paget achieved a most dashing coup. A corps of 700 French cavalry were lodged at Sahagun, and as this was some distance from the main body of the French army, Paget determined, if possible, to cut them off. It was in the middle of November 1808, at dead of night, that he put himself at the head of the 10th and

## C O R

15th hussars. The cold was piercing, and the ground was covered with snow. At about two-thirds the distance, he fell in with a picket of the enemy, and all were cut down or made prisoners, save one man; but the escape of this one was most injurious, for alarm was given. The ground, also, was by no means so favourable as it had appeared; but, nevertheless, all obstacles were overcome, and the British cavalry, coming down at full speed, completely overthrew the enemy, killing many, and taking 157 prisoners, including two lieutenant-colonels. Opposed to this force (700) our gallant countryman had but 400 men. On the part of Sir John Moore, every disposition was now made (23rd November) for the attack. The army was to move in two columns, the right on Saldanha, when disastrous news arrived that the French were in great force, and moving everywhere, so as to cut off the British. —Soult at Saldanha, the Duke de Treviso at Vittoria, Lefebvre near the Guadarama, Treviso on Saragossa, Lannes on the Ebro, and Napoleon himself at Madrid, with the imperial guard and the 1st and 6th *corps d'armée*. The retreat commenced on the 24th, the hussar regiments behaving admirably on all occasions, always foremost to attack, and always successful. In the mean time, Napoleon, in full pursuit, crossed the Carpenteras, though the route was considered utterly impracticable, and the weather was dreadful. The British reached Astorga in six days (on the 30th); and their appearance was already most disheartening. Long marches, cold and tempestuous weather, bad roads, a poor commissariat, and the idea of fleeing from an enemy, had made terrible havoc, both moral and physical. Attacks of the enemy, both at Cacabelos and Villa Franca, were arrested; and as the country was hilly, the cavalry was sent forward to Lugo, the infantry and

## C O R

artillery following. The distance was forty miles, and occupied a day and night,—a period ever memorable for the horrors of which it was witness! Hunger, withering cold, despair, frenzy, death, did their worst amongst that flying and disorganized crowd of soldiers, women, and children. Discipline there was none; drunkenness, robbery, were unchecked; oaths, prayers, and the moans of the dying were commingled. The French, though checked by the light troops, continued to harass the British rear-guard. The only marvel was, that Soult did not bring the matter to a close by some decisive action. Both at Constantino and Lugo this appeared probable; but no hostile movement was made, and the British reached Betangos on the 10th of January, 1809. The march from Lugo to Betangos had completely exhausted the soldiery, and they rested as best they might, on the wet mud and beneath a soaking rain, till evening. The ranks were then formed again, and the retreat continued on Corunna, which place was reached on the 11th of January. The position was not a good one, more particularly to an enfeebled army; but Sir John Moore made the best of it, selecting, after a close examination, the neighbourhood of the village of Elvina. Sir John Hope, Sir David Baird, the rifle corps, and Freyre's division, were variously placed; Paget's division being in reserve. The British fleet hove in sight on the 15th, and preparations were made to embark. The sick and wounded, the women and children, the artillery stores, and dismounted cavalry, were sent on board. On the 16th all was quiet, the embarkation was proceeding, and Sir John Moore was about to visit the outposts for the last time, when it was announced that the French were under arms. This was confirmed by a fusillade between the French *tirailleurs* and English pickets. Four columns advanced, two upon

## C O U

the right, one upon the centre, the remaining one threatening the left of our line. The right was composed of the 4th, 42nd, and 50th, supported by the host of skirmishers, and by artillery. For a short time the enemy was in possession of Elvina; but the 50th soon after recovered it at the point of the bayonet. The action becoming general, the French were driven back by the 42nd and a battalion of the guards; and when Soult attempted to turn our right, the reserve attacked and dashingly repulsed him. Soult had failed at every point, and began to alter his dispositions. It was during the charge of the 42nd that Sir John Moore was knocked from his horse by a round-shot, which shattered his left shoulder. The conflict continued till night-fall, when the French, beaten at every turn, fell back. Thus was Corunna "lost and won!"

Cossacks, the half-Tartar tribes occupying the great plains on the eastern frontier of Russia in Europe, and who furnish a vast contingent to the armies of the czar.

COUNTER APPROACHES, trenches carried out by the besieged to intercept and check the works of the besiegers.

COUNTERFORTS, or BUTTRESSES, are solid constructions of masonry, raised at short and equal intervals on the interior side of the *revêtement* of the ditch, to strengthen and support it.—See BANQUETTE. Counterforts are usually placed at a distance of eighteen feet from each other, measured from centre to centre, and their thickness depends on the height of the *revêtement*.

COUNTERGUARD, a narrow detached rampart, placed immediately in front of an important work, to protect it from being breached.

COUNTERMINES, galleries excavated by the defenders of a fortress, to intercept the mines and destroy the works of a besieger.

COUNTERSCARP, the outer boundary of the ditch of a fortress. It

## C O U

is generally faced, or in permanent fortification *revetted*, with masonry, to render the descent into the ditch difficult.

**COUNTERSIGN**, a watchword, demanded by sentries of those who approach their post.

**COUP-D'ŒIL**, the gift of rapidly grasping and turning to the best account the contingencies of war, and the features of the country which is its scene.

**COUP-DE-MAIN**, a sudden and vigorous attack, for the purpose of instantaneously capturing a position.

**COUPE-GORGE** (Fr.), literally means cut-throat. It is used in a military sense to signify any spot or position which affords an enemy so many advantages that the troops who occupy it must either surrender or be cut to pieces.

**COUPURE**, a ditch that is dug to prevent a besieging army from getting too close to the walls of a fortified town or place.

**COUPURES**, in fortification, are passages cut through the glacis, of about twelve or fifteen feet broad, in the re-entering angle of the covert-way, to facilitate the sallies of the besieged. They are sometimes made through the lower curtain, to let boats into a little haven built in the *reentrant* angle of the counter-scarp of the outworks.

**COURT OF INQUIRY**, a meeting of officers who are empowered to inquire into the conduct of the commander of an expedition, &c., or to see whether there be ground for a court-martial, &c. Courts of inquiry cannot award punishment, but must report to the officer by whose order they were assembled. Courts of inquiry are also appointed to examine into the quality and distribution of military stores, &c.

**COURTS-MARTIAL**, military courts appointed under the provisions of the Mutiny Act, for the investigation and subsequent punishment of offences committed by officers or soldiers. There are various kinds

## C R A

of courts-martial, each invested with a different degree of power, such as General, Garrison, Regimental, District, Drum-head, &c.—The *General* court-martial has the power of trying all military crimes, and of awarding sentence of death, in cases where the Mutiny Act has authorized its infliction.—A *District* or *Garrison* court-martial is assembled for the trial of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, for desertion, theft, drunkenness, insubordination, or general misconduct. It must consist of not less than seven commissioned officers, the president of which cannot be under the rank of captain. By a recent act of parliament, the corporal punishment inflicted on those found guilty must not exceed fifty lashes.—The powers of a *Regimental* court-martial are limited to the trial of minor offences, which may not require the investigation of a higher tribunal. The rule of these courts is not to divulge the sentence until it has been approved of by her Majesty, or by some person duly authorized by her.

**COVER**, protection from observation and fire.

**COVER (to)**.—In the mechanical disposition of a battalion, company, or squad, it means that a man is to stand in such a position in file, that when he looks exactly forward to the neck of the man who leads him, he cannot see the second man from him.

**COVERT OR COVERED WAY**, in fortification, is a space of ten yards on the border of the ditch towards the country, covered by a rising ground, which has a gentle slope towards the field. This slope is called the *glacis* of the covert-way.

**CRAUFURD, GENERAL ROBERT**.—This gallant and distinguished officer entered the army in the year 1779, at the early age of fifteen, and served four years as a subaltern in the 25th regiment of foot. His early genius, firmness, daring spirit, and candour, obtained the patronage and friend-

## C R A

ship of his colonel, Sir Charles Stewart, which were extended to him in consequence of the perseverance he evinced for the attainment of a thorough knowledge in the different branches of military science. Having been promoted to a company when nineteen, he attended the reviews at Potsdam, and visited the principal theatres of the wars on the Continent, where he devoted his time to the prosecution of military studies. On his return from the Continent, Captain Craufurd became desirous of some active employment on foreign service. We consequently find him immediately after employed in India, under Lord Cornwallis. Here he served two campaigns, commanding the 75th regiment, as eldest captain, and distinguished himself wherever an occasion presented. On returning to England in 1794, Colonel Charles Craufurd, who was employed by the British Government on a military mission to the Austrian armies, expressed a wish for the assistance of his brother; and they served together during the campaigns of 1795, 1796, and 1797. In 1798, an invasion of Ireland being apprehended, he was appointed deputy quarter-master-general of that country; and on the attempt made by Hombert, the extensive knowledge Lieut.-Colonel Craufurd displayed, obtained from his former commander, Lord Cornwallis, and Lord Lake, the warmest marks of approbation. In 1799 he was again employed on a military mission to the Austrian armies in Switzerland, where he remained until the expedition to Holland, under the command of his royal highness the duke of York, when Lieut.-Col. Craufurd was appointed deputy quarter-master-general and directed to proceed to that country. Throughout that unfortunate but glorious campaign to British valour, he displayed a continued series of ability and military skill, which met with the approbation of his

## C R E

illustrious commander. Brigadier-General Craufurd served under Lieutenant-General Whitelocke in the expedition against Buenos Ayres, and commanded the light brigade, which formed the advanced guard of the army. In this disastrous expedition no officer was more distinguished than Brigadier-General Craufurd, whose opinion it was, that if the main body of the army had been in a situation to support his advanced corps on the 2nd of July (which repulsed the enemy, taking twelve pieces of artillery, and pursued them to the entrance of Buenos Ayres), the town would have been carried with the greatest ease. In the subsequent operations of that army, the fortitude and perseverance of General Craufurd were particularly conspicuous. His division was the first to enter the town, and a principal part of them fell victims to the fury of the inhabitants, who from their houses assailed the British troops in a manner which afforded little opportunity of retaliation, or even of defence. In October 1808 Major-General Craufurd accompanied the expedition from Falmouth, under Sir David Baird, and commanded the light division of that army. In the advance and retreat of those troops he lost no opportunity of exerting himself, where ability or courage could be exercised. On the 29th of July, the day after the battle of Talavera, he joined the army of Lord Wellington, having made an extraordinary march of twelve Spanish leagues, nearly fifty miles, in the short space of twenty-four hours. The several actions in which Major-General Craufurd was afterwards engaged, served to increase his reputation both as a tactician and a brave officer. He was mortally wounded at the siege of Ciudad Rodrigo, in January 1810, and buried on the spot where he fell.

CREMAILLE, in field fortification, is when the inside line of the parapet is broken in such a manner as

## C R E

to resemble the teeth of a saw. This advantage is gained by the measure, that a greater fire can be brought to bear upon the defile, than if only a simple face were opposed to it; and consequently the passage is rendered more difficult.

**CREMAILLERE**, an indented or zigzag outline.

**CRENAUX**, in fortification, small openings or loopholes, made through the walls of a fortified town or place. They are extremely narrow towards the enemy, and wide within; so that the balls from the besiegers can scarcely ever enter, whereas two or three soldiers may fire from within.

**CRENELLATED**, loopholed.

**CRESSEY**, or **CRECY**, a town in France, department of the Somme, celebrated for a great victory gained over the French by Edward III., in August 1346.

**CRIME**, the offence under the Articles of War for which an officer or man is tried.

**CRIMP**, a person who makes it his business to entice others into a military life, generally by unfair means.

**CROCHET**, the passage between the traverse and the crest of the glacis in permanent fortifications.

**CROMWELL**, **OLIVER**, Protector of England, was the son of Robert Cromwell, and born at Huntingdon, in 1599. During the civil commotions of the country, he was actively associated in the councils of Hampden, Pym, and the rest of the democratic leaders, who strenuously opposed the arbitrary measures of King Charles. Cromwell commenced his military career in 1642, by raising a troop of horse, under the authority of parliament; and all writers bear testimony to the great military abilities he displayed through the succession of battles between the parliamentary and royalist forces. At Marston Moor, at Stamford, and in the second battle of Newbury, he was equally distinguished. At the battle of Naseby,

## C R Y

June 1645, Cromwell commanded the right wing, and Ireton, his son-in-law, the left; the main body of the royalists being commanded by the king in person. Ireton was repulsed early in the day, but Cromwell and Fairfax totally dispersed the king's infantry, and captured his artillery. After the execution of Charles, Cromwell undertook the chastisement of the Irish, who had rebelled and committed many sanguinary excesses. He besieged and captured Drogheda, and gave no quarter to the garrison. He shortly afterwards captured Wexford, Kilkenny, and Clonmel; and in nine months nearly subdued the whole country. In 1650 he was nominated to the command of the troops sent to subdue the Scotch, who had declared Prince Charles the heir of the crown. He marched with 16,000 men, gained the battle of Dunbar, and took Edinburgh and Perth. Prince Charles then suddenly marched into England; but Cromwell, by forced marches, overtook him, and brought him to an engagement near Worcester, the result of which was the total defeat of the royalists. In 1653, after having dissolved the Long Parliament, he was declared "Protector," by a council of the officers of his army. He died September 3, 1658.

**CROSS FIRE**, the lines of fire of two or more adjoining sides of a field redoubt, &c., which cross one another. It may be obtained in two ways; first, by constructing the redoubt with the face opposite to the defile, tenailed,—that is, forming a re-entering angle; secondly, by forming two redoubts, whose faces command the passage, flanking each other at the same time.

**CROWN-WORK**, a large kind of advanced work attached to many old fortresses. It consists of a bastion, two curtains, and two half-bastions.

**CROWS'-FEET**.—See **CALTROP**.

**CRYSTLER'S FARM**.—During the war with America, in 1813, a bril-

## C R Y

liant affair took place at Crystler's Farm, twenty miles above Cornwall, between a British corps of observation, consisting of the 49th and 89th regiments, and a detachment from the garrison of Prescott, the whole amounting to about 800 men, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Morrison, and the principal division of the American army, 4,000 strong, commanded by Major-General Boyd. On the day preceding the action, an affair took place in consequence of the corps of observation pressing on the enemy, which, after a short conflict, terminated in his defeat, the British division occupying that night the ground on which the affair had taken place. On the 11th Lieutenant-Colonel Morrison continued his pursuit, when the enemy, concentrating his force, made a grand effort to relieve himself from so troublesome an opponent, and advanced with his heavy columns of infantry, supported by artillery, his front covered by a numerous body of cavalry and riflemen. Lieutenant-Colonel Morrison fell back gradually, and took up a judicious position (which he had previously made choice of) with his little band, his right on the river, consisting of the flank companies of the 49th regiment and a detachment of the Canadian Fencibles, under Lieutenant-Colonel Pearson, with a six-pounder a little advanced, supported by three companies of the 89th regiment, under Captain Barnes. The 49th and 89th regiments formed the main body of reserve, extending across the road to a pine-wood, occupying a space of 700 yards. Major Heriot, with a detachment of the voltigeurs, and a small band of Indian warriors, under Lieutenant Anderson, secured the left flank. The action commenced about two o'clock in the afternoon, and in half an hour became general, the enemy attempting to turn the left of the British, but were repulsed by the 49th and 89th regiments,

## C U N

which advanced firing by wings and platoons. The enemy having failed in this attempt, united their utmost efforts in an attack on the right, supported by four pieces of artillery and their cavalry, which was in like manner repulsed; the 49th and 89th regiments having moved up in echelon and formed in line, a charge commenced by the 49th regiment was not persevered in, in consequence of the enemy's having charged upon the right, and threatened to gain the rear; but their cavalry were so gallantly received by the three companies of the 89th regiment, under Captain Barnes, and the well-directed fire of the artillery, under Captain Jackson, that they were instantly repulsed; and by the rapid pursuit of Captain Barnes's party, a 6-pounder was captured from the enemy, whose attention was now wholly directed to covering the retreat of his beaten forces. In this last effort he was foiled by a judicious movement of the corps under Lieutenant-Colonel Pearson, who continued to pursue the enemy in his flight.

**CUIRASSE**, a piece of defensive armour, made of plate well hammered, serving to cover the body from the neck to the girdle, both before and behind, called breast and back plate.—*See* ARMOUR.

**CUIRASSIERS**, a sort of heavy cavalry, armed with cuirasses.

**CULLODEN**, a place in Inverness-shire, which was the scene of the last battle fought, in 1746, between the houses of Stuart and Hanover, the troops of the latter being commanded by the duke of Cumberland, who signally defeated the Pretender.

**CULVERIN**, a long kind of gun, generally of about 18 lbs. calibre. The gun at Dover Castle, called Queen Elizabeth's pocket-pistol, is a specimen of a large culverin.—A *Demi-culverin* is a similar piece, of about 9 lbs. calibre.

**CUNETTE**, or **CUVETTE**, a trench in the bottom of a dry ditch, an

## CUR

obstacle to the passage of an enemy (especially if filled with water), and also acting as a drain.

## CURETON, BRIGADIER-GENERAL.

—The career of this gallant soldier and esteemed officer was remarkable for its varied and romantic character. He entered the Shropshire militia on the 21st of April, 1806, at the age of sixteen, as an ensign, and very shortly afterwards obtained his lieutenancy. His habits were somewhat prodigal, and he became embarrassed, and to avoid arrest he suddenly disappeared. On arriving in London he met a recruiting party, and enlisted under the name of Charles Roberts, in H.M.'s 14th light dragoons. His good conduct and his intelligence recommended him to the notice of his superior officer; and when he proceeded to the Peninsula, in 1810, he carried with him the most satisfactory recommendations. He joined the 14th light dragoons at Portalegre, in Portugal, and was present with the 14th in the many actions and skirmishes that gallant corps was engaged in, including the battles of Talavera, Busaco, and Fuentes d'Onor; siege of Badajoz, in April, 1812; battle of Salamanca, capture of Madrid, and battle of Vittoria. His talents and his merits soon advanced him to the rank of corporal, then to that of serjeant. In this rank of life he acquitted himself so well, that in 1813 he was despatched on some important duty to St. Jean de Luz, where he was recognised by an officer on the duke of Wellington's staff as an old acquaintance in the militia. He was appointed by the duke of Wellington serjeant of the post to the headquarters of the army. In 1814 he was gazetted as ensign in the 40th foot, in his own proper name, Charles Robert Cureton. He served with the 40th at Orthes, Tarbes, and Toulouse. He was wounded in the right leg by a rifle-ball in crossing the Mondego, near Coimbra, on the 1st of October, 1810; received a

## CUT

severe sabre-cut on the head (skull fractured), another on the left hand, at Fuentes d'Onor. On the 5th of May, 1811, he effected an exchange into the 20th light dragoons. On the disbandment of that corps, after the war, he exchanged as a lieutenant from half-pay to full pay into the 16th lancers. He accompanied the 16th to India in 1822, and was present at the siege and capture of Bhurtpore, in 1825-6; served as assistant adjutant-general of cavalry in the campaign in Afghanistan, under Lord Keane, in 1839-40, and was present at the assault and capture of Ghuznee; he was specially selected to command the advance column of the army on its route through the Bhoolan Pass and entrance into Afghanistan; and was appointed to command a force of cavalry detached in advance of the army to seize the enemy's guns, and secure possession of the citadel of Cabool, in August 1839, which he accomplished. He commanded a brigade of cavalry in the action of Maharajpore, on the 29th of December, 1843, for which he was appointed a C.B. He again commanded a brigade of cavalry in the campaign on the Sutlej, and was engaged at Buddiwal, and in the battles of Aliwal and Sohraon: in the two former he commanded the whole of the cavalry. In the second campaign in the Punjab, he was slain at the battle of Ramnaggur. Throughout the whole of his military service—from the lowest grade to the distinguished position he afterwards reached—he always proved himself a brave soldier, an able and intelligent officer, and an upright and honourable man.

CURTAIN, in fortification, that portion of the rampart which connects two adjacent bastions.

CUT OFF (TO), to intercept, to hinder from union or return. In a military sense this phrase is variously applicable, and extremely familiar.—*To cut off an enemy's retreat*, is to manoeuvre in such a



## CUT

manner as to prevent an opposing army or body of men from retiring, when closely pressed, either to their intrenchments or into a fortified town from which they had marched or sallied.

**CUT THROUGH SWORD IN HAND (to).**—A small body of brave men, headed by a good officer, will frequently extricate itself from apparent captivity or destruction by cutting its way through a superior force.

**CUT UP (to),** to destroy promiscuously. When the cavalry are sent in pursuit of a flying enemy, the latter are generally cut up.

**CYLINDER, or CONCAVE CYLINDER,** of a gun, is all the hollow length of the piece or bore.—*Charged cylinder,* the chamber, or that part which receives the powder and ball.—*Vacant cylinder,* that part of the hollow or bore which remains empty when the piece is loaded.

## D.

**DAGGER,** a short sword or poniard about twelve or thirteen inches long. Formerly duellists fought with sword and dagger.

**DALRYMPLE, SIR HUGH,** a general officer, chiefly remembered from the fact of his having been appointed to command the army in the Peninsula of Europe, which Sir Arthur Wellesley was conducting to victory. The French, after the battle of Vimiera, in 1808, having prepared to evacuate Portugal, on certain terms favourable to themselves, Sir Hugh Dalrymple assented to the proposal, and, in conjunction with other generals, concluded an armistice, and signed a convention (popularly known as the Convention of Cintra), which was much censured because it gave time and oppor-

## DAV

tunity to Napoleon to renew the contest for supremacy in the Peninsula.—*See CINTRA.*

**DAVOUST, LOUIS NICOLAS,** Prince d'Eckmuhl. — This distinguished soldier of the French republic and the empire was educated for the army at the Ecole Militaire. At fifteen years of age he received his commission as a sub-lieutenant, and in 1788 was appointed to the cavalry in the Royal Champagne regiment. Soon after the breaking out of the revolutionary war he was raised to the rank of provisional *chef de brigade*, and in 1794 was general of brigade. In these capacities he fought in Belgium, on the Rhone and Moselle, and in Egypt. He particularly distinguished himself at the passage of the Rhine, in the attack and capture of the intrenchments of the enemy at Diersheim and Honnau; in the expedition to Upper Egypt with General Desaix; and at the battle of Aboukir, on the 25th of July, 1799. Napoleon Bonaparte, discovering his great military talents, appointed him a general of division, and gave him the command of the cavalry with the army of Italy in 1800, and in the following year appointed him inspector-general of the French cavalry. When the camp was formed at Bruges, in 1803, the command in chief was conferred on Davoust. He subsequently received the bâton of a marshal of the empire, and in that exalted capacity commanded the *corps d'armée* on the Rhine and in Germany, contributing by his skill and bravery to the subjugation of Prussia and Austria. In 1808 he was created Duc d'Auerstaëdt, and in 1809 was raised to the dignity of Prince d'Eckmuhl. After the campaign in Germany he held command in the grand army, which struggled for French dominion in Spain and Portugal. Upon the restoration of the Bourbons he was deprived of all the appointments he enjoyed; but in August 1817 the privileges and

## D E B

emoluments of a French marshal were restored to him. He lived to enjoy them until 1823, when he died in Paris on the 1st of June.

**DEBENTURE**, a kind of warrant given in the office of the Board of Ordnance, whereby the person therein specified is entitled to receive such a sum of money as by former contract had been agreed on, whether wages or otherwise.

**DEBLAI**, the hollow space or excavation formed by removing earth for the construction of parapets in fortification. Thus the ditch or fosse whence the earth has been taken represents the *déblai*, while the earth itself, so removed, constitutes the *remblai*.

**DEBOUCH**, to march out of a wood or defile into open ground.

**DECAGON**, in fortification, is a polygon figure, having ten sides, and as many angles; and if all the sides and angles be equal, it is called a regular decagon, and may be inscribed in a circle. The sides of a regular decagon are in power and length equal to the greatest segment of a hexagon, inscribed in the same circle, and cut in extreme and mean proportion.

**DECIMATION**, the punishment of a corps by inflicting death on every tenth man by lot.

**DECLARATION OF WAR**, a public proclamation made by the herald-at-arms to the members or subjects of a state, declaring them to be at war with any foreign power, and forbidding all and every one to aid or assist the common enemy at their peril.

**DECOY**, a stratagem to carry off the enemy's horses in a foraging party, or from the pasture.

**DERG**, a strong fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, which was captured by the British arms under General Lake.—*See* Memoir of LAKE.

**DEEP**, a term used in the disposition or arrangements of soldiers placed in ranks before each other; hence two deep, three deep, &c.

## D E F

Troops are told off in ranks of two or three deep, and sometimes in four or more.

**DEFAULTER**, a term generally used to signify any person whose public accounts are incorrect.

**DEFAULTERS' BOOK**, a regimental record of the crimes of the men.

**DEFEAT**, the overthrow of an army.

**DEFECTION**.—*See* MUTINY.

**DEFENCE**, in fortification, consists of all sorts of works that cover and defend the opposite posts; as flanks, parapets, casemates, and fausse-braises.—*Lines of Defence* are the distances between the salient angle of the bastion and the opposite flank; that is, the faces produced to the flanks.—*Active Defence* comprehends every species of offensive operation which is resorted to by the besieged to annoy the besiegers; such, for instance, is the discharge of heavy ordnance from the walls, the emission of shells, and the firing of musketry. A mass of water may likewise be understood to mean active defence, provided it can be suddenly made to overflow the outworks or intrenchments of the besieging enemy. Mines which are carried beyond the fortifications are also included under this head.—*Passing Defence* is chiefly confined to inundations, and is effected by letting out water in such a manner that the level ground which lies round a fortified town or place may be entirely overflowed, and become an inert stagnant pool. Mere submersion is, in fact, the distinguishing character of this species of defence, which does not afford any other movement than what naturally arises from the greater or lesser elevation of the waters, without the means of urging them beyond a given point.—*Distant Defence* consists in being able to interrupt the enemy's movements by circuitous inundations; to inundate, for instance, a bridge, when a convoy is passing, or to insulate batteries, the heads or saps or lodgments which

## D E F

have been made in the covert-way. By this species of defence, an enemy's communications may be perpetually intercepted, and his approaches so obstructed as to force him to leave dangerous intervals. — *Line of Defence* represents the flight of a musket-ball from the place where the musketeers stand, to scour the face of the bastion. The line of defence should never exceed the range of a musket. It is either *fichant* or *rayant*. The first is, when it is drawn from the angle; the last, when it is drawn from a point in the curtain, ranging the face of the bastion in fortification.

**DEFILADING**, the art of arranging the plan and profile of works, so that their lines shall not be liable to enfilade; nor their interior, and their escarp, if of masonry, open to observation and fire.

**DEFILE**, a narrow passage, or road, through which troops cannot march otherwise than by making a small front and filing off.

**DEFILE** (to), to reduce divisions, or platoons, into a small front, in order to march through a defile.

**DEGRADATION**, the act of depriving an officer for ever of his commission, rank, dignity, or degree of honour, and taking away at the same time every title, badge, or privilege he may possess.

**DELHI, BATTLE OF**, in which General Lake defeated the Mahrattas, September 11th, 1803.

**DELIVER BATTLE**, a term taken from the French *Livrer bataille*, meaning to enter practically upon a contest; the opposing armies being in sight of each other.

**DEMI-BASTION**, a piece in fortification which generally terminates the branches of crown or horn works, towards their head.

**DEMI-GORGE**, in fortification, is half the gorge or entrance into the bastion, not taken directly from angle to angle, where the bastion joins the curtain, but from the angle of the flank to the centre of

## D E P

the bastion, or the angle which the two curtains would make by their prolongation.

**DEMI-LUNE**, in fortification, is a work constructed to cover the curtain and shoulders of the bastions. It is composed of two faces, forming a salient angle towards the country; has two demi-gorges, formed by the counterscarp; and is surrounded by a ditch. Cormontaigne, however, made the gorge one straight line, on certain occasions. A *réduit* may be constructed in its interior where there is sufficient room. The faces of this work are parallel to those of the demi-lune, at a distance of about thirty yards. It has flanks drawn parallel to its capital, each large enough to collateral bastion. The *réduit* serves as a retreat for the troops, when obliged to abandon the demi-lune, from which it is separated by a ditch of six toises; and also as a check to the enemy's establishing himself in that work. In civil architecture, *Demi-lune* is a building the plan of which is a circular hollow, resembling an amphitheatre, in order to gain ground in front.

**DEPLOY**, to display, to spread out. A column is said to deploy, when the divisions open out, or extend to form line on any given division.

**DEPLOYMENT**, the act of unfolding or expanding any given body of men, in order to extend their front.

**DEPÔT**, in its general acceptation, any place where military stores are deposited. The term is also applied to the reserve companies of regiments on foreign service, which are left at home under the command of the senior major. Regiments embarking for India usually leave one company at home, for the purpose of recruiting, which is called the *depôt* company. In fortification, the term is likewise used to denote a particular place at the trail of the trenches, out of the reach of the cannon of a besieged place. It is here that besiegers generally as-

## D E P

semble, when ordered to attack the outworks, or support the troops in the trenches, when there is reason to imagine the besieged intend making a sally.

**DEPORTATION**, the act of transporting or sending away.

**DEPRESSED GUN**, any piece of ordnance having its mouth depressed below the horizontal line.

**DEPRESSION**, the pointing of any piece of ordnance, so that its shot may be projected under the point-blank line.

**DEPTH**, a technical word, peculiarly applicable to bodies of men drawn up in line or column. The *depth* of a battalion, or squadron, is the number of men in rank or file. Infantry were formerly drawn up six or eight deep; that is, a column consisted of so many ranks; but now troops are generally drawn up three deep, and sometimes two.

**DEPUTY**, a person appointed by commission to act instead of another, or as assistant to another, whose place he may occupy on an emergency.

**DE RIEL, PIERRE**, Marquis de Beurnonville, created Marshal of France in 1816. He entered the army in 1774, as a volunteer to the regiment of the Isle of France, and continued in the East until 1781. He obtained the rank of colonel of the Swiss regiment of Monsieur le Count d'Artois in 1789, and was created a lieutenant-general in 1792. More suited to negotiation than active military duty, Napoleon sent him ambassador to Berlin in 1800, and to Spain in 1802. He was a senator in 1805; raised to the dignity of Comte in 1808; and upon the restoration of Louis XVIII. was elevated to the peerage, and appointed a minister of state. After the return of Napoleon from Elba, he continued faithful to the cause of the Bourbons, and received in succession the dignities of Commander of the Order of St. Louis, Marquis, and Chevalier of the Order of the Holy Ghost. His military

## D E T

duties during the Empire were confined to the organizations of the cohorts of the national guards of the 21st military division, previous to which he had been upon a retired pension of 6,000 francs. He died at Paris, in April 1821.

**DESCENTS**, in fortification, are the holes, vaults, and hollow places made by undermining the ground.

**DESCENTS INTO THE DITCH**, cuts and excavations made by means of saps in the counterscarp, beneath the covert-way. They are covered with thick boards and hurdles; and a certain quantity of earth is thrown upon the top, in order to obviate the bad effects which might arise from shells, &c.

**DESEERT**, to go away by stealth, after having been regularly enlisted; to abandon any person or cause.

**DESEETER**, a soldier, who, by running away from his regiment, troop, or company, abandons the service.

**D'ESSLING, PRINCE**.—See **MASSENA**.

**DETACH**, to send out a body of men on some particular service, separate from that of the main body.

**DETACHED PIECES**, in fortification, are such outworks as are detached, or at a distance from the body of the place; such as half-moons, ravelins, bastions, &c.

**DETACHMENT**, an uncertain number of men drawn out from a regiment or several regiments or companies equally, for the performance of duties away from the main body.

**DETAIL OF DUTY**, a roster or table for the regular performance of duty, either in the field, garrison, or in cantonments. The general detail of duty is the proper care of the majors of brigade, who are guided by the roster of the officers, and by the tables for the men occasionally furnished by regiments. The adjutant of a regiment keeps the detail of duty for the officers of his regiment, as does the ser-

## D E T

jeant-major that for the non-commissioned, and the latter that for the privates.

**DÉTENU**, a term adopted and enforced beyond its legitimate meaning by the French Government, at the continuation of hostilities between France and England in 1803, when Bonaparte, then first consul, judged it expedient to detain and imprison all British subjects who were found about the French dominions after the departure of their ambassador.

**DETINGEN**, a village of the Bavarian states, memorable for a victory obtained over the French by the English, in 1743.

**DEVASTATION**, the act of destroying, laying waste, demolishing, or depopulating towns, &c.

**DHOONDIA WAUGH**, a Mahratta freebooter, who, having been released from a dungeon in Seringapatam, after the fall of that place in 1799, assembled a body of marauders, and plundered the adjoining provinces upon a grand scale, calling himself the "King of the World." The duke of Wellington, then Colonel Wellesley, of the 33rd, having been appointed to suppress Dhoondia's depredations, effected that object with great skill, pursuing the freebooter over a difficult country, coming up with him at Conahgull, and attacking and defeating his body of horse, 5,000 strong, with four regiments of cavalry.

**DIFFERENCE**, a term used for the sums regulated to be paid by officers when exchanging from the half to full pay. It is also the price or difference in value of the several commissions. When officers exchanging to half-pay receive the difference, it is the regulation that they must repay it on returning to full pay; and that their widows are not entitled to pensions in case of their decease.—*See* **COMMISSIONS**.

**DIKE**, or **DYKE**, a channel to receive water; also a dam or mound, to prevent inundation. Dikes differ

## D I S

from sluices; the former being intended only to oppose the flowing of other water into a river, or to confine the stream by means of strong walls, pieces of timber, or a double row of hurdles, the intervals of which are filled up with earth, stones, or pebbles.

**DIMINISH**, to decrease the front of a battalion; to adopt the column of march, or manœuvre according to the obstructions and difficulties which it meets in advancing.

**DINDIGUL**, a town of India, in the south of Hindostan, which was captured by Colonel Stuart in 1790.

**DIRECTION**, in military mechanics, signifies the line or path of a body in motion, along which it endeavours to force its way, according to the propelling power that is given to it.

**DISBANDING**, a term applied to the dismissal of the officers and men of a regiment when a reduction of the army takes place.

**DISCHARGE**, the dismissing of a soldier from his regiment, either in consequence of disabilities, or on account of long services. His discharge is determined on by a regimental board, consisting of the major, or second in command, and two captains, after they have duly considered the claims of the soldier, and verified the facts of his statements. Soldiers are now permitted to obtain free discharges after serving twelve years; and for every year of actual service beyond that period they receive a gratuity. They are also permitted to purchase their discharges, according to a scale which is regulated by the number of years they have served. A soldier can be discharged for gross misconduct by the sentence of a court-martial.

**DISCIPLINE**.—By discipline is meant the due attention and obedience to those laws which have been framed for the instruction and government of the army.—An officer who pays particular atten-

## DIS

tion to discipline is termed a *disciplinarian*.

**DISCRETION** is a military term for surrendering unconditionally to the conquerors.

**DISEMBOODY**, to disarm a military body, and to dispense with its services.

**DISENGAGE**, to separate the wings of a battalion or regiment, which is necessary when the battalion counter-marches from its centre and on its centre by files. It likewise means to clear a column or line which may have lost its proper front by the overlapping of any particular division. It also signifies to extricate oneself and the troops commanded from a critical situation. A corps, for instance, which may have advanced too far during an action, and got between two fires, may, by an able manœuvre, disengage itself. It likewise means to break suddenly from any particular order, in line or column, and to repair to some rallying-point.—In fencing, to *disengage* is to quit that side of an adversary's blade on which one is opposed by his guard, in order to effect a cut or thrust where an opportunity may present.

**DISLODGE**, to drive an enemy from any position.

**DISMANTLE**, to render fortifications incapable of defence, or cannon unserviceable.

**DISMISS**, to discard, or deprive an officer of his commission or warrant.

**DISMISSED**, discarded the British service. An officer in the British service may be dismissed, generally or specifically. When an officer is dismissed generally, it is signified to him that the sovereign has not any further occasion for his services. When an officer is dismissed specifically, it is implied that he is rendered incapable of ever serving again. This latter species of dismissal is attended with public marks of disgrace and degradation; and when it is the result of a court-martial, the term "cashiered" is employed.

## DIS

**DISMOUNT CANNON**, to break their carriages, wheels, axletrees, or anything else, so as to render them unfit for service. It also implies dismounting by the gin, &c.

**DISMOUNTING**, the act of unhorsing. Thus, to dismount the cavalry, &c., is to make them alight.

**DISOBEDIENCE OF ORDERS**, any infraction, by neglect or wilful omission, of general or regimental orders. It is punishable by the Articles of War.

**DISPART**, half the difference between the diameter of the breech and that of the muzzle of a gun.

**DISPART (to)**, in gunnery, to set a mark on the muzzle-ring, so that it may be of an equal height with the base ring. Hence a line drawn between them will be parallel to the axis of the concave cylinder; and the bore and this imaginary line being parallel, the aim so taken must be true.

**DISPERSE**, to scatter any body of men, armed or unarmed, who may have assembled in an illegal or hostile manner. The cavalry are generally employed on these occasions.

**DISPLACED**.—Officers in the British service are sometimes displaced from a particular regiment in consequence of misconduct, but they are at liberty to serve in any other corps.

**DISTANCE**, in military formation, signifies the relative space which is left between men standing under arms in rank, or the interval which appears between those ranks, &c.—The *distance of divisions* is the number of paces, of thirty inches each, comprised in the front of any division or body, and is nearly three-fourths of the number of files; being once ascertained in each division, the officer commanding it can at all times recollect the number of paces that are equal to his front. In fortification, *distance of the bastion* is a term applied to the exterior polygon.

**DISTRICTS, MILITARY**, the respec-

## D I T

tive portions into which the country is divided, for the convenience of command, and for the purpose of securing co-operation when required. Thus the Northern District of England includes Cheshire, Cumberland, Durham, Isle of Man, Lancashire, Northumberland, Nottingham, Westmoreland, and York; the head-quarters of which is Rotherham. The South-western District comprehends the counties of Dorset, Hants, and Wilts; the head-quarters of which is Portsmouth. The Western District embraces Cornwall, Devonshire, and Somersetshire; the head-quarters being Devonport. The troops stationed in other counties report directly to head-quarters in London; and those in Scotland to head-quarters in Edinburgh. Ireland is divided into five different districts: the Northern, of which the head-quarters is Armagh; the Eastern—head-quarters, Dublin; the Western—head-quarters, Athlone; the Southern—head-quarters, Cork; and the South-western—head-quarters, Limerick.

**DITCH**, in fortification, is an excavation made round the works, from which the earth required for the construction of the rampart and parapet is obtained. Ditches are of two kinds, wet and dry; but in modern fortification the dry ditch is considered preferable to the wet one.

**DIVERSION**, an attack upon an enemy in a place where he is weak and unprovided, in order to draw off his forces from making an irruption elsewhere; or a manœuvre, where an enemy is strong, which obliges him to detach part of his forces to resist any feint or menacing attempt of his opponent.

**DIVISION**, a portion of an army, including infantry, cavalry, and artillery, and commanded by a general officer.

**DJOCJOCARTA**, a large town of Java, taken by the British in 1812.—*See* JAVA.

**DOCKYARD BATTALIONS**.—These

## D O U

battalions, intended solely for purposes of home defence, are composed of the superintendents, clerks, and labourers in the dockyards of Portsmouth, Devonport, Sheerness, Chatham, Woolwich, Deptford, &c.—Royal commissions are granted to the officers, and they are placed upon the same footing with other volunteer corps. The colonelcies are filled by naval officers.

**DODECAGON**, in geometry, a regular polygon, consisting of twelve equal sides and angles, capable of being regularly fortified with the same number of bastions.

**DOLPHIN**, the handles of brass guns and mortars.

**DOMINGO**, an island in the West Indies, once in possession of the French, and captured from them by General Whyte, in June 1794.

**DOOLEE**, a palanquin litter, used in Indian armies, to carry sick and wounded men.

**DOURO**, a river in the north of Portugal, the passage of which by the British army under the duke of Wellington, then Sir A. Wellesley (May 12th, 1809), is ranked amongst the most brilliant achievements in the Duke's career. It was grandly conceived, and admirably executed. Marshal Soult was in great force at Oporto, but upon the point of quitting it to unite himself with Marshal Victor, at Talavera. Having secured the boats of the Douro, and not contemplating the possibility of an attack by land and the passage of an unfordable river, he made his arrangements full leisurely, in face of an antagonist rapid to conceive and swifter to execute; his whole attention was turned to the sea, the quarter from which alone he apprehended danger. Thus off his guard, he was completely surprised by Sir Arthur Wellesley, who, on the 12th of May, 1809, stood on the opposite bank of the Douro with 25,000 men, and in a position concealed from Oporto by a bend of the river. The moment was most critical. In front, a deep, rapid stream, 300 yards wide,

## D O V

rolled between the hostile forces, barring immediate advance, when twenty-four hours' delay would have sufficed for the enemy's escape. Sir Arthur decided to force the passage in open day, and in front of the foe. About ten o'clock, a single boat was reported to be obtained. "Then, let the men cross," was his simple reply; and in a quarter of an hour, an officer and twenty-five men of the Buffs were landed on the opposite bank. Other boats were now obtained, sent back for the residue of the troops, and in a short time the army got over. But before four companies could arrive and shelter themselves in a strong building, they were seen by the French, who instantly attacked them with great fury. The post, however, was gallantly maintained. The rest of the army came to the rescue; the French were utterly routed; and Marshal Soult fled from Oporto in confusion. "Nothing but a 'marvellous hardihood' could have induced Wellington," says Napier, "to attempt the passage of a river, deep, swift, and more than 300 yards wide, while 10,000 veterans guarded the opposite bank." \* \* \* "Alexander the Great," exclaims the historian, "might have turned from it without shame! But Wellington never permitted the immediate danger of a task to deter him from its execution. He looked only to the importance of averting greater evils, and of accomplishing effects of vital consequence, even at a present sacrifice."

DOVETON, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN, G.C.B.—This gallant veteran was the oldest officer of the Madras army. He entered that service in 1783, was made captain in 1800, colonel in 1815, and a major-general in 1819. He was appointed colonel of the 4th regiment of Madras light cavalry in November 1821; and attained the rank of lieutenant-general in January 1837. He died at Madras in 1848.

## D R E

DRAGOONS, originally the name of a description of troops, which fought either as cavalry or infantry skirmishers. Hence the expression, "horse, foot, and dragoons." They now mean simply a body of regular cavalry soldiers. The dragoons are divided into light and heavy regiments.

DRAG-ROPE MEN, in artillery, the men attached to light or heavy pieces of ordnance, for the purpose of expediting movements in action. The French *servans à la prolonge* are of this description.

DRAKE, a small piece of artillery, no longer in use.

DRAUGHT (to), to draw forces from one brigade, &c., to complete another; to select a portion from brigades, regiments, or companies, for any particular service.

DRAUGHT-HOOKS, in a gun-carriage, are hooks fixed to the trunnion-bolts on the cheeks of artillery carriages, near the trunnion-holes and trails. They are used to draw the guns backwards and forwards, by men with drag-ropes fixed to those hooks.

DRAW OFF (to), is to retire; also to abstract or take away; as, to draw off your forces.—To *draw on* is to advance; also to occasion; as, to draw an enemy's fire.—To *draw over* is to persuade to revolt; to entice from a party.—To *draw out* is to call the soldiers forth in array for action.—To *draw up* is to form in battle-array.—To *draw out a party* is to assemble any particular number of armed men for military duty.—The French say, *faire un détachement*.

DRESS (to), to keep a company or battalion in such a position or order as to preserve an exact continuity of line in the whole front, or in whatever shape the battalion is to be formed. Soldiers dress by one another in ranks, and the body collectively by some given object.—To *dress the line* is to arrange any given number of soldiers, so as to stand perfectly correct with regard



## D R E

to the several points of an alignment that have been taken up.

**DRESS**, a word of command which is given when troops are arrived at any prescribed point of alignment, as "halt, dress!"

**DRESSERS**, men who take up direct or relative points, by which a corps is enabled to preserve a regular continuity of front, and to exhibit a straight alignment.

**DRILL** (to), to teach young recruits the first principles of military movements and positions, &c.—To be *sent to drill* is to be placed under the command of the drill-officer, or non-commissioned officer, and made to join the recruits in performing the manual and platoon exercise, &c. This is sometimes ordered as a punishment to those who are perfect in their exercise, when a battalion, company, or individual has done something to merit exposure.

**DRUM**, a martial musical instrument constructed of thin wood, in the form of a cylinder, hollow within, and covered at the two ends with vellum, which is stretched or slackened at pleasure, by means of small cords and sliding leathers. The drums are sometimes made of brass. The kettle-drums in some cavalry regiments are of silver. The various beats are as follow: viz., the *general* is to give notice to the troops that they are to march.—The *assembly* is the order for the troops to repair to the place of rendezvous, or to their colours.—The *march* is the command to move, always with the left foot first.—*Tat-too*, or *tap-too*, is the order for all to retire to their quarters.—The *réveille* always beats at break of day, and is to warn the soldiers to rise, and the sentinels to forbear challenging, and to give leave to come out of quarters.—*To arms* is the signal for soldiers who are dispersed to collect together.—The *retreat* is a signal to draw off from the enemy. It likewise means a beat in both camp and garrison a little before sunset, at which time the gates are

## D U N

shut, and the soldiers repair to their barracks.—The *alarm* is to give notice of sudden danger, that all may be in readiness for immediate duty.—The *parley* is a signal to demand some conference with the enemy.

**DRUM**, or **DRUMMER**, the person who beats the drum, and inflicts corporal chastisement on soldiers sentenced to receive a given number of lashes.

**DUELLING**.—By the Articles of War, any officer who gives or sends a challenge to fight is liable to be cashiered, and all the parties connected with the affair are subject to the penalties of a court-martial. A clause is also added to the Articles, which acquits all officers and soldiers of any disgrace or disadvantage, in consequence of having done their duty in refusing to accept a challenge, and thus acting in obedience to her Majesty's commands.

**DUMB-BELLS**, weights occasionally placed in the hands of recruits while at drill, the several motions or exercises of which tend to expand the chest, to throw back the shoulders, strengthen the arms, and accustom them to that freedom of limbs and erectness of person so necessary to the formation of a well-trained soldier.

**DUNDAS**, THE RIGHT HONOURABLE GENERAL SIR DAVID, K.B., Colonel of the King's Dragoon Guards, and of the 95th or Rifle Regiment, and Governor of Chelsea Hospital.—The father of Sir David Dundas was a merchant of great respectability, residing in Edinburgh, a descendant from the ancient Scottish family of that name. At the age of thirteen Sir David was placed at the Military Academy, at Woolwich, where, after a residence of two years, he was appointed, in 1752, to assist in a survey of the kingdom of Scotland. In the year 1754 he was appointed to a lieutenancy in the royal regiment of artillery; and in the year

## DUN

following was made a practitioner engineer. In the next year he was appointed a lieutenant in the 56th regiment, and also an assistant quarter-master-general. In the year 1759 Lieutenant Dundas was appointed to a troop in the 15th light dragoons, resigning his staff appointments; and early in the year following he repaired to the theatre of continental warfare with his regiment, under General Elliott. In 1761 Captain Dundas witnessed the expulsion of the French from the Hessian states, and their retreat to Frankfort-on-the-Maine. In 1762 he accompanied General Elliott, as his aide-de-camp, to the attack on the island of Cuba, and the performance of a service as memorable and remarkable as any in the whole history of West-Indian warfare. At the general peace Captain Dundas returned to England, and arrived in January 1763. In 1770 he was advanced to the rank of major. On the commencement of the American war in 1775, Major Dundas purchased the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 12th light dragoons. In 1778 he received the appointment of quarter-master-general in Ireland; and in 1781 was made colonel by brevet. In 1782 he received the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 2nd regiment of horse, from which time to 1787 his life was passed in acquiring that knowledge of his profession, in the different continental military schools, which afterwards rendered him the first tactician of the times. In 1788 he published a work on the principles of military movements, which became the basis of our army regulations. He was soon afterwards appointed adjutant-general in Ireland, for the purpose of introducing his mode of discipline and tactics into that country. The following year Colonel Dundas was promoted to the rank of major-general; and in 1791 was appointed to the colonelcy of the 22nd regiment of foot. In 1791 he resigned the adjutant-

## DUN

generalship, and was placed upon the Irish staff, as major-general. In 1793 Dundas resigned the Irish staff, and went to London. He soon afterwards travelled through Germany and Italy to Toulon, where he remained second in command to General O'Hara. The French having erected a battery which commanded the town and arsenal of Toulon, a plan was formed to destroy it, and bring off the cannon and ammunition. The plan was completely executed by General Dundas; but part of the troops, in their ardour having pursued the retreating enemy too far, were thrown into disorder. General O'Hara hastened to the spot to encourage and recall them, when he received a wound, which rendered him incapable of avoiding the enemy. He was made a prisoner, and the command of the troops and government of Toulon devolved upon Major-General Dundas, who, however, found his situation untenable; and after many arduous endeavours, he relinquished all attempts as useless. In December Dundas was appointed to command on the lower Waal, and had the honour to bear away the palm of victory in two successful actions near Gelder Malsen. Major-General Dundas remained in his command on the Ems, in East Friesland, until the month of April, when the British infantry returned to England, under General Harcourt, the cavalry continuing in Westphalia, under the command of the former. In January 1796 the whole of the British cavalry were embarked on the Weser. The rest of the allied army fell back to their several countries, according to the line of demarcation then agreed upon with the French. The British troops arrived safely in England; and soon after Major-General Dundas was placed on the home staff, and appointed quartermaster-general of the army. Camps being formed at Weymouth, and on

## D U N

Windsor Forest, under the immediate inspection of his Majesty, Major-General Dundas had the honour to direct the exercises and instructions of the same, both cavalry and infantry. In the year 1797 a further reward to the services of the general was accorded by his sovereign, in the rank of lieutenant-general and governor of Landguard Fort. In 1799 the duke of York took the command of the British army in Holland. He was accompanied by Lieutenant-General Dundas. A plan of operation was immediately devised, and a general attack determined upon, and on the 19th every arrangement was completed. The army advanced in four columns, the first consisting chiefly of Russian troops, under Lieut.-General D'Hermann; the second commanded by Lieutenant-General Dundas. The operations of the allied armies having been suspended by inclement weather, which now became more moderate, the British were put in motion on the morning of the 2nd of October, and an attack was commenced on the whole of the enemy's line. A severe and sanguinary conflict ensued, which lasted all day. The British right wing was led on by Sir Ralph Abercromby, the centre divisions by General Dundas. The first impression made on the enemy's line was by the centre division of our army. They overcame all opposition, and entirely defeated the French. The duke of York, in his despatches, bestowed the warmest praise on the whole of the troops, and in an especial manner particularized the generals for the ability they displayed, attributing much of the success of the day to their personal exertions. In 1801 Lieutenant-General Dundas was appointed colonel of the North British Dragoons, and was made governor of Fort George, after the decease of Sir Ralph Abercromby. In 1802 he was promoted to the rank of general in the army. In

## D U P

1803 General Dundas resigned the situation of quartermaster-general of the army, and was placed in the command of the southern district, viz. Kent and Sussex. In 1804 he was appointed governor of the Royal Hospital at Chelsea, and knight of the Bath. In 1805 the general was, from indisposition, under the necessity of resigning the command of the southern district. In 1809 he received from his sovereign a most gratifying distinction and reward for long and arduous services, in being appointed commander-in-chief of the armies of Great Britain; and in the same year, the 95th, or regiment of riflemen, was presented to him. Finding the infirmities of age required a retreat from the burdens of office, the veteran general, in 1811, obtained permission to resign his appointment at the Horse-Guards. The last mark of royal favour was the presentation, in 1813, of the king's regiment of dragoon guards. He died in retirement ten years afterwards.

**DUNGEON**, or **DONJON**, the great inner tower, or keep, of a mediæval fortress.

**DUNNAGE**, as used in the ordnance, consists of fir deals, or other light timber, to raise the dead weight in the hold, for the purpose of preventing a ship from labouring too much in a heavy sea.

**DUPLEIX**, **JOSEPH**, a famous French agent, who was sent to India, to govern the colony of Chandernagore, in the year 1730. The colony languished for want of means to carry on its trade. Dupleix, with his resources, placed it in a state of prosperity which was at one time considered scarcely practicable, and he extended the commerce of the colony to all the Mogul provinces, as far as Thibet. He despatched vessels to the Red Sea, the Persian Gulf, Surat, Goa, &c. The French East-India Company, aware of Dupleix's great talents, appointed him governor of Pondicherry in

## D U R

1742. His misunderstanding with Monsieur de la Bourdonnaye, who desired to remain governor of Madras, which he had conquered, and which Dupleix asserted ought to be under his control, occasioned the loss of all the advantages which arose from this acquisition. The English retook the above place, and besieged Pondicherry. Dupleix atoned for his fault by the admirable defence which he made during forty-two days in open trenches. The taking of Madras and the defence of Pondicherry gained much consideration for the French among the natives of India. Dupleix profited by this good opinion, to benefit his own people. In 1751 he put Salabetsingua in possession of the Deccan; and, as the price of this boon, he required large tracts of land, and to be installed in the quality of Nabob, which honour, constituting him an Indian prince, conciliated the regard of the natives. The Asiatic luxury which surrounded him flattered and gratified his tastes, and had weight with his new subjects. Nevertheless, two pretenders to the dignity of Nabob of Arcot averted all this prosperity. The English, jealous of the advantages of the French, favoured the rival of the French *protégé*; and, under the veil of this pretext, the two companies, French and English, made war. It terminated in 1755, by mutual agreement, which left to each company an equality of possessions. M. Dupleix having been recalled to Paris, where he had to maintain a suit against the Company, took it so much to heart, that he died a short time after his return.

D'URBAN, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR BENJAMIN, G.C.B., late commander of the forces in Canada. He entered the army in April 1794, as a cornet in the 2nd dragoon guards, and obtained a lieutenancy and also a troop in July following. In the spring of 1795 he joined that part of his regiment serving in

## D U R

Germany; and in the end of the same year, when the cavalry was returning to England, he exchanged into the 29th dragoons, then embarked to accompany Sir Ralph Abercromby's expedition to the West Indies. He proceeded with it, and disembarked on the island of St. Domingo, in the middle of 1796. He returned in the command of the regiment to England in April 1797. Towards the close of the same year he was removed to the 20th dragoons; and early in 1798 he was appointed aide-de-camp to Major-General Lord Pembroke, with whom he remained until May 1799. In July following he embarked for Jamaica, and was appointed aide-de-camp to Major-General St. John. He continued in the latter situation until November 1799, when he was promoted to a majority in the Warwickshire fencible cavalry, with a permanent rank in the army, with which he served till its reduction in April 1800, when he was placed on half-pay; and in the close of this year (1800) became a student of the Royal Military College at High Wycombe, under the late General Jarry. In the beginning of 1801 he was appointed to a majority in the 25th light dragoons, continuing at the Royal Military College till the beginning of 1803, when he was appointed superintendent of instruction to the junior department of the college then founded at Marlow, and exchanged into the 89th regiment of foot. The 1st of January, 1805, he received the brevet of lieutenant-colonel; and in June of that year, the 89th regiment being under orders for foreign service, he resigned his staff appointment, and joined his regiment at Cork. He served in the expedition under Lord Cathcart in 1805. In December 1806 he was appointed an effective lieutenant-colonel of the 9th garrison battalion. In October 1807 he was removed to the 1st West-India regiment, and was called upon by Lord Harrington, commander of the

## D U R

forces in Ireland, to establish stations for the lines of telegraphs proposed to be erected between Dublin and the seaports of the south and south-west districts. In November 1807 he was appointed assistant quartermaster-general on the staff in Ireland; and in January 1808 removed to a lieutenant-colonelcy in the 2nd West-India regiment. He was then charged with the duties of the quartermaster-general's department for the Limerick district; and finally at the camp on the Curragh of Kildare, under Lieutenant-General Sir David Baird. In the autumn of 1808 he went to Spain as an assistant quartermaster-general with the division of Sir David Baird. On arriving in the Peninsula, he was attached in that capacity to the army of Portugal under Sir John Cradock, by whose orders he served with the corps of Sir Robert Wilson in Castile, and with the Spanish armies in Estremadura, till April 1809. Marshal Lord Beresford having arrived to take the command of the Portuguese forces, he was appointed quartermaster-general of that army; and continued to serve in that post during the Peninsular war, with the successive ranks of colonel, brigadier-general, and major-general in the Portuguese service. He was present in the battles and sieges of Busaco, Albuera, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, the Pyrenees, the Nivelle, the Nive, and Toulouse. On the 4th of June, 1813, he received the rank of colonel in the army; and in April 1816 was appointed colonel of the royal staff corps, and deputy quartermaster-general of the forces. The 12th of August, 1819, he received the rank of major-general; in 1837 that of lieutenant-general; and in 1829 he was appointed colonel of the 51st light infantry. For his services he was appointed governor of the Cape of Good Hope, which he held for several years. He subsequently received the appointment of commander of the forces in North

## E A S

America, which he held to the day of his death, in May 1849.

**DUTY**, the exercise of those functions which belong to a soldier, with this distinction, that duty is counted the mounting guard, &c., where no enemy is directly to be engaged; but when any body of men marches to meet the enemy, it is strictly called *going upon service*. On all duties, whether with or without arms, piquets, or courts-martial, the tour begins with the eldest downwards.—*Military duties* may be divided into Brigade and Regimental. *Brigade duties* are those which one regiment does in common with another, collectively or by detachments. *Regimental duties* are those which the several companies of a regiment perform among themselves.

## E.

**EAGLE**, the well-known standard of the ancient Romans, when—

“ Learning and Rome alike in empire grew,  
And arts still flourished where her eagles flew.”

In modern times this standard has been adopted by the French and other European nations.

**EASE, TO STAND AT**, in a technical acceptance of the term, is to draw the right foot back about six inches, and to bring the greatest part of the weight of the body upon it. The left knee must be a little bent, and the hands brought together before the body, the right hand in front.—*Stand at ease!* is the word of command given to the soldier when it is intended that he should relax from the attitude of “attention.”—*Ease arms!* a word of command given immediately after the order to *handle arms*, by which the soldier is directed to drop his

## E A S

right hand to the full extent of the arm, from the top of the ramrod on the front of the sling, with his fingers spread along it.

**EAST-INDIA COMPANY (HON.)**, the founders of the British empire in the East, and the rulers of the East Indies. They are a corporate body who manage the affairs of India, under the supervision of a board of commissioners formed of the ministry for the time being. Appointments to the India service, in the form of cadetships, are in the gift of the East-India Directors individually. Infantry and cavalry cadets, after undergoing an examination in arithmetic, Euclid, history, geography, Latin, French, and Hindostanee, are sent to India at once; but those intended for the artillery and engineers proceed in the first instance to Addiscombe Seminary, where they undergo a severe course of education, to qualify them for the same. Officers in the East-India Company's service receive royal commissions as well as commissions from the Government of India. Their rank, however, only operates to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope. Promotion to the rank of colonel is in the hands of the Company; the rank of general officer is confirmed by royal brevet upon the occasion of the issue of a brevet to the royal army. The commands in chief at the different Presidencies of India are held by generals in her Majesty's service.—*See* INDIA.

**ECHELLON** (from *Echelle*, a ladder), a formation of troops, in which the successive divisions are placed parallel to one another, but no two on the same alignment, each division having its front clear of that in advance, so that by marching directly forward it can form line upon it. *Echelon* is termed direct or oblique with reference to the original front of the line. The former is a frequent disposition both for attack and retreat; the latter is used for changes of position in pre-

## E G Y

sence of an enemy, or for gaining ground to a flank.

**ECLAIRER UNE MARCHÉ**, to detach, in front of an army, small or large detachments of troops, who are preceded by sharpshooters, or light infantry, for the purpose of ascertaining the position of the enemy, &c.

**ECOLE POLYTECHNIQUE**, a celebrated military school in Paris, chiefly for the artillery service.—In 1794 a central school for public works; was established at Paris by M. Lamblardie. In September 1795 the National Convention re-organized it, under the name of the *Ecole Polytechnique*. In 1805 it received from Napoleon a military organization, and was placed under the minister of war. In 1814 the pupils of the *Ecole*, formed into three companies of artillery, defended the *Barrière du Trône* with twenty-eight guns; but the feeling of independence created by this event gave much trouble in after-years to the college authorities; and in 1816, 1830, and 1832, it had to be dissolved and re-organized. The examinations for the schools are public to all France; but as the scholars have to pay an annual sum of £30, besides a deposit of £40 for clothing, and as the education is expensive, it is very much confined to the wealthier classes. Not only does it furnish officers of artillery, but also civil and military engineers of every description.

**ECONOMY, INTERIOR**, a term expressive of the system and internal arrangement pursued in a corps.

**ECOUTES**, small galleries made at equal distances in front of the glacis of the fortifications of a place. They serve to annoy the enemy's miners, and to interrupt them in their work.

**EFFECTIVE**, fit for service; as, an army of 30,000 effective (fighting) men.

**EGYPT**.—*See* ABERCROMBY, and ALEXANDRIA.

## E L L

**EL BODON**, a mountain-range near Ciudad Rodrigo in Spain, where the British troops distinguished themselves against an overwhelming French force. During the advance of the French army to raise the blockade of Ciudad Rodrigo, in the autumn of 1811, the 5th regiment of foot (which had been intrusted to occupy a range of hills not far from El Bodon, over the summit of which runs the road from Ciudad Rodrigo to Fuente Guinaldo), were attacked by an overwhelming multitude of infantry, cavalry, and artillery. They were immediately succoured by the 77th regiment and a Portuguese battalion, and fought long and steadily against such odds as no troops in the world except those of England could have been brought to face. Two six-pounders supported them (the French had twelve pieces!), and their fire was quick and effective, till a regiment of French cavalry suddenly charged them, drove the artillery from their guns, and captured both pieces. "It was now," says Gleig, "that Major Ridge, under whom the 5th regiment acted, showed himself both equal to the circumstances into which he had been thrown, and alive to the merits of his gallant comrades. His regiment occupied the upward slope of the hill, at the base of which the guns had been captured. It was in line, formed as English regiments usually are—two deep; but, without pausing to change its order, he made the men bring their bayonets to the level, and advanced against the French horsemen. Such a spectacle had never been witnessed before in modern warfare. Never was result more triumphant. Major Ridge and his brave followers drove the French cavalry from the ground, recovered the guns, gave them back to the artillerymen, and resumed their proper place on the line." The duke of Wellington, in describing the affair at El Bodon, says, "The

## E L L

conduct of the second battalion of the 5th regiment affords a memorable example of what the steadiness and discipline of the troops, and their confidence in their officers, can effect in the most desperate and trying situations."

**ELEVATION**, in gunnery, the space comprehended between the horizon and the line of direction of either cannon or mortar; or the angle which the chace of a piece, or the axis of its hollow cylinder, makes with the plane of the horizon. The term, when used with regard to plans or drawings of fortification, signifies the representation of a work when completed.

**ELLEY**, **LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR JOHN**, Royal Horse-Guards (Blue), was a native of the British capital, where in very early life he was initiated into the arcana of the counting-house; a situation, however, which he soon surrendered for the more congenial one of serving his country in the field. Not being able otherwise to accomplish his object, and being of Herculean size, he entered the royal horse-guards (blue) in the capacity of a private trooper. Elley remained only a few months in the ranks, when his general merit procured him the situation of quarter-master, who, in the regiment, even at that time, was a commissioned officer. When the eventful struggle was taking place in France in 1797, Quartermaster Elley accompanied the detachment of the Blues, which was sent to reinforce the puny cohorts of the duke of York's invading army. Lieutenant-Colonel Stavely had the immediate command of the detachment, which joined a few days before the important fortress of Valenciennes surrendered to his royal highness as besieging general. On every occasion in which the Blues took part, Mr. Elley's conduct was exemplary;—with an indefatigable hand he dealt out death through the republican files, and,

## E M B

as much as the circumscribed influence of his rank would permit, he uniformly directed the energy of his men, and taught them where to evince their valour with the greatest effect. He was successively appointed adjutant to the detachment, and brigade major to Brigadier-General Stavely, in both of which situations he exhibited unequivocal proofs of an intelligent and capacious mind. The plains of Tournay, Cisoigu, and Château-Cambresis are mute witnesses of this officer's professional worth.—The colonel was long engaged in the Peninsular war with the gallant army under Wellington, in the capacity of first assistant-adjutant-general to Lieut.-General Sir Stapleton Cotton (afterwards Lord Combermere). Sir Stapleton Cotton's division of the army was very active on all occasions, in no one of which he failed to mention Colonel Elley with distinguished *éclat*; and when relating the operation of the allies on the plains of Salamanca, the illustrious Wellington himself bore testimony to his personal valour and astonishing activity on that memorable day. He served in several subsequent actions; and finally much distinguished himself at the crowning battle of Waterloo.

**EMBARKATION**, the act of putting troops on board of ship, when destined to be conveyed on an expedition.

**EMBEZZLE**, is a term applied to the misappropriation of military stores or public money. Officers convicted thereof are directed to be cashiered; and non-commissioned officers or privates so offending, are punishable at the discretion of a court-martial.

**EMBODY (TO)**, to assemble under arms, either for defence or offence. This term is particularly applied to the formation of the militia for actual duty.

**EMBRASURE**, in fortification, the opening made through the parapet, in order that cannon may be fired

## E N F

through it. It is so formed by diverging angles as to command a certain extent of the surrounding country. The opening of the embrasure at the interior is two feet, while that part towards the country is usually made equal to half the thickness of the parapet. The interior elevation of the parapet, which remains after cutting the embrasure, is called the *genouillère*, and covers the lower portion of the gun-carriage.

**EMBROCHER**, a vulgar term used among French soldiers to signify the act of running a man through the body; literally, *to spit him*.

**EMERY**, a ground iron ore, used by the British soldiery for cleaning their arms.

**EMINENCE**, a high or rising ground, which overlooks and commands the low places about it. Such places, within cannon-shot of any fortified place, are a great disadvantage, if the besiegers become masters of them.

**ENCAMPMENT**, the pitching of a camp.—*See* CAMP.

**ENCEINTE**, or body of a place, in fortification, the interior wall or rampart which surrounds a town. The *enceinte* is sometimes square, only flanked by round or square towers.

**ENCOMBRER** (Fr.), in fortification, to fill up any hollow space, such as a stagnant lake, &c., with rubbish.

**ENDECAGON**, a plain figure of eleven sides and eleven angles.

**ENEMY**, any power or potentate with whom we are at war, together with his subjects, by sea and land; it also includes his allies—all persons adhering to and favouring his cause and undertaking—his troops, the inhabitants of his cities and villages. The term more particularly applies to armed bodies of men acting against each other in the field.

**ENFILADE**, a direct fire upon parts of a fortification or body of troops, raking their whole length.



## E N G

ENGAGEMENT, a battle.

ENGAGER UNE AFFAIRE (Fr.). to bring the enemy to a general engagement, by having previously attacked him in a variety of ways.

ENGARRISON, to protect any place by a garrison.

ENGINEER, an officer who is appointed to inspect and contrive any attacks, defences, &c., of a fortified place, or to build or repair them, &c. There is in the British army a corps of *Royal Engineers*, and in the East-India Company's service a similar corps, consisting of officers of all ranks, from the colonel to the second lieutenant, with a body of men termed sappers and miners. Officers of the engineers are invariably educated at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. They are nominated cadets by the master-general of the Ordnance, and at certain periodical examinations are selected for commissions. They then rise, by regular gradation, from the rank of second lieutenant to that of colonel. The pay of the Royal Engineers is as follows:—6 colonels-commandant, £1,000 per annum each; 12 colonels, per diem, each £1. 6s. 3d.; 24 lieutenant-colonels, 18s. 1d.; 6 ditto, 16s. 1d.; 96 captains and second captains, 11s. 1d.; 96 first lieutenants, 6s. 10d.; 40 second lieutenants, 5s. 7d.; brigade-major of sappers, 9s. 6d.; adjutant, 10s.; quartermaster, 8s. When engineer officers are employed "at home" or "abroad," they receive extra pay, varying with their rank and the nature of the service.

ENLARGEMENT, the act of going or being allowed to go beyond prescribed limits; as the extending the boundaries of an arrest, when the officer is said to be enlarged, or under arrest at large.

ENLISTMENT, the act of taking a bounty, and enlisting for a soldier, for the limited period of ten or twelve years.

ENROLLED PENSIONERS, the out-pensioners of Chelsea Hospital, who

## E N S

are formed into companies for garrison and colonial duty, under the command of staff officers, especially nominated to the duty.

ENROLMENT.—This term applies to the conversion of men into soldiers, whether with or without voluntary enlistment. If a Militia Bill provides for the raising men by ballot, they are "enrolled;" and, in like manner, men who volunteer for a bounty, or under any other temptation, are enrolled or enlisted.

ENSEMBLE, together; the exact execution of the same movements, performed in the same manner, and by the same motions. It is the union of all the men who compose a battalion, or several battalions or companies of infantry and troops of cavalry, who are to act as if put in motion by the same spring.

ENSIGN, the junior rank in the infantry of the British army. The ensigns in the Guards are at the same time lieutenants in the army. The price of an ensign's commission in the Line is £450; in the Guards, £1,200. The pay is 5s. 3d. per diem, with certain extra allowances when marching or on foreign service. The half-pay is 3s. per diem. In the service of the East-India Company, a cadet, whose appointment is always presented to him, becomes an ensign from the date of his landing in India. His pay and allowances amount, in garrison, to 182 rupees and a fraction per mensem; but in the field, he receives an addition of 20 rupees, in the shape of extra batta. The average value of a rupee is 2s. An ensign proceeding to England on furlough, for the recovery of his health, receives net pay for two years and a half only at the rate of 5s. 3d. per day, and an allowance from the military fund of the Presidency to which he may belong, of from £45 to £55 per annum. If compelled to retire from the service by ill health, he receives (after two years' service) 2s. per diem from Lord Clive's Fund.—*Ensign* is also

## E N T

## E S P

the name of the banner under which soldiers are ranged, according to the different regiments to which they belong; and to the young ensign is intrusted the honourable charge of carrying and defending the regimental colours.

ENTERPRISE, an undertaking attended with some hazard and danger.

ENTIRE, or RANK ENTIRE, a line of men in one continued row on the side of each other. When behind each other, they are said to be in file.

ENTREPÔTS, magazines and places appropriated in garrison towns for the reception of stores, &c.

ENVELOPE, in fortification, a work of earth, sometimes in form of a single parapet, and at others like a small rampart; it is raised sometimes in the ditch, and sometimes beyond it. Envelopes are occasionally *en zig-zag*, to inclose a weak ground, where that is practicable, with single lines. Envelopes, in a ditch, are sometimes called *sillons*, *contre-gardes*, *conserves*, *lunettes*, &c.

EPAULE, in fortification, denotes the shoulder of a bastion, or the place where its face and flank meet and form the angle, called the angle of the shoulder.

EPAULEMENT, a term applied to various earthen works of merely passive defence, such as the short return or shoulder generally constructed at the flank of a field-battery, or the isolated mounds which have been sometimes thrown up by a besieging army to cover parties of cavalry, posted for the protection of the trenches.

EPAULETTES, shoulder ornaments worn by nearly all the troops in the British army. Those of commissioned officers are of gold or silver. Cotton epaulettes are worn by the rank and file. When a serjeant or corporal is publicly reduced, the epaulette is cut off by the drum-major in front of the regiment.

ÉPINGLETTE, an iron needle with

which the cartridge of any large piece of ordnance is pierced before it is primed.

EPOUVANTE, a sudden panic with which troops are seized, and under which they retreat without any actual necessity for so doing.

ÉPROUVETTE, a machine to prove the strength of gunpowder. There are different sorts of *épreuves*, according to the fancy of different nations who use them. Some raise a weight, and others throw a shot, to certain heights and distances.

EQUALIZE, to render the distribution of any number of men equal as to the component parts.—To *equalize a battalion* is to tell off a certain number of companies in such a manner that the several component parts shall consist of the same number of men.

EQUERRY, any person who is appointed to attend the sovereign, or prince of the blood royal, upon out-door excursions.

EQUIPAGE, all kinds of furniture made use of by the army; such as camp equipage (or tents), kitchen-furniture, &c.—*Field equipage* implies saddle-horses, baggage-wagons, bat-horses, &c.

EQUIPMENT, the complete dress of a soldier, comprehending arms, accoutrements, &c.

ESCALADE, taking by assaulting or scaling the walls of a fortified place by the use of ladders.

ESCARP, in fortification, the sloping side of the ditch next to the rampart.

ESCORT, a guard of troops attending an individual by way of distinction. Thus the sovereign, when travelling, is usually attended by an escort of cavalry. The term is also applied to a guard placed over prisoners on a march, to prevent their escape.

ESPLANADE, an open, level space of ground, separating the citadel of a fortress from the town, and intended to prevent any person approaching the town without being seen from the citadel.

## E S T

**ESTABLISH**, a technical phrase to express the quartering of any considerable body of troops in a country. Thus it is common to say, The army took up a position in the neighbourhood of ———, and established the head-quarters at ———.

**ESTABLISHMENT**, the quota of officers and men in an army, regiment, troop, or company.—*Peace Establishment* is the reduced condition of an army suited to a time of peace.—*War Establishment* is the augmentation of regiments to a certain number, by which the whole army of a country is considerably increased, to meet war exigencies.

**ESTAFETTE**, 'a military courier, sent express from one part of an army to another.

**ESTIMATES**.—Army estimates are the computation of expenses to be incurred in the support of an army for a given time. When a regiment or detachment is to embark for foreign service, the paymaster prepares an estimate for the necessary advance of pay, at the rates allowed on foreign stations, deducting the usual stoppage of 3d. a day for officers' rations.

**ETIQUETTE**, a French term, primarily denoting a ticket, or title, affixed to a bag or bundle of papers, expressing its contents. It is also used to denote the usages of a court, and of polished society.

**EUGENE, PRINCE FRANCOIS**, Count de Soissons, the illustrious military coadjutor of the duke of Marlborough in his contests with Louis XIV. of France. He was born at Paris in 1663, and was originally designed for the ecclesiastical profession; but having solicited at court either an abbey or military preferment, and finding himself unable to obtain either the one or the other, he presented himself as a volunteer at Vienna, in the campaign of 1683, when the emperor appointed him to a dragoon regiment, with which (after the siege of Vienna was raised) he served in Hungary,

## E U G

under Charles, duke of Lorraine, and Maximilian Emmanuel, duke of Bavaria. In the year 1691 the prince was despatched into Piedmont, delivered Coni, took Carmagnole, and in 1697 obtained the command of the imperial army. He defeated the Turks in the battle of Zenta, where 22,000 Mussulmans were killed, and obliged the infidels to renew the truce at Carlowitz, in 1699. The succession to the crown of Spain having revived the war between France and the Empire, at the beginning of the eighteenth century, Prince Eugene marched into Italy at the head of 30,000 men. He surprised Corpi, swept the Adige, passed the Mincio in sight of the French, and encamped near l'Oglio, in order to provide subsistence for his army. Marshal Villeroy was beaten at Chiari, and abandoned nearly all the province of Mantua. Prince Eugene attempted to surprise Cremona, in 1702, but was compelled to retire. The duke de Vendôme having taken the command in lieu of Marshal Villeroy, Prince Eugene was defeated by him in the battle of Santa Vittoria, and in that of Luzzara, although both parties claimed the victory; but the retreat of Prince Eugene, which was followed by the conquest of Luzzara and the neighbouring towns, leaves no doubt that the French were victorious. After arranging the affairs of the emperor in Italy, Prince Eugene returned to Vienna, where the emperor made him president of the council of war, and also appointed him treasurer of the military chest. The prince acquired fresh honour in 1704, at the famous battle of Hochstet, which, with the duke of Marlborough, he gained against the elector of Bavaria and Marshal De Tallard, general of the French army. In the following year the prince went into Lombardy, where his troops were defeated at Cassano, by the duke de Vendôme. In 1706 he joined the duke of Savoy, and relieved

## E U G

Turin, which the French besieged, on the 7th of September, after three hours' sanguinary conflict. This success obliged the Milanese to return to their allegiance to the emperor, and in reward for the services of Prince Eugene he was invested with the government. He took possession of the kingdom of Naples in 1707, and entered Provence immediately afterwards with the duke of Savoy, whence he made an honourable retreat, and then gained Suza. In 1708 he shared in the command of the army of Flanders with the duke of Marlborough, and gained immortal glory at the bloody battle of Malplaquet, on the 10th September, 1709, against Marshals De Villars and De Boufflers; captured Mons, broke the French lines, on the 21st of April, 1710, took Douai, and several other places; but the battle of Denain, won by Marshal De Villars, made Prince Eugene turn his thoughts towards effecting a peace; and for this purpose the Prince and Marshal De Villars repaired to Rastadt. These two generals met in an easy familiar manner, Marshal De Villars saying to Prince Eugene, "Sir, we are no longer enemies; your enemies are at Vienna, mine at Versailles." In reality, these great men always had to contend with cabals at their respective courts. They concluded a peace at Rastadt on the 6th of May, 1714, which was followed by the treaty of Baden, signed on the 7th of September, 1714. The emperor Charles VI., who succeeded the emperor Joseph, was scarcely released from war with France, when he found himself obliged to take up arms against the Turks. Prince Eugene in 1717 fought and gained the famous battle of Belgrade, which was followed by the peace, which the Mussulmans were constrained to solicit. The prince then passed his time between study and political affairs, until the twofold election in Poland caused a recommencement of war in 1733. Prince Eugene

## E V O

commanded the imperial army of the Rhine, was unable to prevent the loss of Philisbourg, but protected Mayence and Fribourg in a manner which did him much honour. In 1735 he was at the head of a fine and numerous army, but negotiations for peace prevented his going into action. He died suddenly at Vienna, on the 27th of April, 1736.

EUROPEAN REGIMENTS, the corps of Europeans in the service of the East-India Company, as distinguished from those in the service of the British sovereign. There are two regiments of Europeans under each of the presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. They are recruited in England, and drafted from time to time to India. The officers come under the same category with those of the native regiments. They obtain cadetships, proceed to India, and are then appointed to the European regiments, if there happen to be vacancies, or a demand for officers. Upon attaining the rank of lieutenant-colonel, the officers are liable to be transferred to native regiments.

EVACUATE, to withdraw from a town or fort, in consequence of treaty, capitulation, or orders.

EVAGINATION, an unsheathing or drawing out of a sheath or scabbard.

EVIDENCE, a declaration made *visd voce* of the result of any person's positive knowledge relative to a matter in question.—*Hearsay Evidence*, the declaration of what one has heard from others. This species of evidence is not admissible in courts-martial.

EVOLUTION, the motion made by a body of troops when they are obliged to change their form and disposition, in order to preserve a post, occupy another, attack an enemy with more advantage, or to be in a condition to defend themselves the better. That evolution is best which, with a given number of men, may be executed in the

## E X A

least space, and consequently in the least time possible. The general principles upon which the evolutions of armies, divisions, or brigades are performed, nearly correspond to those of single battalions. Thus, when a whole line has to advance parallel to itself, one of the battalions is considered as the regulator, and all the others should conform to its movements.—See STRATEGY, and TACTICS.

**EXAMINATION**, a scrutiny or investigation of abilities, conduct, &c. All officers are obliged to undergo an examination in mathematics, fortification, languages, history, &c., prior to their having commissions. Surgeons and assistant-surgeons are examined professionally before the medical board. From artillery and engineer officers are required attainments of a much higher character than are exacted of the line and the guards.

**EXCAVATION**, the art of cutting, or otherwise making hollows in the earth. Also the cavity formed.

**EXCHANGE**, the removal of an officer from one regiment to another, or from full to half pay, and *vice versâ*. It is usual on these occasions for individuals belonging to the latter class to receive a pecuniary consideration.

**EXCUBIE**, in ancient warfare, the watches and guards kept in the day by the Roman soldiers. They differed from the *vigiliæ*, which were kept in the night.

**EXECUTION, MILITARY**, putting a soldier to death by shooting him, the ordinary punishment of deserters to the enemy, mutineers, &c. This form of death is considered less disgraceful than hanging by the neck. If the volley from the detachment ordered for the execution does not effectually extinguish life, it is the duty of the provost-marshal, or one of his serjeants, to put a pistol to the criminal's head and blow out his brains.

**EXEMPT**, not subject, not liable to.—Men of a certain age are exempt

## E Y E

from serving in the militia. An aide-de-camp and brigade-major are exempt from all regimental duties while serving in those capacities. Officers on courts-martial are sometimes exempt from all other duties until the court is dissolved.

**EXERCISE**, the practice of all those motions and actions, together with the whole management of arms, which are essential to the perfection of a soldier, and the rendering him fit for service.—*Artillery Exercise* is the method of teaching the regiments of artillery the use and practice of all the various machines of war belonging to that particular arm of the service.

**EXPEDITION**, an enterprise undertaken against an enemy, the fortunate termination of which chiefly depends on the rapidity and skill employed on the occasion. It is usually intrusted to a commander of acknowledged talents and experience.

**EXPERIMENTS**, the trials or applications of any kind of military machines, in order to ascertain their practical qualities and uses.

**EXTEND**, a term peculiarly applicable to light infantry movements, when the files are frequently loosened, and the front of the line extended for the purpose of skirmishing. When the divisions of a column are made to occupy a greater space of ground, they are said to extend their front.

**EXTRAORDINARIES** (of the army), the allowances to troops beyond the gross pay in the pay-office. Extraordinaries comprehend the expenses for barracks, marches, encampments, staff, &c.

**EYES FRONT!** a word of command given after the dressing in line is completed, on which the soldier is to look directly forward. These motions are only useful on the wheelings of divisions, or when dressing is ordered after a halt.

**EYES RIGHT!** and **EYES LEFT!** words of command denoting the flank to which the soldier is to dress.

## F A C

## F A N

## F.

**FACE**, a term of varied application. In fortification it is an appellation given to several parts of a fortress, as the *face of a bastion*, which is the two sides, reaching from the flanks to the salient angle. The *prolonged* or *extended face* is that part of the line of defence which is terminated by the curtain and the angle of the shoulder. Strictly taken, it is the line of defence *rayant*, diminished by the face of the bastion. The *face of a gun* is the superficies of the metal at the extremities of the muzzle of the piece. The *faces of a square* are the different sides of a battalion, &c., which, when formed into a square, are all denominated faces; viz., the *front face*, the *right face*, the *left face*, and the *rear face*. To *face the enemy* is to meet him in front, to oppose him with confidence. "*To the right face!*" "*Left face!*" "*Right about face!*" &c., are words of command, on which the soldiers individually turn to the side directed. *Half* and *three-quarter* facings are used preparatory to a diagonal formation or march.

**FACINGS**, the act of turning to the right, or left, or completely about.—"*Right face!*" and "*Left face!*" are accomplished by placing the hollow of the right foot against the heel of the left, and then turning either way upon the heel. "To put a man through his facings" is to test his steadiness. It is often done when a soldier's ambulatory rectitude is disturbed by the condition of his upper story, from a prolonged visit to the canteen or public-house. If he cannot "go through his facings," the inference is, that he has imbibed too much liquor, and is better fitted for the guard-room than his duties.—*Facings* are also the cuffs and collars of a military jacket. These are of all

colours,—black, buff, green, yellow, lilac, sky-blue, white, and dark blue; the latter, however, only being given to royal regiments, fusiliers, and the royal marines. The facings of the artillery are scarlet. Some regiments have no facings; that is to say, they are of the same colour with the coat. Formerly it was the practice, if a regiment misbehaved, to deprive it of its "facings," or distinguishing marks. The staff of the army have blue facings.

**FALCHION**, a curved sword, or small scimitar.

**FALCONET**, the smallest piece of ancient artillery.

**FALL**, the surrender or capture of a place after it has been besieged.

**FALSE FIRES**, lights or fires employed for the purpose of deceiving an enemy. When an army is about to retire from a position during the night, false fires are lighted in different parts of the encampment to impose upon the enemy's vigilance, and thus secure an undisturbed march of several hours.

**FALSE MUSTER**, an incorrect statement of the number of effective soldiers and horses. The punishment awarded for this offence is cashiering.

**FANE**, GENERAL SIR HENRY, late commander-in-chief in India. This officer commenced his military life in 1792, as a cornet in the 6th dragoon guards; and in 1793-4 served as aide-de-camp to the then lord-lieutenant of Ireland, and obtained a lieutenancy in the 55th foot. In 1794 he was promoted to the captain-lieutenancy of the 4th dragoon guards, in which regiment he was appointed major in 1795, and lieutenant-colonel in 1797; and continued with it until the 24th of December, 1804, having served with it in Ireland during the rebellion in 1797. On the 25th of December, 1804, he was removed to the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 1st or king's dragoon guards; and on the 1st of January, 1805, obtained the rank of colonel. In

## F A N

June 1808 he was appointed brigadier-general, and directed to accompany the army ordered to embark at Cork, under Sir A. Wellesley. Previous to landing in Mondego Bay, in Portugal, the light troops forming the advanced guard of that army were placed under his command. He headed these troops at the affair of Rolica, and (with the 5th regiment, under General Walker, added to them) at the battle of Vimiero. He continued in command of these troops until after the Convention of Cintra. He was one of those appointed to march under the orders of Lieutenant-General Sir John Moore to Spain, in the autumn of 1809; and he commanded a brigade consisting of the 38th, 82nd, and 79th regiments during the operations of that autumn, in the retreat through Galicia, and at the battle of Corunna. On the 25th of July, 1810, he received the rank of major-general. He again embarked for Portugal in the spring of 1810, and was placed in command of the brigade of cavalry, consisting of the 3rd dragoon guards and the 4th dragoons. He served the campaign of 1810, and was at the battle of Talavera with this brigade. In the spring of 1811 he was appointed to command the cavalry attached to the corps of Lieutenant-General Hill, consisting of the 13th British and four regiments of Portuguese dragoons, which corps was stationed on the right bank of the Tagus, watching a considerable French force, while the main army was on the north side of the Sierra d'Estrella, on the Mondego. In this command he served the campaign of 1811, at the battle of Busaco, and until the army was withdrawn to the lines of Torres Vedras. He was then detached by Sir A. Wellesley over the Tagus, and placed in command of the troops in the Alentejo. In 1813 he took the command of the cavalry attached to Lieutenant-General Hill's corps. He commanded these troops

## F A Y

in the affair with General Vilatte on crossing the Tormes, on the 26th of May; at the battle of Vittoria; and to the termination of the campaign. At the commencement of 1814 he was placed in command of the troops stationed on the small river Aran, for the purpose of covering the corps of Lieutenant-General Hill, employed in the blockade of Bayonne. In the month of February, when the army began to advance into France, he resumed the command of the cavalry and horse-artillery of Lieutenant-General Hill; and he commanded these troops during all the operations of the spring of 1814, at the battles of Orthes and Aire, and at Toulouse. After the return of the army to England, he was appointed colonel of the fourth dragoon guards. This officer, on account of his share in the operations of the Peninsula, received an honorary cross, bearing the words Rolica, Vimiero, Corunna, Talavera, and Vittoria, and was appointed a Knight Commander of the Bath. In 1835 he received the high appointment of commander-in-chief in India, which he resigned on the departure of a large portion of the force from Cabul. He died on his voyage to England, in 1839.

**FASCINE**, a long cylindrical fagot of brushwood, used torevet the interior of batteries and embrasures, and for many other purposes of military engineering.

**FASSE-BRAIE**, a work in fortification in use before it was superseded by the tenaille. Its position was close to the escarp of the enceinte, and it consisted of a platform, on the outer edge of which a wall was raised.

**FAYETTE**, GENERAL GILBERT MORTIER, MARQUIS DE LA, one of the most distinguished military leaders and statesmen of France during the vicissitudes of the past and present century. He was born in 1757, at Chevagnac, in the department of the Haute Loire. When the American revolution broke out,

## FEE

he engaged as a volunteer at the battle of Brandywine, in 1777; and the Congress having conferred on him the brevet of major-general, he served under the command of Washington with great success, until the independence of America was declared. On the breaking out of the French revolution, he was engaged in all the political contentions of the times, and always on the side of popular rights. When the war of the first coalition against France began, he was appointed to the command of the army of Flanders, and defeated the allies at Philippeville and Maubeuge. On expressing to his officers his disapprobation of the attack on the Tuileries, and arresting the commissioners sent by the Legislative Assembly to watch him, he was outlawed, and obliged to cross the frontiers, when he was arrested by the Austrians, and suffered a long imprisonment in the fortress of Olmutz. Being opposed to the measures of Bonaparte, he refused all employment under him, and retired to the country, where he devoted himself to agricultural pursuits. In 1815, on the return of Napoleon from Elba, he was returned to the House of Representatives. After the forced dissolution of the Legislative Assembly by the allied troops, he retired to private life; but in 1818 he was returned to the Chamber of Deputies for the department of La Saithe, when he strenuously advocated the cause of constitutional liberty. In 1830 he was the foremost among the members who resisted the arbitrary ordonnances of Charles X.; and having placed himself at the head of the National Guards, was mainly instrumental in effecting the overthrow of Charles, and establishing Louis-Philippe on the throne of France. He died at Paris, on the 20th of May, 1834.

**FEES.**—All officers, on obtaining their commissions, are subject to the payment of fees according to a scale

## FER

published by authority. Thus a field-marshal pays £37. 7s.; a general, £22. 9s. 6d.; a lieutenant-general, £17. 7s. 6d.; a major-general, £12. 17s. 6d.; a colonel, £11. 5s. 6d.; a lieutenant-colonel, £10. 6s. 6d.; a major, £10. 2s. 6d.; a captain of the guards, £9. 16s. 6d.; and so on. The officers of the staff are liable in the same ratio. Officers on appointment to regiments are also charged with fees, or subscriptions to the regimental mess, of one month's pay of each rank, and of twenty days' pay to the band fund.

**FEINT** (Fr. *feinte*), a mock attack or assault, generally made to conceal the true one.

**FELLOES**, in artillery, the parts of a wheel which form its circumference. There are generally six in each wheel.

**FENCE**, to practise with foils; to fight with swords; to secure any place by palisades, &c.—*Fencing* is the art of skilfully using the sword either for attack or defence.

**FENCIBLES**, regiments raised for a limited service, and for a definite period. The officers rank with the militia.

**FERENTARIJ**, among the Romans, auxiliary troops, lightly armed; their weapons being a sword, arrows, and a sling. We have also mention of another sort of Ferentarii, whose business was to carry arms after the army, and to be ready to supply the soldiers therewith in battle.

**FERGUSON**, MAJOR-GENERAL RONALD CRAUFURD, Colonel of the Sicilian Regiment of Foot, and M.P. for Kirkcaldy.—At the early age of seventeen he entered the army as an ensign in the 53rd regiment of foot; and the following year, 1791, visited the court of Berlin for the purpose of acquiring a perfect knowledge of the profession, in which he has since become a distinguished member. In 1793 he had attained the rank of captain in the 53rd foot, and accompanied his regiment to Flanders. Early in



## F E R

that year the troops were landed at Antwerp, and with the 14th and 37th regiments formed into a brigade, commanded by the late Sir Ralph Abercromby. This brigade served at Valenciennes, Dunkirk, &c.; and after the retreat from the latter place, the 53rd regiment was thrown into Nieuport. In 1800 he had been promoted to the rank of colonel; and the same year was employed in the expedition under Brigadier-General the Honourable Thomas Maitland, which with some others was destined to attack various posts on the French coast; and it was attended with partial success. This expedition was afterwards united to that under the late Lieutenant-General Sir James Pul-teney, for the taking of Ferrol. In 1804 this officer was honoured with the rank of brigadier-general, and the command of the York district. At the conclusion of the year 1805 he was appointed to the command of the Highland brigade, consisting of the 71st, 72nd, and 93rd regiments, in the expedition under Major-General Sir David Baird, for the recapture of the Cape of Good Hope. On the 4th of February, 1806, the squadron, under Sir Home Popham's command, arrived off the Cape; and on the 6th a landing was effected, Brigadier-General Ferguson having the command of the landing party. On the 8th of January a severe action took place, in which the enemy were defeated; and a capitulation was signed on the 10th, by which the Cape Town and its dependencies were surrendered to his Majesty's arms. After the capture of the Cape of Good Hope, Brigadier-General Ferguson was seized with a very serious liver complaint, which obliged him to return to England; and he continued unemployed in a military capacity till 1808, when, with the rank of major-general, he was appointed to the command of a brigade, under the duke of Wellington, then Sir Arthur Wellesley. In the battles

## F E R

of Roliça and Vimiero, Major-General Ferguson displayed much ability, and received from Sir Arthur the most gratifying commendations. Speaking of the position formed by the general, and his advance on the enemy, Sir Arthur wrote, "He showed in both equal bravery and judgment." After the Convention of Cintra, General Ferguson returned to England. In 1809 he went over to Corunna, returned, and in 1810 was appointed second in command at Cadiz, where he was assailed with fever, which obliged him to retire from active employ.

FEROZESHAH, a village of Hindoostan, in the province of Lahore, memorable for the signal defeat of the Sikhs by an inferior British force under Lord Gough, in 1845. After the death of Runjeet Sing, the founder of a dynasty in the Punjab, north of India, the Sikhs became turbulent and disorganized. The immediate successors of Runjeet either died rapidly or were assassinated; and the musnud, or throne, was occupied by an infant, under the tutelage of his mother. At this time the Sikh army became very troublesome, seeking occupation and plunder as a means of existence. The influence of the government was ineffective in repressing their desire to invade India; and in spite of protest, warning, and remonstrance, they crossed the Sutlej (the ancient Hyphasis) in immense strength, and provided with a formidable train of artillery. At this time Sir Hugh (afterwards Lord) Gough, the commander-in-chief in India, and Sir Henry (afterwards Lord) Hardinge, were in the north, anxiously watching these operations. When the Sikhs had advanced to the vicinity of the village of Moodkee, those generals, with a comparatively small force, gave them battle on the 18th of December, 1845, and defeated them. The Sikhs fled across the Sutlej; but, on the 21st of the same month, they resumed the offensive, with still

## F E R

## F L A

greater means and appliances. They had now 100 guns, and had intrenched their position. Nevertheless they were received with the accustomed gallantry of British troops; and early upon the ensuing morning the whole of the British force formed a line, supported on both flanks by horse-artillery, and drove them out of the village of Ferozeshah, capturing 73 guns, and killing and wounding many hundreds. The advance of the Sikhs into India was thus effectually checked.—*See* SIKHS.

**FERRY**, a passage across a river, or branch of the sea. When soldiers on service have occasion on their march to pass regular ferries in Scotland, the officer commanding may, at his option, pass over with his soldiers as passengers, or may hire the ferryboat for himself and party, debarring others for the time. In either case he is only obliged to pay one-half the ordinary rate charged to passengers.

**FEU-DE-JOIE**, a discharge of musketry, or of salvos of artillery, in honour of any important event, such as a victory, a royal birthday, &c.

**FIELD**, in a military sense, the country which has become the scene of a campaign or battle.

**FIELD ALLOWANCES**.—When officers are engaged in the field, or upon the march, or are away from a regular garrison, and all its comforts and advantages, they are exposed to much expense for horses, carriage, rations, forage, &c. To meet this, certain extra allowances are granted to them, according to their several ranks, and these are denominated field allowances. In the Indian army a comprehensive sum, in the form of full batta and tentage, varying with the rank of the officers, is granted.

**FIELD DAY**, a term used when a regiment is taken out to the field, for the purpose of being instructed in the field exercise and evolutions. When in camp, officers commanding

regiments wishing to have field-days are required to specify the particular time, and obtain previous permission from head-quarters.

**FIELD MARSHAL**, the highest military rank in England, always granted very sparingly. There are seldom more than seven or eight in the country, and these are personages of the first distinction, as Prince Albert, the duke of Wellington, &c.

**FIELD OFFICERS**, officers above the rank of captain, and under that of general. Colonels, lieutenant-colonels, and majors are the field-officers of the British and East-Indian armies.

**FILE**, a line of soldiers drawn up behind one another. The general term means two soldiers, consisting of the front and rear rank men.—To *file* is to advance to or from any given point by files; as to file to the front, to file to the rear, to file from the right or left flank, or to file from any given company.—To *file off*, or to *defile*, is to wheel off by files from moving in a spacious front, and march in length. When a regiment is marching in full front, or by divisions or platoons, and comes to a defile or narrow pass, it may file from the right or left, as the ground requires, &c.

**FIRE!** a word of command for soldiers to discharge their fire-arms. It likewise expresses a general discharge against an enemy. To be “under fire” means to be exposed to the attack of an enemy by cannonade or fusilade.

**FIRE-ARMS**, every description of arms charged with powder and ball.

**FIRELOCK**, a general name for the infantry musket.

**FIREWORKER**, the old name of the junior rank in the artillery, now called second-lieutenant.

**FLAG**, the colours or ensign of a regiment or army.—*Flagstaff* is the pole or staff on which a flag is fixed for military purposes.—A *flag of truce* is a flag carried by or to an enemy when some pacific communi-

## F L A

cation is intended. It is always held in respect by the soldiery of civilized nations; but if it is necessary that the flag should proceed to head-quarters, the party bearing it is usually blindfolded, and forwarded under an escort.

**FLANK**, a word of very extensive application in military matters. It literally means sides or ends of any fortification or encampment, or body of troops. Thus a writer has described flanks as "certain proportions of offensive or defensive forces extended to the right and left of a main body."—In fortification, the term means any part of a work defending another by a fire along the outside of its parapet. Thus the *flank of a bastion*, or that part which connects the face and the curtain, is one of the principal defences of the place, as it protects the curtain, the face, and flank of the opposite bastion, and the passage of the ditch. It also serves to batter the salients of the glacis and counter-scarp, where an attacking enemy generally endeavours to establish himself.—In the infantry, each regiment has a grenadier company on the right (when in line), and a light infantry company on its left; and these, when acting together in the field, are called the *flank companies*. When a regiment is marching in columns, with the grenadiers leading, the *left file* of each division is called the inward or pivot flank; and when the light company leads, the right of each division becomes the pivot flank.—To *flank*, in military evolutions, means to take up such a position as to assist the main body without being exposed to all the enemy's fire.—To *outflank* is where a body of troops, by increasing its front, outstretches the opposing forces.

**FLANK EN POTENCE** is where the extremity of the right or left wing of an army is refused, or thrown back in rear of the line. Thus, at the battle of Corunna "the French and English were

## F L Y

separated from each other by stone walls and hedges, which intersected the ground; but as they closed, it was perceived that the French line extended beyond the right flank of the British, and a body of the enemy were observed moving up the valley to turn it. Sir John Moore instantly gave an order that the half of the 4th regiment, which formed this flank, should fall back, refusing their right, and making an obtuse angle with the other half. This was executed, and in this position they commenced a heavy flanking fire; and the general, watching the manœuvre, called out to them,—'That was exactly what I wanted to be done!'"

**FLECHE**, literally an arrow; but applied in fortification to a work resembling a redan, excepting that it is raised upon the terreplein without a ditch. It is, in short, a fieldwork, having faces and small flanks hastily run up to shelter a small number of men, and form an outwork to some more powerful fortification. One simple rule for their construction is to select a spot for the salient, and throw up a breastwork on either side, forming an angle of not less than 60°.

**FLEURUS**.—See SAMBRE.

**FLINT**, the stone fixed to the cock or gun-lock of a musket, by which the sparks are elicited that discharge the piece.

**FLOGGING**.—See PUNISHMENTS.

**FLUSHING**, a large and secure port in the island of Walcheren, in Holland, which was besieged by a British force under Lord Chat-ham, and surrendered on the 15th of August, 1809.

**FLYING ARMY**, a strong body of cavalry and infantry, which is always in motion, both to cover its own garrisons and to keep the enemy in continual alarm.

**FLYING COLOURS**, colours unfurled and left to wave in the air. Hence to return or come off with flying colours is to be victorious, to get the better.

## F O I

**FOIL**, in fencing, a long piece of steel of an elastic temper, mounted somewhat like a sword, and used in fencing for exercise. It is without a point, having a button at the extremity covered with leather.

**FOLLOW UP**, to pursue with additional vigour some advantage which has already been gained; as to follow up a victory, *poursuivre une victoire*. There is not, perhaps, in military strategy or in military tactics a more difficult part to act than that of following up a victory.

**FOLLOWERS**, the servants, sutlers, cantiniers, ostlers, water-carriers, women; and, in short, all persons who do not form a part of the army, but who are in a measure necessary to its existence, and who are in turn maintained by the troops. An Indian army is more particularly incumbered by followers than any other; for upon the halt of an army, and its temporary establishment in camp, the followers form entire bazaars, or markets. Snake-charmers, conjurers, dancing-girls, and others, likewise present themselves.

**FONTENOY**, a village of the Netherlands, in Hainault, celebrated for a battle fought near it in 1745, in which the British were defeated by the French.

**FOOT**, a common term for every description of infantry soldiers.—See **INFANTRY**.

**FORAGE**, a general name for the hay, oats, and straw required for the subsistence of the horses of an army.—*Forage allowance* is the sum granted to field, staff, and cavalry officers, in the field or at foreign stations, for the maintenance of their chargers.

**FORCE**, in its military application, signifies an army of all branches—artillery, cavalry, and infantry. It is sometimes used in the plural number, but with the same signification; as, "commander of the forces;" and occasionally we find the word used as an adverb; thus, "He is in great force."—*To force*, in broadsword exercise, is to break

## F O R

an adversary's sword-guard, and either wound him or expose him to a wound.

**FORELAND**, in fortification, called by the French *pas de souris, relais, retraite, berme*, or *lizier*, a confined space of ground between the rampart of a town or fortified place and the moat. This place serves to receive the demolished parts of the rampart, and prevents the ditch from being filled up. It is now more usually called a berm.

**FORLOREN HOPE**, the party detached to lead the storm of a fortress. Formerly it was applied to the advanced guard before the enemy, even on a march.

**FORT**, technically applied to an inclosed work of the higher class of field fortification; but the word is often used in military works much more loosely.

**FORTIFICATION** (Lat. *fortis* and *fio*), the art of forming or strengthening a military position by the application of scientific principles to architectural labour. There are various kinds of fortification, as *defensive* and *offensive*, *natural*, *artificial*, and *permanent*. *Defensive fortification* is the art of surrounding a place by works so disposed as to render it capable of a lasting defence against a besieging army.—*Offensive Fortification* comprehends the various works employed in conducting a siege.—*Natural Fortification* consists of those obstacles which nature affords to retard the progress of an enemy; such as woods, deep ravines, rocks, marshes, &c.—*Artificial Fortification* is that which is raised by human ingenuity to aid the advantages of the ground, or supply its deficiencies. It is divided into *permanent* and *field* fortification.—*Permanent Fortification* is intended for the defence of towns, frontiers, and seaports, and is constructed of durable materials in time of peace; while *Field Fortification*, being raised only for the temporary pur-

## F O R

pose of protecting troops in the field, its materials are those afforded by local circumstances, and a limited time.

Fortification has always been considered as one of the most important features of the military art; and its leading principles in modern times do not differ much from those practised by the enlightened nations of antiquity, allowing for such alterations as the introduction of gunpowder and the difference of arms have occasioned; cannon being substituted for the battering-ram, and musket-shot for the *ballista*, *catapulta*, *scorpions*, *javelins*, *slings*, and *arrows*. In the fortifying and defending of towns, the ancients made use of all the fundamental principles and essential rules now practised in the art of fortification. They had the method of overflowing the country round about, to hinder the enemy's approaching the town; they made deep and sloping ditches, and fenced them round with palisades, to make the enemy's ascent or descent the more difficult. They made their ramparts very thick, and fenced them with stone or brickwork, that the battering-ram should not be able to demolish them; and very high, so that the scaling of them should be equally impracticable. They had their projecting towers, from whence our modern bastions derive their origin, for the flanking of the curtains. They invented, with much ingenuity, different machines for the shooting of arrows, throwing of darts and lances, and hurling of great stones with vast force and violence. They had their parapets and battlements in the walls for the soldiers' security; and their covered galleries, which went quite round the walls, and served as case-works; their intrenchments behind the breaches, and necks of the towers. They also made their sallies, in order to destroy the works of the besiegers, and to set their engines on fire; and likewise their

## F O R

countermines, to render useless the mines of the enemy. And, lastly, they built citadels, as places of retreat in case of extremity, to serve as a last resource to a garrison upon the point of being forced, and to make the taking of the town of no effect, or at least to obtain a more advantageous capitulation.—In the later history of the Greeks, interior fortification was designed to prevent sudden sallies from the town, and to prevent it from receiving succour; the exterior fortification was to secure them from foreign enemies, who might come to the relief of the besieged. When Plataea was invested by the Peloponnesians, they raised a double wall;—the space between each wall, which was sixteen feet, was taken up with lodges for sentinels, built at regular distances, between every tenth of which was a large tower, extending from wall to wall. The Grecian fortresses were invariably placed on high and commanding rocks. The most celebrated specimen was the Acropolis, or principal citadel of Athens, which was sixteen miles in circumference, and surrounded by a strong wall fortified by nine gates.—The fortifications of the Romans were in imitation of the Greeks, of which we have many existing remains in Britain and various parts of the world. According to Cæsar, the strong towns, or fortified places of the Britons, were only thick woods, fenced with a ditch and a rampart. By these they resisted the best troops, under the command of the best officers in the world; and even gained from them repeated praise for their excellent fortifications. It was frequently the practice of the Romans to unite British works with their own mode, for the defence of those places from which they had driven them. Hence came the Romanized British fortifications.—There are numerous remains of Anglo-Saxon fortifications in this country. They appear to have con-

## FOR

sisted of mounts, as the fortress of Athelney, made by Alfred, and of Towcester, by Edward the Elder.—In the Middle age, fortifications were made by great baskets, filled with earth and stones; paling; hurdles; dead bodies of animals; wine-casks filled with stones, as substitutes for paling; ditches and paling; plain boards only; double ditches, &c.; earthen bastions; and blockhouses; sometimes built in such situations that none could enter harbours to reinforce or revictual them.—In the thirteenth century old Roman keeps were surrounded with a court of high walls, furnished with angular towers; and where a castle was newly built, one of the corner towers (as at Wilton, in Herefordshire, built in the reign of Stephen) was made of the strength and fashion of a keep.—Of fortifications of the fourteenth century we have a fine specimen in the outworks of Caerphilly. They are of great extent, and consist, on the north-west side, of the old moat, of a pentagon intrenchment of earth, with circular bastions at the angles; and further north-west, and only divided by another moat, is a large triangular field, moated round, with a circular mount at each corner.

In the modern art of fortification, the celebrated French engineer Marshal Vauban, who flourished in the age of Louis XIV., is one of the highest authorities; although, perhaps, there is little more merit attributable to him than that of reducing the known principles of the art to a regular system. (See VAUBAN.) In the formula for the construction of a hexagon, known as "Vauban's First System," are the following instructions:—"Describe a semicircle, which divide into three equal parts, and draw lines to the points of division; thus forming three exterior sides of the fortification. Bisect each of these by perpendiculars drawn to the centre of the polygon, on which set off one-sixth

## FOR

of the interior side for a hexagon, through which points draw the lines of defence; on these set off three-sevenths of the exterior sides, drawn from the angles of the circumference, for the length of the faces of the bastions; with radius of the distance between the two faces describe arcs for the flanks of the bastions;—a line joining the interior extremities of the flanks will give the length of the curtains. From the outline of the works draw the following parallels inwards:—*Rampart*: 1. At the distance of six yards, for the thickness of the parapet. 2. From which twelve yards for the breadth of the terreplein. 3. From which six yards for the breadth of the interior slope.—*Tenaille*: Draw lines parallel to the faces, at the distance of six yards for the parapet.—*Ravelin*: To the faces of the work draw the following parallels. 1. At the distance of six yards for the parapet. 2. From which eight yards for the terreplein. 3. From which five yards for the interior slope.—*Covered Way*: Draw lines parallel to the counterscarp, at the distance of eleven yards, for the breadth of the covered way.—*Glacis*: For its breadth draw parallels to the branches of the covered way, and the re-entering places of arms at the distance of fifty yards."

Such were the leading principles of Vauban; but they have been shown to contain many serious defects; and Cormontaigne, the most successful of modern engineers, has introduced considerable improvements, as will be seen by consulting his work entitled "An improved Tracing of the first System of Vauban."

On reviewing the different parts of a regular fortification, we are to suppose a town inclosed by a polygon, upon which the *enceinte*, or line of the principal works, is constructed. The sides of this polygon never exceed one hundred and eighty toises in length, being the range of the artillery usually mounted on the ramparts of a fortification. They

## FOR

are bisected by *perpendicular* lines, the length of which is proportioned to the number of sides of which the polygon is composed, being one-eighth of the length of the exterior side for a square, one-seventh for a pentagon, and one-sixth for a hexagon, or any other polygon. Through the inner extremities of these perpendiculars, lines called *the lines of defence* are drawn to the angles of the polygon. At each of these angles bastions are then constructed, the faces of which are a portion of the lines of defence, to which their flanks are drawn perpendicularly. The length of the faces is made from fifty to sixty toises, in order to afford ample space in the interior of the bastion. The extremities of the flanks being connected by a line of work called *the curtain*, completes the *enceinte*, or body of the place. Upon this tracing is placed a broad rampart, surrounding the place, on the exterior edge of which an earthen parapet is raised. The object of the rampart is to give the troops and artillery a sufficient command over the exterior country. The height and thickness of the parapet are such as to protect and effectually screen the defenders from the direct fire of the enemy. This height has been limited to seven feet and a half; and as the parapet is exposed to the fire of the heaviest artillery, it is made proportionably broad to withstand its effects, and this object is attained by giving a thickness of eighteen feet of soft earth, properly turfed on all its sides. The surface of the parapet, called the *superior slope*, is inclined towards the country, so as to enable the fire of the musketry to defend the covered way. The parapet is terminated externally by the *exterior slope*, which prevents the earth from crumbling and falling into the ditch; and towards the town by the *interior slope*, the base of which is made equal to one-third of its height, in order to enable the troops to fire over it without con-

## FOR

straint. The *banquette* is placed behind this parapet; and the clear space left on the rampart, called its *terreplein*, has been limited to about eighteen or twenty toises, terminated towards the town by a slope of 45°. This *enceinte* is surrounded by the main ditch, the counterscarp of which is directed to the inner angle of the shoulder, formed by the meeting of the *crests* of the parapets of the flank and face of the bastion. The ditch is generally made from fifteen to eighteen toises wide. The sides of the ditch are faced with a wall of masonry, called a *revêtement*. The *demilune* is placed in advance of the curtain, and is surrounded by a ditch, whose depth is diminished to several feet from that of the main ditch, in order that the face of the bastion may defend it more effectually than would have been the case were they both of the same depth. The ditch of the *reduit* is still more diminished, in order to facilitate the communication between it and the *demilune*. Beyond these ditches is a space of level ground, thirty feet in breadth, extending round the fortification, called the *covered way*, and protected by a parapet eight feet in height, the superior slope of which forms a gentle inclination towards the country, terminating at a distance of from sixty to ninety yards, called the *glacis*.

The construction of a *field-work* is not in general so perfect as in permanent fortification, its object being obtained, less from the regularity of its shape than from the skill evinced by engineers in its tracing and relief. Every species of material may be advantageously employed in the construction of field-works. The principal of these works are *redans*, or *flèches*, *redoubts*, *fêtes*, or *têtes du pont*, *field forts*, and *lines*, continued or interrupted; which are severally explained in their proper places.

The following are the principal

## FOR

## FOR

parts of a regular fortress, enumerated in alphabetical order :—

*Banquette, The*, is an elevation of earth or step, on which the soldiers stand to fire over the parapet.

*Bastion* is a work composed of two faces and two flanks. Bastions are joined by curtains, and are constructed salient and with flanks, in order that the whole escarp may be seen, and that a reciprocal defence may be obtained.

*Batardeau* is a solid piece of masonry, seven or eight feet thick, crossing the whole breadth of the ditch, opposite the flanked angles of the bastions. It retains the water in that part of the ditch which requires it to be inundated.

*Berm* is a space or path sometimes left between the exterior slope of the rampart and the ditch. It serves as a communication round the works, and prevents the earth from falling into the ditch.

*Caponnière* is a work intended to cover a passage across the ditch. That from the tennaille to the gorge of the ravelin is a road about thirty feet wide, covered on each side by a parapet about seven feet high, its superior slope terminating in a glacis about seventy feet wide.

*Cavalier* is a work constructed upon the terreplein of a full bastion, being from eight to twelve feet above the rampart, with a parapet of six feet high. Its use is to command some rising ground within cannon-shot, and to serve as a traverse for preventing the neighbouring curtains from being enfiladed.

*Citadel* is a fortress joined to the works of a place, and fortified both towards the town and country. It should always be situated on the most commanding ground, serving to keep the inhabitants in awe ; and should the town be taken, it becomes a retreat for the garrison.

*Cordon* is a semicircular projection of stone, whose diameter is about one foot, placed at the top of the slope of the revêtement of the escarp.

*Counterscarp* is the wall or slope forming the breadth of the ditch, and is opposite to the escarp.

*Covered way* is a space of about thirty feet broad, extending round the counterscarp of the ditch, being covered by a parapet from seven to nine feet high, with a banquette.

*Crownwork* is composed of a bastion between two curtains, which are terminated by half-bastions. It is joined to the body of the place by two long sides.

*Cunette* is a small ditch made in the middle of a dry ditch, to drain off the water from the place.

*Curtain* is that part of the rampart which lies between two bastions, and joins the flank thereof.

*Ditch* is an excavation from twelve to twenty-four feet deep, and from ninety to one hundred and fifty feet broad, surrounding the rampart. The side of the ditch nearest the place forms the escarp, and the opposite part, called the counterscarp, is made circular opposite to the salient angles of the works.

*Embrasures* are the openings cut through the parapets for firing the cannon through.

*Enceinte* is the interior wall or rampart which surrounds the town.

*Envelope* is an earthwork sometimes raised in the ditch, and sometimes beyond it.

*Epaulement* is an elevation of earth, thrown up to cover troops from a flanking fire.

*Escarp* is the exterior slope or wall of the rampart.

*Esplanade* is a space of even ground, clear of buildings, situated between the town and citadel, so that no person can approach from the town without being perceived by the citadel.

*Faces* of a work are those parts which form a salient angle, projecting towards the country.

*Flank* is a part of a work so disposed as to defend another ; joining



## FOR

the face of a bastion to the curtain, &c.

*Flèche*, or *arrow*, is constructed along the foot of the glacis before the re-entering and salient places of arms. It consists of a parapet, whose faces form a salient angle, and are about one hundred and twenty feet long; and it has a communication with the covered-way, cut through the glacis.

*Fraises* are a kind of palisades, placed horizontally or obliquely in the exterior slope of ramparts.

*Glacis* is the superior part of the parapet of the covered-way, forming a gentle slope towards the country, and terminating at from one hundred and twenty to one hundred and ninety feet; it covers the revêtement of the body of the place.

*Hornwork* is composed of two half-bastions and curtain, with two long sides divided upon the faces of the bastions or ravelins, so as to be defended from them.

*Lines* are formed for the intrenchment of armies, and are composed of a succession of redans, &c., joined by curtains, which should not be more than one hundred and twenty yards distant from each other, to afford mutual protection and defence.

*Loopholes* are oblong holes, from fifteen to eighteen inches long, six inches wide within, and two or three without. They are cut through timber or masonry, for the service of small arms.

*Lunettes* and *tenaillons* are works constructed on each side of ravelins, consisting of two faces.

*Outworks* are those works which are constructed beyond the body of the place, such as tenailles, ravelins, &c.

*Palisades* are stakes of strong wood, eight or nine feet long, and six inches thick, fixed about three feet in the ground, and three or four inches asunder.

*Parallels*, or *places of arms*, thrown up in sieges, are trenches

## FOR

formed to connect together the several approaches to a besieged place.

*Parapet*, a mass of earth elevated on the terreplein of the rampart, on the side towards the country, being from eighteen to twenty-two feet thick, and from six to eight feet high. The top is formed with a slight declivity towards the country, which is called the *superior slope*.

*Ramp, The*, is a road cut in the interior slope of the rampart, forming a communication from the town to the terreplein.

*Rampart, The*, is an elevation of earth, obtained by the excavation of the ditch; and is that part of the fortification which is situated between the ditch and the town, consisting of an interior slope, terreplein, banquette, parapet, and exterior slope, or escarp.

*Ravelin, The*, is constructed opposite the curtain (in front of the tenaille), and composed of two faces, which form a salient angle towards the country, and of two demi-gorges, formed by the counterscarp.

*Redan* consists of two faces, forming a salient angle (which should not be less than 60°), with parapet, &c.

*Redoubt* is a square, polygonal, or circular field-fort.

*Revêtement* is the masonry which retains the earth of the rampart on its exterior side. It is about five feet thick at the top, with a slope in front of one-twentieth of its height; and is constructed behind in steps, increasing six inches in thickness to every 1½ foot from the top.

*Sallyports* are openings cut in the glacis, at the faces of the re-entering places of arms, and at the branches of the covered-way. They are used in making sallies from the covered-way.

*Slope, Interior*, is the inclination of earth nearest to the town.

*Star Fort* consists of a succession of salient and re-entering angles,

## FOR

## FRA

formed on the sides of a polygon. These forts are usually constructed on a triangle (when they have six salient points), or a square (having eight salient points).

*Tenaille* consists of two faces, and sometimes a small curtain. It is constructed between the flanks of the bastions in front of the curtain, and has a parapet about seven feet high.

*Terreplein*, in field fortification, is the plane of site; and in permanent fortification, it is the upper part of the rampart which remains after having constructed the parapet.

*Têtes de Pont* consist of redans, &c., which are constructed on the banks of rivers, to protect the passage across them.

*Traverses* in the covered-way are parapets which cross the breadth of it at the salient, and re-entering places of arms, &c. They cover the troops who are drawn up behind the parapet of the covered-way from the enfilade fire of the enemy. There are passages cut in the parapet of the covered-way, close to the traverses, in order to form a communication from one part of the covered-way to another. These passages are three yards wide, and are provided with gates.

*Trench Cavaliers* are works raised by the besiegers on the glacis of a fortress, in order to enable them to direct a plunging fire of musketry into the covered-way. They are formed of gabions placed in tiers above each other, and filled with earth.

*Zigzags*, or *Boyaux of communication*, are trenches made for the approaches from the parallels to the besieged place. They are generally three feet deep, and have a parapet and berm.

N.B.—A new and very perfect system of fortification has lately been invented by Mr. James Fergusson, the son of the able and distinguished Dr. Fergusson, formerly of the British army. It comprises a series of parapets, rising one above the other, each upon a terre-

plein of considerable thickness, and in a semicircular form. The enceinte is girdled by a ditch 100 yards in width, and there are outworks of themselves formidable in character. Although of great magnitude, a fortress constructed on this principle would not be more costly than an ordinary fortification on Vauban's or Cormontaigne's principles. One of the most experienced and distinguished of the general officers of the present day, on examining the model of Mr. Fergusson's scheme of defence, observed that a town thus strengthened would prove a second Troy, in spite of the invention of gunpowder.

**FORT-MAJOR**, a commandant of a fort in the absence of the governor. Officers employed as fort-majors, if under the rank of captains, take rank and precedence as the junior captains in the garrisons in which they are serving.

**FORWARD!** a word of command given when troops are to resume their march after a temporary interruption.

**FOSSE**, a ditch.

**FOSSEWAY**, one of the military Roman roads in England, so called from the ditches on both sides.

**FOUGASSES**, a description of small mines, constructed in front of the weakest parts of a fortification, as the salient angles and faces not defended by a cross-fire.

**FOUNDRY**, a place for casting all kinds of ordnance, such as cannon, mortars, howitzers, &c.

**FOURBISSEUR**, a sword-cutler. The French familiarly say of two persons who are extremely intimate, "*Ces gens sont tête-à-tête, comme des fourbisseurs*," meaning that, like sword-cutlers (who when they work sit closely opposite to each other), they are putting their heads together.

**FOURNEAU**, the chamber of a mine in which the powder is lodged.

**FRAISE**, a row of palisades planted horizontally, or nearly so, as at the edge of a ditch, or on the steep ex-

## FRO

## FUN

terior of a parapet. Fraises are generally seven or eight feet long, and about five inches thick. When an army intrenches itself, the parapets of the retrenchments are often fraised in the parts exposed to an attack.—To *fraise a battalion* is to line or cover it every way with pikes, that it may withstand the shock of a body of horse.

FROCK, the undress regimental coat of the Guards, Artillery, and Royal Marines.

FRONT: a word of command, signifying that the men are to turn to their proper front. If the battalion has been faced to the right, the men turn on this word a quarter-circle to the left; if faced to the left, they turn a quarter-circle to the right: if they have been faced to the right or left about, they turn a half-circle to the right. When the battalion is marching by files, or is put through its right or left facings, as, "*To the Right Face*," "*To the Left Face*," the word "*front*" is always practised to restore it to its natural situation in line. In *deploying* from close or open column, or in executing either of those movements from line, the word "*front*!" invariably follows "*halt*!"—A battalion, &c., is said to assume a *narrow front* when it goes from line into column, upon the principles of compression.—*Front of a regiment* is the foremost rank of a battalion, squadron, or any other body of men. To "*front every way*" is when the men are faced on all sides. Front also applies to the face as opposed to the enemy. It also signifies an extent of ground which faces something opposite, as the front of a camp, the front of a line of action, &c.—*Front give point* is a movement of the sword used by the cavalry.—In fortification, *front* is the line of works constructed upon one side of the polygon comprehended between the capitals of two collateral bastions.

FRONTIER, the limit, confine, or boundary of any kingdom.

FUENTES D'OSORIO, a small town of Spain near Ciudad Rodrigo, where in 1811 a sanguinary action took place between the French under Marshal Massena, and the British troops under Lord Wellington. When the British commander, after his successes at the lines of Torres Vedras, laid siege to the frontier fortress of Almeida, Massena advanced to the relief of the beleaguered place, with 46,000 men and 5,000 cavalry. Lord Wellington, whose forces only amounted to 33,000 infantry and 2,000 horsemen, planted himself on a hilly range, trusting to be able both to cover Almeida and protect his communications with Portugal. Massena made a grand attack on the ridge with Junot. Then the 41st French regiment fixed their eagle on the wall nearest the British upon the ridge, and our thin lines met them foot to foot. One moment the ridge seemed lost; then their gallant leader addressed the 71st Highlanders, fresh from Glasgow: "Now, my lads, let us show them how we clear the Gallow-gate,"—their recent quarters. One cheer responded, and a charge, impetuous but orderly, swept the foe down. Then, also, did Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace lead on his Connaught Rangers; and his brief "At them, 88th!" was answered with an Irish hurrah and rush. The Imperial Guard stood still; but in the death-struggle the stronger men prevailed, and, broken and trodden down, the foe gave way. It was in the thick of the conflict that Lieutenant-Colonel Cameron was killed, leading the 79th;—his Highlanders set up a wild shriek, raised the war-cry of the Cameron, and bayonneted down the finest body of grenadiers ever seen. The killed and wounded of the French amounted to 5,000, against 2,000 English.

FUNDS, MILITARY.—There are different military funds established for the benefit of soldiers in the East-India Company's service, the

## FUN

principal of which is that known as "CLIVE'S FUND," explained in its proper place. There are also the Bengal Military Fund, established in November 1824; the Madras Fund, instituted in April 1808; and the Bombay Fund, established in May 1816; the rules, regulations, and advantages of which are fully detailed in the *East-India Register*, and the *British Officer*.

**FUNERAL HONOURS.**—If an officer dies when on duty with his regiment, or engaged on staff employ, he is buried with military honours. His hat, epaulettes, and sword, are placed upon the coffin, soldiers support it, and officers bear the pall; the troops march at a slow and solemn pace, with arms reversed; the drums are muffled; the band plays the dead march; and after the body has been lowered into the grave, a party of infantry, cavalry, or artillery, fire a volley or volleys over it, and then retire. The strength of the funeral party, as it is called, depends upon the rank of the deceased, as do the number of volleys discharged over his remains. Artillery officers are honoured by discharges of cannon. When a cavalry officer is buried, his horse follows the *cortège*.

**FURL (to).**—In reference to military flags or colours, it is used to express the act of folding them, so as to be cased.

**FURLOUGH**, the leave of absence periodically, or upon extraordinary occasions, granted to soldiers to enable them to visit their homes. On these occasions they are provided with a proper voucher, to satisfy the commanding officer of any place or party that they have the sanction of their superiors to pass and repass within a given period. The furlough of an officer in the Royal service is called his "leave of absence;" but in the East-India Company's army the leave bears the name of furlough. An officer in the latter army, after serving ten years, is permitted to

## FUR

proceed to England on furlough *on sick certificate* for three years, drawing the net pay of his rank for two years and a half; and if his health requires a prolonged stay in England, this is awarded to the extent of two more years. At the expiry of the five years, the officer, if still unable to resume his duties, ceases to be a member of the service. East-India Company's officers are allowed one year's leave to England on their private affairs, *without pay*, at any time, and without reference to their standing in the army; and if ill health should require that they should proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, Australia, or any place *to the eastward* of the Cape of Good Hope, they receive the whole of their pay and allowances during their absence. For a statement of the sums allowed to officers while on furlough—See LIEUTENANT - COLONEL, MAJOR, CAPTAIN, LIEUTENANT, ENSIGN, &c.

**FURNACE**, a hollow, or excavation, made in the earth, and charged with gunpowder, for the purpose of blowing up a rock, wall, or any part of a fortification.—*Mine Furnaces* are made under that part of the glacis belonging to the covert-way which faces the quarter from whence the besiegers will make their principal attacks, the instant they can be ascertained by the opening of the trenches. Several small ones are likewise sunk under the glacis of the outworks, in order to blow up the lodgments which the enemy may have made when he has carried the advanced posts. Mine furnaces are moreover extremely useful in the defence of the covert-way, especially to overthrow the saps and lodgments, together with the batteries that may have been erected by the besieging enemy.

**FURNITURE**, certain articles allowed in barracks, to which are added household utensils, according to the number of rooms.—*Horse Furniture* are ornaments and embellishments which are adopted by

## F U S

military men when they are mounted for service or parade, consisting chiefly of housings, saddle-cloth, &c.

**FUSE**, a tube of wood filled with a composition of saltpetre, sulphur, and mealed powder, forced with an iron driver into a loaded shell. The fuse is of such length as to continue burning all the time the shell is in its range, and to set fire to the powder as soon as it touches the ground, which occasions the shell instantly to burst into many pieces.

**FUSIL**, a light musket; steel which strikes fire out of a flint; a tinder-box; the piece of steel which covers the pan of a fire-arm.—*Fu-ail sur épaule!* is a word of command, in the French manual exercise, similar to *shoulder arms*.

**FUSILIERS**, soldiers armed like the rest of the infantry, with this difference only, that their muskets are shorter and lighter than those of the line generally. There are not any ensigns in fusilier regiments. Their junior officers rank as second lieutenants, taking precedence of all ensigns.

## G.

**GABION**, a kind of basket made of osier twigs, of a cylindrical form, having different dimensions, according to the purpose for which it is used. Filled with earth, these gabions serve in sieges to carry on the approaches under cover, when the assailants come near the fortification. Batteries are often made of gabions; which likewise serve for revêtements in constructing parapets of loose earth.

**GABIONNADE**, a work hastily thrown up. A parapet *en gabionnade* is a parapet constructed of gabions.

**GAIN**, to conquer; to get the better; as, "We gained the day,"

## G A R

&c. "To gain ground" implies to take up the ground which a retiring enemy vacates.

**GALEA**, among the Romans, a light casque, headpiece, or morion, coming down to the shoulders, and commonly of brass; though Camillus, according to Plutarch, ordered those of his army to be of iron, as being the stronger metal.

**GALLERY**, an underground passage, whether cut in the soil or built in masonry. It forms the communication between the inner and exterior works of a fortified place.

**GALLOPER**, a field-piece attached to a cavalry regiment. They are now disused.

**GANTELOPE**, corruptly *gauntlet*, from the French *gant*, a glove. A military punishment, which consisted in passing along the whole line, and receiving a blow from every man's iron glove or gauntlet (*gantelet*). Whips and canes are now substituted for the gauntlet.

**GARDINER, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN**.—This officer entered the army as an ensign in the 3rd Buffs, in 1791. Four years afterwards he attracted notice by his military attainments and superior education, during the campaign in Flanders and Holland. From that time he engaged the attention of the late duke of York, who employed him often upon the staff, and ultimately placed him in the adjutant-general's department at the Horse Guards. While serving in the West Indies, he became captain, on the 17th May, 1796. He saw much active service in those colonies. When he returned to England, he was promoted to a majority. He embarked with the expedition to Walcheren in 1809, and served on the staff of Lord Chatham's army. For his services at Walcheren he obtained the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel, on the 29th October, 1809. In 1813 he joined the 1st battalion of the 6th, under Lord Wellington. As lieutenant-colonel in the army, he com-

## G A R

manded the brigade at the battles of the Nivelle and Orthes. At Orthes he had his horse killed under him. So heavy was the fire at that moment, that a private was shot through the heart, and fell over Colonel Gardiner dead; and a serjeant had both his hands shot through by musket-balls. As the regiment passed on, the marquis of Wellington rode up, and seeing Colonel Gardiner on the ground, and thinking him dead, he gave himself the word of command to the 6th, "Incline to your right," which was nobly obeyed and executed, though a most trying movement under a cross-fire. Colonel Gardiner was soon at their head again. For the Nivelle and Orthes, Lieut.-Colonel Gardiner received a gold medal and clasp. In the subsequent operations he continued to command the brigade, which took possession of Bordeaux, and was variously engaged in the vicinity until the embarkation of the troops for North America. On the 12th of August, 1819, he obtained the rank of colonel. From the time of leaving the 6th regiment at Bordeaux he was employed on the general staff; and in 1822 succeeded Colonel Thornton at the head of the adjutant-general's department in Ireland; whence he was removed to the office at the Horse Guards as deputy adjutant-general. He obtained his lieutenant-colonelcy *regimentally* on the augmentation of the 6th foot to the Indian establishment in December 1824, but early in 1825 was removed to the half-pay, to enable him to retain his appointment on the home staff. At the Horse Guards he remained for many years as deputy adjutant-general. He became major-general on the 22nd July, 1830; lieutenant-general on the 23rd November, 1841; and succeeded Field-Marshal Sir George Nugent, as colonel of the 6th foot, on the 28th March, 1849.

**GARRISON** (from *garnir*, to furnish), the guard of a fortified place;

## G E B

the place itself; generally the troops quartered in a town.—*Garrison Town* is a strong place, in which troops are quartered and do duty for the security thereof, keeping strong guards at each post, and a main-guard in or near the market-place.

**GATE**, a door of strong planks with iron bars to oppose an enemy. Gates are generally fixed in the middle of the curtain, from whence they are seen and defended by the two flanks of the bastions. They should be covered with a good ravelin, that they may not be seen or enfiladed by the enemy. The palisades and barriers before the gates within the town are often of great use.

**GAUGES**, in gunnery, are brass rings with handles, to find the diameter of all kinds of shot with expedition.

**GAUNTLET**.—See **GANTELOPE**.

**GAWILGHUR**, a strong hill-fort of Hindostan, in the Deccan, which was captured by Lord Wellesley in 1803, and led to many important cessions in favour of the British.

**GAZONS**, in fortification, pieces of fresh earth, or sods, covered with grass, and cut in the form of a wedge, about a foot long and half a foot thick, to line the outsides of a work made of earth, as ramparts, parapets, banquettes, &c. The first bed of *gazons* is fixed with pegs of wood, and the second bed is so laid as to bind the former, by being placed over its joints, and so continued till the works are finished. Between those it is usual to sow all sorts of binding weeds or herbs, in order to strengthen the rampart.

**GEBELUS**.—Every Timariot in Turkey, during a campaign, is obliged to take a certain number of horsemen, who are called gebelus, and to support them at his own expense. He is directed to take as many with him as would annually cost three thousand *aspres* (each *aspre* being equal to twopence farthing English), for subsistence.

## G E N

**GENDARME**, in the original signification of the term, a man in complete armour. His horse was also shielded by a breastplate, head-piece, and covers for his sides. The gendarmes were at first called *hommes d'armes* (men at arms), and were esquires.

**GENDARMERIE**, a select body of cavalry, that took precedence of every regiment of horse in the French service, and ranked immediately after the king's household. In the time of Napoleon they formed a sort of police.

**GENERAL**, a term for the roll of the drum which calls the troops together. To "beat the general" is a phrase drawn from the French drum instructors, "*Battre la Générale*."

**GENERAL OFFICERS**, all officers above the rank of colonel, consisting of general (or field-marshal) commanding-in-chief, general, lieutenant-general, major-general, and brigadier-general; the sovereign being always presumed to be captain-general of the army. The four first are promoted in order of seniority by royal brevet, after they have passed through the various regimental stages to the rank of lieutenant-colonel. Their daily pay is as follows:—General commanding-in-chief, if a field-marshal, £16. 8s. 9d.; if below the rank of field-marshal, £9. 9s. 6d.; general on the staff, £5. 13s. 9d.; a lieutenant-general on the staff, £3. 15s. 10d.; major-general on the staff, £1. 17s. 11d.; brigadier-general on the staff, £1. 8s. 6d. All officers promoted to be general officers, whether on full or half pay at the time of promotion, receive unattached pay at the rate of £400 per annum; or if lieutenant-colonels of cavalry, the net full pay of that rank, until elected to the establishment of unattached pay, at £1. 5s. a day, or appointed to be colonels of regiments. The pay to general officers unattached, who were promoted to these ranks previous to the year 1818, is, to a general, £1. 18s. 6d.; to a lieutenant-general,

## G E N

£1. 12s. 6d.; and to a major-general, £1. 5s. General officers promoted since February 1818 receive the rate of pay only of their regimental rank.—The *Board of General Officers* determines every regulation respecting the clothing, &c. of the army, subject to the control of the sovereign or the commander-in-chief.

**GENERALISSIMO**, the chief officer in command of an army. This word is used in most foreign languages. It was first invented by the absolute authority of Cardinal Richelieu, when he went to command the French army in Italy.

**GENERALSHIP**, a term which is applied to the good or bad conduct of a general in warfare.

**GENOA**, surrendered to Lord Keith, June 5, 1800; and to Lord William Bentinck, April 18, 1814.

**GENOUILLERE**, that part of the parapet of a battery which remains above the platform, and under the gun, after the opening of the embrasure has been made. The name is derived from the French *genou*, the knee. The height of the genouillère is regulated by that of the gun carriage, generally from two to three feet.

**GENTLEMEN-AT-ARMS**.—The gentlemen-at-arms constitute the body-guard of the sovereign, and are in attendance on all great state occasions. The corps was instituted by King Henry VIII. soon after his accession to the throne, and was then composed entirely of gentlemen of noble blood. The appellation then given to the corps was that of *Gentlemen Pensioners*, or *Spears*; but in the reign of King William IV. (17th of March, 1834) the designation of the corps was changed to that of *Gentlemen-at-Arms*. The corps consists of a captain, a lieutenant, a standard-bearer, a clerk of the cheque or adjutant, forty gentlemen-at-arms, the harbinger, and the axe-keeper. The sum annually applied to the wages and establishment of the corps is £6,000, thus

## G H O

divided: the captain receives £1,000; the lieutenant, £500; the standard-bearer, £310; the gentlemen-at-arms, £100 each (or £4,000 in all); the clerk of the cheque, £120; and the gentleman-harbinger, £70.

**GHORCHARRA**, the irregular Sikh yeomanry who served in the wars in the Punjab between the Sikhs and English.

**GHUZNEE**, a strong fortress in Afghanistan, north of Candahar and south of Cabul. It has occupied a conspicuous figure in Mahomedan history, and in 1839 was the scene of a contest favourable to the display of British prowess. When the government of India despatched a large force to re-seat Shah Soojah upon the musnud (or throne) of Afghanistan, the then occupant, Dost Mohamed, garrisoned Ghuznee, which lay upon the road to Cabul, and offered a stout opposition. The British commander-in-chief, Sir John Keane, being destitute of siege-guns, it became necessary to take Ghuznee by a *coup-de-main*. Accordingly Major Thomson, the engineer, blew open the gates at night; the British infantry rushed in—a terrific struggle ensued—and on the following morning the flag of England floated from the walls of Ghuznee. Three years later, the garrison of sepoys was surprised and imprisoned. The survivors were released by a force under Sir William Nott.—*See* **NOTT**.

**GIBRALTAR**.—This strong fortress, situated at the entrance to the Mediterranean, and forming one of what the ancients called "the Pillars of Hercules," was built by El Tarick, one of the earliest Moorish invaders of Spain. It was in the possession of the Moors for seven centuries. After the fall of the Barbarian empire, it became the property of the Spaniards, from whom it was taken by the English in the reign of Queen Anne. When war broke out with Spain and France in 1781, a great effort was made by their conjoint forces to

## G I L

recapture Gibraltar; but after a siege which lasted for four years, the Spaniards retired with great loss. The siege was resisted by Governor Elliott, and a long and very interesting account of the whole of the operations may be found in a work by Drinkwater.

**GILLESPIE**, MAJOR-GENERAL ROBERT ROLLO, was born in Ireland, in 1769. Early in life he entered the army, and purchased, while still a youth, a cornetcy in the 3rd horse, or Carabineers. At the end of nine years he was transferred to the 20th light dragoons, a regiment raised for service in Jamaica and different parts of the West Indies; and during a period of eleven years in that climate, on difficult and severe service, this officer very much distinguished himself on many occasions. In Jamaica he held the situations of brigade-major, aide-de-camp, and adjutant-general to the army. He was soon after appointed lieutenant-colonel. In 1800 General Knox, proceeding on a special command to the West Indies, appointed him quartermaster-general. In 1802 Colonel Gillespie returned to Europe, and soon afterwards he exchanged with Sir R. Wilson, to the 19th dragoons, then in India. Always adventurous, he undertook an overland journey, and left England in June 1805. We trace him with the Russian and Austrian armies; from thence through Moldavia, down the Danube, and across the Euxine to Constantinople, and thence to Bagdad, Bussorah, and lastly to Bombay. A short time after his arrival at Madras he was appointed to the command at Arcot, where he had only arrived a few days, when the ever-memorable and horrible massacre took place at Vellore. Animated by the wish to suppress the mutiny, the efforts of the Colonel were exerted to the utmost. After great efforts, the fort was captured, and the mutiny suppressed. After this action he was rewarded by the Government



## G I L

by being nominated inspector of cavalry. Colonel Gillespie soon after was appointed to command the cavalry in Bengal against the Sikhs in the Punjab. He subsequently returned to the peninsula of India, and assumed the command of the whole Mysore division. He was next employed in the expedition to Java, and the first division of the army was intrusted to his charge. After crossing the Anjole river, on the night of the 7th of August, 1811, and taking post on the suburbs of Batavia, Colonel Gillespie, on the day following, occupied the capital, and defeated (by a seasonable sortie) an attack made on the town by the French on the night of the 8th of August. On the 10th of the same month he engaged and completely routed the *élite* of the French army, who were strongly posted near Weltervreeden, on the road to Cornelis. But the day that stamped Colonel Gillespie's fame was the ever-memorable 26th of August, 1811, when the strongly fortified lines of Cornelis, defended by 280 pieces of cannon of very large calibre, were stormed, and the enemy's whole army, consisting of above 13,000 men, completely destroyed. Upon the surrender of the whole island of Java and all its dependencies, Colonel Gillespie was appointed to command the forces left for the protection of those valuable acquisitions. After quelling various disturbances in the island, the exertions of a part of the military were called forth to the neighbouring island of Sumatra, to act against the sultan of Palembang. The expedition fitted out for this purpose sailed from Batavia on the 20th of March, 1812, under the personal command of Colonel Gillespie. The enemy's batteries situated on the river, mounting 102 guns, were captured. In the mean time a most dangerous coalition existed at Java, composed of the principal native princes and chieftains, which threatened destruction

## G L A

to the European colonists throughout the island. The prompt measures pursued, and the decisive plan of operations adopted by the colonel (afterwards major-general), and which led to a speedy restoration of peace, are subjects worthy to be ranked amongst the most eminent events that grace our military history. The heroism of the troops in the storm (20th of June, 1812), and capture of the fortified position of Djocjocarta, defended by ninety-two pieces of cannon,—taking prisoner the refractory sultan of Mataram, who was at the head of this formidable confederacy, and thus, by the seizure of his person, preventing any protracted and predatory warfare,—the entire defeat of the sultan's regular army, consisting of 17,000 men, well appointed, and obstinately bent on resistance, with the complete dispersion of an immense armed population of more than 100,000, who had taken post in the surrounding campongs, or villages, ready to execute the sultan's murderous projects,—are above all ordinary praise. By these brilliant achievements (the result of three days' continued action), the British supremacy over the whole island of Java was completely established on the solid basis of justice and power. In this action Major-General Gillespie was severely wounded. On returning to India, he was employed on the general staff. On the war with Nepal breaking out, he was appointed to command a division of the attacking army, and was killed at the storming of Kalunga, greatly regretted by the army.

GINGALS, or GINGAULS, large muskets used in India by the natives, with a rest, somewhat similar to those invented by Marshal Vauban for the defence of forts.

GLACIS, the parapet of the covered way, extended in a long slope to meet the natural surface of the ground, so that every part of it shall be swept by the fire of the

## G L A

ramparts. The glacis conceals the masonry of the escarp from distant cannonade.

**GLADIATOR**, a sword-player, or prize-fighter. The old Romans were accustomed to make their slaves fight with one another at their public festivals, and the only weapon they used was a gladius, or sword.

**GLORY, MILITARY**.—James describes this in the following terms:—"Honour, reputation, and fame, acquired by military achievements; that precarious splendour which plays round the brows of a warrior, and has been collected by hard service, extraordinary genius, and unblemished integrity; but which may desert the greatest hero through one unfortunate failure, occasioned by the fatality of human imperfection."

**Go**.—The verb "to go" is variously used in a military sense; as to march in a hostile or warlike manner.—*To go off* implies to depart from any post.—*To go on* is to make an attack.—*To go over* is to revolt.—*To go out*, to go upon any expedition, &c. It is likewise frequently used to signify the act of fighting a duel; as, "He went out with so and so."

**GOLANDAUZER**, the Indian term for an artilleryman.

**GOLD-COAST CORPS**, a corps formed of drilled Africans, and officered from the West-India regiments. It is kept up for the purpose of protecting the possessions of Sierra Leone and Gambia.

**GONG**, an instrument of martial music used among the Indians.

**GONG WALLAS**, militia in India; so called from *Gong*, a village, and *Wallas*, a man.

**GONZALVES DE CORDOVA**, an illustrious Spanish general, surnamed the "Great Captain," from his many brilliant exploits. He was born at Montilla, near Cordova, in 1453. At an early age he became the chief ornament of the court of Queen Isabella of Spain. In the

## G O O

ten years' contest, which ended in the conquest of Granada, he played an important part, and terribly harassed the Moors by his bold guerilla warfare. When Charles VIII. of France conquered Naples in 1495, Gonzalves was sent by Ferdinand the Catholic to repel the invaders, which he did with wonderful rapidity. He then received the name of the "Great Captain" from friends and foes. The French being expelled, Gonzalves next aided the pope against one Menoldo Guerri of Biscay, who, having received Ostia in trust from Charles VIII., distressed and starved Rome. Gonzalves stormed the fortress, and brought Menoldo in chains to Rome, where he obtained his pardon. Then, with a hint to the pontiff as to a reformation of his household and court, retired to his own country in 1498. Two years later he suppressed a revolt of the Moors, and obtained their pardon also, as the reward of his victory. Charles VIII.'s successor, Louis XII., again strove to obtain the possession for France of Milan and Naples. Ferdinand of Spain now agreed to share in the spoils. Gonzalves was sent to aid the Venetians, and Cephalonia was taken from the Turks in 1500. The king of Naples was deposed, and the pope sanctioned the act. The partition of Naples soon brought the Spanish and French into collision, when Gonzalves drove the French out of the country, and reconciled the natives to Spanish rule. Ferdinand at last grew jealous of such brilliant successes, and making common cause with his envious courtiers, would not be satisfied with Gonzalves' honour and devotion, but removed him from Italy, in spite of the desires of the Italians; and notwithstanding all Gonzalves' bitter remonstrances, he was not again honoured with any public employment. He died December 2, 1516.

**GOOD-CONDUCT PAY**.—As a sti-

## G O O

mulus to soldiers to conduct themselves with propriety, a warrant was issued a very few years back, under which, men who have not figured in the defaulters' book are entitled to receive extra pay, which goes on increasing at intervals upon the same condition of "good conduct." To mark the soldiers so distinguished, badges are given them in the form of rings of white lace, worn on the right arm. The receipt of good-conduct pay uninterruptedly for some years influences the amount of pension.

GOOJERAT, a village in the Punjab, the scene of the last stand made by the Sikh army against the British under Lord Gough, in the year 1849. In this action the Sikhs lost fifty-three guns; and their army of 60,000 men was entirely broken up and dispersed. The whole of the Punjab then fell under the British yoke. The success of our arms on this occasion is chiefly attributable to the judicious use made of the artillery. In fact, the whole action consisted of one powerful cannonade, before which the Sikhs (thitherto powerful with that arm) gave way. The pursuit of the scattered force was consigned to the cavalry and infantry, under Sir Walter Gilbert.

GORGE, the entrance into any piece of a fortification, which consists of the distance or space between the inner extremities of the two faces; as between the faces of a half-moon, redoubt, bastion, redan, lunette, &c.

GORGET, a crescent-shaped plate, formerly worn round the neck by officers on duty, till the present century.

GOUGH, GENERAL VISCOUNT, G.C.B.—Soon after his admission to the British army, this officer saw service at the Cape of Good Hope, when that settlement was captured from the Dutch, in 1795. He was afterwards employed in the operations in the West Indies, and in 1800 we find him in the Peninsula, com-

## G O U

manding the 87th regiment. Few regiments were more frequently and actively engaged during that memorable contest. At Talavera, Barrosa, Vittoria, and Nivelle, at the sieges of Cadiz and Tarifa, the 87th and their brave colonel, then Sir Hugh Gough, K.C.B., reaped immortal honour. At Talavera Sir Hugh's horse was killed, and he himself severely wounded. He was also wounded at Nivelle. His regiment captured a French eagle at Barrosa, and the bâton of Marshal Jourdan at Vittoria. For these services they earned the appellation of the Prince of Wales's 87th Fusiliers, while Sir Hugh Gough himself obtained promotion.—Somewhat twenty-five years after the peace of 1815 Sir Hugh Gough was appointed commander-in-chief of the Madras army, and while in that capacity proceeded to China in command of a force intended to chastise the Chinese for violently imprisoning the British consul, and seizing the property of the British merchants. Sir Hugh's operations were entirely successful. He carried the British arms to Nankin, and there dictated the terms of a treaty, which gave to England a permanent settlement in China, and free access to five ports. Sir Hugh, for these services, was raised to the dignity of baronet and G.C.B., and was appointed commander-in-chief of the Indian army.—In the year 1845, the Sikhs having invaded India, Sir Hugh Gough, in conjunction with Sir Henry Hardinge, the governor-general, met and repulsed them at Moodkee, Ferozeshah, and Sobraon. Peace was effected, a large portion of the Punjab was ceded to the British, the heir to the musnud confirmed in his possession of the remainder, and Sir H. Gough raised to the peerage. But in the year 1848, the treacherous Sikh sirdars countenancing the governor of Mooltan in the murder of some British officers in political employ, a large army was equipped for the

## G O V

subjugation of the Sikhs; and at the head of this, Lord Gough marched into the Punjab. Several desperate and sanguinary actions ensued at Chillinwallah, Ramnuggur, and Goojerat; but at the latter the Sikhs were completely overthrown, while Mooltan was besieged, and the whole of the Punjab annexed to the British crown.—*See* SIKHS.

GOVERNOR, an officer placed by royal commission in the military command of a fortress, not only over the garrison, but over the inhabitants. In time of war it is an office of great responsibility, and at all times requires considerable experience and military information.

GRADE, synonymous with rank; peculiarly applicable to the different ranks among officers, beginning from an ensign to the commander-in-chief of an army.

GRAHAM, SIR THOMAS.—*See* LYNEDOCK.

GRANBY, JOHN MANNERS, MARQUIS OF, one of the most distinguished names in the military history of our country, and almost as familiar to our ears as a household word. He was the eldest son of John third duke of Rutland, and born in January 1720-21. He entered the army at an early age, and during the rebellion of 1745 he raised a regiment of foot at his own expense. In 1758 he was appointed colonel of the horse-guards (Blues). In 1759 he was raised to the rank of lieutenant-general, and during that year was sent, with the British troops, as second in command, under Lord George Sackville, to co-operate with the king of Prussia. At the battle of Minden he greatly distinguished himself, and was highly complimented by Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, at the expense of his superior officer, who was eventually broken for his conduct on that occasion. On the resignation of Lord Sackville the marquis became chief in command of the British troops, and acquired great distinction during the "seven

## G R E

years' war" on the continent. After four years of active service he was rewarded, in 1763, with the post of master of the ordnance; and in August 1766 was promoted to the rank of commander-in-chief. He died in October 1770, deservedly lamented, without succeeding to the dukedom.

GRAND.—This word is frequently used, both in French and English, to indicate superiority of position, force, or display; as grand master, grand army, grand march, grand parade, &c.

GRAND DIVISION.—A battalion or regiment being told off by two companies to each division, is said to be told off in grand divisions; hence grand-division firing is when the battalion fires by two companies at the same time, and is commanded by one officer only.

GRAPE-SHOT, in artillery, a combination of small shot put into a thick canvas bag, and corded strongly together, so as to form a kind of cylinder, whose diameter is equal to that of the ball which is adapted to the cannon.

GRASS-CUTTERS, followers of cavalry regiments in India, whose duty it is to go forth and collect green forage for the horses.

GRATUITY, an allowance to officers in the Indian army, varying with their rank. This, and other allowances, such as batta, tentage, &c., had been granted for the purpose of augmenting an officer's emoluments in India, without giving him a claim to a higher rate of net paper when on furlough in England.

GREAVES (in Greek *κρημίδες*, in Latin *ocreae*) were a kind of armour for the legs, worn both by the Greek and Roman soldiers; the latter having adopted them from the former. They were made of brass, copper, tin, or other metals. The sides were closed about the ankles with buttons of gold, silver, &c. This kind of defensive armour was at first peculiar to the Grecians,

## G I E

and *Emmer* perfectly kills them *en masse*. The *Emmer* has been extensively of great value, especially during a severe winter, near the middle of the last winter, *Emmer* successfully gave way to *Emmer*. Several *Emmer* introduced the *Emmer* granaries among the *Emmer*, and from the time of the *Emmer*, the word *Emmer* is reported to the *Emmer*, and it, which succeeded them.

**GRENADINE FIRE.** A composition of combustible matter, invented by the *Emmer*, in various experiments of *Emmer* in *Emmer*, in the seventh century, in order to destroy the *Emmer* ships. This was effected by the general of the *Emmer* *Emmer* and *Emmer* were used. The property of this fire was to burn *Emmer* in water, to diffuse itself in all sides, according to the direction given it. Nothing but air, or a mixture of vinegar, wine, and such would quench it. It was made up of sulphur, saltpetre, gunpowder, brimstone, and other drugs. This fire was used both by sea and land; and the vessels selected to carry it had erected on their prow large tubes of copper, through which the fire was thrown into the enemy's ships, machines, and towns. On land the soldiers had copper tubes for the same purpose. It was made up in a cylindrical form. At other times it was put into phials and pots, and fixed on the end of arrows and bolts. From the walls of a city it was poured out of large boilers, or launched in red-hot balls of stone or iron. Lord de Joinville describes its appearance as "resembling a long barrel, having a tail the length of a long spear. The noise which it made was like to thunder; and it seemed a great dragon of fire flying through the air; and giving so great a light with its flame, that we saw in our camps as clearly as in broad day." As these combustibles were fancifully shaped into the mouths of savage monsters, that

## G R O

seemed to vomit a stream of liquid and consuming fire, they probably gave rise to those tales, so current at the period of the Crusades, of *Emmer* with fiery dragons, &c.

**GRENADA** an island in the West Indies, taken by the British under Abercromby in June 1795.

**GRENADERS.** **GRANADES.** or **GRANADERS.** hollow balls, or shells of iron or other metal about two and a half inches diameter, which being filled with fine powder are set on fire by means of a small fuse. They were formerly thrown by the grenadiers into places where men stood thickly, and particularly into the trenches and other lodgments made by the enemy. As soon as the composition within the fuse reaches the powder in the grenade, it bursts into many pieces, scattering death and wounds among all who are within its radii.

**GRENADIER**, the tallest and strongest soldiers in a regiment of infantry, selected and formed into a company, posted on the right of the battalion.

**GROUCHY, MARSHAL.**—Very few officers in the army of the French republic and the empire saw more varied service than Emmanuel Comte de Grouchy. Born at Paris in 1768, he entered the artillery school at Strasburg in 1780, and in the course of twelve years had run through the several ranks to that of colonel, successively serving in the artillery, cavalry, and royal guard. He became *maréchal de camp* in 1792, and during the wars of the Revolution was a general of division, serving with the armies of the West and the North, of England and Mayenne. He accompanied Bonaparte to Italy and the Rhine; served subsequently on the coasts; joined the grand army, went into Spain, again into Italy, and wound up his career of activity in Belgium. He was at one time governor of Madrid (1808). Always exposed, he was hit by a ball in the arm at the battle of Sorinieres,

## G U A

near Nantes, received fourteen wounds at the battle of Novi, in covering the retreat of the army. To the absence of General Grouchy, with a *corps d'armée*, Napoleon ascribed the loss of the battle of Waterloo, and even went the length of accusing him of treachery; but candid historians have declared, upon the best authority, that he is simply accountable for a misconception of orders. He was made a marshal in 1831.

GUADALOUPE, captured by the British troops in April 1794; in February 1805; and in March 1810.

GUARANTEE ASSOCIATION, THE BRITISH, an association which, for a small per-centage, undertakes to vouch for the prudence and fidelity of such public officers (military) as paymasters, ordnance storekeepers, commissaries, staff officers of pensioners, barrack-masters, &c. The Government accepts the guarantee of this particular office in preference to that offered by private individuals.

GUARD, a body of men whose duty it is to secure an army or place from being surprised by an enemy. In garrison the guards are relieved every day. There are various kinds of guards; as the *vanguard*, the *main-guard*, the *baggage-guard*, the *rear-guard*, &c.—*On Guard* is being engaged on guard duty.

GUARD MESS is the table which is kept for the officers of the life and foot guards in St. James's Palace. The sum of £4,000 per annum is allowed for the mess.

GUARDS, the name given to the brigades of household troops which enjoy the especial honour of protecting the person of the sovereign, and which never leave England excepting when their services are specially required abroad. There are three regiments of horse and three of foot guards; the former are respectively called the 1st and 2nd Life-Guards, and the Royal Horse-Guards; the latter, the Gre-

## G U E

nadiers, the Coldstream, and Scots Fusiliers. The several corps enjoy privileges not possessed by other regiments of cavalry and infantry. Commissions in each cost very much more; the pay, however, is higher; and a step of superior army rank accompanies each regimental commission. Thus, a lieutenant in the Guards is a captain in the army; a captain in the Guards is a lieutenant-colonel in the army, and so on; privileges which are powerfully operative when a brevet is issued conferring the rank of general officer, with reference to army seniority.

GUERRILLA.—This word properly means "little war;" but it is generally applied to the bodies of Spaniards, or *guerilleros*, who took up arms against the French invaders in 1809, and employed themselves in intercepting detachments and convoys as they passed through the mountains and plains. After the failure of the regular Spanish armies to arrest the progress of the French, it became manifest to the people that their real strength, after all, lay in their own spirit. Under this influence they acted, and achieved marvellous successes. Feelings and actions, comparable only to those times of chivalry when the descendants of Ishmael were hunted to their fortress, and even surprised in them, were everywhere heard of; and a wasting war was carried on, which set the science, the experience, and the valour of the invaders at naught. In every district a Cid or a Lara rose up to lead his countrymen to seek a noble vengeance, or fall gloriously in a righteous cause. The general operations of the war in the Peninsula, towards the latter part of it, were distinguished by the activity and determination of the Spanish guerillas. Without discipline, but acting always in concert, and with a fierce determination to exterminate the French, these daring men, often headed and encouraged by the priesthood, assembled in

## G U E

## G U N

bands at a brief notice, and from the rocks above the mountain-passes, in forests skirting the roads, on the banks of rivers, in towns and in villages, assailed the enemy. They committed the most barbarous cruelties upon the persons of the French, in retaliation for the wrongs done to themselves and their families, and intercepted the provisions and stores which were sent from France across the Pyrenees. Mina, a chief possessing great authority and ability, had under his command 3,000 of these men, who, divided into small parties, from their knowledge of the country dispersed and assembled in a few hours' time. Many feats were performed by the guerilla chiefs; and the French could not send a bag of letters but under a guard of 250 horse and foot. No exact account could be taken of their numbers; they were, however, very generally estimated at 15,000 men, armed as they could obtain weapons, some mounted, some on foot, but all equally ferocious and hardy.

**GUERITE** (Fr., same origin as English *ware, ward*), a turret, placed generally at a salient angle, for look-out and defence.

**GUIDES**, generally the country people in the neighbourhood where an army encamps. They give intelligence concerning the country, the roads by which the enemy may approach. In time of war, particularly in the seat of it, the guides invariably accompany head-quarters. Of late years it has been customary to form them into regular corps, with proper officers at their head.

**GUIDON**, a cavalry banner.

**GUN** is a general term for various kinds of fire-arms, as muskets, rifles, carbines, &c.; though, in strict military parlance, it only applies to large pieces of ordnance, or cannon.

The first notice we have of the practical application of hand-guns was at the siege of Lucca, in 1430. "The Luccchese," says Billius, "in-

vented a new kind of weapon. In their hands they held a club, about a cubit and a half in length; to this were affixed iron tubes, which, being filled with sulphur and nitre, by the force of fire emitted iron balls, which did great execution." They were soon afterwards introduced into England, with various alterations and improvements.—*See ARMS.*

Of small arms, the most important part of a gun is the barrel, the interior of which is usually a smooth cylinder, but the exterior is made slightly conical by thickening the metal at the *breech*, or hinder part. The common barrels are formed of tenacious soft iron, which is rolled into the form of flat bars, called *skelps*, each of which is sufficient to form a single barrel. *Twisted* barrels are made of long and very narrow slips of iron, one of which being moderately heated, to increase its pliancy, is wrapped spirally round a cylindrical mandril, in such a manner as to form a tube, which may be slipped off the mandril at pleasure. The twisted barrels, technically termed *wire twist*, are formed of narrow rods of compound metal, composed of alternate bars of iron and steel, forged into one body, and then rolled out to the requisite tenuity.—*Damascus* barrels are composed of similar metal; but the rods are twisted upon their own axes, until their component fibres have from twelve to fourteen turns in an inch, and the rods are thereby doubled in thickness, and proportionately reduced in length.

Until a very recent period, all military guns were made with flint locks, and a pan containing the priming of powder, which was ignited by the sparks from the flint; but *percussion-caps*, containing an explosive powder (nitrate of silver), are now generally adopted. The fulminating substance is usually placed in a small copper capsule, resembling a thimble in shape, which fits on the nipple of the touch-hole.

## GUN

## GUN

The *gun*, as applied in its strictly military sense to a piece of ordnance or artillery, is divided into five parts, which are respectively named the *cascable*, the *first re-inforce*, the *second re-inforce*, the *chase*, and the *muzzle*. The metal towards the breech, or at the first re-inforce, where the elastic force of the gunpowder is the greatest, is made thicker than at the muzzle, for the purpose of giving strength to the piece. The *sights* of a gun are two small notches marked on the upper part of the base ring and swell of the muzzle. Their situation is ascertained by means of a spirit-level. The *calibre* of a gun is the diameter of the bore, and its size determines the weight of the ball. Brass guns are used for field-batteries, and iron guns for the attack or defence of towns or fortresses.

The *morning* or the *evening guns* are those pieces of ordnance which are fired morning and evening, to give notice to the drums and trumpets to sound the retreat and *ré-veille*.

**GUNNER**, a soldier employed to manage and discharge great guns; an artilleryman.

**GUNNERY**, that branch of the art of war which comprehends the theory of military projectiles, and the manner of employing ordnance in the attack and defence of fortresses or military positions. Tartaglia appears to have been the first mathematician who wrote, in 1546, on the motion of balls; and in 1638 Galileo published his "*Dialoghi delle Scienze Nuove*," in which, together with his investigations respecting the composition of motions in general, he shows that a shot projected from a gun describes a parabolic curve. By the parabolic theory, the greatest range is where the angle of elevation is  $45^\circ$ , or half a right angle. In projectiles moving with velocities not exceeding 300 or 400 feet per second of time, the parabolic theory will resolve cases

tolerably near the truth; but in cases of great projectile velocities (says Capt. Griffiths, in his "*Artillerist's Manual*") that theory is quite inadequate, without the aid of data drawn from experiments; for so great is the effect of the resistance of the air to the projectiles of considerable velocity, that some of those which, in the air, range only two or three miles, would, in *vacuo*, range between twenty and thirty miles. The effects of this resistance are also various, according to the velocity, the diameter, and the weight of the shot. By experiments it will be found that the greatest range (instead of being constantly that at an elevation of  $45^\circ$ , as in the parabolic theory) will be at all intermediate degrees between  $45^\circ$  and  $30^\circ$  (with ordinary charges about  $42^\circ$ ), being more or less according to the velocity and the weight of the projectile; the smaller velocities and larger shells ranging farthest when projected almost at an elevation of  $45^\circ$ , while the greatest velocities, especially with the smaller shells, range farthest with an elevation of about  $30^\circ$ .—*See ARMS.*

**GUNPOWDER**.—The discovery of gunpowder was about the middle of the fourteenth century, and was first made by Schwartz, a German monk; although Roger Bacon, in 1270, described a composition of the same nature. The first application of gunpowder to the purpose of discharging balls from cannon appears to have been about the year 1366; when it is said that some Germans brought to the Venetians, who were then besieging Claudifossa, two small pieces of artillery, with a supply of powder and leaden balls, by the aid of which they soon made themselves masters of the place. (*See ARMS.*)—The component parts of powder are 75 of nitre, 10 of sulphur, and 15 of charcoal. It is manufactured by reducing the nitre, sulphur, and charcoal to powder; they are then mixed, moistened with water, and again mixed in a mill for



## G U N

five or six hours, or until the mixture is as intimate as possible; for on this the strength of the powder chiefly depends. A musket charged with two drams of *fine-grained* or *musket-powder* should drive a steel bullet through fifteen or sixteen half-inch elm boards, placed three quarters of an inch from each other; the first board being set at forty inches from the muzzle of the musket. With restored powder, the bullet will only perforate from nine to twelve of the boards.

**GUNSHOT**, the point-blank range of a gun, or thereabouts.

## H.

**HACQUET WAGEN**, a four-wheeled waggon, used in the Prussian service to carry pontoons. The under-frame of this carriage is built like that of a chariot, by which means it can turn without difficulty.

**HAIL-SHOT**, grape-shot.

**HAIR-CLOTH**, a species of cloth made of horseshair, laid upon the floors of magazines and laboratories, to prevent accidents. It is usually made up in pieces fourteen feet long and eleven feet wide, each weighing about thirty-six pounds.

**HALBERD**, or **HALBERT**, a species of spear, formerly carried by the serjeants of infantry and artillery. The shaft was about five feet long, generally made of ash.—*Old Halberd* is a familiar term formerly used in the British army, to signify a person who had gone through the different gradations, and risen to the rank of a commissioned officer.

**HALF**, a word of varied military application, in combination with other words.—*Half-companies* are the same as subdivisions, equal to two stations.—*Half-distance* is the regular interval or space between troops drawn up in ranks, or stand-

## H A M

ing in column.—To *half-face* is to take half the usual distance between the right or left face, in order to give an oblique direction to the line, or to fill up a gap at the corner of a square.—*Half-files* is half the given number of any body of men drawn up two deep. They are so called in cavalry when the men rank off singly.—*Half-circle guard*, in fencing, is one of the guards used with the broadsword to parry an inside cut below the wrist, formed by dropping the point of the sword outward in a semicircular direction, with the edge turned to the left, and raising the hand to the height of the face.—*Half-circle parade* is a parade of the small sword, used against the thrust in low carte.—*Half-hanging guard* is a position of defence, which differs from the hanging guard, inasmuch as the sword hand is not raised so high, but held low enough to enable the swordsman to see his opponent over the hilt.—*Half-sword* is a close fight, within half the length of a sword.

**HALF-PAY**, a certain allowance made to officers who have been reduced in consequence of some general order that affects whole corps, supernumerary companies, or individuals.—See **PAY**.

**HALT**, the discontinuance of the march of any body of men, armed or unarmed, under military directions. It is frequently practised for the purpose of easing troops during their progress through a country, or to render them fresh and active, previous to any warlike undertaking.—*Halt!* is likewise a word of command, in familiar use, when a regiment is on its march from one quarter to another, or even in the executions of parade or review movements.

**HALTING DAYS** are the days in the week usually allotted for repose, when troops are upon the march, and there is not any particular necessity for exertion or despatch.

**HAMLETS, TOWER**, a district in

## H A M

## H A R

the county of Middlesex, under the command of the constable of the Tower, or lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets, for the service and preservation of the Tower.

**HAMMER**, an instrument with an iron head, for driving nails, &c. Each artilleryman carries one in his belt, in order to clear the vent of the gun from any stoppage. The term is likewise applicable to that part of a musket-lock which strikes the percussion-cap on the nipple.

**HAMPTON**, in North America, was taken by the British troops during the war with America in 1813-14, arising out of the right of search question. The British were commanded by Major-General Sir Sidney Beckwith and Lieutenant-Colonel Williams, of the Royal Marines. The place fell on the 26th of June, 1813.

**HAND-BARROW**, a frame which is carried round by two men, instead of being rolled forward like a wheelbarrow. Those employed in the ordnance department are very useful in the erection of fortifications, as well as in carrying shells and shot along the trenches. They weigh about nineteen pounds.

**HANDLE ARMS!** a word of command (when the men are at *ordered arms*), by which the soldier is directed to bring his right hand briskly up to the muzzle of his firelock, with his fingers bent inwards.

**HANDFUL**, used figuratively, in a military sense, to denote a comparatively small number; as, "A handful of men."

**HAND-GALLOP**, a slow and easy gallop, in which the hand presses the bridle to hinder increase of speed.

**HAND-GRENADES**, small iron shells, from two to three inches in diameter, filled with powder, which being lighted by means of a fuse, were formerly thrown by the grenadiers amongst the enemy in storming a fortress.

**HAND-SPIKE**, in artillery, is a wooden lever, flattened at one end

and tapering towards the other, used in raising heavy weights, or in moving guns to their places after being reloaded.

**HANG FIRE (to)**.—Fire-arms and trains are said to hang fire when there is an unwonted pause between the application of fire to the gunpowder and its ignition.

**HANG UPON (to)**, to hover, to impend. Thus, *to hang upon the rear of a retreating enemy* is to follow the movements of any body of men so closely as to be a perpetual annoyance to them.—*To hang upon the flanks of an enemy* is to harass and perplex him in a more desultory manner than what is generally practised when pressing upon his rear.

**HANGEE**, a short curved sword.

**HANGING GUARD**, a defensive position in the art of broadsword exercise. It is formed by raising the sword hand high enough to view the antagonist under the wrist, and directing the point towards his ribs.

**HAQUEBUT**, a species of firelock, called also a harquebuss, no longer in use.

**HARASS**, to annoy, to perplex, and incessantly turmoil any body of men; to hang upon the rear and flanks of a retreating army, or to interrupt operations at a siege by repeated attacks upon the besiegers.

**HARDINGE, LORD, G.C.B.**, late governor-general of India, and present commander-in-chief of the British forces. This distinguished officer is the son of the late Rev. Henry Hardinge, rector of Stanhope, in the county of Durham. He evinced at an early age a strong disposition for a military life, in accordance with which he was educated with a view to the profession of arms. Having entered the army, he joined the forces in the Peninsula, where his services on the staff were repeatedly the subject of warm commendation. He was present at the following battles, and upon each occasion with more or less

## H A R

distinction :—Busaco, Albuera, Salamanca, Vittoria, the Pyrenees, Nivelle, Nive, Orthez, and the siege of Badajoz. He was deputy quartermaster-general of the Portuguese army from 1809 to 1813, and received the honour of a cross with five clasps. When the prince of Orange proposed levying a body of troops, it was this officer whom the duke of Wellington recommended to counsel the prince in the undertaking. In 1815 Sir Henry Hardinge, then a lieutenant-colonel in the Guards, served in the Prussian staff; and at the battle of Ligny he lost his left arm. He married in 1827 the sixth daughter of the first marquis of Londonderry. In 1823 he was appointed clerk of the ordnance, which office he continued to fill until 1828, when he was made secretary at war. In 1830 he was selected for the important post of secretary for Ireland; and in 1841 he was re-appointed secretary at war. In the same year Sir Henry became a lieutenant-general in the army; and in 1844 governor-general of India. In the latter important office it was his intention to devote himself to the cause of native education and the arts of peace; but the wanton aggression of the Sikh army upon the British territories south of the Punjab, compelled him to take up arms against them, and to proceed in person to the banks of the Sutlej, to aid Lord Gough in repelling the enemy. The victories of Moodkee and Ferozeshah in 1845, and the subsequent defeat of the Sikhs in their intrenchments and fortified *tête de pont* at Sobraon in 1846, followed by the advance of the British army upon Lahore, put an end to the war, and gave us possessions north of the Sutlej. (*See SIKHS.*) For these services Sir Henry was raised to the peerage, and the East-India Company granted him a pension of £7,000 a year. In 1852 Lord Hardinge became master-general of the ordnance, under the government of the

## H A R

earl of Derby; and on the death of the duke of Wellington he was appointed to the important office of commander-in-chief.

**HARNESS**, armour, or defensive furniture of war; also the traces for horses of draught.

**HARPE**, a species of drawbridge used among the ancients, and deriving its name from its resemblance to the musical instrument. This bridge, which consisted of a wooden frame, and hung in a perpendicular direction against the turrets that were used in those times to carry on the siege of a place, had, like the harpe, a variety of ropes attached to it, and was let down upon the wall of a town by means of pulleys. The instant it fell, the soldiers left the turret, and rushed across the temporary platform upon the rampart.

**HARQUEBUSE** (so called from the barbarous Latin *arcus-busus*, or crossbow) was an improvement on the hand-gun, invented by the Italians, temp. Edward IV. Hitherto the match had been applied by the hand to the touch-hole; but the trigger of the arbaliste suggested the idea of one to catch into a cock, which having a slit in it might hold the match, and by motion of the trigger be brought down on a pan, which held the priming; the touch-hole being no longer at the top, but at the side. Accordingly a corps of harquebusiers occurs in 1476.

**HARRIS, GENERAL LORD GEORGE**, one of the most distinguished officers of the British army, was born at Brasted, in Kent, in 1746. He entered the Royal artillery as a cadet in 1759. In 1762 he was transferred to an ensigncy in the 5th foot, promoted to be lieutenant in 1765, adjutant in 1767, and captain in 1771. In 1774 he embarked for America, and was engaged in the actions of Lexington and Bunker's Hill. In 1779 he succeeded to a lieutenant-colonelcy in the 5th foot, from which he exchanged into the 76th, and accompanied, as secretary,

## H A S

to the East Indies, Sir W. Meadows, who was appointed governor and commander-in-chief of Madras. He was actively engaged in the campaigns of 1790 and 1791, against Tippoo Saib. On the re-establishment of peace, in 1792, he returned to England, and in 1794 was appointed to the rank of major-general. He re-embarked for India, when he received the local rank of lieutenant-general, and was appointed commander-in-chief under the presidency of Fort St. George. In 1798 he was selected by the earl of Mornington to command the army against Tippoo Sultaun, with a force amounting to near 50,000, men. He fully accomplished the object of the expedition by the capture of Seringapatam, the death of Tippoo, and the annexation of his dominions to the eastern dependencies of the British crown. (*See SERINGAPATAM.*) He was then successively promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general and general; and raised to the peerage, August 11, 1815, by the title of Lord Harris, of Seringapatam and Mysore in the East Indies, and of Belmont in Kent. He was also made a Grand Cross of the Bath, May 27, 1820; and appointed governor of Dumbarton Castle in 1824. He died in 1829.

**HASTATI**, in the Roman legions, a kind of infantry who fought with long spears, and formed the first line in the order of battle.—*See ARMY.*

**HASTINGS, MARQUIS OF.**—Francis Rawdon Hastings, Lord Hastings, Baron Rawdon, and earl of Moira in Ireland, was born the 7th of December, 1754. On the breaking out of the American war, his ardent desire of becoming a member of the military profession induced his lordship to enter the army, and he embarked for America early in 1775. The first engagement of any importance in which his lordship had an opportunity of distinguishing himself was at the bloody fight of Bunker's Hill. In 1778 Lord

## H A S

Moira was nominated adjutant-general to the British army in America, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. As the American line was chiefly composed of the very lowest order of Irishmen, his lordship undertook to raise a corps at Philadelphia, called "the Volunteers of Ireland," which was soon recruited from the enemy's ranks, and became eminently distinguished for its services in the field. In the first battle of Camden, under the command of his lordship, exactly one-half of the regiment was killed or wounded, and in that of Hobkirk Hill a still greater proportion. His lordship continued some time actively engaged in most of the desperate conflicts that took place between the Americans and the British with varied success, until he was attacked with a severe malady, which compelled him to return to England, where he was received with every mark of distinction. His sovereign created him a British peer, and appointed him his aide-de-camp. The situation of the British army in Flanders, under the duke of York, having become extremely critical, his lordship was despatched with a reinforcement of 10,000 men to aid his royal highness; with whom, though nearly surrounded by much superior armies in point of number, his lordship, by a well-directed movement, effected a junction at Malines, near Antwerp; and thus relieved the British army from the difficulties of its situation. His lordship having joined the commander-in-chief, was intrusted with an important command, to which his military talents particularly entitled him. After this expedition the gallant earl was unemployed in a military capacity. In the year 1803 his lordship was appointed commander of the forces in North Britain. He afterwards received the high and distinguished office of governor-general of Bengal, and was appointed commander-in-chief of the army in the East Indies, which

## H A T

he held until 1822, when he returned to England, and was soon afterwards appointed governor of Malta, in which situation he died.—His government of India was marked by great wisdom and liberality. Under his directions the Mahrattas and Pindarees were subdued, a war with Nepaul was brought to a favourable conclusion, and all the frontier relations preserved upon an amicable footing. In his civil administration he was friendly to the advancement of knowledge and tolerant of the prejudices of the natives. No governor-general ever held power for so long a time. During the short administration of Mr. Fox, Lord Moira filled the important situation of master-general of the ordnance. His lordship was also constable of the Tower of London, one of his royal highness the prince regent's council in Cornwall, a general in the army, and colonel of the 27th, or Enniskillen foot.

**HATCHET**, an instrument carried by pioneers, also a small light axe, with a basil edge on the left side, and a short handle, used by the men for cutting wood to make fascines, gabions, pickets, &c.

**HATRASS**, a fortress of India, taken by siege and storm by the troops under the marquis of Hastings during the Mahratta war.

**HAUBERK**.—A texture of steel ringlets, or rings interwoven, forming a coat of mail that sat close to the body, and yielded to every motion.

**HAVELOCK**, WILLIAM, a lieutenant-colonel in the 14th light dragoons. Few officers were more remarkable for intrepidity. In the Peninsular war he attracted particular attention by his daring gallantry. After serving at the battles of Busaco, Sabugal, Salamanca, and Vittoria, the passage of the Bidasoa, the battle of Nivelle, the affair near Bayonne, the battles of Orthez and Toulouse, and being wounded at Quatre Bras, he proceeded to

## H E L

India as an aide-de-camp to Sir Charles Colville, the commander-in-chief of the Bombay army. He subsequently received the appointment of aide-de-camp to Sir Edward Barnes, commander-in-chief of the Indian army. In 1850, being then in command of the 14th light dragoons, he was killed in action in the Punjab, when the Sikh army opposed itself to Lord Gough.

**HAVERSACK**, a coarse linen bag issued to every soldier proceeding on service, for the purpose of carrying provisions.

**HAVILDAR**, a non-commissioned officer or serjeant among the sepoys. He ranks next to the jemidar, or native lieutenant.

**HAZAREE**, an Indian term signifying the commander of gun-men. *Hazar*, in its literal interpretation, signifies a thousand.

**HEAD**, in gunnery, the fore part of the cheeks of a gun or howitzer carriage.—*To head* is to lead on, or be the leader of a party.—*Head of a work*, in fortification, is the front next to the enemy, and farthest from the place; as the front of a hornwork is the distance between the flanked angles of the demi-bastions. The head of a double tenaille is the salient angle in the centre, and the two other sides which form the re-entering angles.—*Head of an army*, or body of men, is the front, whether drawn up in lines or on a march, in column, &c.—*Head of a camp* is the ground before which an army is drawn up.

**HEAD-PIECE**, armour for the head, a helmet.

**HEAD-QUARTERS**, the place where the officer commanding any army or independent body of troops takes up his residence.

**HELGOLAND**, at the mouth of the Elbe, was taken on the 5th of September, 1807, upon the occasion of a dispute with Denmark, and has since been retained as a British possession. A naval officer governs there. The place, however, is only so far useful, that, in the event of a

## H E L

war, which renders the blockade of the Baltic desirable, Heligoland would form an admirable depôt for stores, coal, &c.

**HELMET**, a piece of defensive armour, or covering for the head, chiefly worn by the Life-guards, the Royal Horse-guards, and regiments of cavalry.—Among the early nations of antiquity the helmet forms a prominent feature in all military costume, and is often of great utility in distinguishing the age or country of the wearer. The Egyptian kings had them of brass, while the soldiers wore linen ones thickly padded. The crests of the royal Egyptian helmets were the heads of the lion, bull, or dragon. The Milyans had helmets of skins; those of a fox formed the early Thracian helmet; and this ancient fashion of the heroic ages appears in the *galerus* of the Roman light troops. The Phrygian bonnet was a skullcap, with a bent peak projecting in front, like the bust of a bird, with an arched neck and head. It is certainly the most ancient form of helmets. The ancient Persians, says Strabo, and probably their oriental neighbours, wore modern turbans; in war a cap cut in form of a cylinder or tower. This Asiatic fashion extended itself widely.—The helmet of the Grecian soldier was usually made of brass, and sometimes of the skins of beasts, with the hair still on; and to render them more terrible, the teeth were often placed in a grinning manner. The crest was made of horsehair or feathers, and was curiously ornamented. In the early period of the Greeks, helmets had been composed of the skins of quadrupeds, of which none were more common than the dog. After the time of Alexander the Great, common soldiers had only small crests; chieftains, plumes or two crests.—The helmet of the Romans was a headpiece of brass or iron, which left the face uncovered, and descended behind as far as the shoulders. Upon the top was the crest, in adorning which the soldiers

## H E R

took great pride. The usual ornament was horsehair, or feathers of divers colours; but the helmets of the officers were sometimes very splendid, and adorned with gold and silver. Helmets occur with cheek-pieces and moveable visors. Singular helmets, with aigrettes, plumes, wings, horns, double crests, double cheek-pieces (some of which are seen on the Hamilton vases), and others, with fantastical additions and overloaded crests, are either barbarian, or subsequent to the removal of the seat of empire to Constantinople.—The Gauls wore helmets of brass, with monstrous appendages for ostentation, as the shapes of birds, beasts, &c.—In the Middle Age, the knights of Europe were distinguished by helmets adorned with the figure of a crown, or of some animal. The king wore a helmet of gold, or gilt; his attendants, of silver; the nobility, of steel; and the lower orders, of iron.

**HEM IN**, to surround an enemy.

**HERE!** a word used by soldiers at a regimental roll-call, to intimate their presence.

**HERETUM**, a court in which the guards or military retinue that usually attended the old British nobility and bishops were accustomed to parade or draw up.

**HERISSON**, a formidable hedge or chevaux-de-frise, made of one stout beam fenced by a number of iron spikes, and which, being fixed upon a pivot, revolves in every direction upon being touched, always presenting a front of pikes.

**HERSE** (from the Fr. *herise*), in fortification, a grated door, formed by strong pieces of wood, joined cross-wise, and stuck full of iron spikes. It is usually hung by a rope, and fastened to a moulinet, which is cut in case of a surprise, or when the first gate is suddenly forced with a petard, so that it may fall like a portcullis, and stop the passage of a gate or other entrance of a fortress.

## H E T

**HETMAN** (sometimes called *Atteman*, a word derived from the German, which signifies the chief of a troop).—The chief general of the old Polish armies was called *Hetman Wielki*, and the second general *Hetman Polny*. The chief or general of the Cossacks is likewise invested with this title by the czar of Russia.

**HIBERNIAN (ROYAL) SCHOOL**, established for the maintenance of 350 children of military officers, who are supported and educated at this school, at an expense of £7,000 per annum to the country.

**HILL, GENERAL LORD**, whose brilliant military services are almost unexampled, was born August 11th, 1772. He was the second son of Sir John Hill, Bart., of Houlstone, in the county of Salop. He entered the army in the sixteenth year of his age. His first commission was an ensigncy in the 38th regiment. Lord Hill commenced his military duty at Edinburgh. He soon received a lieutenancy in Captain (afterwards Lieutenant-General Sir John) Broughton's independent company. His friends being anxious for his early promotion, obtained permission for him to raise an independent company, which gave him the rank of captain in the army, in the year 1792. At Toulon he was employed as aide-de-camp to the successive generals commanding there; namely, Lord Mulgrave, General O'Hara, and Sir David Dundas. He was deputed by Sir David Dundas to be the bearer of the despatches to England, relating to the evacuation of Toulon by the British. His conduct at Toulon recommended him to the notice and friendship of Sir Thomas Graham, who made him the offer of purchasing a majority in the 90th, which was gladly acceded to, and was soon followed by his promotion to a lieutenant-colonelcy in the same regiment. He went through a deal of arduous duty with the 90th at Gibraltar and other places, and had

## H I L

his full share in the memorable Egyptian campaign. In the action of the 13th of March, 1801, Major-General Craddock's brigade formed the front, with the 90th regiment, commanded by Colonel Hill, as its advanced guard. On this occasion Colonel Hill received a wound on the right temple, and was removed from the field of battle in a state of insensibility. Early in the summer of 1808 he embarked with his brigade to join the army of England destined to act in the Peninsula. In the battles of Roliça and Vimiero, General Hill was fully employed, and gained the approbation and thanks of his comrades for his own conduct, and that of his brigade. During the whole of Sir John Moore's advance and retreat, General Hill continued indefatigable in his exertions; and he was established with a corps of reserve, guarding the embarkation. On General Hill's arrival in England, in the beginning of the year 1809, he found himself appointed colonel of the 3rd garrison battalion. He was afterwards ordered to take the command of the troops ordered from Ireland for the second expedition to the Peninsula. In the passage of the Douro, May 12th, 1809, when Lieutenant-General Sir E. Paget received a wound that deprived him of his arm, General Hill became first in command, and conducted that enterprise with complete success. At the battle of Talavera, his steady courage obtained the warmest applause; and the activity which enabled him to surprise a considerable corps of the enemy, under General Gerard, at Arroyo de Molinos, was equally indicative of his high attainments. His Majesty was pleased, in testimony of his merit, to appoint him colonel of the 49th. In addition to the above, the Prince Regent made him a knight of the Bath, and appointed him governor of Blackness Castle. During the operations before Badajoz, he, together with General Graham, was

## H I L

acting in observation of Soult; and after the capture of that place, he was ordered against the forts at Almaraz, having under his command a little army, composed of the 28th, 50th, 71st, and 92nd regiments of infantry, a proportionate artillery, a regiment of light dragoons, and three Portuguese regiments. This service was performed much to the satisfaction of Lord Wellington. Sir Rowland was yet detached in observation of Soult, when the battle of Salamanca was fought; the result of which having forced him to retire to Catalonia, General Hill prepared to advance to Madrid, and join the army; after which he was again stationed near Placentia. At Vittoria Sir Rowland Hill's division formed the right column, and commenced the action by attacking the enemy's left, a point which was most obstinately contested by the French. In the Pyrenees he was stationed with his division at Maya, and received there the attack of the enemy with the most unflinching firmness. After one of the most sanguinary contests in the annals of campaigns, he succeeded, after eight hours' fighting, in repulsing the superior force of the enemy, and maintaining his post. After this severe engagement, General Hill joined the other divisions at Gorea, whence he was ordered in pursuit of the enemy, now in full retreat to the lines they had so exultingly left, with a loss of 15,000 men. In the battle of the Nivelle, his division was engaged with the enemy at Auhon; and in front of Bayonne he commanded the right corps of the army, which consisted of only 4,500 British, 6,000 Portuguese infantry, and twelve guns, and repulsed the attacks of 30,000 French veterans. At Orthez he was posted opposite the town, on the other side of the river, and pursued the enemy in their retreat. At the battle of Toulouse, General Hill commanded the right column. Hostilities were then suspended,

## H O M

and Sir Rowland Hill was elevated to the peerage, by the title of Lord Hill of Almaraz. Some years after the peace, when the duke of Wellington retired with the Tories from the administration of the affairs of the country, his Grace resigned the command of the British army. Lord Hill was then appointed to its head, and administered the duties of the Horse-Guards with a degree of skill and urbanity worthy of his previous career. He died greatly lamented by the British army.

**HILT**, the handle of a sword.

**HOBELIERS**, in the Middle Age, a species of light horsemen, chiefly intended for reconnoitring, carrying intelligence, harassing troops on a march, intercepting convoys, and pursuing a routed army; the smallness of their horses rendering them unfit to stand the shock of a charge. Spelman derives the name from *hobby*, a small horse. Camden uses the word *Hoblers* for certain light horsemen, who were bound by the tenure of their lands to maintain a light horse, for giving notice of any invasion made by enemies, or such like peril towards the sea-side.

**HOLD OUT** (to), to maintain any place, ground, &c., resolutely against an enemy.

**HOLLOW SQUARE**, the form in which a body of foot is drawn up, with an empty space in the middle for the colours, drums, baggage, &c.

**HOLLOW TOWER**, a rounding made of the remainder of two brisures, to join the curtain to the orillon, where the small shot are played, that they may not be so much exposed to the view of the enemy.

**HOLLOW WAY**, any pass or road, both sides of which are commanded by heights.

**HOLSTERS**, cases for pistols, affixed to the pommel of the saddle.

**HOME SERVICE** consists in duty performed in the United Kingdom, or military operations and arrangements for the immediate defence of



## H O N

the country against invasion or insurrections.

**HONEYCOMB**, cavities in guns resembling the cells of wax, in which the bee stores her honey. These flaws in the metal arise either from careless or imperfect casting, or from long disuse of a gun, and exposure to damp. A honeycombed gun is liable to burst in firing.

**HONOUR, POINT OF**, a delicacy of feeling generally acquired by education, and strengthened by an intercourse with men of strict integrity and good conduct.—A *Court of Honour* is a species of board of inquiry, which has not only the power of ascertaining the degree of guilt which may be attached to misconduct, but of pronouncing an opinion which may or may not entail ignominy upon the guilty persons.—*Signatures upon Honour* are instruments, such as declarations of officers respecting the sale, purchase, or exchange of commissions; vouchers for allowances, &c., that are guaranteed by the names of individuals, without oath.

**HONOURS OF WAR**, an expression generally used in speaking of troops capitulating and evacuating a fortress. The nature of such "honours" depends very much on circumstances. In some cases, the retreating forces depart scot free, with colours, cannon, and baggage; in others, they retire to a distance, pile their arms, and then surrender as prisoners of war. In another sense, the "honours of war" signify the compliments which are paid to great personages, military characters, &c., when they appear before any armed body of men; or such as are given to the remains of a deceased officer.—*Military Honours* are salutations to crowned heads and officers of rank, by dropping colours and standards, officers saluting, bands playing, artillery discharging salvoes, &c.

**HORDEARIUM**, the money which the Romans gave their cavalry for the sustenance of their horses.

## H O R

**HORIZONTAL RANGE** (or *level range of a piece of ordnance*), is the line it describes when directed parallel to the horizon.

**HORNWORK**, a kind of work in advance of a fortification, akin to a crownwork, but consisting of only one curtain and two half-bastions.

**HORS DE COMBAT**, a French military phrase, signifying that an individual or body of men are so completely beaten as not to be able to maintain the field of battle.—*Mettre hors de combat*, to drive your opponent before you; to press him so closely that he cannot make a stand against you; to put him out of the lists of contest.—To be wounded, or incapable of individual effort, is also being *hors de combat*.

**HORSE**, a body of cavalry.

**HORSE-GUARDS**, a public building situated in Whitehall Place, Westminster, and so called from a guard having been originally mounted there by the Horse-guards, whose duty is now performed by the Life-guards. The commander-in-chief's office, that of the secretary at war, adjutant-general, quarter-master-general, &c., are at the Horse-Guards; to which place all official communications relating to the British army are transmitted. All applications, personal or otherwise, to the commander-in-chief, are likewise made there.

**HORSFORD, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN, K.C.B.**—This officer was born 2nd May, 1751. At an early age he went to the Merchant Taylors' School, from thence to St. John's College, Oxford; but finding that he could not prosecute his studies, he, in the spring of 1772, entered the East-India Company's service, and embarked for Bengal. Soon after his arrival in India, he joined the regiment of Bengal artillery, and on the 31st of March, 1778, obtained a commission as lieutenant-fireworker. He was promoted to lieutenant 5th October, 1778; captain, 26th November, 1786; major, 6th May, 1796; lieu-

## H O S

tenant-colonel, 1st January, 1800; lieutenant-colonel commandant, 1st August, 1805; colonel, 25th July, 1810; and major-general, 4th June, 1813. Sir John Horsford served under Lord Cornwallis in the Carnatic and Mysore against Tippoo Sultaun; he also served during the whole of Lord Lake's campaigns, and under the marquis of Hastings, down to the siege and capture of the important fortress of Hattrass, which only surrendered by the explosion of the grand magazine, and from the formidable attack of the artillery. After a service of forty-five years, in various parts of India, he died in April 1817, from an ossification of the heart, at Hattrass, ten days after his return from field service. Sir John Horsford served nearly thirty years with his regiment as an officer, and was much employed on field service. The Bengal artillery erected a handsome column to his memory near the parade of Dum-Dum, the head-quarters of the corps.

**HOSPITAL**, a place appointed for the sick and wounded men, provided with physicians, surgeons, nurses, servants, medicines, beds, &c. Hospital assistants rank as ensigns.—*Field Hospital* is the staff and apparatus for the surgical treatment of the wounded in the field, and the locality assigned for the resort of the latter to obtain it.

**HOSTAGE**, a person given up to an enemy, as a security for the performance of the articles of a treaty. When two enemies enter into a treaty or capitulation, it is common for them mutually to give hostages as a security for their reciprocal performance of the engagement they have entered into.

**HOSTILITIES**, a rupture between the natives of different countries. The first outrage that is committed by either party is considered to be the commencement of hostilities. Between nations, the first act of hostility presupposes a declaration of war.

## H U R

**HOSTING**, an obsolete term, formerly signifying the mustering of men in arms.

**HOUSEHOLD TROOPS**, the regiments of Life-guards, Horse-guards, and Foot-guards, so called from their chief duty being the protection of the sovereign.

**HOUSING**, or *saddle housing*, cloth, skin, or other ornaments added to saddles, by way of distinction; frequently embroidered with gold or silver, or edged with gold or silver lace.

**HOWITZER**, a short piece of artillery, much larger in calibre than a gun of the same weight. It is used for discharging shells at low angles, and shot in *ricochet*. The advantages of howitzers are, that they can be more easily loaded, and are considerably lighter to their calibre than guns; and they also may be used as mortars. They have no dispart, the diameter of the base, ring, and swell of the muzzle being equal, except in the 24 and 12-pounders; which, however, are provided with a patch to make up the difference.—*Millar's Howitzers* differ from the old pattern in the increased length, being from six to ten calibres, and in the conical forms given to their chambers (called *gomer*), which are the frustum of a cone, terminating in a hemisphere.

**HUE AND CRY**, an official gazette, which serves to advertise deserters from her Majesty's service.

**HULANS**, irregular horsemen of the Ukraine, frequently mentioned in the wars of Eastern Europe.

**HUNTERS, DEATH**, followers of an army, who, after an engagement, look for dead bodies in order to strip them.

**HURDLES**, in fortification, twigs of willow or osiers, interwoven close together, and sustained by long stakes. They are made in the figure of a long square, in length five or six feet, in breadth three or three and a half. The closer they are wattled together the better. They

## H U R

serve torevet, or render batteries firm, or to consolidate the passage over muddy ditches; or to cover traverses and lodgments for the defence of the workmen against the fireworks. Hurdles are constructed in nearly the same manner as gabions, excepting that the picquets are placed in a straight line instead of a circle.

**HURKARU**, a messenger; one who brings intelligence; a scout.

**HURTOIR**, a piece of timber, eight inches square, and about eight feet long, placed at the head of the platform, next to the interior slope of the parapet. This beam prevents the wheels of the gun-carriages from rolling upon the interior slope, and it is also useful when the artillery is fired during the night, as there are marks made upon it, from observations of the enemy's position taken during the day, by means of which the guns are always preserved in the same direction.

**HUSSARS**, originally Hungarian horsemen, whose national costume is indicated in that of our dragoons so called.

**HYDER ALI**, a soldier of fortune, who played a most conspicuous part in the wars of southern India, during the last century. He began his military career in the service of the rajah of Mysore in 1749; and ascending step by step, he reached in 1759 the rank of commander-in-chief of the rajah of Mysore. After various changes of fortune, Hyder not only established himself firmly as prime minister, but pensioned off his master with three lacs of rupees yearly, and became in 1761 the undisputed ruler of Mysore. From this moment he applied himself diligently and successfully to the increase of his power. His encroachments led to an offensive alliance between the Mahrattas, the Nizam, and the East-India Company; yet he found means, not only to break up this confederacy, but to engage the Nizam in war against his late

## I C H

friends the British, in 1767. This war was carried on, little to the advantage of the English, for two years, when at last Hyder, by a bold and able stroke, placed himself in a position to prescribe terms of peace, of which the chief conditions were, a mutual restitution of conquests, and an alliance in defensive wars. In 1770 the Mahrattas invaded Mysore, and reduced Hyder to great difficulty. He recovered himself, however, and in 1780 burst with a vast army into the Carnatic. He met with continual success, and refused any terms of peace. The war continued, therefore, on the same footing, until Madras was reduced to a frightful state of famine; when the death of Hyder, in November 1782, relieved the English from danger. His son Tippoo concluded peace on the terms of a mutual restitution of conquests.

**HYDERABAD**, an important city and fortress of Hindostan, situated on the banks of the Indus, the capital of the province of Sinde, and celebrated for a severely-fought battle between the Ameers of Sinde and the British troops under Sir Charles Napier, by whom the place was captured.—See **SINDE**.

## I.

**ICH DIEN** (*I serve*), a motto belonging to the coat of arms of the prince of Wales, and first assumed by Edward, surnamed the Black Prince, after the battle of Cressy, in 1346.

**ICHOGRAPHY**, the plan or representation of the length and breadth of a fortification, the distinct parts of which are marked out, either on the ground itself, or on paper. A plan upon the correct principles of ichnography represents a work as it would appear if it were levelled

## I M M

to its foundations, and showed only the expanse of ground on which it had been erected. The science does not represent either the elevation or the different parts belonging to a fortification. This properly comes under the title "profile," which does not, however, include length.

**IMMORTALS**, in antiquity, the name of a body of ten thousand troops, constituting the guard of the king of Persia; so called because they were always of the same number; for as soon as any of them died, the vacancy was immediately filled up. They were distinguished from all the other troops by the richness of their armour, and still more by their bravery. The same term was applied to the life-guards of the Roman emperors.

**IMPERIALISTS**.—This word was chiefly applied to the subjects of, or forces employed by, the house of Austria, when opposed to the troops of other German powers.

**IMPREGNABLE**, any fortress or work which resists efforts of attack.

**IMPRESS (to)**, to compel anybody to serve.

**IMPRESS MONEY**, sums which are paid to men who have been compelled to serve.

**IMPRESSION**, the effect of an attack upon any place or body of soldiers.

**IMPRISONMENT**.—General, district, and garrison courts-martial may sentence soldiers to imprisonment, solitary or otherwise, with or without hard labour, in any public prison or other place appointed by the court, for various offences enumerated in the Articles of War. The powers of a regimental court-martial in awarding imprisonment are limited to a sentence of imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding thirty days, or to solitary confinement not exceeding twenty days.

**INACCESSIBLE**, a general term for any distance or height which cannot be approached for any military purposes.

## I N D

**INCAPABLE**, a term of disgrace, frequently annexed to military sentence, when an officer has been cashiered by the sentence of a general court-martial, and "rendered *incapable* of ever serving" his sovereign in either a civil or military capacity.

**INCIDENCE, ANGLE OF**, in projectiles, the angle which the line of direction of the projectile makes with the surface of the obstacle on which it impinges.

**INCLINE**, to gain ground to the flank, as well as to the front.

**INCOMMODEE L'ENNEMI**, to get possession of a fort, eminence, &c., from which the enemy may be harassed, or which is necessary to his security.

**INCORPORATE (to)**, to add a smaller body of forces to a larger, and to mix them together. Independent companies are said to be incorporated, when they are distributed among different regiments, regiments among brigades, &c.

**INCURSION**, invasion without conquest; inroad, ravage.

**INDELLA**, a body of Swedish yeomen furnished by certain proprietors of lands, after the manner of the old Norman feudal system.

**INDEMNIFICATION**, a regulated allowance for losses sustained by officers or soldiers on actual service.

**INDENT (to)**, a word particularly made use of in India for the despatch of military business. It is of the same import and meaning as *to draw upon*. It likewise means an order for military stores, arms, &c.; as "an indent for new supplies," &c.

**INDENTED LINE**, in fortification, is a serrated line, forming several angles, so that one side defends another. The faces are longer than the flanks. Indented lines are used on the banks of rivers, where they enter a town. The parapet of the covert-way is also often indented.

**INDIA, MILITARY SERVICE OF**.—The native army of India comprises

## I N D

about 240,000 infantry, and 26,000 cavalry. The East-India Company have also about 8,000 troops enlisted in Europe. A number of the Queen's regiments, the united amount of which must not exceed 20,000, are constantly employed, and are on the same footing, in regard to pay and allowances, as the Company's troops. The native army attained by gradual steps its present strength and discipline. A few sepoy battalions were at first employed merely as an appendage to the Company's forces, with a captain, adjutant, and some sergeants attached to them. With the skill which these communicated, and the use of musketry, they easily vanquished the irregular troops of the native princes. When the latter, however, began to improve their military system, and introduce European tactics, it became necessary to raise our sepoy force to a higher degree of efficiency. The complement of British officers was progressively increased, and the native corps were more and more assimilated to regiments of the line. This was brought into full operation in 1796; since which no native has been allowed to rise above the rank of subadar.—Officers (of whatever rank) must be ten years in India before they can be entitled (except in case of certified sickness, and as hereafter specified) to their rotation to be absent on furlough, and the same rule is applicable to assistant surgeons and veterinary surgeons. The furlough is to be granted by the commander-in-chief at each presidency, with the approbation of the respective governments. Officers who have not served ten years in India, but whose presence in England is required by urgent private affairs, are allowed a furlough for one year without pay. Officers coming to England on furlough are required immediately to report their arrival by letter to the secretary, with their address, forwarding at the same time the certificates they

## I N F

received in India. The period of furlough is three years, reckoning from its date to the day of the return of the officer to his presidency. No officer on furlough can receive pay for more than two years and a half from the period of his quitting India until he returns, excepting colonels of regiments, and those of the rank of lieutenant-colonel regimentally, when promoted to that of major-general. The latter are then allowed to draw the pay of their brevet rank beyond the above period.—See EAST-INDIA COMPANY.

INFAMOUS BEHAVIOUR, a term peculiarly applicable to military life when it is affected by dishonourable conduct. Hence the expression which is used in our Articles of War, relative to *scandalous infamous behaviour*; on conviction of which, an officer is ordered to be cashiered.

INFANTRY, the foot soldiers of a regular army.—Among the Greeks they were divided into three classes,—the *ὀπλίται*, or heavy-armed soldiers; the *ψιλλοι*, or light-armed; and the *πεζαρχαι*, who were armed with shields. The Roman infantry were divided into four kinds: Velites, Hastati, Principes, and Triarii. Among the Normans the infantry consisted of the infirm vassals of the feudal tenants, and were armed with an iron skull-cap, called *bassinet* (from resembling a basin), and a stuffed haqueton, or jacket. The weapons they used were the lance, sword, and dagger, the battle-axe, pole-axe, ball, mallet, halbert, and pike. The Saxon heavy infantry are usually represented with helmets made of the skins of beasts, the hair outwards; large oval convex shields, with spikes projecting from the bosses; and long swords and spears; the light infantry with spears only, and some with no other weapon than a sword; besides which they used javelins, which they darted with great dexterity, and then instantly came to a close fight.—The British

## I N F

infantry are divided into battalions, companies, light infantry, and grenadiers, and are sometimes fusiliers, and sometimes rifles. In the French army, the infantry are denominated *infanterie de la ligne*, *infanterie légère*, and *tirailleurs*.—The services of the infantry have always been of great importance. The desperate gallantry of the British foot-soldiers, during the Peninsular war, earned for them, from the popular historian Napier, the appellation of the “astonishing infantry.” The pay of an infantry soldier is 1s. per diem; but it is augmented with the possession of good-conduct badges.

**INFANTRY EXERCISE**, the use of the fire-lock, and practice of the manœuvres for regiments of foot, according to the regulations issued by authority.

**INNISKILLINERS**.—The officers and soldiers of the 6th dragoons and the 27th foot are so called, from the two regiments having been originally raised at Inniskilling, a town of Ulster, where the inhabitants distinguished themselves in favour of King William against James II.

**INNS**.—Every provision in the Mutiny Act, for billeting officers and soldiers in victualling-houses, extends and applies to all inns, livery-stables, ale-houses, and the sellers of wine by retail, whether British or foreign, to be drunk either in their own houses or in places thereunto belonging; and to all houses of persons selling brandy, strong waters, or cider, by retail, in England or Ireland; and to persons retailing beer under the Beer Act, passed in 1830. The Mutiny Act provides that the innkeeper, or other person, on whom a soldier is billeted in England, shall, if required by the soldier, furnish him (for every day on the march, or two days when halted, and on the day of arrival at the final place of destination) with one hot meal in each day, consisting of such quantities

## I N S

of diet and small beer as may be fixed by her Majesty's regulations, not exceeding one pound and a quarter of meat, previous to being dressed, one pound of bread, one pound of potatoes, or other vegetable, and two pints of small beer, with vinegar, salt, and pepper; and for every meal the innkeeper, or person furnishing the same, is to be paid 10d.—*See* BILLET.

**INQUIRY, BOARD OF**, a term used in contradistinction to a court-martial, to signify the meeting of a certain number of officers (who are not sworn) for the purpose of ascertaining facts that may hereafter become matter of investigation on oath.

**INSCONCED**.—In the military art, when any part of an army has fortified itself with a sconce, or small work, in order to defend some pass, &c., it is said to be insconced.

**INSIDE GUARD**, a guard with the broadsword, to secure the face and front of the body from a cut made at the inside of the position above the wrist.

**INSPECTING FIELD-OFFICER OF A DISTRICT**, a responsible character, selected from the line, who is nominated by the War Office, to superintend and to vouch for the faithful distribution of moneys which are issued to officers acting on detachment, or on recruiting parties, within the limits of his station.

**INSPECTION**, a strict examination, a close survey. It is of various kinds, and embraces general, regimental, and troop or company duties.—A *general inspection* is made annually by the reviewing generals of districts. Every regiment on this occasion is minutely looked into, and a faithful account is delivered by each commanding officer of the actual state of his regiment, together with all the casualties that have occurred during the current year. The interior economy of the corps is not only investigated, but the discipline of the men is likewise examined.

## I N S

**INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE CAVALRY**, a general officer, whose particular duty is to inspect all cavalry regiments, to report the state of the horses, and to receive specific accounts from the differents corps of their actual state. He communicates direct and confidentially with the commander-in-chief.—*Inspector-General of the Recruiting Service* is an officer of rank, through whom the field-officers of districts, and colonels of regiments (when they personally manage the recruiting service of their own corps), transmit their several returns to the adjutant-general's office.

**INSTALLATION**, the act of investing any one with a military order.

**INSULT** (TO), in a military sense, is to attack boldly and in open day, without going through the slow operations of trenches, working by mines and saps, or having any recourse to those usual forms of war, by advancing gradually towards the object in view. An enemy is said to insult a coast when he suddenly appears upon it, and debarks with an immediate purpose to attack.

**INSURGENTS**, soldiers or people generally in a state of insurrection. The term, however, admits of one exception. Hungarian insurgents (*Insurgenten die Ungarischen*) mean the Hungarian militia, called out or summoned by general proclamation, as under the old feudal system.

**INTERIOR**, a word of varied application; as, the *Interior flanking angle* is formed by the curtain and line of defence.—*Interior radius* is the part of an *oblique radius* extending from the centre of the polygon to the centre of the bastion.—*Interior side* is the line of the curtain produced to the two oblique radii of the front, or a line drawn from the centre of one bastion to that of the next.—*Interior slope* is the inclination towards the inner part of a work given to the earth forming the rampart or parapet.

**INTERVAL**, in military dispositions

## I N V

and manœuvres, any given distance or space.—*Interval between two battalions* is the space which separates them when they are drawn up for action, or when they are encamped. This space is generally wide enough to admit the march of another regiment; that is to say, it is equal to the extent of its front when in line.—*Interval between the line and the camp* comprehends the space which lies between the camp and the line of intrenchments. It is generally from one hundred and eighty to two hundred toises in breadth; so that the different sections of troops, which are necessary for the security of the camp, may have room to move in, while sufficient ground is left in the rear for troops to pass and repass as occasion may require. The same observation holds good with respect to contravallation.

**INTRENCH** is to make secure against the attack of an enemy by digging a ditch or trench, &c.

**INTRENCHMENT**, is generally a ditch or trench with a parapet. The earth removed to form the ditch is used to construct the parapet. Fascines, with earth thrown over them, gabions, hogsheads, or bags filled with earth, are often employed torevet or strengthen the work when the earth is loose or sandy.—*Intrenchments of armies* are the whole works or obstacles by which an army or large body of troops cover themselves for their defence.

**INUNDATION**, the act of letting water into a country so that it shall be overflowed, to prevent the approach of an enemy. It is among the most considerable of the various methods which have been devised for impeding the approach to a field-work, or, indeed, any fortification.

**INVADE** (TO), to make a forcible or clandestine entry into the territory of another state; to pass the regular line of frontier of any country, in order to take possession of the interior.

## I N V

## J A C

**INVALID**, a soldier who has been wounded, or has suffered materially in his health, and in consequence of his good conduct is either discharged with a gratuity, or granted a certain provision for life. Chelsea Hospital is the place allotted for the reception of such objects of public gratitude and benevolence in this country. Numbers of invalids are, however, allowed to reside elsewhere, and are then called "out-pensioners."—*See CHELSEA HOSPITAL.*

**INVASION**, in war, the entrance or attack of an enemy on the dominions of another.

**INVEST A PLACE (TO)**, to seize upon all the avenues leading to a town or fortress. On the occasion of an investment, the hostile troops are distributed on the principal commands, to prevent any succour from being received by the garrison, and to keep the ground until the rest of the army, with the artillery, can arrive to form a regular siege. To invest a place is, in fact, to take preparatory measures for a blockade or close siege.

**IONIAN ISLES**, surrendered to the British under General Oswald in 1809.

**IRISH BRIGADE**, a body of men who followed the fortunes of James II., and were formed into regiments under the monarchy of France.

**IRONS**, fetters or instruments made of iron, with which a prisoner is shackled.—To be *put in irons*, is to be handcuffed, and confined in fetters.

**ISSUES**, in military finance, certain sums of money which are, at stated periods, given to public accountants for public service; and for the honest distribution of which, every individual so intrusted is responsible to parliament.—*Regimental issues* are moneys paid by regimental agents, acting under the authority of their respective colonels, for regimental purposes.

## J.

**JACK-BOOTS**, cavalry boots, made of thick firm leather, hardened in a peculiar manner. They were sometimes lined with plates of iron.

**JACKSON, GENERAL ANDREW**, President of the American Republic. General Jackson was by descent an Irishman. He was born in March 1765, on a farm that had been purchased by his father in the district of Wacshaw. At the age of fifteen, young Jackson was smitten with the general mania of his countrymen, and forsaking his books he shouldered a musket, and set out, accompanied by his two elder brothers, to repel the English invaders. He fought at the sanguinary battle of Camden, but had the misfortune to lose both his brothers in the campaign. At the close of the American war he went to Salisbury, and there studied law for a couple of years, and was called to the bar in the year 1786. He practised as a barrister at Salisbury for a couple of years; he was afterwards elected attorney-general for the district of Nashville. About this time, Jackson was called on by his fellow-citizens to conduct a band of soldiers against the Indians. Putting himself at the head of the local militia, Jackson routed the barbarians, and drove them back to their native wilds. In 1797 he was made a senator for the state of Tennessee, which honour he resigned in 1799, on being appointed judge of the supreme court of his adopted county, and commander-in-chief of its militia forces. He was soon afterwards ordered by Congress to take the command of two thousand five hundred volunteers, part of the army of fifty thousand men ordered to be levied for the defence of the States, and to descend the Mississippi, in order to defend the



## J A V

low country towards the south. His conduct to the troops under his command on this occasion was extremely humane. The Creek Indians had begun meanwhile to molest the frontiers, and in one of their savage inroads had captured the fortress of Mimms, and slaughtered every one. Jackson, for whose use the Congress had voted 300,000 dollars, began the campaign with an army amounting to two thousand men, and a number of the volunteers whom he had led south in the winter of the previous year. Marching to Mobile, and driving out the English and Indians from it, he restored Pensacola to the Spanish authorities. In the war with England, in 1814-15, Jackson established his head-quarters at New Orleans; and after his celebrated victory over the English troops, he was saluted as the "saviour of his country." Jackson soon after returned to Nashville, whence he had been absent about eighteen months. After that time nothing happened to call into action the military qualifications of the "Hero of New Orleans," as the Americans term him. In 1829 he was elected president of the republic, and died a few years afterwards.

**JAVA.**—When England was at war with France, in 1811, this island was taken from the Dutch by a force commanded by Sir Samuel Auchmuty. The campaign was short but arduous. The British troops were sent from the peninsula of India, Sir Samuel at the time commanding the Madras army. The French and Dutch troops made a vigorous resistance, but were compelled to give way before the breaching batteries of the assailants and the dashing attacks of the infantry under Colonel Gillespie. Batavia surrendered, the strong port of Cornelis was carried by storm, and the enemy driven out of the kingdoms of Bantam and Jacatra. After Java had been occupied by the

## J E M

British, some of the principal native princes and chieftains formed a coalition, with the purpose of destroying the European colonists in the island. They even fortified themselves in Djoccarta, with ninety-two pieces of cannon and an army of 17,000 men. Gillespie attacked them, and, after a three days' conflict, secured the peace of the country. (*See Memoir of GILLESPIE.*)—Java was ceded to the Dutch in 1815.

**JELLALABAD**, a small town in Affghanistan, memorable as the scene of the determined stand made by a brigade under Major-General Sir Robert Sale, in 1842, against the attacks of hordes of Affghans. The place was in a very dilapidated state when the retiring brigade, proceeding from Cabul to India, threw itself into the town, which the officers (Broadfoot, Backhouse, and Macgregor) immediately intrenched in a manner to defy the attacks of the Affghans for several months. The regiments consisted of the 13th light infantry, the 37th regiment of Bengal native infantry, and a detachment of Bengal artillery. Often straitened for supplies, they captured the sheep of the enemy which grazed in the neighbourhood, and once, when the parapet of the defences was nearly destroyed by an earthquake, with amazing resolution and perseverance they proceeded to reconstruct it. Sir George Pollock with a large force advanced to the relief of Jellalabad, in 1842; but before he could arrive the garrison had wrought its own emancipation by a very gallant sortie, in which the enemy were overthrown. In this sortie, Colonel Dennie, of the 13th light infantry, a good soldier, who had seen much service in Burmah, was killed. The brigade, on its triumphal return to India, was received with great honour, and was greeted by the governor-general of the day with the epithet of "The Illustrious Garrison."

**JEMADAR**, the junior rank of na-

## J E T

tive commissioned officers in a company of sepoys in the East-India army.

**JET**, a term signifying the motion of any body that is urged forward by main force; it likewise means the space which is gone over by any propelled body; and sometimes the instrument from which anything is thrown or shot, as the cross-bow, &c.—*Jet des bombes* is a phrase adopted instead of *Tir*, which formerly expressed the course that a shell took when it was thrown out of a mortar by the power of gunpowder.

**JINJAL**, an Eastern wall-piece, or matchlock of large calibre.

**JOIN (TO)**, a technical word used in the British service, signifying to effect the junction of one military body with another. In a more limited sense, it means the accession of an individual, voluntarily or otherwise, to a corps or army. If an officer, on being ordered to join, omits to do so wilfully, he is liable to be tried by a general court-martial, or to be peremptorily suspended or dismissed by his sovereign, for being absent without leave.

**JONES, GENERAL SIR JOHN T.**, K.C.B., historian of the war in Spain, &c.—He was born March 25th, 1783, and obtained his commission in the Royal engineers in 1798. In 1805 he accompanied Sir James Craig's expedition on the rash landing at Naples, and subsequent retirement to Messina. Next year he was with Sir John Stuart's army in the brilliant Calabrian campaign, was present at Maida (4th of July, 1806), and took part in the siege of the celebrated rock of Scylla. In 1808 Captain Jones was sent with General Leith as one of the military commissioners attached to the Spanish army. On Moore's retreat commencing, he, with his chief, joined the army, and was present at Corunna. Captain Jones's next service was on the miserable Walcheren expedition, in which he acted as brigade-major of his corps

## J O U

at the attack on Flushing. In 1810 he returned to the Peninsula, and took charge of the celebrated Lisbon lines, then in progress. He was made brigade-major to the corps, and was mentioned with distinguished honour by the commander-in-chief for his services at the sieges of Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz, for each of which he received a step of brevet rank. At Burgos, when in the act of making a signal to Lord Wellington, which he had to repeat again and again, he drew on himself the fire of a whole line of musketry, and fell, shot through the ankle-joint, from which he endured long suffering.—In 1814, by convention between England and the Netherlands, the duke of Wellington was empowered to carry out the works necessary for the defence of the latter kingdom; and the duke appointed Colonel Jones sole inspector, which duties he performed till the Belgian revolution of 1830. In 1825 he had been appointed aide-de-camp to the king; and in 1831, on the recommendation of his old chief, he was made a baronet. In 1837 he became a general officer and K.C.B. He died at Cheltenham, 25th of February, 1843. Sir John Jones was the first author who published a history of the war in Spain (1814), since superseded by Napier's more elaborate work. His "Journals of Sieges in Spain," which is a storehouse of military wisdom, was first published in 1813. It has since gone through several editions, and has been translated into French.

**JOURDAN, MARSHAL**, a soldier of fortune in the French army, who owed his success entirely to the facilities for advancement afforded by the system introduced after the revolution of 1792. He entered as a private in 1778, and was for five years in America. He became a *chef de bataillon* in 1791, and was rapidly promoted to be general of brigade and general of division. In the latter capacity he succe-

## J U D

sively commanded the armies of Ardennes, the North, Moselle, the Sambre and Meuse, the Danube, and Italy; and was present at the battles of Wattignies, d'Arlon, the taking of Charleroi, the battles of Fleurus and d'Aldenhoven, the capture of Bruxelles, Namur, Louvain, Liege, Cologne, Frankfort, the passage of the Rhine, &c. He was governor of Naples in 1806, having been previously created a marshal of the empire. In 1811 he was governor of Madrid, and major-general to the king of Spain, Joseph Bonaparte, with whom he sustained a terrible defeat at Vittoria, by the allied troops under the marquis of Wellington. After this he retired from active military duty, and remained so with little interval until the restoration of the Bourbons, when he became a count and a peer of France, general-in-chief of the army of the Rhine, governor of Les Invalides, &c. He died at Paris in 1833.

**JUDGE-ADVOCATE**, an individual appointed to officiate as public prosecutor upon every general court-martial for the trial of officers and soldiers accused of a breach of the Articles of War, or general regulations.—He may be either a judge-advocate-general, appointed under the sign manual, or judge-advocate, appointed by commission from the crown, or deputy-judge-advocate, acting by deputation, under the hand and seal of the judge-advocate-general, or an officiating judge-advocate, appointed by commanding officers abroad; and his duty is to be present at a court-martial, in order to impart validity to its jurisdiction. His duties are various and important. He provides for the accommodation of the court or assembly, and is authorized, if necessary, to hire rooms for the purpose; for which he is allowed to charge, as well as for stationery, postage, fire, and other incidental expenses. He is paid two guineas a day during the actual session of

## J U D

the court, and for any intervening Sundays, but not for more than two days in the whole of any adjournment during the said session. In the exercise of his duty in the court, he registers and records all its acts, and all real evidence, as near as may be in the very words of the witness. He notes the hour of assembly and of adjournment, and generally all the incidental occurrences, particularly the clearing of the court, the cause thereof, and, where interlocutory judgment is given, the decisions. He advises the court on points of law, of custom, and of form, and invites their attention to any deviation therefrom. If any question of law arises out of the proceedings, and the parties before the court require his opinion, either in or out of the court, he is bound to give it. He must take care that a prisoner does not suffer from a want of knowledge of the law, or from a deficiency of experience or ability to elicit from witnesses, or develop by the testimony on the trial, a full statement of the facts of the case as bearing on the defence. If a member in passing sentence should deviate from the letter of the law, or assume a power at variance with it, the judge-advocate is bound to point out the error. If the court will not attend to such suggestions as he may offer on a point of law, it is his duty, in order to prevent the confirming or execution of what he considers an illegal sentence, to submit to the proper authority a statement of the circumstances which he considers to affect the legality of the proceedings. It is the duty of the judge-advocate to note the opinion of each member of a court-martial (as to the guilt or innocence of a prisoner) as he delivers it. This note, or memorandum, he would do well to destroy, because, as he swears not to disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member (unless required to give evidence thereof by

## J U N

## K E E

a court of justice or a court-martial), he would be incurring a great responsibility, by retaining possession of a document which might reveal that which he is bound on oath to keep secret. The judge-advocate-general of the forces stationed in London is regarded as a civil officer, and is paid a salary from the civil department. The office is generally held by an experienced barrister in the confidence of the ministry. All proceedings of courts-martial are referred to him for examination, and he has to report upon their legality and regularity. This report is made to the commander-in-chief, but he has the power of corresponding direct with all presidents of districts, and general courts-martial, and with all deputy judge-advocates.

**JUNOT, MARSHAL**, Duc d'Abrantes, a soldier of fortune, who first attracted Napoleon's attention by his intrepidity in the field of battle. He rose from the ranks, and under the fostering influences of the French revolution of 1793, and the patronage of the emperor, became a marshal of France in 1804. To him was intrusted the task of invading Spain and Portugal in 1807-8. He fulfilled his instructions with a fearful regard to their spirit and letter, trampling upon the unfortunate inhabitants, and plundering the countries. His military tyranny at length experienced a mortifying check upon the field of Vimiero, where he was signally beaten by Sir Arthur Wellesley, and compelled to seek permission to evacuate the country, which was accorded under the terms of the Convention of Cintra.

**JURISDICTION**, legal authority, extent of power. Officers not being liable to be tried by garrison or regimental courts-martial, may appeal from the jurisdiction of such courts; as may non-commissioned officers and soldiers in cases where their pay is concerned.

**JUZAIL**, a heavy rifle used by the Affghans.

## K.

**KANAUTS** (Ind.), a term used in India, to designate the walls of a canvas tent.

**KEEP**, in ancient military history, a kind of strong tower, which was built in the centre of a castle or fort, to which the besieged retreated, and made their last efforts of defence. In the Norman keeps there appear to have been three stories, the lowest for stores, the second for a guard-room, and the upper, or *solarium*, for the family. The inner pile within the castle of Dover, erected by Henry II. about 1153, was termed the "King's keep."—The keep was similar to what the classical ancients called the citadel, or inner fort,—a term generally applied to modern fortification on the continent.

**KEEP OFF**, to deter an enemy from approaching close to the lines or fortifications, by inducing him to suspect a superior force, an ambuscade, or a mine, or by openly galling his advanced posts, in such a manner as to beat him in detail. Infantry may keep off cavalry by hot firing, or by a bristling hedge of bayonets, when in square.

**KEEP UP**, in military movements, is to preserve that regular pace by which a line or column on a march, or in manœuvring, advances towards any given point without any chasms or fluctuations. When a regiment marches by files, it is almost impossible for the rear to keep up. On this account, divisions, subdivisions, and even sections, are best calculated to preserve a regular depth and continuity of march.—*Keep up* likewise signifies to attend to the interior management and discipline of a corps, so as to prevent the least deviation from established rules and regulations. Thus commanding officers are said to keep up good

## K E L

order and discipline, who, whether absent or present, provide against the least insubordination, &c.—To *keep up a heavy fire* is to play heavy ordnance against a fortified place, or body of men, by a calm and well-directed succession of shot. The term is equally applicable to a steady fire of musketry.

**KELLERMANN**, FRANÇOIS CHRISTOPHE, Duc de Valmy, Marshal of France, first saw the light in May 1735. Although he entered the army in 1758, and served in Germany and Poland, but few opportunities of reaping distinction presented themselves. The revolutionary war of 1792, however, opened a new field to him. In August of that year he became general-in-chief of the army of Moselle, and in November of the same year commander-in-chief of the army of the Alps and Italy. He was principally employed at the head of the cavalry, of which he became inspector-general in 1798. In June 1799 he was sent to command the French troops in the Batavian republic. Returning to France, he followed the fortunes of Napoleon, was with the army of reserve in 1804-5-6, and accompanied Bonaparte to the Rhine and into Germany. He was created a marshal of France upon the occasion of Napoleon's becoming emperor, in May 1804. Kellermann, after the Restoration, joined the Bourbons, and was created a peer of France, and honoured with the grand cross of St. Louis in August 1814. He had nine years previously received the grand cross of the Legion of Honour. He died at Paris in September 1820.

**KEMMENDINE**, a port of the Burmese empire, near Rangoon, memorable for the various contests between the British forces and the natives. During the war with Burmah in 1824, the port of Kemmendine, near Rangoon, was held by the 26th regiment of Madras native infantry, a detachment of

## K I L

the Madras artillery, and the Madras European regiment. On the 1st and 2nd of December the post was furiously and frequently attacked by vastly superior numbers of the enemy by day and night, but through the exemplary valour and steadiness of the troops, the enemy were repulsed with great loss. In consideration of their gallant conduct, the 26th regiment of Madras native infantry were allowed to bear "*Kemmendine*" on their colours.

**KERU**.—The Irish infantry were formerly distinguished by this appellation. The men in those days were armed with a sword and a dart, or javelin, which was tied to a small cord, so that after they had thrown it at the enemy, they could constantly recover it. The javelin was called *skene*.

**KHELAT**, a hill fortress of considerable strength in the territory of Affghanistan, which was gallantly captured by the British troops in 1839. When the army of the Indus marched towards Affghanistan, its followers were constantly attacked by the plundering tribes in the neighbourhood of the Bolan Pass, instigated by their chief, Mehrak Khan of Khelat, at a time when he was professing friendship to the British. After the army of the Indus had accomplished the purpose for which it had been sent to Cabul, a part of it was despatched, under General Willshire, to exact retribution from the khan for the injuries inflicted. This detachment advanced against Khelat, and after a furious encounter carried it, with the loss of thirty-three killed, including one officer, and one hundred and eleven wounded, including eight officers. Mehrak Khan made a desperate resistance, and was killed sword in hand. General Willshire was created a K.C.B. for his services.

**KILLADAR**, the governor, or commandant of a fort in India.

**KILMAINHAM** (Royal) HOSPITAL, an establishment for the mainte-

## K I L

nance of decayed soldiers. The appointments are in the gift of the commander-in-chief of the army, who selects them from the old half-pay officers. The expense of the institution to the country is £8,000 per annum.

KIOGE, a seaport of Denmark, near Copenhagen, where the Danes, in 1807, were signally defeated by the British. It took place on the occasion of the British government despatching a force to Denmark, in August of that year, to get possession of the Danish fleet, lest it should fall into the hands of Napoleon Bonaparte.

KIRKEE, a village of Hindostan, near Poona, in the Deccan, memorable for a battle fought there in 1817 between the Anglo-Indian forces and the Mahrattas, who, although greatly superior in numbers, were compelled to retreat with severe loss. This collision arose from the treachery of Bajee Rao, the ruler of the western part of the Deccan, and the violation of the treaty of Poona.

KIT, the necessities of a soldier packed up in a very small compass.

KNAPSACK, a square case of canvas or leather, properly prepared for strapping on the infantry soldier's back, and containing the whole of his regimental necessities.

KNIGHTS, a military order of nobility, originally existing in ancient Rome under the title of *Equites*, and re-instituted in the Middle Ages by the different sovereigns of Europe, for the purpose of affording them aid in carrying on their wars, agreeably to the laws of feudal tenure. In the chivalric ages of the Crusades, the honour of knighthood was the object of every young gentleman of noble blood who panted for the glories of military renown. Of the various orders in England, the lowest, but at the same time the most ancient, was that of *Knights-bachelor*, or simple knights, so called from the French *Bas-chevalier*.—*Knights of the Bath* received their names

## K N I

from the custom of *bathing*, as an act of purification, the night before their creation. It is a title frequently conferred by the sovereign on military officers, as a mark of honourable distinction for meritorious services. The order was founded at the coronation of Henry IV. in 1339. It was revived by George I., and made statutable in 1725. During the reign of George III. it was divided into three distinct orders or classes, viz.—*Knights Grand Cross* (G. C. B.), *Knights Commanders* (K. C. B.), and *Knights Companions* (C. B.). The two first are limited in number, and not conferred on any officer under the rank of major-general in the army, or rear-admiral in the navy. The number of companions of the order is unlimited; but no officer can be nominated, unless he shall have received a medal or other badge of honour, or shall have been especially mentioned in despatches in the *Gazette*, as having distinguished himself in action.—Of all the orders of British knighthood, the most illustrious are the *Knights of the Garter* (K. G.), instituted by Edward III. in 1344, and incorporated in 1350. Their number is limited, and the dignity is only conferred on regal or noble personages—the sovereign of England being its illustrious head. The distinguishing mark of the order is a blue garter, inscribed with the motto, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*."—The *Knights of the Thistle* (K. T.) were first instituted in Scotland in 812. They were restored in 1540, and still exist. Their motto is, "*Nemo me impune lacessit*."—The order of St. Patrick (K. P.) is the only one belonging to Ireland, and was instituted by George III. in 1783. Its motto is, "*Quis separabit?*"—The knights of the *Royal Hanoverian Guelphic order* were instituted by George IV. Aug. 12, 1815; its motto being, "*Nec aspera terrent*."—There are also numerous orders of knighthood instituted by the different sovereigns of Europe,

## K N I

which are sometimes conferred on British officers; and the regulations respecting them are, that no British subject shall accept a foreign order, or wear its insignia, without having previously obtained a warrant under the sign manual, directed to the earl marshal of England, granting the individual her Majesty's permission to accept and wear the same.

**KNIGHTS MILITARY**, an institution of military knights at Windsor, formerly called "Poor Knights," which owes its origin to Edward III., and is a provision for a limited number of old officers. These officers consist of a governor and twelve knights on the upper foundation, and five on the lower, together eighteen, and are composed of officers selected from every grade, from a colonel to a subaltern, chiefly veterans, or on half-pay. They are allowed three rooms each in Windsor Palace, and 2s. per diem for their sustenance, besides other small allowances.

**KNOT**, the wing or epaulette, commonly made of worsted, worn by non-commissioned officers and privates before epaulettes came into vogue. When serjeants and corporals were sentenced to be reduced to the ranks, the knot was generally cut off by the drum-major in the presence of the battalion, as a mark of infamy.

**KOSCIUSKO**, **THADDEUS**, the last generalissimo of the republic of Poland, and one of the noblest characters of his age. He was born of a distinguished family of Lithuania in 1756, and was early made a captain in the Polish service. In 1789 he was made major-general; and when the revolution broke out in Poland, at the beginning of 1794, Kosciusko was placed at the head of the national forces. After various conflicts with the Russians, under Suwarrow, the Poles were defeated at the battle of Macziewice. Kosciusko was wounded and taken prisoner, but soon afterwards

## L A K

released by the emperor Paul. With Kosciusko's defeat, the independence of Poland was annihilated. He died at Soleure, in Switzerland, in 1817; when his remains were removed to Cracow, by order of Alexander, and placed by the vaults of the kings of Poland, and a monument was raised to his memory.

## L.

**LABORATORY**, a place where all descriptions of ammunition and fireworks are prepared, both for actual service and for pleasure,—viz., quick-matches, fuses, portfires, grape-shot, case-shot, carcasses, hand-grenades, cartridges, shells filled, and fuses fixed, wads, &c.

**LADDERS**, **SCALING**, a particular ladder, made of flat staves, for the purpose of scaling or mounting an enemy's walls or ramparts.

**LADLES**, in gunnery, are made of copper, to hold the powder for loading guns, with long handles of wood, when cartridges are not used.

**LAHORE**.—See **SIKHS**.

**LAKE**, **GENERAL LORD**.—This illustrious nobleman was born 27th July, 1744, and commenced his military career in 1758, as an ensign in the 1st foot-guards. In 1760 he proceeded with the 2nd battalion of that corps to Germany, where he served during the remainder of the Seven Years' War, and part of the time as aide-de-camp to General Pearson. In 1781 he attained the rank of colonel; in 1790 that of major-general; in 1797 that of lieutenant-general; and in 1802 that of general. In 1781 he proceeded to America, and joined the brigade of Guards serving under Lord Cornwallis. After the fall of York-town he returned to England, and in 1793 he went to Holland in command of the 1st brigade of

## L A K

Guards. He was present at the siege of Valenciennes, and in most of the considerable actions of 1793-4. In 1798, on the breaking out of the rebellion in Ireland, General Lake was appointed to the staff in that kingdom. At Vinegar Hill he attacked the collected force of the rebels, which he completely defeated. At this time the French made a landing under General Humbert; when, after a little skirmishing, General Lake compelled the whole to surrender. In 1800 he was nominated to the important situations of commander-in-chief of the King's and Company's forces in India, and second member of the supreme council of Bengal. He arrived at Calcutta in March 1801. The defeat of the armies of Scindia and the Peishwa, and the seizure of Poona by Rao Holkar, in their consequences led to a subsidiary treaty between the Peishwa and the English government, and involved the latter in a war with Scindia and the rajah of Berar. General Lake, towards the middle of July 1803, received orders to take the field. On the 29th of August he entered the Mahratta territories, where he found General Perron, with from 12,000 to 15,000 horse, drawn up in a very strong position near to Coel, prepared to receive him. General Lake, at the head of the British cavalry, immediately attacked the enemy, and after a short and desultory action drove him from the field, and took possession of Coel. His lordship afterwards engaged, and defeated with great slaughter two of Perron's regular brigades, consisting of sixteen battalions, a considerable body of horse, and upwards of seventy pieces of ordnance. On the 13th of September the army crossed the Jumna, and took possession of Delhi, the capital of the Mogul empire, where the general had the satisfaction of relieving the venerable Shah Alum from the misery to which he had been so long exposed from Mah-

## L A K

ratta and French oppression. Gen. Lake then hastened with the army to Agra, the "key of Hindostan." The garrison consisted of upwards of 5,000 men. Four regular battalions, with twenty-two pieces of cannon, defended the ravines and approaches to the fort; and two of Perron's brigades, composed of seventeen battalions, a considerable body of cavalry, and eighty-two pieces of field ordnance, arrived from the Deccan, and took a position about twenty miles in the rear of the besieging army. The operations of the siege commenced on the 10th of October, by seizing the city of Agra, and defeating the force which occupied the ravines under the walls of the fortress, and terminated on the 18th, by the capitulation of the fortress. The capture of Agra secured a line of defence along the west bank of the Jumna, and left the British army at liberty to attack Scindia's remaining brigades. The pursuit accordingly commenced on the 28th of October, and on the 1st of November overtook and completely defeated them, after a severe contest; eighty-two pieces of cannon being taken, and a considerable portion of the infantry either killed or made prisoners. A treaty of defensive alliance was concluded with the rajah of Jezpore; and in February 1804 General Lake entered the rajah's country, then threatened by Jeswunt Rao Holkar. While lying there, the strong forts of Gwalior and Rampoor were reduced, under his orders, by detachments from the British army. On the 31st of October Lord Lake, with three regiments of British, and three regiments of native cavalry, two European flank companies, and two battalions and a half of native infantry, followed Holkar, who had entered the Doo-aub, and threatened to lay waste the whole country. After a march unequalled for celerity, General Lake, on the morning of the 17th



## L A K

of November, surprised the enemy's camp at Furruckabad, and defeated him with the loss of nearly 5,000 men left on the field. Holkar's army was estimated at 15,000 horse, while the British cavalry did not exceed 1,800 mounted men. Gen. Lake proceeded to join the army at Muttra, which had, during his absence (under a combined and masterly operation, most skilfully planned, and carried into effect by the gallant General Fraser), defeated the enemy's infantry under the walls of Deeg, and taken most of his guns. Deeg was then stormed and carried. Bhurtpoor, to which the remains of Holkar's army had retreated on the fall of Deeg, was the only place of consequence which now remained in the hands of the enemy. It was invested early in January 1805, and the siege was protracted to the beginning of March, when the rajah sued for peace, which was granted by Lord Lake on terms highly honourable to the English government. Towards the close of 1805, Holkar and Meer Khan again appeared in considerable force in the countries north-west of Delhi. Lord Lake proceeded against the enemy with his usual promptitude, and pursued them so closely as to compel them to take refuge in the Lahore territories. No prospect of escape remaining to Holkar, he sued for peace, which was concluded by Lord Lake in February 1806. From this period, until his lordship left India in February 1807, he was successfully employed in completing all the various arrangements connected with the distribution of the army, the reduction of the regular troops, and the final settlement and security of our conquests. He arrived in England in the following September, after an absence of seven years, and was received by his king and his country with that attention his eminent services so well deserved. When the result of the campaign of 1803-4 was known in England,

## L A L

General Lake received the thanks of Parliament for his eminent services; and his Majesty, to mark the high sense which he entertained of his meritorious services, as well as to commemorate the recollection of those glorious achievements, created him a British baron by the title of Lord Lake of Delhi and Laswarree. Soon after his return to Europe, the king raised him to the dignity of a viscount, and conferred on him the government of Plymouth. These honours his lordship enjoyed but a short period; his valuable life terminated on the 21st of February, 1808.

LALLY, COUNT, the unfortunate French general, who rendered himself conspicuous, during the middle of the last century, by his opposition to the English in the Carnatic, especially at Pondicherry and Madras. On the breaking out of the memorable war in 1756, between Britain and France, the latter determined to make the most vigorous efforts to acquire an ascendancy in India. The government fitted out an extensive armament, the command of which they intrusted to Count Lally, an officer of Irish extraction, who, at the battle of Fontenoy, had distinguished himself by many brilliant displays of personal valour. Cherishing the strongest attachment to his late master, the expatriated James II., he felt the most deadly antipathy to the English name, and looked, as his highest pride, to being the instrument in subverting their dominion in the East. Lally sailed from Brest in May 1757, and arrived at Pondicherry in April 1758. He immediately attacked Fort St. David, the capital of the English settlements, and on its surrender razed it to the ground. He afterwards obtained possession of Arcot and other places in the Carnatic, from whence he drew some supplies. He then undertook the siege of Madras, which was gallantly defended by Governor Pigot and the veteran Lawrence. The siege was,

## L A M

however, terminated by the appearance, on the 16th of February, of a squadron of six English vessels, containing six hundred fresh troops. The English now took the field, and began to reconquer the Carnatic. The French general, in attempting to check their career, was defeated at Wandewash; and in January 1761 he was compelled, after a brave and protracted defence, to surrender Pondicherry to the British troops under the command of Colonel Cooke. His objects having thus been everywhere defeated, he immediately set sail for Europe. After his arrival in France, he was charged with the crime of high treason; and, on the evidence of those individuals who had returned from India, and whose feelings had been alienated by his hasty temper and severe losses, he was unjustly condemned, and barbarously executed, like a common felon, in the Place de Grève. When the sentence of the parliament of France was first announced to him, he indignantly exclaimed, "And is this the reward of forty-five years' service?"

**LAMBTON, LIEUT. - COLONEL.** — This distinguished officer proceeded to India with the 33rd regiment in the year 1798. When Seringapatam fell, Lambton, then a brigade-major, drew up a plan for a trigonometrical survey of India, the geography of which country was at that period but imperfectly understood. Colonel Wellesley approved of the plan, and urged it upon the attention of the government, at the head of which was Lord Clive. The plan was sanctioned, and Lambton directed to undertake its execution. The survey was to embrace the entire breadth of the Indian peninsula. Various circumstances offered obstructions to his progress, especially the disturbed political condition of some parts of the country, and the difficulty of getting mathematical instruments properly prepared when they are out of order, which he was

## L A N

obliged to repair himself. Colonel Lambton, however, continued his laborious task, in the face of all difficulties, until the year 1823, when he died at Hingham Ghaut, fifty miles from Nagpore. In the first thirteen years of his employ he had covered the whole country, as high as 18° latitude, with a network of triangles, completing the Peninsula from Goa in the west, to Masulipatam in the east, with all the interior country from Cape Comorin to the southern boundaries of the Nizam's and Mahratta territories. At a subsequent period, the great arc triangulation was extended nearly to latitude 21° 6'. The area comprised by the whole of the operations under Lambton aggregated 165,342 square miles, at an expense of £83,500,—not more than 10s. the square mile.

**LANDSTURM**, a local militia of Prussia, formed of men above forty years of age, which never leaves its own district, and is only called out in case of actual invasion.

**LANDWEHR**, the militia of any country. Austria has a *landwehr—bei den Oestreichern*; and Prussia—*bei den Preussen*. The former are a sort of reserve to each regiment of the line; they are under the same colonel, and are drilled once a year with the line regiment. The Prussian *landwehr* is more completely national. Every Prussian subject commences military service in the standing army, a force composed of the youth of the nation from twenty to twenty-five years old. After two or three years of service, the soldier proceeds to his home, but is liable to be called upon to join his regiment. At the expiration of five years from the date of enlistment, the men are drafted into the first class or levy of the *landwehr*, remaining in it until their thirty-second year. In time of war they are liable to be called upon to serve with the regiment of the line of a corresponding number—in fact they form the reserve of that regiment, whence reinforcements are drawn.

## L A N

From their thirty-second to their thirty-ninth year the men belong to the second levy, and are only called out occasionally in time of peace, but in war they garrison fortresses.

**LANE**, the term applied to a body of soldiers in two ranks standing face to face, forming, in fact, a street, passage, or lane. The French call this formation a *haie*, or hedge. It is used when troops form a guard of honour for persons of rank to pass through.

**LANSQUENET**, a lancer.

**LAPSE**, to fall in, or belong to.—This expression is used to signify the reversion of any military property. Thus, upon the sale or purchase of one commission at the regulated difference, another (where there are two) is said to lapse to government. Commissions lapse, or fall into the patronage of government, when vacancies happen by death, by officers being superseded, or where officers apply to sell who have only purchased a part of their commissions, and have not served long enough to be entitled to sell the whole; in which case they are only permitted to sell what they actually purchased, and the remainder is in the gift of government.

**LASWARREE**, a town of Hindostan, in Delhi, which was the scene of the defeat of the Mahrattas by Lord Lake, on the 1st of November, 1803. After garrisoning Agra, the army under his lordship marched, on the 27th of October, in pursuit of the enemy from the Deccan, the last of the French organized corps under Scindia. On the morning of the 1st of November, 1803, Lord Lake gallantly advanced with the cavalry and galloper-guns, and came up with the enemy at the village of Laswarree. In order to detain them till the artillery and infantry came up, he attacked them. The struggle was severe, and the loss of men on both sides very great; but the object was accomplished,—the artillery and infantry got up with

## L A W

the advance by eleven o'clock A.M., after an hour's halt, and a march of twenty-five miles under a burning sun. The army formed, attacked, and by four o'clock in the afternoon victory declared for the English. The loss sustained by the British was great—800 killed and wounded; that of the enemy 7,000.

**LAUDON**, **MARSHAL GIDEON ERNEST**, a general of Scotch descent, long and actively engaged in the service of Austria during the middle of the last century, especially in the Seven Years' War with Frederick the Great of Prussia. He was born in the province of Livonia, in the year 1716, and was first brought into notice in 1757, when he was in command of 2,000 Croats. He particularly distinguished himself in different contests with Frederick of Prussia, and especially at the siege of Olmütz, and on the heights of Psaffendorf; but what brought him more prominently into notice was his invasion of Silesia, belonging to Prussia, and his capture of the strong fortress of Schmerdnitz, which opened the whole country to the Austrians. He was then rewarded with the bâton of a marshal. In 1789 he was sent against the Turks, and took Belgrade by storm. He died in 1790.

**LAUREL**, an evergreen shrub, selected for the brows of heroes and conquerors, and emblematic of their unfading reputation.

**LAW OF ARMS**, certain acknowledged rules, regulations, and precepts, which relate to war, and are observed by all civilized nations. The *laws of arms* also show how to proclaim war, to attack the enemy, and to punish offenders in the camp, &c.

**LAW OF MARQUE, or LETTERS OF MARQUE**, that by which persons take the goods or shipping of the party who has wronged them, as in time of war, whenever they can take them within their precincts.

**LAWRENCE**, **MAJOR-GENERAL STRINGER**.—This distinguished cha-

## L E A

racter was the first officer who introduced a regular discipline among the British forces in India, and trained the natives who joined them to fight in the European manner. He reached Fort St. David, on the Coromandel coast, in 1748, with the rank of major, and a commission to command all the Company's forces in India. From that time until 1760, when he returned home, he was continually, and almost always successfully, engaged in the wars with the native powers in alliance with the French. The grand schemes of empire, by which Dupleix and Lally were animated, received effectual checks in the operations of Lawrence, Clive, Caillaud, and others, who took up arms in the name of the Company, on behalf of the Nabobs of Arcot and others.

**LEADING COLUMN**, the first column that advances from the right, left, or centre of any army or battalion.

**LEADING FILE**, the first two men of a battalion or company that marches from right, left, or centre, by files.

**LEAGUER**, a camp, generally of an investing army.

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE**, a permission granted to officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, to be absent from camp or quarters for any specific period. — See FURLOUGH.

**LEGION**, a body of soldiers, in the Roman army, consisting of different numbers at different periods. In the time of Romulus, the legion consisted of 3,000 foot and 300 horse; though, after the reception of the Sabines, it was augmented to 4,000. In the war with Hannibal it was raised to 5,000. Each legion was divided into ten cohorts, each cohort into ten companies, and each company into two centuries. The legions were also divided into Velites, Hastati, Principes, and Triarii. The Velites were light or swift footmen, armed with a long sword, a lance of three feet long, with a little round

## L E G

buckler. The Hastati, Principes, and Triarii, carried a long buckler or shield four feet long, and two broad. They wore a long two-edged sword, sharp-pointed, a brazen helmet and crest, a sort of boots that defended the fore-part of their legs. They carried two darts, called *veruta*, one longer than the other. The horse carried a javelin, a sword, a back or breast-piece, a helmet, and a shield. The ensigns were sometimes called *imaginiferi*, because they carried the prince's picture; others *aquiliferi*, because they carried an eagle on the top of a pike; others carried a hand, as a token of concord; others a dragon with a silver head, and the rest of taffeta. The *labarum*, or imperial standard, which was only borne when the emperor himself was in the camp, was of a purple colour, set round with a deep gold fringe, and embellished with precious stones. The archers on horseback carried a bow, and a quiver with arrows. The officers which among us are called cornets, carried an eagle at the end of a lance, and had the skin of a lion, bear, or some other savage beast covering their head-piece. The ensigns of foot had the same.—The number of legions kept in pay together, differed according to times and occasions. During the consular state, four legions were fitted up every year, and divided betwixt the two consuls; yet we meet with the number of sixteen or eighteen, as the situation of affairs required. Augustus maintained a standing army of twenty-three or twenty-five legions; but this number in after-times is seldom found. The different legions borrowed their names from the order in which they were raised; hence we read of *legio prima, secunda, tertia*; but as there might be many *primæ, secundæ, tertiæ*, &c., they were surnamed from the emperors; as, Augusta, Claudiana, Galbiana, Flavia, Ulpia, Trajana, Antoniana, &c.: or from the provinces which had been conquered by their means;

## L I E

as Parthica, Scythica, Gallica, Arabica, &c.: or from the deities under whose protection the commanders had particularly placed themselves; as Minervia, Apollinaris, &c.: or from the region where they were quartered; as Cretensis, Cyrenaica, Britannica, &c.: or from particular accidents; as *adjutrix*, *martia*, *fulminatrix*, *rapax*, *victrix*, &c.—The standards borne by the legions were various. At first the standard was a wolf, in honour of Romulus's nurse; afterwards a hog, which animal was usually sacrificed at the conclusion of a treaty. Marius, we are told, was the first who changed all these for the eagle.

LIE UNDER ARMS, to remain in a state ready for action.

LIEUTENANT.—This word is originally derived from the Latin *legatus*, *locum tenens*, and comes immediately to us from the French *lieutenant*, supplying or holding the place of another. In a military sense it means the second person or officer in command; as lord-lieutenant, one who represents the person of the prince, or others in authority; lieutenant-general, the next in command to a general; lieutenant-colonel, the next to a colonel; and lieutenant, the next to a captain, in every company of both foot and horse, and who takes the command upon the death or absence of the superior officer. Fusilier corps, grenadiers, and light infantry, have second lieutenants, and no ensigns. The difference between the price of a lieutenant's and ensign's, or cornet's, or a first and second lieutenant's commissions in the British army, varies with the corps. In the Life-guards the difference is £525; in the Horse-guards, £400; in the Dragoon-guards and Dragoons, £350; in the Foot-guards (with the rank of captain attached), £850; in the line, £250; in the Fusiliers and other corps having second lieutenants, £200. The pay of a lieutenant of Dragoon-guards and Dragoons is 9s. per diem; in the regular infantry,

## L I E

6s. 6d., with an addition of 1s. per diem after seven years' service. The pay and allowances of a lieutenant in the horse-artillery and cavalry of the East-India Company's service are Rs. 334. 6.; in the foot-artillery and engineers, Rs. 234. 14.; in the infantry, Rs. 225. 12. When on furlough in England they receive the same pay as officers of a corresponding rank in the royal army, and no allowances; but, upon certain conditions, they also draw, from the military fund of the presidency to which they may belong, a sum varying from £45 to £50 per annum. After serving thirteen years in India (including a furlough of three years), a lieutenant may retire on the half-pay of his rank, supposing him to be unfit for further service.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, the second rank of regimental field-officer, above the "major" and below the "colonel." The office is one of great responsibility, because the command of a regiment generally devolves upon the lieutenant-colonel. The rank in her Majesty's service is obtained by purchase, and the price varies with the corps. In the Life and Horse-guards the difference between the price of a major's and lieutenant-colonel's commission is £1,900; in the Dragoon-guards and Dragoons, £1,600; in the Foot-guards, £700; and in the infantry of the line, £1,300. The pay in the cavalry is 23s. per diem; in the regular infantry, 17s. A lieutenant-colonel in the East-India Company's service reaches the rank by army gradations. Up to the rank of major, the promotion goes by *regimental* seniority; but from that point the step is general throughout the army. Thus if a major dies or retires, the senior captain in the corps obtains the field rank; if a lieutenant-colonel dies or retires, the senior major in the line gets the vacant rank. The pay and allowances of a lieutenant-colonel in the East India Company's horse-artillery and cavalry is Rs. 952. 10.; of

## L I F

the foot-artillery, engineers, and infantry, Rs. 827. 14. 1. When on furlough to England, the cavalry lieutenant-colonels draw 23s. per diem, and the infantry 20s. There are many extra and subsidiary advantages attached to the rank in both services, and the retiring allowances are handsome. Brevet rank is often conferred for services, or for the purpose of equalizing the lieutenant-colonel of one with the lieutenant-colonel of another; but no extra pay is given with the brevet rank.

**LIFE-GUARDS.**—See GUARDS.

**LIGHT BOBS**, a familiar term used for the light infantry.

**LIGHT HORSE**, all mounted soldiers that are lightly armed and accoutred, for active and desultory service. Thus light dragoons, fencible cavalry, mounted yeomanry, &c. are, strictly speaking, light horse.

**LIGHT INFANTRY**, a company of active strong men, carefully selected from the rest of the regiment. There are also several light infantry regiments distinguished for their services and gallantry in the field. The object of the light infantry movements, whether in battalion or in company, is to protect the advance and retreat, and to cover and assist the manœuvres or formation of larger bodies. The light company always occupies its place on the left of the battalion, until called for. When the call sounds, the company orders arms, and unfixes bayonets, without word of command, and remains in readiness to move.

**LIGHTS.**—*Hand lights* are made use of to set fire to batteries, wooden buildings, &c.—*Blue lights* are used for signals, &c., and will burn half a minute. Their material consists of saltpetre, sulphur, and red orpiment.—Stevens's *long lights*, which are of the same materials, are made of brown paper, and are of the same diameter as the compound signal-rocket.

**LIMBER**, in artillery, the fore part of a travelling gun-carriage, to

## L I N

which the horses are attached. When brought into action, the gun is unlimbered by unhooking the trail of the carriage, and the limber is taken away a few yards in rear.

**LINCELLES**, the name of two adjoining villages in Flanders, which were the scene of active hostilities at the commencement of the French revolution. During the campaign in the Netherlands, under the duke of York (1793), the British Guards gained for themselves wreaths of never-fading honour. The prince of Orange, commanding the Dutch troops in the Netherlands, had made large detachments from his camp for different enterprises, and was therefore under the necessity of requesting his royal highness the duke to send three battalions to the support of the Dutch troops at Lincelles. The three nearest battalions, which happened to be those of the 1st, Coldstream, and 3rd regiment of foot-guards, were accordingly ordered to march under the command of Major-General Lake for that purpose. Previous to their arrival, however, the Dutch troops had lost the post, and retired by a road different to that by which the British were advancing. The head of the English column was close to the works before the British general entertained the most distant idea that the Dutch had retired, or that the enemy were in full possession, and strongly intrenched. Thus deceived in his expectations, Major-General Lake had no alternative but to attack at once, in spite of the enemy's superiority of numbers, and of the obstacles of ground, or to retire; and he knew that by his retreating he would expose the flank of the duke of York's corps; and, moreover, would have afforded the enemy a favourable opportunity of entirely defeating the detachment under his command. Major-General Lake therefore determined on an immediate attack. The enemy occupied a redoubt of uncommon size and

## LIN

strength, upon a rising ground, across the high ground in front of Lincelles; the road itself was defended by other works strongly palisaded; woods and ditches covered their flanks. The battalions were instantly formed, and advanced, under a very heavy fire, with an order and intrepidity for which no praise can be too high. After firing three or four rounds they rushed in with their bayonets, stormed the redoubt, and drove the enemy through the village. The latter rallied under the protection of other troops, and for some time kept up a severe fire; but they were again defeated, and entirely put to the rout.

**LINE (to)**, is to place troops in a line; thus, to line hedges, or walls, is to place troops behind them.

**LINE**, the numbered succession of the ordinary regiments of the regular army, excluding special or local corps, such as guards, ordnance, and marines, veteran battalions, fencibles, and yeomanry.

**LINE OF DEMARCATION**, a line which is drawn by consent, to ascertain the limits of lands or territories belonging to different powers.

**LINES**, a series of fieldworks, either continuous or at intervals. The former are connected by means of curtains, or long straight walls. The rule in constructing the other is, that the works shall be within cannon-shot range of each other.—See **CHATHAM LINES**.

**LINTSTOCK**, a torch of slow-match, attached to a gun, at which to light the port-fire.

**LIST**, a roll or catalogue; as the army-list, the pay-list, &c.

**LITTER**, a kind of hurdle-bed, on which the wounded are sometimes carried from the field of battle.

**LOCHABER-AXE**, a bill or poll-axe, used by the Highlanders.

**LOCK OF A GUN**, that part of a musket, rifle, or pistol, which contains the flint and priming, or percussion-cap, for discharging the piece.

## LON

**LODGE**, an intrenchment hastily constructed on a captured breach or outwork, in order to maintain the position against recapture.

**LODI**, a small town in Italy, on the Adda, memorable for the distinguished bravery evinced by the French under Napoleon Bonaparte in 1796. On this occasion the French forced the passage of the river in the face of a strong body of Austrians. The movement was effected under the personal direction of Napoleon Bonaparte, then general of the army of Italy. The fire of the Austrians, who defended the passage at the bridge of Lodi, close to the town, staggered the French grenadiers as they advanced. Napoleon, Lannes, and Berthier, then headed the column, and dashed forward. Reaching the opposite bank, a brief struggle ensued, and the Austrians fled in confusion. Napoleon's tactics astonished the Germans, who had been accustomed to slow movements upon antiquated principles; and the French soldiery, in compliment to his personal gallantry, called him "*Le Petit Caporal*."

**LONDONDERRY**, **CHARLES WILLIAM STEWART**, MARQUIS OF, K.G. &c.—He was born on the 18th of May, 1780, and before he attained the age of fifteen received a commission in the late 108th regiment of foot, in which he was appointed to a company in 1796. In the month of June in that year, he joined the expedition under the earl of Moira, destined to relieve his royal highness the duke of York from the perilous situation in which he was placed, after the reduction of Ypres, the defeat of General Clairfait, and the taking of Charleroi, in Flanders. Captain Stewart was appointed assistant quartermaster-general to that division of the forces which landed at Isle Dieu, under General Doyle. On the return of the British army he was attached to Colonel Charles Crau-

## L O N

ford's mission to the Austrian armies in 1795-6-7. At the battle of Donauwert he was wounded by a musket-ball, that entered his face under the eye, went through his nose, and was extracted on the opposite side. The wound was received whilst charging with some heavy Austrian cavalry, that were driven back by the French hussars. In a senseless state this officer was carried back to the village of Donauwert, where he was put into a cart with some wounded Austrians, and in this condition conveyed to the rear. On his return to England he was appointed aide-de-camp to Lord Camden, then lord-lieutenant of Ireland. He had succeeded on the 31st of July, 1795, to the majority of the late 106th foot; and on the 1st of January, 1797, was promoted to a lieutenant-colonelcy in the 5th dragoons. At the time this officer received the latter appointment, the 5th dragoons was somewhat wanting in point of discipline and efficiency. The Honourable Lieut.-Colonel Stewart continued to serve with unremitting zeal in this regiment during the rebellion in Ireland. It was at this time, however, that the insubordination of the 5th dragoons, and its departure from the discipline and principles which have ever distinguished the army, induced the lord-lieutenant to make a representation of the same to the commander-in-chief; and his royal highness immediately ordered the corps to be disbanded. The adjutant-general, in making public this order, also stated that his Majesty was persuaded that there were many valuable officers in the regiment, who had used their best endeavours to restore the order, and preserve the credit of the corps; and though in this measure of indispensable severity it was impossible to make any exceptions, yet his Majesty would hereafter make the most pointed discrimination; and those of any rank, who were

## L O N

deserving of the royal favour, might rely on his Majesty's disposition to reward their merit, and to avail himself of their future services. This favourable disposition was most particularly extended to the Honourable Lieut.-Col. Stewart, who, six days after the issuing of this order, was appointed to the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 18th light dragoons. At the period this officer obtained the latter appointment, the 18th light dragoons was a skeleton regiment; but his activity enabled him to complete and render the corps efficient in a very short time. Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart accompanied two squadrons of the 18th light dragoons on the expedition to Holland, which were attached to the left column, under the command of Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ralph Abercromby, and in the general attack made upon the whole of the enemy's positions on the 19th of September, 1799, was highly distinguished. Whilst serving in Holland, Lieut.-Colonel Stewart was wounded in the head, at the outposts near Schagenburg, on the 10th of October, by a musket-ball. In 1803 the Honourable Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart was made a colonel in the army, and honoured with the appointment of aide-de-camp to his sovereign. Soon afterwards, he was selected for the civil situation of under-secretary of state in the war department. He left this situation to assume the command of a brigade of hussars under Sir John Moore, in Portugal, where he was to act, with the rank of brigadier-general. On the advance of that army in Spain, Brigadier-General Stewart covered the march of Sir John Hope's division, which proceeded by the Escorial to Salamanca. During this march, he surprised Rueda, a French post, and took the whole escort of a valuable cargo of cotton. On arriving at Corunna, on the 13th of January, Sir John Moore determined to send to England Brigadier-Ge-



## L O O

neral Stewart, for the purpose, as he stated, of detailing to the British minister certain events which had taken place. He had selected Brigadier-General Stewart as an officer who appeared to him best qualified to give the minister every information he might desire, both with respect to the actual situation of the army at that period, and the circumstances which led to it. Brigadier-General Stewart was appointed in 1809 adjutant-general to the army under Sir Arthur Wellesley, in which situation he particularly distinguished himself, during the pursuit of the French army under Marshal Soult, across the Douro, by leading two squadrons of the 16th and 20th dragoons, who charged the enemy in the most gallant manner, and took many prisoners. At Talavera, honourable mention was made of his services, as well in general orders as in the duke of Wellington's despatch. In 1812 he served at Busaco, and in 1810 at Ciudad Rodrigo as adjutant-general; also at El Bodon, where, says the despatch, "he acted, as an officer of cavalry, with his usual gallantry." After the fall of Ciudad Rodrigo, the marquis of Londonderry quitted the Peninsula, having caught a severe fever on the banks of the Guadiana, which compelled him to solicit leave to visit England. The marquis of Londonderry was colonel of the 10th hussars, and subsequently colonel of the 2nd life-guards. On the death of the duke of Wellington he was created a Knight of the Garter.

**LOOPHOLES**, openings in the walls of a fortification through which to fire muskets.

**LUMLEY, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES R.**, Colonel of the 9th regiment of Bengal Native Infantry, and Adjutant-General of the Army.—General Lumley was engaged in the first, second, and third campaigns in Nepaul, in the years 1814-15-16; and in 1817-18 he served in the

## L U M

grand army with Lord Hastings. He was also at Maharajpore and Gwalior in 1844. He was appointed colonel of the 62nd Bengal native infantry 11th May, 1832; and attained the rank of major-general 10th Jan. 1837. At the time of his death, which took place at Ferozepore, in March 1846, General Lumley was the senior officer in the Bengal army in actual employ, and had been so for many years. He commanded his regiment at the first siege of Bhurtapore, above forty-five years ago, and had just completed his fifty years in India at the time of his death. Deservedly might he be called the last of the old school.

**LUMLEY, THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM**, a distinguished general officer, in the cavalry branch of the British service. He entered the army in 1787 as a cornet in the 10th dragoons. In 1798, having then attained the rank of lieutenant-colonel, he commanded the 22nd light dragoons in the Irish rebellion. Lieutenant-Colonel Lumley was severely wounded at Antrim; but by his firmness and judgment prevented that place from being destroyed by the rebels. He served in the Egyptian campaign of 1801, in command of the same regiment. Afterwards he was appointed to the staff of the Cape of Good Hope. He also served in South America, and became second in command of the expedition under Sir S. Auchmuty; commanded the advanced force on the landing in the Rio de la Plate, and at the capture of Monte Video, in February 1807. Colonel Lumley also served in the subsequent disastrous operations at Buenos Ayres, in June 1807, under Lieutenant-General Whitelock. In 1809 the colonel commanded the advance force at the capture of the island of Ischia. The following year, having then attained the rank of a major-general, he commanded on the Christoval side at the first siege of Badajoz, in 1811; and he

## LUN

commanded the whole of the allied cavalry at the battle of Albuera, as also at Usagre, where by his brilliant charges he influenced the fortunes of the day. In 1827 he was appointed colonel of the 6th dragoons, and in 1831 nominated a G.C.B. In 1840 Sir William was removed to the colonelcy of the 1st dragoon guards. He had received the gold medal for Albuera. He died at the age of eighty-two, in the year 1850.

**LUNETTE**, a work with two faces and two flanks. It is a frequent form of outwork, intended for the defence of avenues, farmhouses, bridges, and the curtains of field-works.

**LYNEDOCH, GENERAL LORD**, was born in 1750, and was the third son of Thomas Graham, of Balgowan, in Perthshire (the representative of an ancient and illustrious family), and Lady Christian Hope, fourth daughter of Charles, the first earl of Hopetoun. By the death of his two elder brothers he succeeded to the family estates, and married Mary, daughter of the ninth Lord Cathcart, to whom he was devotedly attached. Her death so strongly affected him, that to relieve his mind he was directed to travel, which eventually led him into military society, and induced him to take up the profession of arms. The French revolution having then broken out, and Lord Hood being about to sail, in 1793, with British troops to Toulon, Mr. Graham engaged as a volunteer to accompany him. It was then, as a private individual, that Mr. Graham made a display of those native military talents which afterwards rose to meridian splendour. He raised two battalions, which could only have been accomplished by a great expenditure of his own property. In a very few months the first battalion of Colonel Graham's regiment, the 90th, proceeded to the Netherlands against France. The extent of service which fell to the

## LYN

share of the 90th, from its joining this army, was its passing the summer of 1795 in the Isle de Dieu, and soon afterwards it was ordered to Gibraltar. The duty of this fortress being only such as a strong garrison demanded, he obtained permission to join the Austrian army, where he continued the memorable summer of 1796. Colonel Graham was afterwards attached to the Austrian army of Italy, and was shut up in Mantua with General Wurmsur during the investment of that place. The city of Mantua still continuing in a state of siege, and a mere defensive warfare not being consonant with his ideas of active service, Colonel Graham resolved to depart from the besieged garrison, and seek for renown in fields of greater difficulty. At an early period following the above service, Colonel and then Brigadier-General Graham besieged the island of Malta in 1798, having under his command the 30th and 89th regiments, and some corps embodied under his immediate direction. After the successful completion of his service, Brigadier-General Graham returned to England, and arrived just in time to learn the gratifying intelligence of his own regiment, the 90th, having covered itself with glory on the plains of Egypt. The recommencement of hostilities, after the peace of Amiens, preserved this fine regiment; and we find its gallant colonel at its head in Ireland, in the year 1803, where he continued until 1805. His regiment being sent out to the West Indies, the colonel remained without active employment till the spring of 1808. His friend Sir John Moore being appointed to lead an armament to the shores of Sweden, and also intrusted with an important diplomatic mission to the ex-king of that country, Colonel Graham obtained permission to accompany him as aide-de-camp. The misunderstanding between the king of Sweden

## L Y N

and Sir John Moore having put an end to his mission, that officer was immediately ordered to Spain; and thither General Graham accompanied him. The battle of Corunna is described elsewhere (*See MOORE and CORUNNA*). On that afflicting day the ancient name of Graham received new lustre. The subject of this memoir was almost immediately placed on the list of major-generals; and we find him commanding a division at Walcheren. His services at the siege of Flushing did not detract from his name and character;—that dreadful disorder which shortened the lives of so many brave men, then denominated the Walcheren fever, also attacked General Graham, and compelled his removal to England. About this time the possession of the maritime town of Cadiz was disputed by the Spanish patriots and French intruders. Neither the English cabinet nor the provincial government of Spain could be passive spectators of this struggle; and Major-General Graham, although previously appointed second in command to Lord Wellington, was sent thither to take the command of the British troops in that fortress. The only point from whence it was easy for the enemy to annoy the garrison was Fort Matagorda. This post was dismantled at their approach; but when it was perceived that they began to reconstruct it, Major-General Graham determined to dispossess and even endeavour to maintain it against them. This was accordingly done under his direction. It was defended by Major (afterwards General Sir Archibald) MacLaine for two months, with a bravery which excited the admiration of the Spaniards, and taught the French what they were to expect, if they attempted the Isle de Leon. A British force of 3,000 men, commanded by Graham, and a body of 7,000 Spaniards under General La Pena, were embarked in Cadiz Bay, in order to form a

## L Y N

junction with the Spanish forces under St. Roche. They disembarked at Algeiras, and being all united at Tarifa, moved from thence on the 28th February. On the morning of the 5th of March the allied army, after a march of sixteen hours from their camp, arrived on the low ridge of Barrosa, about four miles to the south of Santi Petri. An attack on the rear of the enemy's lines, near Santi Petri, by the Spanish vanguard, having opened the communication with the Isle de Leon, Major-General Graham received directions from General La Pena to move to a position about half way from Barrosa to that river. On his march he received information that the enemy had appeared in force on the plain, and was advancing towards the heights of Barrosa. Conscious of the importance of this position, as being the key to that of Santi Petri, General Graham immediately counter-marched, in order to support the troops left for its defence; and before he was clear of an intervening wood, the troops were seen retreating from Barrosa Hill, while the French were ascending it. With the promptitude of consummate skill, the general instantly determined on attacking the enemy. The troops with which he was engaged were two divisions,—Ruffin and Laval's, of Victor's army. The former of these, which had gained the ascent of the hill, was attacked by the British right wing under Major-General Dilkes, while the latter was engaged by the left wing, supported by a battery of ten guns. In less than an hour and a half from the commencement of the action, the enemy were in full retreat on all sides, leaving behind one eagle, six pieces of cannon, two generals wounded, and another taken, with many officers killed, a great number of prisoners, and the field covered with limbs and dead bodies. The number of French in the action was computed at 8,000, and their

## L Y N

## M A C

loss in killed or wounded, and prisoners, at 3,000. That of the conquerors was also severe, amounting to 1,243 killed and wounded.—In the summer of this year the general had the satisfaction to be relieved from the tedious defence of Cadiz. Having joined the army under Lord Wellington, Major-General Graham was present at the siege of Ciudad Rodrigo, and contributed his aid and exertions in the operations carried on against that city. A complaint in his eyes now obliged him to seek advice in England. Early in 1813 he again quitted England for the scene of his achievements in the Peninsula; but he was not engaged in any action of magnitude until the battle of Vittoria, which took place on the 21st June, 1813. On that memorable day he commanded the left wing of the army under the Marquis of Wellington, which consisted of the 1st and 5th divisions, and Major-Generals Pack and Anson's brigades of cavalry, and a Spanish division, under General Giron and Colonel Longé. Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Graham then proceeded to obtain possession of the village of Abechneo, with the first division. He formed a strong battery against it, and Colonel Halkett's division advanced to the storm, under cover of Captain Ramsay's horse-artillery and Captain Dubourchen's brigade. The village was carried with the greatest spirit. The movement of the troops under Sir Thomas Graham cut off the enemy's retreat by the high road to France, who were obliged thereby to turn into that leading to Pampeluna. In the subsequent military affairs, the name of Sir Thomas Graham was everywhere to be found. He had the honour to command the army employed in the siege of the town and citadel of San Sebastian. The former surrendered to him on the 9th of September by capitulation, and the citadel was taken by storm on the

31st of the same month. The British and Portuguese troops having effected the passage of the Bidassoa, immediately attacked the enemy in his intrenched position, which they carried in defiance of a most obstinate resistance. Seven pieces of cannon, and the Spanish divisions, admirably performed that part of the arrangement allotted to them, and they had the honour to receive the thanks of the commander-in-chief. Sir Thomas Graham having led his division triumphantly across this barrier river, and firmly established it on French ground, he resigned his command to Sir John Hope, in consequence of ill health, and returned to England, when he, in 1814, was appointed commander of the forces in Holland, with the temporary rank of general. After receiving the thanks of Parliament for his conduct in the Peninsula, he was raised to the peerage by the title of Baron Lynedoch of Balgowan, county Perth. In 1821 he was raised to the rank of general; and the governorship of Dumbarton Castle was conferred upon him.

## M.

MACDONALD, SIR JOHN, a lieutenant-general, who for many years held the important post of adjutant-general to the British army. Sir John was a member of the same branch of the Macdonald family as the famous Flora Macdonald, to whom he was nearly related. He entered the army in the 98th foot, in 1795; served with that regiment in Ireland during the rebellion of 1798, and was present at the battles of Ross, Vinegar Hill, and other actions. In 1799 and 1800 he was at the siege of La Valetta, and capture of Malta. He served in Egypt in the three following years, and was present in the action on the landing on the 8th of March, and also in the

## M A C

two other general actions fought on the 13th and 21st March, 1801. In 1807 he was employed as military secretary to Lord Cathcart, whilst his lordship commanded the King's German legion as a distinct army in Swedish Pomerania, as well as during the subsequent attack upon and capture of Copenhagen and the Danish fleet. In 1809 he served in the Walcheren expedition, and had charge of the adjutant-general's department of the reserve, commanded by Sir John Hope. The following year he was employed as deputy adjutant-general to the force allotted to the defence of Cadiz, under Lieutenant-General Graham, and was present at the battle of Barossa. In 1813-14 he was employed in charge of the left wing of the Peninsular army, and in that capacity was present in the actions of the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th of December, 1813, upon the Nive, and in the affairs which attended the closing of the blockade of Bayonne, and at the action brought on by the general sortie from that fortress. Sir John had received a medal for services in Egypt, and the gold medal and one clasp for Barossa and the Nive. He succeeded Sir Henry Torrens as adjutant-general, and a year or two before his demise received the distinction of Grand Cross of the Bath.

**MACHICOULIS** (Greek μάχομαι, to fight—whence machicolated battlements), a projecting parapet, or balcony, with holes between the corbels which support it, through which missiles can be directed down on the head of an enemy at the foot of the wall.

**MACHINES.**—The Greek and Roman authors give the names of various machines used in ancient warfare, the principal of which are described under their respective heads. Those made use of by the Greeks were, the Helepolis; the Battering Ram; the Chelone, or Tortoise; the Climaces, or Scaling-ladders; the Chroma, or Agger,

## M A H

which was faced with stone, and raised higher than the wall; Purgi, or towers of wood; the Catapulta, from which they threw arrows; the Lithoboli, or Petroboli, from which stones were thrown with great velocity. The machines used by the Romans were the Aries, or Ram; the Testudo, or Tortoise; the Ballista; the Catapulta; the Scorpion; the Belfragium; the Pluteus, &c.—The Roman machines were adopted under various names in the Middle Age. Besides the above, Grose enumerates the Mangona, the Trebuchet, the Petiary, the Matafunda, the Bugle, the War-wolf, &c. for throwing stones; the Bricolle, the Espringall, &c. for throwing darts; and the Cat for sieges.—*Infernal Machine* is a name applied to floating mines, used on several occasions, as at Antwerp in 1585.

**MAGAZINE**, a place in which stores, arms, ammunition, and provisions are kept. The name is frequently restricted to a place for preserving powder.

**MAGISTRAL**, the tracing or guiding line in fortification,—the first laid down in the work or on paper,—and from which the position of all the other works is determined. In field fortification the crest line of the parapet is the *magistral*; in permanent fortification the *cordon*, or coping of the escarp wall, is the guide.

**MAHRATTAS**, a numerous and warlike race of Hindostan, whose territory, at the close of the last century, extended across the peninsula of India; and whose military strength at one time was more formidable to the British than that of any other native power. The Mahratta empire was founded in the latter half of the seventeenth century, in the reign of Aurungzebe, by Sevajee, a Hindoo in the service of the king of Bejapoor, who gave him a jaghire in the Carnatic, with the command of 10,000 cavalry. His first act was to supplant his father, Shahjee, in 1647, in the jaghire of Poonah; on

## M A H

which occasion he increased the number of his soldiers, and levied contributions in all the neighbouring districts. Sevajee died in 1680, and was succeeded by his son Sambajee, who was unable to withstand the power of Aurungzebe; and falling into his hands, was put to death in 1689. On the death of Sambajee, a great number of chiefs, availing themselves of the natural facilities offered by the country, issued from various points in the mountains, and kept up a constant predatory warfare in the neighbouring provinces, plundering and devastating wherever they penetrated, until they had become, at the death of Aurungzebe in 1707, more powerful than ever. From the death of Sambajee in 1689 till the year 1818, the nominal sovereign or rajah of the Mahrattas had no real power, but was a prisoner, confined in the hill fortress of Sattara, while the government was administered by the peishwa, or minister, whose office became hereditary in the family of Balajee Bishwanath, its first possessor, who fixed his residence at Poonah. He was succeeded by his son Balajee Bajerao, who died in 1671. The next peishwa was Madhoo Rao, who filled the office for eleven years, and after his death was succeeded by his son Narrain Rao. This chief was murdered in 1773. Ragoba, the uncle of Narrain Rao, claimed the right of succession, in opposition to Sevajee Madhoo Rao, who was set up by Nana Furnavese as the posthumous son of Narrain, and who administered the government during his minority. Ragoba fled to Gujerat, where he obtained the promise of support from the Guicaowar. For some time preceding these events, the English government had desired the possession of Salsette and Bassein, then forming part of the possessions of the Mahratta government. They formed a treaty with Ragoba, engaging to replace him in his office, and they obtained possession of

## M A I

Salsette and Bassein. An English force of 25,000 men was then put in motion in his favour; but negotiations had at the same time been opened with the authorities at Poonah, and as they confirmed to the English government the possession of Salsette and Bassein, all active assistance was withdrawn from Ragoba, who retired to Surat with only 200 attendants. Sevajee Madhoo Rao died in consequence of an accidental fall in 1795, and his son Badjerao was declared peishwa. This chief continued in power until October 1802, when, his forces being totally defeated near Poonah by Jeswunt Rao Holkar, he fled to Bassein, and placed himself under the protection of the British government. In the following year he was reinstated in his capital by General Wellesley. In 1815 Badjerao was detected in the endeavour to form a general confederacy against the English; his capital was in consequence surrounded, and he was forced to cede in perpetuity districts yielding a revenue of £340,000. In November 1817 the peishwa, in defiance of his engagements, suddenly attacked and destroyed the houses of the British residency near Poonah. This treacherous conduct was speedily punished; his forces were on the following day routed by the English troops, and he became a fugitive, and wandered about in various directions until June 1818, when he surrendered himself to Sir John Malcolm, and renounced all sovereignty for himself and his family, upon the promise of an adequate pension. On this occasion the greater part of the Poonah territory, estimated at 50,000 square miles, came into possession of the English.

MAIDA, a town in Calabria, which was the scene of a battle between the French and English on the 4th of July, 1806, in which the former were signally defeated by Sir John Stuart. The battle was caused by the attempt of the English to oppose

## M A I

the efforts of Napoleon to complete the conquest of Italy. His brother Joseph had successfully invaded and obtained possession of the crown of Naples; but the people of Calabria held out for some time, assisted by the British navy under Sir Sidney Smith, and the expedition under Stuart. The loss of the French at the battle of Maida was 700 killed, and 1,000 wounded and made prisoners. The British casualties reached 327. The victory tended to demonstrate the fallacy of the frequent declarations of the French, who, while they acknowledged the naval eminence and maritime superiority of Great Britain, scornfully undervalued the merit of her soldiers. It appeared, from the conduct of the troops in the plain of Maida, that they were able, upon equal terms in point of position, and with the double disadvantage of considerable inferiority of number and want of cavalry, not merely to repel, but totally to defeat their opponents.

MAIL, COAT OF.—See ARMOUR.

MAJOR, a field officer, next in rank to the lieutenant-colonel of a regiment. An officer cannot be promoted to a majority until he has been six years in the service. The major of a regiment is a sort of second in command, and assists the lieutenant-colonel, but has no positive duties assigned to him in the presence of the latter. The difference between the prices of a captain's and major's commissions in the army of Great Britain is, in the Life and Horse Guards, £1,800; in the Dragoon-guards and Dragoons, £1,350; in the Foot-guards, £3,500 (carrying with it the rank of colonel); and in the line, £1,400. The daily pay of a major of cavalry is 19s. 3d.; and of the regular infantry, 16s. In the East-India Company's army the pay in the horse-artillery and cavalry is Rs. 781. 1. 10; in the foot-artillery, engineers, and infantry, Rs. 640. 14. On leave of absence to England, the East-India

## M A K

Company's major draws the net pay of an officer of corresponding rank in the Royal army.—The *Brigade-Major* is an officer appointed to assist the general commanding a brigade in all his duties. He is the channel through which all orders are received and communicated to the troops. He is considered as an officer attached to the brigade, not personally to the officer commanding it. He inspects all guards, outposts, and picquets furnished by the brigade, and is responsible that they are withdrawn when the brigade is to march. No person under the rank of a general officer, unless commanding a brigade, the adjutant-general excepted, is authorized to give directions to the major of brigade on the general parade, or to interfere with any party he is parading, until the brigade-major delivers it over to its commanding officer.

MAJOR-GENERAL, the lowest permanent grade of general officers. It formerly signified what we now call adjutant-general, as it still does in France.

MAJOR, SERJEANT, the principal non-commissioned officer in the British regiments. His duty is to superintend the drill of recruits, assemble the regiment on parade before any officer appears, commit culprits to the guard-house, preparatory to a report being made of their crime to the adjutant, and generally to assist that officer in the discharge of his varied duties.

MAJOR, DRUM, FARRIER, TRUMPET, &c., the title of the superior non-commissioned officer of these several departments of a regiment. The drum-major generally marches at the head of an infantry regiment. To him also belongs the regulation of all the details of a soldier's corporal punishment.

MAKE READY! a word of command in the firing, on which the soldier brings his piece to the recover, at the same time cocking it ready for firing.

## M A L

**MALAVILLY**, a town of Hindostan, in the province of Mysore, where General Harris defeated Tip-poo Sultan's army in 1799. The English army, on preparing to take up its ground of encampment to the westward of Malavilly, distinctly perceived the sultan's army drawn up on a height little exceeding two miles from the intended encampment. The great object of the English general, Floyd, was to escort in safety to the spot where they were to be used, the effective means of reducing the capital, and not to seek for serious action until that object should be attained. He accordingly ordered the ground of encampment to be marked, and the troops to continue their march in such order as should admit either of encampment or action,—the principal division, under his own orders, being destined to form the right, and the column under the Honourable Colonel Wellesley the extreme left, and eventually to turn the enemy's right. The troops intended for the advanced picquets, under Colonel Sherbrooke, moved out, as usual, to examine their ground, and they were soon threatened by large bodies of the enemy. After some manœuvring they took post with their right to a village, and the support of these troops eventually brought on the action. The column of the principal division, or right wing of the army, successively deployed into line on the left of the picquets, and when formed advanced on the enemy. An interval between two brigades, caused by the nature of the ground, was deemed to present an opportunity for an effort of cavalry, which the sultan himself directed and accompanied till in the very act to charge. The charge was prepared with deliberate coolness, and executed with great spirit. It was purposely directed against the Europeans. Although many horsemen fell on the bayonets, it was completely repelled, without causing the slightest disorder

## M A L

in the ranks; and the advance of the line being continued in a direction outflanking the enemy's left, the sultan's guns began soon afterwards to be withdrawn from the heights. In the meanwhile the division under Colonel Wellesley moved, in echelon of corps, to turn the enemy's right, supported on his right by a brigade of cavalry under Colonel Floyd; the English centre being entirely refused, and Colonel Floyd being prepared to act with either attack as circumstances might require. The remainder of the cavalry was on the right, keeping in check a body of horse, which threatened, by a circular route, to attack the baggage. As Colonel Wellesley approached his object, the sultan's cushoons advanced in very creditable style in front of their guns against the 33rd, which was the leading corps, giving their fire and receiving that of the 33rd, together with a discharge of grape, till within sixty yards, when the regiment continuing to advance with a quickened step, they gave way, and Colonel Floyd, availing himself of the critical instant, charged, and destroyed them to a man. The guns now began to be withdrawn from his flank also, and an appearance of making a stand on another height, occupied by the second line of the Mysoreans, was only intended to cover their retreat. The result to the sultan of this injudicious affair was the loss of upwards of a thousand men, and to the English of sixty-nine only.

**MALCOLM**, GENERAL SIR JOHN, K.C.B., a soldier and a diplomatist, whose name was long and brilliantly connected with the history of India. He was born at Eskdale, in Dumfriesshire, N. B., in 1769. He went to India as a cadet on the Madras establishment in 1781. In the same year he was appointed an ensign, which grade he filled for seven years, living on sixty rupees per mensem, contented with one plate, one knife, one spoon, and



## M A L

one perpetual thirst after distinction. On the 1st of November, 1788, Ensign Malcolm resigned the charge of the colours, and became a lieutenant; and nine years subsequently (29th November, 1799), he was gazetted as a captain-lieutenant. In the interim, however, Lieutenant Malcolm had been otherwise employed than merely marching and counter-marching, parading, and studying the native languages. He proceeded to England in 1794 for the benefit of his health, and returned in 1795, on board the same vessel with Sir Alured Clarke, who was proceeding to Madras as commander-in-chief, and intrusted on his way thither with the command of a secret expedition against the Cape of Good Hope. This was a fortunate accident for Lieutenant Malcolm. Being a smart, intelligent fellow, he soon recommended himself to Sir Alured, and was by that officer appointed his aide-de-camp provisionally; and in that capacity made himself very useful in procuring four hundred recruits for the Madras army, from among the German troops who had been taken prisoners of war at the Cape. Such service was not to be lightly passed over,—Sir Alured Clarke recognised it in the handsomest manner, by appointing Lieutenant Malcolm, on his arrival at Madras, “secretary to the commander-in-chief,” and subsequently town-major of Fort St. George. On the 19th of September, 1798, Captain-Lieutenant Malcolm obtained his company, and a few days subsequently entered upon his honourable and active career as a statesman. He was appointed assistant to the resident at Hyderabad, and soon afterwards went to Calcutta with communications to the governor-general, Lord Mornington (afterwards Marquis Wellesley). Here, however, he was not long detained. Lord Mornington proceeded to Madras, and taking Captain Malcolm with him,

## M A L

invested him (in January 1799) with the chief command of the Nizam's infantry, which force continued to act under his direction during the campaign that terminated in the death of Tippoo Sultan and the surrender of his capital to the British army. The services of this officer during that campaign were various, as he was not only political agent with the Nizam's army, and commanded all the regular troops of that prince, but was, with Sir Arthur Wellesley, Colonel Close, and Major Agnew, one of a political commission. He had also charge of all the supplies from the Deccan. After the fall of Seringapatam, Captain Malcolm was appointed, jointly with Captain (afterwards Sir Thomas) Munro, secretary to the commissioners to whom was intrusted the adjustment of the affairs and division of the territories of Mysore, and the investiture of the young rajah with the government of the country.

We now lose sight of Capt. Malcolm as a soldier. The critical state of affairs in Persia—the nature of our relations with the Mahrattas—the misunderstandings with Scindia and Holkar—most of which were attended by long and harassing, though glorious campaigns,—required the perpetual employment of the subject of this sketch, who acquitted himself in a style to give the highest satisfaction to his employers. In the mean time he had successively attained the rank of major and lieutenant-colonel, and had received the honour of knighthood at the hands of an approving sovereign. We must, however, except one little episode, when Sir John, mistaking his own influence with the Madras army, or mismanaging the sacred charge intrusted to him, failed to heal the breach between Governor Barlow and the coast officers.

We do not hear of him as a member of the profession of arms until 1817, when, with the rank of brigadier-general, he was appointed to the

## M A L

force under Lieutenant-General Sir T. Hislop, then about to commence important operations in the Deccan. In the war which followed the defection of the peishwa, Sir J. Malcolm was appointed to command the third division of the army. In September, Talgra was taken by surprise, under Sir John's orders, and early in December he joined Sir T. Hislop at Ougein. On the 21st of the latter month the battle of Mehidpoor was fought, and followed by the complete defeat and dispersion of the hostile army under Mulhar Rao Holkar, which was pursued for eight days by the cavalry and light horse under Sir J. Malcolm. Sir J. Malcolm continued in pursuit of the fugitives after the battle of Mehidpoor, having under his command the larger part of the light cavalry and infantry, joined by a light detachment from the Bombay army, under Colonel the Honourable L. Stanhope. Coming up with the retreating force, he captured the whole of the enemy's bazaar, camels, 7,000 bullocks, &c.; and making prisoners of the men, he immediately disarmed them, and sent them about their business. Thus vigorously encountered, Holkar gave up the contest, and signed a preliminary treaty, which Sir J. Malcolm had sent to him. On the 13th of June, 1818, Sir John negotiated, under the instructions of Sir T. Hislop, upon its basis, a treaty of peace with the vanquished chief, by which the latter made very considerable cessions and remunerations to the British government, and pledged himself to a future co-operation with the British forces. Sir John Malcolm was next engaged in restoring and settling the distracted government and territories of Mulhar Rao. In February 1818 Scindia's general, Jeswunt Rao, and a Pindarry chief, Kurreem Khan, surrendering to Sir J. Malcolm, several other Pindarry chiefs followed the example of the latter,

## M A L

and were, like him, treated with consideration and humanity. In this month the division of the Deccan army under Sir J. Malcolm was separated therefrom, and placed by order of the governor-general under his lordship's immediate directions, with a view to the accomplishment of some ulterior arrangements. In April, the settlement of the district of Soondwarrah, and suppression of the excesses of the freebooters therein, is mentioned by Lord Hastings as having been effected by this officer in such a manner as to entitle him to his entire approbation; and on the 27th of May his lordship expressed his perfect concurrence in the whole of Sir J. Malcolm's proceedings with respect to the occupation of the possessions of the late peishwa (Bajee Rao) on the Nerbuddah. But the complete suppression of that chieftain, to whose treachery was ascribed all that had given a character of importance to the war, was, in his lordship's opinion, an object at this time of great moment, as leading, in connection with the extirpation of the Pindarries, to the entire pacification of India. To this object, therefore, the several divisions of the army in the field applied themselves; and in the pursuit of it, Sir J. Malcolm very early obtained the most accurate information respecting Bajee Rao's movements, by which means he was completely surrounded on the 30th of that month, then retaining under his command a force which did not exceed 2,000 horse, 800 infantry, and two guns. Thus circumstanced, he resolved upon negotiation, and sent two vakeels to Sir J. Malcolm, who proposed a personal conference, which was agreed to. Its result was the peaceful surrender to Sir J. Malcolm of the fallen prince, upon an agreement that he should be allowed to reside in the British dominions, and there to enjoy a revenue of eight lacs of rupees per annum. The sur-

## M A L

## M A N

render of Bajee Rao was followed by the entire dispersion of his followers. The next service with which Sir John was intrusted was the suppression of the mutiny of the Arabs in Bajee Rao's service, in which he completely succeeded. After the termination of the war, Sir J. Malcolm continued in Malwa, for the purpose of making arrangements with the neighbouring states, and establishing the Company's authority in that province, and the other territories which had been ceded to them. The ex-rajah of Nagpore, who had been driven from his throne and capital in consequence of his treachery towards the British government, continued at large, and, after wandering about the country, was admitted into Asseerghur, of which the kiledar, Jeswunt Rao, retained possession for some time after the general pacification of Central India. Military operations were accordingly commenced against this fortress in March 1819, and on the 10th of April it surrendered to the force under Brigadier-General Doveton, the ex-rajah, Appa Sahib, having previously fled in disguise, with only one or two followers, and sought refuge beyond the Sutlej. Sir J. Malcolm's assistance in the reduction of this fortress was most handsomely acknowledged by Brigadier-General Doveton, in the general orders issued on the occasion.—With his share in the reduction of this fortress, Sir John's military career may be said to have terminated. He subsequently proceeded to England, covered with honours, and carrying with him the admiration and regard of all who had served with or under him. In England he passed his time in recruiting his health, and in increasing his influence with the powers of the day, which terminated in his accession to the government of Bombay. Sir John Malcolm ruled in the west of India for three years; and it is due to history to record,

that in the course of his administration he contrived to obliterate the recollection of many of his former glories by an ungracious discharge of very disagreeable duties. He returned home in 1830, obtained a seat in parliament, and died in 1836. Independently of being a gallant soldier, he was a diplomatist and a scholar. His diplomatic missions to the court of Persia, his "History of Persia," his "Political History of India," and his "Life of Lord Clive," are calculated to enrol his name in the imperishable annals of history.

**MALINGERER**, a soldier who feigns illness to avoid his duty. Any soldier convicted of malingering, feigning, or producing disease, or of intentionally protracting his cure, or aggravating his disease, is liable to be tried by a court-martial for "disgraceful conduct," and to suffer the punishment attached to that crime.

**MALTA**, an island in the Mediterranean. It was in the possession of the French at the close of the eighteenth century. Its reduction, however, being of the greatest consequence to England, General Pigott blockaded it. After several ineffectual attempts to relieve the place and raise the blockade, the French surrendered Malta to us on the 5th September, 1800.

**MAN**.—To man works, is to post soldiers behind the parapets, so as to be ready for their defence, &c. In the plural number it means soldiers; as, an army consisting of 12,000.

**MANŒUVRE**.—Manœuvres of war consist chiefly in habituating the soldier to a variety of evolutions, to accustom him to different movements, and to render his mind familiar with the nature of every principle of offensive or defensive operation.

**MANGONUS**, in the Middle Age, an engine of war made of cast stones, somewhat similar to the petraria, or petrard.

**MANIPULUS**, among the Romans,

## M A N

the name of a small body of infantry, which in the time of Romulus consisted of 100 men; and in the time of the consuls and first Cæsars of 200. Each manipule had two centurions, or captains, called *manipularii*, to command it, one of whom was lieutenant to the other. Each cohort was divided into three manipules, and each manipule into two centuries.

**MANTLET**, a musket-proof shield of metal, sometimes used for the protection of sappers or riflemen, during the attack on a fortress.

**MANUAL EXERCISE**, a regulated method, which officers and soldiers are taught, for the purpose of rendering them familiar with the musket, and of adapting their persons to military movements under arms.

**MARAUDING**, the act of plundering by a party of soldiers, who, without permission, go into the neighbouring houses or villages, when an army is either in camp or in garrison, to pilfer and destroy, &c. Transportation and death are among the punishments awarded against any soldier who is guilty of the disgraceful crime of quitting his post or colours to go in search of plunder.

**MARCH!** the movement of a body of men from one place to another. "March!" as a word of command, whenever it is given singly, invariably denotes that ordinary time is to be taken. When the quick march is meant, the word "quick" precedes the other. The word "March!" makes the beginning of movements from the halt. In *marching* it cannot be too strongly inculcated, that every just movement and manœuvre depends upon the correct equality of march established and practised by all the troops of the same army, and that when this is not attended to, confusion must follow on the junction of several battalions.

**MARCHING MONEY**, the additional pay which officers and sol-

## M A R

diers receive for the purpose of covering the expenses necessarily incurred when marching from one place to another.

**MARECHAL**, or **MARSHAL**, the highest rank in the French army. — *Maréchal de logis* corresponds to our quartermaster-serjeant. — *Maréchal de camp*, under the old régime, corresponded to our major-general.

**MARINES**, **ROYAL**, a body of troops, especially for the naval service, trained to encounter an enemy either at sea or on land. During a naval action their services are of importance in sweeping the decks of the enemy by the fire of their musketry from various parts of the ship. While on shore their discipline and appearance have invariably called forth general admiration. The Royal Marines are divided into infantry and artillery. Their numerical strength varies with the necessities of the hour; but their average number is 10,000 men. The force is separated into four divisions, viz., the Chatham, Portsmouth, Plymouth, and Woolwich, and the artillery companies. There is a colonel-commandant and likewise a colonel-second-commandant, besides a colonel-second-commandant of the artillery. There are, besides, fifteen lieutenant-colonels, and a considerable number of captains, lieutenants, and second-lieutenants. The rank of major is unknown in the Royal Marines. The qualifications for a cadet of the Royal Marines are—age, fifteen to nineteen; an acquaintance with arithmetic, algebra, Euclid's Elements, 1, 2, 3, 4, and portions of books 6 and 11; proof of rules in trigonometry, and the construction of logarithmic tables; application of trigonometry to the determination of heights, distances, &c. As every individual rises according to seniority, no commissions can be purchased in the Royal Marines.

**MARLBOROUGH**, **JOHN CHURCHILL**, **DUKE OF**, was born at Ashe, in

## M A R

Devonshire, on the 24th of June, 1650, of a noble and ancient family. He began his military career in France, and served with the duke of Monmouth against the Dutch in 1672. Marlborough, whom the French called *le bel Anglais*, distinguished himself so greatly during this war by his courage and general conduct, that he attracted the notice of Marshal de Turenne, of Louis XIV., and of all the army. Returning to England, he was appointed colonel of a regiment of infantry, and subsequently colonel of a regiment of dragoons. Charles II. and James II., kings of England, raised him to the rank of baron. He was created earl in the reign of William and Mary, in 1689, and in the same year commanded the English troops in Flanders. In 1690 he held the command in Ireland, and was appointed governor of the young duke of Gloucester. He was deprived of all his appointments in 1691, and was not restored to favour until 1701, when he took the command of the English troops in Holland, and became ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to the Hague. On the accession of Queen Anne to the throne of England, Marlborough was honoured with the order of the Garter, nominated ambassador extraordinary to Holland, and appointed commander of the English forces. He was commander-in-chief of the allied army in the Low Countries in 1702, and was the general whose military talents were more fatal to France than any one they had encountered for many centuries. Together with Prince Eugène, he won the celebrated battle of Hochstet in 1704, that of Ramilies in 1706, and that of Malplaquet in 1709. But Queen Anne having altered his plans, and peace being concluded with France, the duke of Marlborough, who was opposed to the measure, fell into disgrace, and retired to Antwerp. He was recalled in 1714, on the accession of George I. to the throne, and

## M A R

re-established in all his appointments. Several years prior to his decease, he retired from public life, and died, possessed of honour and wealth, at Windsor, the 16th of June, 1722, aged seventy-three years, having fallen into a state of imbecility for some time previous to his death. He was interred with great funeral pomp in Henry the Seventh's chapel, in Westminster Abbey. He was considered one of the first generals and the greatest of men that had appeared in Europe. In the midst of the most terrible conflicts he preserved the courage and coolness which characterize great commanders. He was, besides, a good politician and a clever diplomatist, and combined all the talents of a statesman and a warrior. He was reproached with having rather betrayed than quitted James II., whom he had befriended so far as to encourage the inclination of that prince for Miss Churchill, the duke's sister, who died in 1715. He was also blamed for having unceasingly caballed against Queen Anne, his benefactress.

MARMONT, MARSHAL, Duc de Ragusa, was born at Châtillon-sur-Seine, on the 20th of June, 1774. In 1789 he was attached, as sub-lieutenant, to a regiment of infantry, and in 1792 made his first campaign with the army of the Alps, as sub-lieutenant of artillery. In 1797 he was attached to the staff of General Bonaparte, and in 1797 was sent by him from Italy to present to the Directory thirty-two flags, which had been taken from the enemy. He formed part of the expedition to Egypt, and returned to France with the general-in-chief. After the 18th Brumaire he was named councillor of state and commandant-in-chief of the reserve of the artillery. He made the campaign of 1800, and after the battle of Marengo was raised to the rank of inspector-general of artillery. He commanded the army of Holland in 1806. He carried on

## M A R

the siege of Ragusa, and occupied the territory of the old Ragusian republic until 1809. He took part in the battle of Wagram, and after that campaign was made marshal of the empire, and had the title of Duc de Ragusa conferred upon him. He made all the campaigns of Germany, where he commanded a *corps d'armée*. He was present at the battles of Lutzen, Bautzen, Wurtzen, and Dresden. In 1812 he was sent into Spain to oppose Lord Wellington, but was signally defeated by him at the battle of Salamanca. In 1814 he received orders to form a junction with Marshal Mortier, to keep back the army of Blucher, and to cover Paris. Marmont occupied the Butte St. Chaumont; but, instead of fighting, he opened negotiations with the prince de Schwartzburg. Louis XVI. gave the command of one of the companies of his body-guard to the duc de Ragusa, and he retired to Ghent with the king. On the second restoration his company was disbanded. In 1826 he represented France at the coronation of the emperor Nicholas. In 1830 he had the command of the army of Paris. He subsequently exiled himself to Venice, where he died early in 1852. His name had been struck out from the list of the marshals of France, and a black veil covered his portrait in the Salle des Maréchaux, at the palace of the Tuileries.

**MARQUEE**, an outer fly, or roof-cloth of a tent.

**MARSHAL**, in ancient times, the highest military officer next to the constable. The rank, after being dormant for some time, was revived by Napoleon Bonaparte in 1804, when he became emperor, and conferred by him upon his bravest generals. One of the principal officers of state in England is the king's marshal, which office is now held hereditarily by the duke of Norfolk. This office was executed in time of war in the

## M A S

king's army; and in time of peace in the *aula regis*, or king's great court.—The rank of *Field-marshal* is sometimes conferred on royal personages or military officers of high distinction. The pay of a field-marshal commanding-in-chief is £16. 8s. 9d. per day.

**MARRIAGE OF SOLDIERS**.—According to the Army Regulations, soldiers who marry without leave from their commanding officer are strictly excluded from deriving any of those advantages which the custom of the service extends to married soldiers and to their wives, of good character. The number of women\* allowed to embark with their husbands, when proceeding on service, is limited to the proportion of six to every 100 men. An officer is bound to report his marriage, with all the necessary particulars, to the War Office, in order to facilitate the settlement of any claims that may be made on behalf of his family in the event of his death.

**MARTIAL LAW**, an arbitrary law, originating in emergencies, and regulated by the expediency of the moment. It extends to all the inhabitants of a country or district where it happens to be in force, and is so far distinct from military law, which affects only the troops or forces.

**MARTINET**, a strict disciplinarian, who sometimes gives officers and soldiers unnecessary trouble. The word is supposed to have taken its origin from an adjutant of that name, who was in high repute as a drill-officer during the reign of Louis XIV.

**MARTINIQUE**, captured by the British in March 1794; in May 1796; and in February 1809.

**MASKED**, concealed.—1st. A battery is masked when it is so covered from view, or disguised, as not to be recognised by the enemy until its fire opens. 2nd. A work is also said to be masked when, from deficiency of command or other causes, another work, or body of friendly troops, stands in the way of its fire.

## M A S

3rd. A fortress is said to be masked when it is watched by a hostile force, in such strength and position as to bar the garrison entirely from acting on the offensive.

**MASSENA, MARSHAL**, Prince d'Essling, a celebrated marshal of the French empire. Originally a private soldier, he advanced gradually, between August 1775 to September 1784, through the various ranks of corporal, serjeant, fourrier, and adjutant sous-officier. In 1789 he received leave of absence; but we find him rejoining the army in 1791, and obtaining the command of a battalion in 1792. In the autumn of the following year he was made a general of brigade, and in the winter a general of division. He made all the campaigns of the Revolution with the armies of the Alps, Italy, the Rhine, and Helvetia. In 1799 he was commander-in-chief of the army of the Danube. Everywhere so much success attended his operations, that he acquired the appellation of "*L'Enfant gâté de la Victoire*!" On the assumption by Napoleon of the imperial crown, Massena was made a marshal. The years 1805-6 saw him commanding armies in Italy, and in 1809 he was at the head of the corps of observation on the Rhine. The failure of Soult, Victor, Ney, &c., to make head against Lord Wellington, induced Napoleon to send Massena into Portugal; but it was only to sustain defeat at the battles of Busaco and Fuentes d'Onore, and to be compelled to retire from before the formidable lines of Torres Vedras. On his retreat he lost 40,000 men, and was charged with the commission of many reckless barbarities. Returning to France, he was made governor of Toulon in 1813, chief commandant of the 8th military division, and governor of the same division. In July 1815 he was governor of Paris, in which city he died on the 4th of April, 1817. Massena was much honoured

## M A T

by Napoleon down to the hour of his reverses in Portugal. He bestowed upon him the highest degree of the legion of honour, and made him Duc de Rivoli and Prince d'Essling. His breast was covered also with the orders of Bavaria, Baden, Hesse, and Austria.

**MATAGORDA**, a small fort and military post in the south of Spain, contiguous to Cadiz. On the 22nd of February, 1810, Captain (afterwards Lieut.-General Sir Archibald) MacLaine, of the 94th regiment, was posted here with fifty-seven seamen and marines, twenty-five artillerymen, and sixty-six of his own regiment. The French cannonaded the work with field-artillery all the next day; but the garrison were immoveable. On the 21st of March the fire of forty-eight guns and mortars was directed on the little fort for thirty hours; when sixty-four men out of the one hundred and forty having fallen, General Graham (*see* **LYNEDECH**) sent boats to carry off the survivors, and the fort was surrendered.

**MATCH**, a preparation invented to retain fire for the service of artillery, mines, fire-works, &c.—The *slow-match* is prepared from slightly-twisted hemp rope, which is dipped in a solution of lime-water and saltpetre. One yard burns about three hours. One skein, thirty-five yards, weighs seven pounds.—The *quick-match* consists of threads of cotton, put together according to the thickness of match required. A proportion of saltpetre is put into a copper pan with handles, to which the ends of the cotton are fastened, and the cotton is coiled over the saltpetre. Water is then poured on the top, and the whole pressed down with the hand, and placed over a charcoal fire, and boiled until the water is nearly evaporated. Spirits of wine are then added, and the boiling continued till nearly dry, when it is taken off.

**MATCHLOCK**.—*See* **ARMS**.

## M A T

**MATROSSES** were properly *assistants*, being soldiers in the Royal regiment of artillery, who assisted the gunners in loading, firing, and sponging the great guns. The term "matross" is now obsolete in the service, and the duty is done by the gunners.

**MATTER**, a word used in reference to court-martials. It consists of the specific charges which are brought against a prisoner, and to which the president and members must strictly confine themselves.

**MATTOCK**, a pioneer's implement, resembling a pick-axe, but having two broad edges instead of points.

**MAURITIUS**, or **THE ISLE OF FRANCE**, an important island in the Indian Sea, which was captured by the troops under Sir J. Abercrombie in 1810, assisted by a portion of the navy. The island had long been an object of solicitude to the British government. Its naval adventurers by their depredations had checked the tide of victory elsewhere, and alarmed Great Britain by the formidable plans and combinations which had been arranged in the island. To capture and subdue the place had long been a favourite object with the marquis of Wellesley, when governor-general of India; but his hands were so full, that the measure had been postponed from year to year. At length, Lord Minto, on becoming governor-general, found a variety of circumstances concurring to accomplish the conquest; and he accordingly resolved to despatch such a body of troops as should at once crush all effectual opposition. To this end, Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Ceylon, and the Cape, respectively furnished their quota of troops. The first and last places detached a great part of their naval armaments, to co-operate with the intermediate divisions of Commodore Rowley in the work of subjugation. The land army, commanded by General Abercrombie, consisted of 11,500 men (irrespec-

## M E D

tive of those on board the Cape division, 3,500 strong), attended by a small proportion of cavalry, and a formidable train of light and heavy artillery. The landing was well arranged, on the leeward side of the island, the only practicable part, owing to the numerous reefs which surround Mauritius. The troops marched towards Port Napoleon. The enemy's outposts had gradually retreated before them; but when they reached Moulin à Poudre the troops were too much fatigued, from want of water, to proceed further. Here, then, General Abercrombie took up a position, and on the next morning commenced operations. General Decaen, the governor-general, directed the defence, which lasted some hours; but nothing could withstand the determined bravery of the 12th, 33rd, and 59th regiments. Rushing to the charge wherever they found the enemy posted, they carried all before them, and compelled Decaen to propose terms of capitulation. Then certain modifications were agreed to; and on the 3rd of December, 1810, the island and its dependencies were ceded to Great Britain.

**MAYA**, a gorge in the Pyrenees, between Bidassoa and Nivelle, the scene of an action in July 1813, in which the French were worsted by the English, under General Stewart.

**MEDICAL STAFF**.—This branch of the British army is under the control of an experienced officer, stationed at head-quarters, under the denomination of "director-general." Immediately under his control are five inspectors-general, thirteen deputy inspectors-general, and a corps of staff-surgeons. The locality of all the officers subordinate to the director-general is determined by the extent of the force to which they may be attached. The senior inspector-general, for instance, is stationed in Bengal, and the junior inspector-general at Chel-



## M E D

sea Hospital. All the regimental surgeons and assistant-surgeons make their reports, and consult the staff-officer who is placed in their district. The director-general is paid from the civil department of the government. A deputy inspector-general of hospitals must have served five years at home, or three years abroad, in this rank, before he shall be eligible to the highest rank of inspector-general.—The *medical board* consists of three or four medical officers, who may be convened by an order, through the secretary at war, for the inspection of wounded officers, in order to secure them a provision for life, according to the regulations regarding pensions, or for other duties connected with the health of officers and men.

**MEDIUM GUARD**, a preparatory guard of the broadsword, or sabre, which consists in presenting the sword in a perpendicular line with the centre of the opposed object having the point upwards, the ward iron and the cutting edge next to the object.

**MEDOWS, GENERAL SIR WILLIAM**, an officer of considerable distinction in the reigns of George II. and III. He was lieutenant-colonel of the 12th light dragoons, but exchanged to the 55th, upon the occasion of the breaking out of the war with America. He distinguished himself at the battle of Brandywine, and in 1777 was made a colonel. In December 1778 he was employed as a brigadier-general in the West Indies, and commanded the flank corps at the reduction of St. Lucia with the greatest success. For his services in this instance he received the colonelcy of the 89th regiment. In 1781 he was appointed to command an expedition to the Cape of Good Hope, for the reduction of that settlement, then in the possession of Holland, the ally of hostile France; but finding, upon his near approach to the place, that Suffrein, the then French commander, had so

## M E D

promptly strengthened the settlement as to render its capture by the small force at Medows' command impossible, he abandoned the attempt. The interception of some despatches on board a Dutch homeward-bound ship,—despatches of an official character, describing the British settlements in India, particularly on the Coromandel coast, to be in the greatest danger, Hyder Ali having invaded the Carnatic,—induced General Medows immediately to sail to India, with all the troops at his command, accompanied by three ships of the line. His arrival at Madras was most timely; for Suffrein soon quitted the Cape to attack Madras, and was encountered and signally beaten in Madras Roads by the reinforced fleet under Sir Edward Hughes. General Medows now returned to England in a transport; but in 1787 the E. I. Company appointed Major-General Medows governor and commander-in-chief of Bombay, and afterwards of Madras, with provisional appointment, in case of vacancy, to the government-general and chief command in all India. In 1791 the territory of the sultan of Mysore, Tippoo Saib, the son of Hyder Ali, and the inheritor of his hostility to the English, was invaded by Lord Cornwallis. General Medows took the field on this occasion as second in command; and Lord Cornwallis recorded his sense of the ability, refined generosity, and friendship with which the general had invariably given him his support and assistance. In October 1796 Medows became a lieutenant-general, and was removed to the colonelcy of the 7th dragoon guards. In 1798 he was promoted to be general, and appointed lieutenant-governor of the Isle of Wight. In 1801 he was nominated to the command of the troops in Ireland, and the government of Kilmainham Hospital,—offices which he held much to the advantage of the troops and to his own honour. At length, in Novem-

## M E L

ber 1813, he closed an honourable and useful life, in the seventy-fourth year of his age.

**MELÉE**, a confused hand-to-hand fight.

**MÉRIDA**, a town of Spain, in Estremadura, taken by Lord Hill December 29th, 1811.

**MEEKIN**, a mop to clean cannon.

**MERLIN**, a handspike.

**MERLON**, the space in the parapet between two embrasures, generally from fifteen to eighteen feet in length.

**MESS**, a kind of *table d'hôte*, where the officers of a regiment dine or meal together, at a regulated price. Every officer, on his appointment to a corps, subscribes by regulation one month's pay to the mess-fund; and, on subsequent promotion in the same regiment, the difference between a month's pay of the new and former rank. An annual subscription is required for the support of the mess of regiments stationed abroad, which, however, is optional with married officers. An allowance is granted by her Majesty in aid of the expense of the officers' messes, of corps stationed in the United Kingdom. The object of this allowance is to place the regimental mess on the most respectable footing, and to give a general extension of its advantages and benefits, by enabling every individual officer to become a member.

**METZ**, the locality of the school for the second-lieutenants of the French artillery.

**MEUSE**, or **MAËSE**, a large river flowing through France and the Netherlands, about 450 miles long, which (for its ancient towns and forts, and the numerous battles fought on its banks) presents, in a military point of view, many features of general interest. The town of St. Mihiel is an ancient fortified post, besieged and razed by Louis XIII.; and Verdun was fortified by Vauban, its works consisting of ten bastions, with a citadel, which is in the form of an irregular pen-

## M E U

tagon. It was taken by the Prussians in 1792. From hence the Meuse, which rises in the Upper Marne, and empties itself into the Lower Rhine, becomes navigable, and flows on to Stenay, formerly a fortified place, taken and razed by Louis XIV. in 1654. The river then passes Mouzon, an ancient fortification, dismantled by the same monarch; and Sedan, at one time the chief town of a principality, taken by Louis XIII., and united to France in 1641. It is protected by a bastioned wall, and has a castle, in which Turenne was born. It has a garrison of infantry and cavalry. The Meuse next bathes Doncherry, an ancient military post; and then Mézières, chief town of the department of the Ardennes, a fortified place, with a directory of artillery and fortification, artillery forges, and a garrison of infantry. This town is built at and upon the isthmus of a peninsula formed by the Meuse, which traverses it twice. Surrounded by considerable fortifications, and commanded by a good citadel, it was besieged in vain in 1521, by the Imperialists; and in 1815, by the Prussians. Near it, and on the left bank of the river, is Charleville, which contains a manufactory of arms. From Mézières the Meuse describes several curvatures, and flows out of France below Givet, a town built upon both banks, and fortified by Vauban, but which can only serve to guard the course of the river, on account of its position at the point of a very acute projecting rock, which forms the French frontier. The Meuse then enters Belgium, flows through very narrow gorges, formed by a succession of perpendicular rocks; washes Dinant, a very rich city, much renowned in the Middle Ages, and destroyed by Philip the Good, in 1466; then Namur, a fortified city with a strong citadel, at the confluence of the Sambre, communicating by railroad with Mons and Ostend, taken by

## M E U

the French in 1692, in 1740, in 1792, and in 1794. It is skirted on its left by bold steepes, beyond which the country becomes very sandy, and covered with heaths. It flows by Liège, formerly a sovereign bishopric, and which played a distinguished part in the wars, &c. of the Middle Ages. It was taken and destroyed in 1468 by Charles the Bold. At the present time it is a strongly-fortified and industrious city, with a good citadel, a cannon-foundry, a manufactory of arms, inexhaustible coal-mines, &c. To the north of Liège, and on the road to Tongres, is Raucoux, where the French gained a battle in 1746. The Meuse enters Holland at Maestricht, a very strong city, taken by the French in 1673, in 1748, and in 1794,—a military position which commands the whole of the Meuse, threatens Belgium, and is the key of Holland. The river is here skirted, on either bank, by extensive marshes. It washes Venloo, a fortified town, where the canal opens that connects the Meuse with the Scheldt,—captured by the French in 1694. It then turns to the west, washes Grave, a fortified town, taken by the French in 1794; and, together with the Wahal, which it joins at Gorkum, forms the island of Bommel. Below Gorkum the Meuse divides into two principal streams, embracing a multitude of islands. The branch which flows to the south is the more considerable of the two, and forms that vast chaos of islands and of canals called the Biesbock (forest of reeds), and which was once a fertile and densely-peopled spot, but which the waters of the Meuse overwhelmed in 1421, by an inundation, that destroyed seventy-two villages, with 100,000 inhabitants. The river then flows past Gertruydenberg, a fortified town, taken by the French in 1793 and in 1794; and Wilhemstad, also fortified and taken by the French in 1794. It then divides itself into two branches, embracing

## M I L

the island of Over-Flakkee, defended by the works of Goree. The northern branch flows past Helvoetsluys, a port and fortress, with dockyards, &c., for the Dutch navy; the southern branch unites with some of the arms of the Scheldt. The volume of water that flows to the north is less considerable than that flowing to the south, and retains the name of the Meuse. It divides at Dordrecht, a fortified city with a good port, into two branches, which encircle the island of Ysselmond. The northern branch joins the Leek in front of Rotterdam, a very flourishing port, with 60,000 inhabitants; and the united waters reach the sea below Brielle, a port and fortification situated on the island of Voorn.

MILES, COLONEL SIR EDWARD, K.C.B., a soldier of extensive and varied service. He entered the army in 1794 as an ensign of the 38th, and saw much service in Holland, having been present at the battle of Lincelles, the affair at the bridge of Wallam, the storming of Fort Nook, the siege of Naineguen, and the defence of the Ems river. Returning home, he obtained his lieutenancy, and in 1795 went to the West Indies with the 30th regiment, forming part of the expedition under Abercromby. He served in the grenadier battalion at the siege of St. Lucie, in April 1786, under Lieutenant-General Macdonald; at the siege of Grenada, in May 1796, and the capture of Trinidad, 1797. He returned to England, and served in Ireland during the rebellion of 1798. He purchased his majority in March 1805, in the 38th regiment, and then commanded the 2nd battalion for a length of time in England, Guernsey, and Ireland. He embarked with the 38th for the Peninsula on the 12th of July, 1808, and was senior major of the 38th at the battles of Rolica and Vimiero, on the 17th and 21st of August, 1808, and was also present at the action

## M I L

at Lugo. He marched into Spain under Sir John Moore, and was at the battle of Corunna, the 15th of January, 1809. He served in the expedition to Walcheren, in July 1809, under the earl of Chatham, and remained there until the evacuation of the island. He received the brevet of lieutenant-colonel in January 1812; in June again embarked for the Peninsula, and commanded the 38th at the battle of Salamanca, where he received a dangerous wound, and was rewarded with a medal. He was in the retreat from Burgos in November; in the battle of Villa Morel, in the same month; also in the battle of Vittoria, on the 21st of June, 1813. He commanded the 38th at the storming of St. Sebastian, on the 31st of August. He was present at the battles of Bidassoa, Nivelle, and Nive, and again embarked for England on the 23rd of December, 1815. In 1821 he embarked for India, and joined the 89th, from which period until 1824 he had command of the whole Malabar coast. In the early part of 1824 he embarked with his regiment, in command of the 4th brigade, to join the combined forces against the dominion of the king of Ava, when he was engaged in all the important affairs that took place. He returned home with his regiment in 1829, and retired from the service in 1833.

**MILITARY ACADEMY**, instituted at Woolwich, for the education of gentlemen cadets.—*See* ACADEMY and WOOLWICH.

**MILITARY ASYLUM**, established at Chelsea, for the education of the children of soldiers. It maintains and educates 350 boys, at an expense of £18,000 per annum.—*See* ASYLUM and CHELSEA.

**MILITARY COLLEGE**, an institution established at Sandhurst in 1812, for the education of gentlemen cadets.—*See* SANDHURST.

**MILITARY FRONTIER** is a term frequently mentioned in the history

## M I L

of eastern Europe. It is an extensive tract of country, which extends from the Adriatic Sea to the Bukowina, between the frontiers of Illyria, Croatia, Slavonia, Hungary, and Transylvania, being in length about 1,000 miles. It belongs to Austria, and the government is purely military. All the peasants are soldiers, of which there are 100,000 capable of bearing arms. This large force was originally intended as a barrier against the inroads of the Turks.

**MILITARY MESSENGERS**, a class superior to orderly men, consisting of confidential persons, that are sent to and from head-quarters, &c.

**MILITARY POSITION, PUNISHMENTS, &c.**, will be found under their definite heads.

**MILITARY SECRETARY**, a confidential secretary of the Horse Guards, who transacts the official business of the army, so far as regards the rank and precedence of officers, &c. All military correspondence with the commander-in-chief should be sent through the military secretary, excepting such matters as relate especially to the departments of the adjutant-general, quarter-master-general, and secretary at war.

**MILITARY SERVICE**, in the feudal ages, a tenure of lands by knight's service, according to which the tenant was bound to perform service in war unto the king, or the mesne lord of whom he held by that tenure. As the king gave to the great nobles, his immediate tenants, large possessions for ever, to hold of him for this or that service or rent, so they in time parcelled out to such others as they liked, the same lands, for rents and services, as they thought good. And these services were by Littleton divided into two sorts, Chivalry and Socage; the first whereof was martial and military, whereby the tenant was obliged to perform some noble or military office unto his lord. This was of two kinds; either regal, that

## M I L

## M I N

is, held only of the king; or common, when held of a common person. That which was held only of the king, was called *servitium*, or *serjeantia*, and was again divided into grand and petit serjeanty. The grand serjeanty was where one held lands of the king by service, which he ought to do in his own person; as to bear the king's banner or spear, to lead his horse, or to find a man-at-arms to fight, &c. Petit serjeanty was when a man held lands of the king, to yield him annually some small thing towards his wars, as a sword, dagger, bow, &c. Chivalry that might be holden of a common person was termed *scutagium*, or *escuage*; that is, service of the shield, which was either uncertain or certain. *Escuage uncertain* was likewise twofold; first, where the tenant was bound to follow his lord, by going in person to the king's wars, or sending a sufficient man in his place, there to be maintained at his cost so long as was agreed upon between the lord and his first tenant at the granting of the fee. The days of such service seem to have been rated by the quantity of land so holden; as, if it extended to a whole knight's fee, then the knight was to follow his lord forty days; if but to half a knight's fee, then twenty days; and if a fourth part, then ten days, &c. The other kind of this *escuage* was called *castleward*, where the tenant was obliged, by himself or some other, to defend a castle as often as it should come to his turn.

**MILITIA**, a force raised on the volunteer principle for the internal defence of the country. According to an Act passed in the Session of 1852, each volunteer receives a bounty of £6, paid by instalments; and when the number of volunteers is not sufficient in any given district, the ballot is resorted to, when young men from the age of eighteen to thirty-five are liable. They are subject to twenty-one days' drilling in each

year; and the time of service is five years. The amount of force is about 80,000.—The services of the *Militia*, which were formerly raised according to statute 26 Geo. III.; of the *Supplementary Militia*, raised in 1793; and of the *Local Militia*, raised in 1809, have virtually been dispensed with; the times which called them into existence no longer requiring their services. As to the general rank of officers of militia, they are below the officers of equal degree in the regular and marine forces, but senior in their respective ranks to the officers of volunteer and yeomanry corps. Officers of militia regiments, who have also rank in the regular army, are not permitted to avail themselves of any other rank than that which they bear by virtue of their militia commissions. Regiments of militia take rank after those of the line, according to their respective numbers as fixed by lot.

**MINDEN, BATTLE OF**, in which the French were defeated by the English in August 1759.

**MINE**, a subterraneous passage dug under the wall or rampart of a fortification, for the purpose of blowing it up by gunpowder. The place where the powder is lodged is called the *chamber* of the mine; the passage leading to it is termed the *gallery*; and the excavation formed by the explosion, the *crater* or *funnel*. The fire is communicated to the mine by means of a pipe, or hose made of coarse cloth filled with powder, which is laid in a wooden case, about one inch square in the interior, called an *auget*, which extends from the centre of the chamber to the extremity of the gallery, when a match is fired, so that the miner who applies the fire to it may have time to retire before the flame reaches the chamber. The adoption of the galvanic battery and electric wire is, however, the most certain and effective.

**MINIE RIFLE, or CULOT BALL**, a new species of fire-arm, recently

## MIN

invented by Captain Minie, from whom it receives its name. The ball, instead of being round, is conical, the base being hollow, and the pointed end thus driven towards its object. It is certain in aim, and fatal in its results, at 800 yards. It is related that the inventor hit a target seven times out of ten shots at a distance of 1,804 yards, the target being about 100 feet in length, and about 18 feet high.

**MINORCA**, one of the Balearic Islands, in the Mediterranean, belonging to the Spaniards. It was captured by the British on the 15th September, 1798, but restored to Spain at the close of the war.

**MITHRIDATIC WAR**, the name of the celebrated contest which was begun B.C. 89, and carried on for a long series of years by the Romans against Mithridates VII., king of Pontus. The cruelties and ambition of this monarch were the cause. His views upon the kingdom of Cappadocia, of which he was stripped by the Romans, first induced him to take up arms against the Roman republic. Mithridates, never losing an opportunity by which he might lessen the influence of his adversaries, and effectually destroy their power in Asia, ordered all the Romans in his dominions to be massacred. This was done in one night; and no less than 150,000 Romans, according to Plutarch, fell victims to his cruelty. This horrible massacre called aloud for vengeance; and the Romans immediately prepared for hostilities, by marching a large army against Mithridates. Three Roman officers, L. Cassius, the pro-consul, M. Aquilius, and Q. Oppius, opposed him with the troops of Bithynia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and Gallogræcia. The army of these provinces, together with the Roman soldiers in Asia, amounted to 70,000 men and 6,000 horse. The forces of the king of Pontus were greatly superior to these; he led 250,000

## MON

foot, 40,000 horse, and 130 armed chariots, into the field of battle, under the command of Neoptolemus and Archelaus. His fleet consisted of 400 ships of war, well manned and provisioned. In an engagement, the king of Pontus obtained the victory, and dispersed the Roman forces in Asia. He became master of the greatest part of Asia, and the Hellespont submitted to his power. Two of the Roman generals were taken, and M. Aquilius, who was the principal cause of the war, was carried about in Asia, and exposed to the ridicule and insults of the populace, and at last put to death by Mithridates, who ordered melted gold to be poured down his throat, as a slur upon the avidity of the Romans. The conqueror took every possible advantage; he conquered all the islands of the Ægean Sea, and though Rhodes refused to submit to his power, yet all Greece was soon overrun by his general Archelaus, and made tributary to the kingdom of Pontus. Meanwhile the Romans, incensed against Mithridates, on account of his perfidy, and of his cruelty in massacring their countrymen, appointed Sylla to march into the East. A severe struggle of some years' duration took place, and many sanguinary battles were fought between the numerous armies of Mithridates and the Romans under Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey; when the latter were usually victorious. At length Mithridates, everywhere defeated,—dethroned, and even forsaken by his own children,—put an end to his existence; and thus with him terminated the third Mithridatic War, B.C. 63.

**MONK, GENERAL GEORGE**, Duke of Albemarle, a name celebrated for the important part he took in the restoration of Charles II. to the British throne. He was the son of Sir Thomas Monk, of Petheridge, county Devon, and was born in 1608. His father's estate was so much encumbered, and his circum-

## M O N

stances so distressed, that when Charles I. visited Plymouth, Sir Thomas was publicly arrested in the midst of the gentlemen assembled on the king's way. This circumstance had an immediate influence on young Monk's life. He dealt so violently with the under-sheriff, that it became prudent for him to leave England. Sir Richard Granville, his relative, was on the point of sailing on a cruise, and he embarked with him as a volunteer. Upon the failure of this expedition, he enlisted during the following year on the equally unsuccessful attempt on the Isle of Rhé. Soon after his return he entered the service of Holland. After seeing other service abroad, he fought on the king's side during the civil war. At Nantwich he was defeated by Fairfax, January 1644; was taken prisoner, and, after some delay, confined in the Tower of London. During the two years that he suffered imprisonment, his known abilities made his adhesion desirable to the parliamentary party, and at length, overcome by persuasion and gifts of money, he quitted his prison to serve the Parliament. He commanded with success in Ireland and Scotland, and also at sea against the Dutch. Monk, who was one of the commissioners for the government of Scotland, now stood in a very curious position; for though he was the agent and confidant of Cromwell, he was also the hope and favourite of the royalists. After the death of Cromwell he remained at first neutral; but when at length circumstances compelled him to act, he declared for the Parliament against the army. He marched his forces to London, where, on his arrival, he was lodged in the apartments of the prince of Wales. He addressed the Parliament, was invited to occupy his place there, was made a member of the council of state, and charged with the executive power. With his usual address, he continued to use the power of

## M O N

his army as a means of awing Parliament, and the plea of duty owing to Parliament as a means of controlling his army. Every day his power increased; he was offered the protectorate, which he declined. At length the farce was brought to a close. The king, by Monk's advice, went from Brussels to Breda, and Sir John Granville, May 1st, 1660, returned with letters to the new parliament drawn up as Monk desired, and the king was immediately acknowledged and proclaimed. On the Restoration, Monk had a grant of money, together with many offices and titles, of which the principal was that of duke of Albemarle. He died of dropsy, January 3rd, 1670.

**MONTALEMBERT, MARC RENÉ, MARQUIS DE**, a distinguished military engineer of the eighteenth century. He was born at Angoulême in 1716, and was descended from an ancient and noble family. After receiving a very complete education, he entered the household troops at the age of eighteen. In his first year's service he was present at the siege of Kehl (1733), and in the next campaign distinguished himself at the attack of Philipsburg. He served afterwards with reputation in the French army, under the marshals Broglie and Belleisle, which, in the war of 1741-2, acted in Bohemia as auxiliary to the elector of Bavaria against the empress. Returning to Paris, he devoted himself to study, was made a member of the Academy of Sciences, and published several papers in their Transactions. About the same time he established foundries on a large scale at Périgord, and near Angoulême, for the purpose of casting heavy iron ordnance, which appears to have been previously little known in France. During the "seven years' war" he was attached, as an accredited agent of his government, to the staff of the Swedish and Russian armies successively, took part in the councils of the generals, and reported to

## M O N

## M O N

the French ministry on all operations of the war. In the preface to his great work, he states, that for the forty-five years to which his service then extended, he had continually devoted himself to the study of all that bore on the military art; that he had made fifteen campaigns in Flanders, Italy, and the various countries of Germany; that he had been employed as commandant in the Isle of Oléron, when menaced by the English, after the capture of Belle Isle in 1761; followed day by day the progress of the works in nine sieges; had visited and carefully scanned nearly all the fortresses of Europe; and had, on several occasions, been afforded the opportunity of carrying his principles of defence into execution, as at two places in Pomerania, which he assisted to defend, and at the citadel of Oléron. In 1761 he published the prospectus of his work on fortification; but the duc de Choiseul, who was then minister, politely recommended its suppression, that the benefits of the marquis's ideas might be reserved for France. The engineers, as a body, joined in condemning the work, and a very rancorous controversy arose on its merits. Carnot, then a captain of engineers, came in for hard knocks on both sides. The marquis insulted the soldier-philosopher on account of an imagined disparaging allusion to his book; and the seniors of the corps had him cast into prison for presuming to eulogize it. In 1779 Montalembert was employed to construct a fort for the defence of the Isle of Aix. It was built entirely of wood, from a design of his own. In his latter years he was reduced to great straits, having expended a large part of his fortune in his experiments, and in the publication of his projects. He had lost an eye in his country's service; but the pension which he enjoyed for this injury was taken from him at the Revolution. He had also just claims

on account of the cannon-foundries, which he had given up to the government; but these were never made good. Still the enthusiasm of the man in his favourite pursuits led him to retain the services of a draughtsman and a modeller, whom he employed in the construction of a noble series of models illustrative of fortification and artillery, which he presented to the revolutionary government. Carnot retained his respect for the old aristocrat, and is said to have frequently consulted him when at the head of the war administration. Montalembert died of dropsy, March 29th, 1800, at the age of eight-six.

MONTECUCULI, RAYMOND, COUNT DE, Prince of Melfi, and generalissimo of the imperial armies of Germany. He was born at Modena in 1608, of a noble family of that duchy. He entered the service of the house of Austria in the "thirty years' war," and first signalized his military talents at the head of 2,000 horse, by surprising and cutting to pieces a body of 10,000 Swedes, who were engaged in the siege of Munslaar, in Silesia; but he was defeated and made prisoner in 1639, by the Swedes under the celebrated Bannier, near Prague. He remained in prison two years. On his release he was employed in a variety of services, till, in 1673, he reached the climax of his fame, by being opposed to Turenne, in the war between the empire and France, on the Rhenish frontier; and (on the death of Turenne by a chance shot, in 1675) to the great Condé. Montecuculi, claiming no victory, deemed it his highest honour to have encountered, without defeat, the two greatest French generals of their century. The remaining few years of his life were passed in peace at the imperial court, and he died in 1680. Montecuculi had profoundly studied the art of war; and the memoirs which he composed (as well from its general principles and practice, as from the peculiarities of



## M O N

warfare against the Turks, and the operations of the Turkish war of 1661-4), still retain their value.

**MONTENOTTE**, a town in northern Italy, on the river Po, where Napoleon Bonaparte achieved his first victory over the Austrians, in 1796.

**MOODKEE**, a large village on the southern side of the river Sutlej, in the vicinity of Ferozepore, which was the scene of a bloody battle with the Sikhs in 1845. In December the Sikh army crossed the Sutlej for the invasion and plunder of India. It was met by a British force of one-fourth its number, commanded by Sir Hugh Gough and Sir Henry Hardinge. A battle ensued on the 18th of December, which resulted in the defeat of the Sikhs. The carnage was frightful. Here fell Sir Robert Sale, colonel of the 13th light infantry, who had much signalized himself in previous engagements.—See **FEROZESHAN** and **SALE**.

**MOOLTAN**, a city in the south-eastern part of the Punjab, which was captured by the British in 1849. In the year 1848, the British government having then acquired the government of a considerable part of the Punjab, the governor of Mooltan, Dewan Moolraj, resigned his charge. Accordingly, the British resident despatched Sirdar Khan Sing Man, with Mr. Agnew and Mr. Anderson, of the Bengal civil service, to administer the affairs of the province; but when they arrived at the fort of Mooltan, they were attacked by some soldiers and cut down; they retired, but were followed and slain. In retaliation of this outrage, the fortress of Mooltan, one of the strongest in India, was besieged by a force under Major-General Whish, of the Bengal artillery, and surrendered on the 22nd of January, 1849.

**MOORE**, **LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN**, the illustrious commander of the British forces at Corunna, where he received his death-wound. He was born at

## M O O

Glasgow in the year 1760, and he entered the army at a very early period of life; and from the connection which his father, Dr. Moore, had formed with the families of Hamilton and Argyle, he rapidly rose in the service. In 1790 he was promoted to the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 51st regiment of foot, and shortly after was actively employed in the Mediterranean. The force under Lord Hood having been obliged to evacuate Toulon, in the latter part of the year 1793, and a place of arms in that quarter being absolutely necessary for our troops and navy, and for the reception of those numerous bodies of emigrants who at that period solicited the protection of Great Britain, the kingdom of Corsica was regarded as suitable to those objects. General Pascal Paoli had determined to contend once more for the sovereignty of his native isle, and this officer entered into a secret correspondence with Great Britain, to which he made an offer of the sovereignty of Corsica. Lieutenant-Colonel Moore and Major Koehler were selected, as most proper officers, to inquire into the probability of success that would attend operations in that quarter. These officers landed secretly, had an interview with Paoli, and made a flattering report of his power and authority. This intelligence determined Lord Hood to anticipate the French, who had embarked a body of troops at Nice for the subjugation of the island, and accordingly he sailed from the Hieres in the beginning of 1795. Having anchored in a bay to the westward of Mortella Tower, a body of troops was landed under Lieut.-General Dundas; and it was determined that this important post should be immediately seized, without which the anchorage could not be deemed secure. A regular siege was, however, rendered necessary, and the garrison surrendered in two days. Lieutenant-Colonel Moore was not present. He had been de-

## M O O

## M O O

tached with two regiments, a small howitzer, and a six-pounder, for the purpose of seizing on Fornelli by a sudden and unexpected movement; having dragged the artillery for the space of several miles through a mountainous country. On reconnoitring the place, which, on the preceding year, had resisted the attack of our flying squadrons, it was found that it could not be taken by a *coup de main*. The present expedition, however, proved the means of its capture; for Sir John Moore reported that, provided heavy artillery was brought up, an attack on the enemy's posts seemed likely to be attended with success. Accordingly, after four days' incessant fatigue, a sufficient quantity of ordnance was advanced to an eminence, elevated no less than seven hundred feet above the level of the sea. The English soon became masters of the town as well as the Gulph of St. Fiorenzo. The possession of Calvi was the next object of the British general, and on the 9th of June, 1795, the troops having received considerable reinforcements under Lieutenant-General Stewart, they encamped at Serra del Cappucine, distant three miles from the object of their attack. But before the body of the place could be attacked, it became necessary to carry two detached forts, Mollinochesco and Mozello. The movements of the army compelled the French to evacuate the former; and a breach appearing by this time practicable in the latter, Lieut.-Colonel Moore was directed to take it by assault. In this enterprise Lieut.-Colonel Moore received a contusion in the head by the bursting of a shell; yet, notwithstanding the effusion of blood, he entered the place along with the grenadiers. On Colonel Stewart quitting Corsica, he recommended Lieutenant-Colonel Moore, now invested with the rank of adjutant-general, as a proper person to succeed him. On the return of Lieutenant-Colonel Moore to Eng-

land, he was appointed to serve in an important expedition, projected against the French West-India colonies, under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir Ralph Abercromby. The next services of Gen. Moore were in the expedition to Holland, under the command of the duke of York, the then commander-in-chief. In that army he commanded a brigade, and highly distinguished himself on all occasions. From Holland he went with Sir Ralph Abercromby to Egypt. The army arrived in Aboukir Bay on the 7th of March, and the first division having embarked in the boats, a rocket was fired at three o'clock in the morning, as a signal to proceed to the place of rendezvous, and at nine they advanced towards the beach, steering directly towards that part of the shore where the enemy appeared most formidable. The position occupied by the enemy consisted of a steep sandhill, receding towards the centre, in form of an amphitheatre, which, together with the castle of Aboukir, poured down a destructive and continual charge of shot, shell, and grape, so as to furrow up the waves on all sides of the approaching flotilla. Notwithstanding this, Major-General Moore, having leaped on shore with the reserve, the 23rd regiment, and the four flank companies of the 40th, belonging to his brigade, rushed up the eminence, and charged with fixed bayonets. The effect produced by this movement was such as might have been expected; for another body of troops was also enabled to get on shore. The army continued to advance, pushing the enemy with the utmost vigour, and ultimately forcing them to put themselves under the protection of the fortified heights which form the principal defence of Alexandria. It was intended to have attacked them in their last position, for which purpose the reserve under Major-General Moore, which had remained in column during the whole day, was

## M O O

brought forward, and the second line, under the command of Major-General Hutchinson, marched to the left across a part of the lake Mareotis, with a view to take the enemy on both flanks; but on reconnoitering their positions, prudence required that the troops which had behaved so bravely should not be exposed to a certain loss. In the action of the 13th of March, the reserve, under Major-General Moore, was kept in column for a considerable time, with a view to assail one of the flanks of the enemy; but after some hesitation it was deemed advisable to encamp with the right to the sea, and the left to the canal of Alexandria. After this action, when the enemy had been repulsed, and driven back to the heights near Alexandria, the British columns followed the French, and advanced close to their heights. The enemy, believing that they should be instantly attacked, had withdrawn their artillery, and were preparing to retreat, when, to their surprise, the English army was halted. The moment this was observed, an officer belonging to the French *état-major* made a signal with his hat, and the artillery, which had been withdrawn, was instantly brought again on the heights, and a severe fire directed on the British army. His cannonade could not be returned, as General Abercromby had not been able to bring up his artillery. This unfortunate halt, and the consequent deliberation which took place among the general officers, consumed a considerable portion of time, during which the English forces suffered severely. At length a retreat was ordered, and they retired out of the reach of the enemy's cannon. Notwithstanding General Moore's wound, Major-General Craddock having been confined at Cairo by illness, General Hutchinson, who had succeeded the gallant Abercromby, intrusted the command of the troops to Major-General Moore,

## M O R

who, during a long march of a very novel and critical nature, displayed his usual judgment. After the campaign in Egypt, Major-General Moore was placed on the staff of the southern military district, and commanded the troops stationed at, and in the neighbourhood of Sandgate. In May 1808 he was intrusted with the command of 10,000 men, to assist the king of Sweden against a combined attack from Russia, France, and Denmark. The expedition reached Gottenburg on the 17th of May; but such were the difficulties which presented themselves, that Sir John was obliged to return with his army to England. In 1809 he was directed to proceed to Portugal, with the force which had been engaged in the Baltic with him, and he arrived at his destination whilst the Convention of Cintra was pending. On the return of Sir Hugh Dalrymple and Sir Harry Burrard, he was nominated to the chief command of the army destined to advance into Spain in aid of the patriots. The overpowering strength of the French, however, prevented his carrying out the object intrusted to him, and after many inefficient attempts he was obliged to retreat upon Corunna, in Galicia. When the French army came up with him, a battle ensued, and victory was obtained, but Moore was killed.

MORREAU, GENERAL JEAN VICTOR, was born at Morlaix, in Brittany, in 1763. His parents were of high respectability, and designed him for the law; but at the early age of eighteen, he was so ardent an aspirant for military honours, that he enlisted as a private soldier; and though his father purchased his discharge, and sent him to study at Rennes, where he soon made himself popular in defending the privileges of the provincial parliament against the government, he never cordially embraced the legal profession. When, therefore, the Revolution burst forth, his spirit also broke its fetters; and accepting

## M O R

the command of a volunteer legion of the Breton youth, he joined at its head the army of the north. From that hour he devoted himself so ardently to the science and practice of arms, that he soon attracted the favourable notice of Pichegru, and rose, in two years, by his recommendation, to the rank of general of division. In this capacity, in the campaign of 1794, he signally distinguished himself, at the head of a separate corps of 25,000 men, by the rapid reduction of several strong places in Flanders. Moreau himself was politically attached to the Girondists; yet though the Jacobins brought his unoffending father to the guillotine, he continued to serve under the government of that detestable faction until its overthrow. After assisting Pichegru in the conquest of Holland, Moreau was appointed commander-in-chief of the army of the Rhine and Moselle, and opened the campaign of 1796 by the defeat of the Austrian General Wurmser, whom he drove across the Rhine. The archduke Charles of Austria attempted to arrest this course, but met with no better success, until the Austrians were so reinforced, that Moreau was compelled to yield to numbers; and he then finished this memorable campaign by a most masterly retreat through the defiles of the Black Forest, in which, although assailed on all sides by a hostile peasantry, and with a superior army hanging on his rear, he triumphantly fought his way to the Rhine, and covered himself with more glory than by his preceding victories. Early in the next campaign, Moreau was placed in a most embarrassing situation by the discovery, through some intercepted despatches, that his old friend Pichegru was in correspondence with the Bourbon princes. He concealed the fact until Pichegru had been arrested on other information, when he made a show of denouncing the plot to the republican government.

## M O R

However, he was so justly an object of suspicion, that he solicited and obtained leave to retire from the army. But services such as his, at a period so critical, could not be dispensed with for any length of time. He was soon actively employed in Italy, and became distinguished in the campaign of 1799,—a campaign anything but favourable to the French arms. Thence he was recalled to oppose the Austrians. On the return of Bonaparte from Egypt, Moreau proffered his services in effecting the revolution of the 18th of Brumaire; and almost immediately afterwards received the command of the armies of the Danube and Rhine. At their head, at the close of 1800, he won from the Austrians the sanguinary battle of Hohenlinden. The first consul loaded him with eulogy on his return; but Bonaparte and Moreau were on the same career of ambition, and could not pursue it without dangerous collision. Bonaparte affected to speak of the victor of Hohenlinden as “the retreating general!” Moreau retaliated with bitter justice, by terming the first consul “a general at ten thousand men a day!” And when he was invited to become a member of Napoleon’s new legion of honour, he openly refused, with the contemptuous sarcasm, “The fool! does he not know that I have been enrolled in the ranks of honour these twelve years?” In the beginning of 1804 a charge, which pretended to implicate him in the Royalist conspiracy of Pichegru and Georges Cadoudal, was set up, and he was condemned, without a shadow of evidence, to an imprisonment for two years. This, by his own request, was commuted into banishment. He retired to America, where he lived tranquilly with his wife and child for some years, until, in 1813, he accepted a proposal from the Russian emperor Alexander to assist the allied armies. He had scarcely arrayed himself in their ranks, when he was mortally wounded at the battle of

## M O R

## M U N

Dreaden, and died shortly after the amputation of both legs.

MORION, an iron head-piece.

MORISON, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM, one of the brightest ornaments of the Madras artillery. After a career of usefulness in subordinate ranks, he was, on his attaining field rank, appointed to introduce and superintend the formation of the Madras commissariat, which became so admirable a branch of the army, that not a single instance occurred, during the Burmese war, of the movement of any body of Madras troops having been either delayed or altered on account of supplies. Sir W. Morison (then a lieutenant-colonel) retired from the commissariat in 1828. He afterwards became a commissioner of the Mysore district. Upon the renewal of the East-India Company's charter, in 1833, a military member of the Supreme Council of Bengal was created, and the choice of the directors fell upon Sir W. Morison. He held the office for three or four years during the administration of Lord William Bentinck, and on his return to his native country was elected member of Parliament for Clackmannan and Kinross. He died in 1851.

MORTAR, a species of short cannon, with a large bore, fitted with a chamber, and made of iron or brass. Mortars differ from guns in the construction of their bore, and also in their form, which is considerably shorter, the metal also being much thicker, and the trunnions being at the extremity of the breech. They are used for throwing shells into a town, or battery, setting fire to and overthrowing works, blowing up magazines, and breaking through the roofs of barracks, casements, &c. They are distinguished from each other by the diameter of their bore. Their chambers are in the form of a frustum of a cone, in which the powder is concentrated. The shell fits close to the sides of the piece, and thereby

receives the whole force of the expansion of the powder.

MORTIER, MARSHAL, Duc de Treviso.—The career of this officer was of the most brilliant nature. He was a captain in 1791, and rose during the wars of revolutionary France to the rank of general of division. He was employed with the armies of the North, the Sambre and Meuse, and the Rhine. In 1801 he was in sole command of the seventeenth division of the army of Hanover. Created a marshal of the empire in May 1804, he served with great distinction with the grand army, then in Spain, and again with the grand army of France. After the departure of Napoleon for the island of Elba, he joined the Bourbons, and held many appointments of importance under the Restoration. In 1831 he was grand chancellor of the legion of honour; in 1834-5 minister of war and president of the council. Napoleon created him Duc de Treviso. He was chevalier of the order of St. Esprit, and bore several foreign (Austrian and Portuguese) orders. He died in July 1835.

MOTION, in a military sense, is applicable to the bodily motion of a soldier in going through the manual exercise.

MOUNT is a word of varied military application; as, *To mount* is to furnish the soldiers with horses.—*To mount guard* is to go upon duty.—*To mount a breach* is to ascend it for the purpose of attack.—“*Mount!*” is also a word of command in the cavalry exercise, for the men to mount their horses.

MOVEMENT, a term used to express the changes of position which troops undergo in performing their evolutions.

MUNRO, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS, Bart., K.C.B., of the Madras Establishment.—This distinguished officer, after attracting, by his services, the notice of government during Lord Cornwallis's Mysore war, was nominated by that nobleman to be one of the assistants

## M U N

to Colonel Read in settling and governing the provinces conquered from Tippoo. After the fall of Seringapatam he was appointed, jointly with Sir John Malcolm, secretary to the commissioners to whom was confided the adjustment of the affairs and division of the territories of Mysore, and the investment of the young rajah with the government of that country. In 1799 he was selected by Lord Wellesley (to whom he was personally unknown) to administer the government of Canara, to which the province of Malabar was afterwards annexed. After rendering important services in this situation, he was appointed by the same illustrious statesman to a similar office in the extensive and valuable provinces ceded by the Nizam in 1801, in commutation of his subsidy; and his conduct in that situation not only gained general applause, but was equally beneficial to the inhabitants and to the Company. He obtained the rank of lieutenant-colonel in 1804, of colonel in 1813, and of major-general on the 12th of August, 1819. He returned to England in 1808; and on the renewal of the Company's charter, was, for many days consecutively, examined for several hours before the House of Commons, when his evidence excited the surprise and even the admiration of all parties in the house. He was next sent to Madras by the Court of Directors, on an important duty connected with the permanent settlement of the revenues of that presidency. In 1817, Colonel Munro being in the neighbourhood of Soondoor, where he had been sent as commissioner to take charge of the districts ceded to the East-India Company by the peishwa, he was appointed by Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop to undertake the reduction of the rebellious feudatory of Soondoor; and he was shortly after vested with a separate command of the reserve, and the rank of brigadier-general,

## M U R

under orders from the marquis of Hastings. The place was surrendered on this officer's approach, towards the end of October. In the general orders of the governor-general in council, Lord Hastings, dated the 29th of August, 1818, his lordship observes:—"Brigadier-General Munro has splendidly exhibited how a force, apparently insufficient, may be rendered adequate by judgment and energy. His subjugation of fortress after fortress, and his securing every acquisition with numbers so unproportioned to the extent of his endeavours, is the most unquestionable evidence of his talents."

In 1819 Munro was created a K.C.B., and in 1820 he was nominated to the high office of governor of Madras, which was the first instance of a Company's military officer being so exalted. Sir Thomas Munro took his seat as governor on the 10th of June, 1820.

It was Munro's wish to be relieved in 1823; but, at the request of the East-India directors, he intimated that he would remain until relieved. In December 1824 the directors wrote a most complimentary address, stating that "they had unanimously resolved to abstain from nominating any successor to Sir Thomas Munro, until they had received from him an acknowledgment of their communication, and a full intimation of his wishes." Soon afterwards, however, he was stricken with a fatal illness, which terminated his existence, deeply deplored and regretted by all who knew him.

MURAT, GENERAL JOACHIM, ex-king of Naples, was born at a village in Perigord in the year 1767, his father being an aubergiste, or country innkeeper. Prior to that, the father of Joachim had been a steward to one of the Talleyrands, and through the influence of that distinguished family, young Murat was placed at the College of Chaors, and intended for the church. His character, however, little fitted him

## MUR

for that profession, and he enlisted into a regiment of chasseurs. From this he was, within a brief period, dismissed for insubordination. He returned to his native village, and took charge of his father's horses, until the breaking out of the Revolution, when he entered the constitutional guard of Louis XVI., from which he passed, as sub-lieutenant, into a regiment of chasseurs. During the Reign of Terror he professed himself an enthusiastic champion of equality, and rose to the rank of colonel; but these predilections did not prevent him from making himself useful to Bonaparte in 1795; and he was rewarded by being placed on the personal staff of the future emperor in the Italian campaign of '96. From that hour the fortunes of Murat closely followed those of his patron. The fiery valour which the handsome swordsman, as he was called, showed in a hundred fights, the splendid though somewhat fantastic costume in which he delighted to figure, and the love of daring achievement, which threw an air of ancient romance over all his actions, invested him, in the eyes of his admiring fellow-soldiers, with the renown of some paladin of old; and his enterprising talents in the field obtained for him the graver distinction, in the cool judgment of Napoleon himself, of "The best cavalry officer in Europe." He commanded that arm in the campaigns of Egypt, Italy, Austria, and Prussia; and in all,—at Aboukir, Marengo, Austerlitz, Jena, Eylau, and Friedland,—his services were brilliantly conspicuous. After the Egyptian campaign he obtained the hand of Caroline, youngest sister of Napoleon; and in 1806 was raised to the dignity of a sovereign prince, and recognised by the continental powers as grand duke of Berg and Cleves. In 1808 he commanded the French army in Napoleon's unprincipled invasion of Spain, from which country he was recalled, and sent

## MUR

to Naples, to ascend the throne of that kingdom, vacated by the elevation of Joseph Bonaparte to the Spanish crown. In 1812 he accompanied Napoleon on the expedition to Russia, in the command of the cavalry of the grand army,—the most numerous and splendid body of horse, perhaps, which the world has ever seen arrayed in the ages of civilized warfare. At the battle of Borodino, Murat performed prodigies of valour; at the same time, Napoleon (who was standing on a scaffold, which gave him a complete view of the *champ de bataille*) had his misgivings as to the over-impetuosity of his brother-in-law. That battle, one of the most ensanguined on record, opened the way to Moscow. But this city was a fatal possession to the French,—driven out of it, as they were, by fire, to experience all the horrors of a Russian winter. Murat served the emperor again in the campaign of 1813; but after the disastrous battle of Leipzig, finally deserted him in his fallen fortunes, and became the ally of his foes. This unpardonable act of weakness and treachery was followed by another. Though he had saved his throne for a time, the hesitation of the Congress of Vienna to acknowledge his regality alarmed him; and when Napoleon re-appeared in France, in 1815, he used his utmost endeavours to induce the Italians to arm for their national independence. But in this he most signally failed, and was compelled to fly. In a fit of desperation he again landed in arms on the coast of Calabria, with a handful of followers, and was captured, and ignominiously shot by sentence of a Neapolitan court-martial,—a base and most unwarrantable act, but worthy of its perpetrators. The people of Naples loved him much, for he was always mild and merciful as a sovereign. That he was one of the best cavalry officers of modern times, there cannot be a doubt; but it

## MUR

is equally certain that he was wholly unfit for a *chef d'armée* or politician. He was a strange mixture,—brave, vacillating, faithless, vain, wholly devoid of public principle, with a warm heart and kindly feelings.

MURDERER, a great piece of artillery. Among the ordnance given up to Monk with Edinburgh Castle, in 1650, is mentioned "The great iron murderer, Muckle Meg."

MURDRESS, a small flanking casemate, or loophole.

MURRAY, THE RIGHT HONOURABLE GENERAL SIR GEORGE, G.C.B. —This distinguished officer entered the army in 1779 as an ensign in the 71st, from which regiment he was removed to the 3rd guards in 1790. He served in 1793 in the campaign in Flanders, and in 1794 was promoted. In 1799, after seeing service in various quarters, he obtained a company in the 3rd guards, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. He was employed on the staff in Holland, and wounded in the action near the Helder. In 1801 he was employed in Egypt, in 1802 he was appointed adjutant-general in the West Indies, and in 1803 returned home. In 1808 he went as quartermaster-general to Portugal, and was present at the battle of Vimiero, the affairs of Lugo, Villa Franca, and the battle of Corunna. In 1809 he received the brevet of colonel. In 1808 Lieutenant-Colonel Murray was charged with a mission to negotiate a convention for the evacuation of Portugal; and in 1811, such were the services which he rendered in recent operations of the army, that the duke of Wellington requested that he might be made a brigadier-general in the Peninsula. General Murray held the appointment of quartermaster-general, and of his services honourable mention is made in the despatches. This appointment he relinquished in 1812, and returned to England, much to the concern and regret of the commander of the forces. Sir George

## MUT

Murray again joined the Peninsular army, and received the thanks of the duke of Wellington for his efficient assistance in forming the plan for the attack upon the enemy at the Nivelle, and during the operations. He was present in all the affairs in the advance to Oporto and the passage of the Douro, the battle of Talavera, &c. Sir George rose to the rank of lieutenant-general in 1825, and to that of general in 1841. He was a member of the duke of Wellington's government in 1828. He became colonel of the 1st regiment of foot, governor of Fort George, and master-general of the ordnance.

MUSKET, an infantry fire-lock.—*See ARMS and GUN.*

MUSKET-PROOF, capable of resisting the effects of musket-balls.

MUSTER, a review of troops under arms, fully equipped, in order to take an account of their numbers, inspect their arms and accoutrements, and examine their condition.

MUSTER-ROLL, a nominal return of the officers and men of every regiment, troop, and company in the service. The muster-rolls are called over on the 24th of each month, when every individual answers to his name. They are afterwards signed by the paymaster; and when countersigned by the commanding officer and adjutant, as a voucher for their correctness, they are transmitted to the secretary-at-war, a duplicate being retained at the regiment.

MUTINY, rebellion against authority among soldiers; such as striking a superior officer, or drawing or offering to draw any offensive weapon against him, when in the execution of his duty; using traitorous or disrespectful language against the sovereign, or royal family; or disobedience of any lawful command of a superior officer. These offences are punishable by court-martial, according to their degree, by death, transportation, cashiering, impi-



## M U T

sonment, or corporal punishment, together with loss of pay and pension.

**MUTINY ACT**, an Act passed annually, specifying military offences, and the penalties attaching to them, and giving powers to the Crown to frame articles or rules for the better government of the forces, which articles are denominated "Articles of War." Each Mutiny Act contains a clause authorizing the punishment of offences against *former* Mutiny Acts and Articles of War. The Rules and Articles for the better government of all her Majesty's forces are founded upon and justified by the Mutiny Act. They refer to the general conduct of officers and soldiers, whether during peace or war, prescribing the punishments for offences against discipline, and laying down rules for the constitution of courts-martial.—*See* ARMY.

**MUZZLE**, the extremity of a piece of ordnance, at which the powder and ball are put in.

## N.

**NADIR SHAH**, a soldier and military leader, whose name is intimately connected with the important affairs of northern India during the early part of the last century. He was born of very humble parentage, in 1688, at Abuver, in the province of Khorassan. After having served his country under a petty prince, and plundered it as captain of a band of robbers, he became suddenly patriotic, on the invasion of Persia by the Affghans, who had succeeded, in 1722, in forcing Shah Hussein to abdicate. He raised 5,000 men, and succeeded, by 1729, in expelling from Persia her Affghan conquerors. Tamasji, the son

## N A D

of Shah Hussein, the Suffraean monarch, succeeded to the throne, and he immediately bestowed on Nadir the government of several important provinces; but Nadir soon became too powerful for his master. Tamasji having been imprisoned through his agency, Nadir accepted the sovereignty that was then offered to him in 1736, at a great council which he assembled on the plains of Chowal Mogam, which was attended, it is said, by 100,000 persons. Soon after his accession to the throne, in 1736, Nadir made vigorous preparations for the extinction of the Affghans as a separate power. The city of Candahar fell into his hands in 1738; and many of the Affghans fled into the northern provinces of Hindostan, where they were hospitably received. This caused a war with the emperor of Delhi, and Nadir entered the capital city of that province, March 8th, 1739, and seized the immense treasures which had been amassed for nearly two centuries by the Mogul monarchs. He then found it necessary, it is said, for the safety of his troops, to order a general massacre of the inhabitants, in which the numbers who perished were 800, according to the lowest estimate. Nadir did not attempt to make any permanent conquest in Hindostan. He returned to Persia in the following year, and directed his attention to the reduction of the nations in the north of Persia. By his conquests in this direction, Nadir completely secured the peace of Persia. He had delivered his native country from the tyranny of the Affghans, and had extended its dominions to the Indus on the east, the Oxus on the north, and almost to the plains of Bagdad to the west. The Turks, who frequently during his reign endeavoured to extend their dominions, were always repulsed with loss; and the Russians were glad to enter into an alliance with this all-powerful con-

## N A G

queror. Hitherto Nadir had reigned with moderation and justice; but the latter part of his reign was disgraced by acts of the foulest tyranny and oppression. In 1743 his eldest son, Raza Kouli, who had distinguished himself by his bravery in various actions, was deprived of sight by order of his father. This, and many other actions of treachery and cruelty, caused some of the principal officers of his court, who had learnt that their names were included in a proposed massacre, to enter his tent during the night, and put him to death, June 19<sup>th</sup> or 20<sup>th</sup>, 1747. Nadir was succeeded by his nephew Ali. The life of Nadir Shah was written in Persian by his secretary, and has been translated into French by Sir W. Jones. A detailed life is given by Sir J. Malcolm in the second volume of his "History of Persia."

**NAGPORE**, the seat of a rajahship in the southern division of India, and the scene of an entire defeat by our troops of an immensely superior force of the rajah of Nagpore, by whom they were attacked without any previous declaration of hostilities, or the slightest act of aggression on the part of our government or troops. The conduct of the rajah having afforded decided indications of a hostile design, a brigade of British troops, consisting of two weak battalions, 1st 20th, and the 1st 24th of Madras N.I., and three troops of the 6th regiment of native cavalry, the whole amounting to not more than 1,200 fighting men, took post at the residency on the 25th of November, 1817, and during that and the following day occupied themselves in strengthening their position. On the evening of the 26th they were attacked by the enemy, with a force computed at upwards of 20,000 men, who assailed them at all points, with cavalry, infantry, and artillery. The action lasted eighteen hours, and the repeated

## N A P

charges of the enemy were sustained with the greatest gallantry and perseverance by our troops, who succeeded, after a most desperate contest, in completely repulsing and defeating the enemy, with great loss, capturing eight of their guns. Captain Fitzgerald, of the 6th Bengal native cavalry, particularly distinguished himself in a most spirited charge against the enemy's cavalry, in which he captured four of their guns, and immediately turned them against the enemy, with great and decisive effect. At this period the enemy appeared to be thrown into confusion by the blowing up of a tumbril. The advantageous moment was nobly seized; our troops charged and broke the enemy, and pursued their success until the fortune of the day was completely decided in their favour. Our loss was considerable. After the action, the rajah sent in vakeels to sue for a suspension of hostilities; but the resident, Mr. Jenkins, refused to communicate with him, until all the troops were withdrawn from the vicinity of the residency, which was accordingly done.

**NAIC, NAICK, or NAIGUE**, a native non-commissioned officer in the E. I. Company's army, answering to "corporal."

**NAIL, SPIKE, or CLOY CANNON** (ro), to drive an iron spike into the touch-hole, by which means the cannon is rendered temporarily unserviceable.

**NAIL BALLS**, a missile, consisting of a strong nail, with a ball thereto attached while in the act of casting.

**NAPIER**, a family of brave general officers, each of whom acquired honour in the field, and in the station which his military talents and courage had earned for him. George Napier was engaged during the war in the Peninsula, and wounded in action. He afterwards became governor of the Cape

## N A S

of Good Hope. William Napier was also in the Peninsula, with the light division, and was wounded at Almeida and Casal Nova. His "History of the War in the Peninsula" is one of the most admirable works extant, and universally recognised as the most authentic record of that memorable period. He held the office of governor of Guernsey. Charles Napier was wounded and taken prisoner at Corunna, when serving under Sir John Moore. This deprived him of the opportunity of seeing further service in the Peninsula, but he reaped great distinction in other fields. He was employed in the Mediterranean; he afterwards commanded a division of the Bombay army, and won the celebrated battles of Meanee and Hyderabad, overthrowing hordes of Sindians.—(See *SINDH*). When certain later reverses in India alarmed the authorities in England, Sir Charles was, with one voice, named commander-in-chief in India. In the latter responsible capacity he introduced several valuable reforms, and brought many offenders against the laws to trial. Sir Charles's works on "Military Law," "The Baggage of the Indian Army," "Lights and Shadows of Military Life," &c. are much valued.

**NASEBY, BATTLE OF.**—See *CROMWELL*.

**NATIONAL GUARD**, a body of citizens armed for purposes of internal defence. In France, they have acted a prominent part in all her great revolutions.

**NATIVE CAVALRY**, a body of natives in the E. I. Company's service, formed into light dragoons.

**NATIVE INFANTRY**, a body of troops in the East-India Company's service, composed of natives of India.

**NAVAL CAMP**, in military antiquities a fortification, consisting of a ditch and parapet on the land side, or a wall built in the form of a semicircle, and extended from one point of the sea to the other.

## N A V

**NAVARRÉ, PETER**, a name once famed over Europe, among the first engineers of the time. He was born of an obscure family in Biscay, in the middle of the fifteenth century, and spent his youth as a mariner. Enlisting in the Genoese ranks, he was present at the siege of the hill-fort of Sarzanella, held by the Florentines, in 1487, and witnessed there the first recorded attempt to apply gunpowder in mining. Next entering the Spanish army, he rose to distinction in King Ferdinand's war against the Moors; and on the capture of Velez-Málaga, 1487, he was made governor of the place. Peter afterwards accompanied the great Gonzalvo on his expedition to Italy, 1500; and in the siege of the principal fortress of Cephalonia, captured from the Turks after a resolute defence of fifty days, he repeated the trial of the mines, which he had witnessed in his youth, but without marked success. He continued to distinguish himself in the war then in the south of Italy, directed against the French (who were for a time commanded by our countryman Stuart of Aubigny); and at Naples, in 1503, the complete success of his mines in the successive capture of the castles Nuovo and Del Ovo marked an epoch in military history, and raised him to the highest reputation. The galleries under the latter fortress, which stands in the sea, were driven from covered boats, which Peter constructed for the occasion. The same year, Peter took by assault Monte Cassino, from the French, and greatly contributed to complete their expulsion from the country. He was rewarded with letters of nobility, and an investiture of the county of Alvetto, in the Neapolitan territory. Returning to Spain, Navarre was sent by Cardinal Ximenes in command of an expedition against the piratical Barbary states. At first he had great success, capturing Oran, Bugia, and Tripoli;

## N A V

but in an attack on the island of Jerba, in the Gulf of Cabes, during the month of August, his troops, suffering intensely from heat and thirst, were completely beaten, and, in the attempt to re-embark, suffered heavy loss from the Moorish cavalry. With some 3,000 men who remained of his forces he passed over into Italy, and held the post of captain-general of the Spanish infantry in the league then formed (1511), by the pope, the Venetians, and Ferdinand of Arragon, to expel the French from Italy. In the attack of a small fort, called the Bastillon della Fossa, Peter carried two wooden bridges across the wet ditch, under the fire of the garrison, and took the place by storm. Bologna was invested in January 1512, and he there drove a mine under a part of the rampart, on which stood a little chapel called Barbacana. A singular chance deprived the besiegers of success, which the defenders interpreted as a miracle in their favour. Three months afterwards, at the battle of Ravenna, the confederates were completely defeated, and Peter was made prisoner. Ferdinand, attributing the loss of the battle to Navarre's conduct, refused to pay his ransom, rated at 20,000 ducats. After he had remained a captive for upwards of two years, Francis I. offered him service, and discharged the ransom. Peter, having first written to the king of Arragon to justify his conduct, and renounce the estates which had been bestowed on him, accepted the offers of Francis, and having raised 10,000 Basques and Gascons, accompanied that prince in his invasion of the Milanese. In the passage of the Alps, Navarre's skill as an engineer did good service. After directing several minor attacks, and distinguishing himself at the fierce battle of Marignan, one scene of Bayard's most brilliant achievements, he laid siege to the castle of Milan. In conducting this operation, Navarre

## N A V

appears to have united the ancient mode of mining with that which had gained for him so great a name; as at Constantinople, in the previous century, the Turks had united the ancient and modern artilleries. At least, it is difficult to conceive how the hooks and rams mentioned in the account could have been used in combination with gunpowder. At Brescia, his "accustomed remedies" of sapping and mining were baffled by the numerous retrenchments which the garrison had constructed within the breach. During the truce which followed the treaty of Noyon (1516), Peter Navarre returned for a time to the element on which he had commenced life forty years before, being commissioned by the king (1519) to cruise in the Mediterranean, with twenty galleys, in the ostensible view of repressing the Barbary pirates, but mainly to watch the movements of the Spaniards. War breaking out again in 1521, the French rapidly lost their conquests in Lombardy, and Genoa was invested. Peter, despatched by King Francis to its relief, entered from the seaward, and had scarcely landed, when the Imperialists, making an unexpected assault, carried the city, and he remained a prisoner. Three years he now passed as a captive in the Castel del Ovo, which his genius had won for Spain. Restored to liberty by the treaty of Madrid, and again at the head of 10,000 infantry, he accompanied Lautrec in his expedition to Italy, as captain of the new league against the emperor, which followed the sack of Rome. We find Peter still acting successfully as engineer at the siege of Alessandria, and other places in the north,—at Aquila, Melfa, the castle of Venosa, &c., in the centre and south of Italy. The army intrenched themselves before Naples, and carried on the siege prosperously for a time; but, ravaged by pestilence, deserted by the auxiliary

## N A V

Venetian fleet, and Lautrec carried off by disease, which prostrated most of the other generals, they attempted a retreat, and were compelled to surrender. Peter Navarre, thus a third time a prisoner, did not survive many days. According to some accounts, he perished of the prevailing pestilence; but others relate that he was smothered in prison, by command of the emperor, in August 1528. The nephew of the great Gonzalvo buried him by the side of his leader Lautrec, in the church of Santa Maria della Nova, and erected over him a marble tomb.

NAVE, in gun-carriages, that part of a wheel in which the arms of the axletree move, and in which the spokes are driven and supported.

NECESSARIES.—The articles issued to the British soldier; such as boots, shirts, stockings, razor, &c., which are requisite for his comfort and cleanliness, are technically termed regimental necessities. In March 1829 a circular was issued from the Horse Guards, containing the usual list of necessities required, with the prices affixed, which serves as a general standard of guidance to this day. The total amount for privates was £2. 13s. 1½d.; and for serjeants, £2. 15s. 7½d. Non-commissioned officers are not allowed to sell regimental necessities to the soldiers. Every article is directed by the regulations to be marked with the owner's name, the letter of his company, and the number of his regiment; and the sale or injury of them renders him liable to be tried by court-martial, and punished.

NECK, a word of varied military application.—The *neck of a gun* is that part which lies between the muzzle mouldings and the cornish ring.—The *neck of the cascable* is that part which lies between the breach mouldings and the cascable.—The *neck line* is an old term in fortification, signifying the gorge.

NEEDLE GUN, the *Zündnadelgewehr* of the Prussians. It dif-

## N E Y

fers from the ordinary musket in the method in which it is discharged. Instead of having a percussion-cap upon a nipple, communicating with the charge, the "needle gun" is loaded with a cartridge, which contains at the bottom a small quantity of detonating powder. A strong needle is connected with the trigger internally; and when the latter is pulled, the needle pierces the end of the cartridge, explodes the detonating *prime*, which, in its turn, ignites the gunpowder, and propels the ball.

NEGLECT OF DUTY, total omission or disregard of any prescribed service, or unofficer-like execution, which is punishable at the discretion of a court-martial.

NEUSTADT, the locality of the cavalry school for Austrian officers.

NEUTRALITY, a state of strict indifference, whilst other powers are at war, without assisting any party with arms, ammunition, or men.

NEY, MARSHAL, Prince de la Moskowa and Duc d'Elchingen (" *Le brave des braves*," as he was emphatically called from his daring gallantry in the field), was a soldier of fortune, who owed his advancement to the opportunities of distinction opened out to him by the Revolution and the Empire. In 1788 he was a simple hussar; eleven years afterwards he was a general of division. He served all the campaigns of the revolutionary armies,—the Moselle, Sambre and Meuse, the "Army of England," of the Rhine, and the Danube. The year 1801 saw him inspector of the French cavalry; in 1802 he was general in chief of the French army in Helvetia; and in 1803 commander-in-chief of the camp of Compiègne. He was raised to the dignity of marshal of the empire in 1804, and continued to serve at the head of different *corps d'armée* throughout the wars of Napoleon. After the abdication of the emperor and his

## N I A

departure for Elba, Ney gave in his adherence to the Bourbons, and was made governor in the sixth military division. He carried his enthusiasm in the cause of the restored monarch, Louis XVIII., so far, that when Napoleon again landed in France, Ney, who was sent with a large force to oppose his progress, emphatically declared, in the presence of the king and his court, that he would "bring Bonaparte back, captive, and chained in an iron cage!" But when he reached Lons le Saulnier, his resolution gave way before the recollection of his former career, and the favours he had received from Napoleon. He harangued the troops, who were strongly disposed to a defection from the Bourbon cause, and calling upon them to "join the immortal phalanx which the emperor was conducting to Paris," hastened to meet him at Auxerre. From that moment he followed the fortunes of Napoleon, distinguished himself by his daring gallantry upon the fields of Quatre Bras and Waterloo, and, in December of the memorable 1815, was shot as a traitor to his country.

NIAGARA (formerly a fortress), in North America. When the French, in the reign of George II., possessed an empire in America, this place constituted the key to their northern possessions. In the war which arose between the British and the French, when the former resolved to dispossess the latter, Niagara was besieged by Sir William Johnson, in July 1759, and fell to the general, although vigorously defended by the French and large bodies of Red Indians. The taking of Niagara effectually cut off the communication between Canada and Louisiana, and consequently was a great step towards the conquest of both.

NIGHTINGALE, SIR MILES.—This general officer saw a great deal of service in different parts of the world. Entering the army in 1787,

## N I V

he proceeded to India, and was engaged in the wars of the Indian Peninsula until 1793. He was next in the West Indies, at the capture of Trinidad, and in the expedition to Porto Rico. After some service on the coast of France and in the Low Countries, he again proceeded to India. In 1808 he returned home, and was appointed to command a brigade of the division of Sir Arthur Wellesley's army. He was at the battles of Roliça and Vimiero, and received the thanks of parliament. He was also in command of the first division of the army at Fuentes d'Onore. After the peace, he went a third time to India, and was appointed to the chief command of Java and its dependencies, which he held until the command in chief at Bombay was conferred upon him. On his final return to England he entered parliament. During the greater part of his career he was on the staff, and evinced throughout great judgment and intelligence.

NIVE, a river in the south-west of France, the scene of a battle of importance in December 1813. After Wellington had forced Marshal Soult to fall back upon Bayonne from the Pyrenees, the former determined to cross the Nive, in order to place the right of his own army upon the Adour, with the double purpose of establishing a communication with the interior of France, and cutting off the enemy's means of obtaining supplies. The brunt of this enterprise fell upon the right division of Wellington's army, under Lord (then Sir Rowland) Hill; a good deal of work, however, being done by the left division, under Sir John Hope. Hill's success was complete, and after five days' fighting, between the 9th and 13th of December inclusive, the passage of the Nive had been effected, with the loss, on the side of the British, of 650 killed (including thirty-two officers), and 3,459 wounded.

NIVELLE, a torrent which de-

## N I Z

ascends from the gorge of Maya, in the Pyrenees, and enters France above Arnhoué, terminating its course at St. Jean de Luz, a small port on the Biscayan shore. In 1813, after Pamplona (or Pampeluna) had surrendered to Lord Wellington, the winter set in with so much severity, that it became impossible for the British commander to continue to hold the position he then occupied with any regard to the health or comfort of his army, even if such an arrangement had been compatible with his general scheme of operations. He therefore determined upon a further advance into the territory of the French, and in November 1813 this advance was made in the face of Soult's extensive intrenchments, which had been strengthened beyond all precedent. Ninety thousand combatants of all arms and ranks, of whom above 74,000 were Anglo-Portuguese, descended to the battle; and with them went ninety-five pieces of artillery, which, under the command of Colonel (afterwards Sir Alexander) Dickson, were all, with inconceivable vigour and activity, thrown into action. After five days of incessant fighting, the enemy's positions were carried by a *coup-de-main* upon the 10th of November, 1,400 prisoners and fifty pieces of cannon falling into the hands of the victors.

**NIZAM**, the title of the sovereign or rajah of Hyderabad, derived from Nizam-ul-Mulk, who, after the death of Aurungzebe, obtained possession of the Mohammedan conquests in the Deccan, his name being assumed as a title by his successors in the sovereignty.

**NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS** are the subordinate officers of a regiment or company, who are appointed, not by commission, but by order of the commanding officer; and they are usually selected on account of good conduct or superior abilities. In the infantry, they consist of the serjeant-major, quarter-

## N O T

master-serjeant, serjeants, corporals, and drum and fife majors. A non-commissioned officer may be reduced to the ranks by the sentence of any court-martial, or by order from her Majesty, through the commander-in-chief, or by order of the colonel of the regiment; but never by the lieutenant-colonel, or officer in command.

**NON-EFFECTIVE**, in a military sense, the privative or negative of effective; hence the non-effective state of a regiment, non-effectives, &c. Non-effective also means an allowance of £20 to the first lieutenant-colonel and first major in each regiment of cavalry and infantry, except the household cavalry, and of £75 in the Foot-guards. The origin of the allowance is this. From the earliest periods, until 1783, the recruiting of the army was defrayed out of the pay of non-effective men; the pay being issued for the full numbers borne on the establishment. The amount of pay for these non-effective men was carried to an account called the "non-effective account," which, by a regulation of 1743, was required to be rendered annually; and the balance remaining on this account (after deducting £5 for every man wanting to complete, which was carried to the next year's account) was divisible among the captains. Then a warrant of the 19th of February defined the strict charges liable to be defrayed out of this non-effective account, and limited the balance (after deducting £5 as above) to a sum not exceeding £20 for each captain.

**NOTIFICATION**, a document emanating from the Horse Guards, which is made known. Hence a War Office notification, respecting the appointment of an officer, &c.—Among army-agents, a book called a *Notification Book* is kept, in which a regular entry is made of officers recommended for commissions in the army; also of such as are appointed by a notification from the War Office.

## NOT

**NOTT, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM, G.C.B.**—This distinguished commander was born at Neath, county Glamorgan, in Jan. 1782. He entered the East-India Company's service in 1800. In July 1804, four years after his arrival at Calcutta, Lieutenant Nott sailed in command of a detachment of Bengal volunteers, despatched with the expedition under Commander Hayes to Muckie, to chastise the natives of that port for their barbarous treatment of the crew of an English ship, the *Crescent*, and other outrages. In Captain Hayes's report of the capture of the place, the bravery and skill of Lieutenant Nott were particularly mentioned. In 1811 young Nott was appointed superintendent of family payments. In 1826 he left India with injured health, having obtained the rank of major and a fortune, with which he purchased an estate near Carmarthen. Here, in all probability, he would have ended his days in retirement; but the failure of a bank at Calcutta so crippled his means, that he was induced to return to the East, and in 1837 was appointed to the command of the 38th native regiment. In 1838 he was appointed a brigadier of the second class, and selected to command the second division of the army of the Indus; and soon after he was highly commended by Sir Willoughby Cotton for the admirable manner in which he had conducted a march of more than 1,000 miles. In 1839 he was invested with the command of the whole of the troops in Sinde and Lower Afghanistan, in which command he displayed, at a most critical time, great decision and ability. The first important service which he performed was the capture of the town and fortress of Khelat. In January 1841 General Nott established his head-quarters at Candahar, and at the close of that year the formidable insurrection broke out at Cabool, when a large hostile force assembled in strong position

## NOT

in the neighbourhood of Candahar, commanded by Prince Sufter Jung. Sir William Nott immediately attacked and defeated them with greatly inferior force. Several conflicts subsequently took place, in which Sir William was victorious over the foe. In March 1842 he set out from Candahar against Ghuznee with about 5,000 troops, and when he was within thirty-eight miles of that fortress he was met by a force of the enemy amounting to 12,000 men, under the command of Shumsodeen Khan, which, after some hard fighting, he completely defeated. On the 6th of September, Nott arrived before the walls of Ghuznee. The enemy were formidable in numbers, but they were everywhere driven before their assailants, and Ghuznee was compelled to submit to British valour. The citadel, with all its works, having been demolished, Sir William Nott proceeded on his route to Cabool. Notwithstanding all resistance, he was enabled, on the 17th of September, to effect a junction with General Pollock at Cabool. While the fortune of war varied in some parts of the country, the division under General Nott was everywhere victorious. In December 1842 he was nominated G.C.B., and received the thanks of both Houses of Parliament for "the intrepidity, skill, and perseverance" he displayed in the various operations he conducted. In September 1845 the East-India Court of Directors voted him an annuity of £1,000, which commenced from the day he left India, as a special mark of the sense which the Court entertained "of the foresight, judgment, decision, and courage evinced by Sir William Nott throughout the whole period of his command at Candahar, and during his brilliant and successful march from thence by Ghuznee to Cabool, which so greatly contributed to the triumphant vindication of the honour of the British nation, and to the maintenance of



## O A T

## O C H

its reputation." Sir William afterwards repurchased his estate at Carmarthen, and for some time previous to his death lived a retired life. He died in January 1845, in the 63rd year of his age.

## O.

**OATH.**—In general courts-martial, the oath is administered to each member by the judge advocate; in other courts by the president, who is subsequently sworn by any of the members. All persons giving evidence before a court-martial are examined on oath in the usual form.

**OBJECT**, a word in military movements and evolutions, synonymous with *point*. Thus, in marching forward in line, &c. the leader of a squad, company, or battalion, must take two *objects* at least, upon which he forms his perpendicular movement, and by which the whole body is regulated. In proportion as he advances, he takes care to select intermediate and distant objects or points, by which his march is governed.

**OBLIQUE**, a word of varied military application.—*Oblique*, or *second flank* is the face of a bastion discovered from a part of the curtain.—*Oblique projection* is that wherein the direction of the striking body is not perpendicular to the body struck, which makes an oblique angle with the horizontal line.—*Oblique deployments*.—When the component parts of a column that is extending into line, deviate to the right or left, for the purpose of taking up an oblique position, its movements are called oblique deployments.—*Oblique fire or defence* is that which is under too great an angle, as is generally the defence of the second flank, which can never

be so good as a defence in front.—*Oblique percussion* is that wherein the direction of the striking body is not perpendicular to the body struck, or is not in line with its centre of gravity.—*Oblique position* is a position taken in an oblique direction from the original line of formation.—*Oblique radius* is a line extending from the centre to the exterior side of a polygon.

**OBLIQUE (TO)**, in a military sense, is to move forward to the right or left, by stepping sideways in either of those directions, according to the words of command.

**OBSERVE (TO)**, to watch closely, &c. Hence, *to observe the motions of an enemy* is to keep a good look-out by means of intelligent and steady spies or scouts, and to be constantly in possession of his different movements.

**OBSTACLES**, narrow passes, woods, bridges, or any other impediments which present themselves when a battalion is marching to front or rear; or abattis, crowsfeet, palisades, &c. which, being placed in the glacis of a fortress, obstruct the operations of an assaulting party.

**OCCUPY**, is a military phrase for taking possession of a work or post, or to remain stationary in any place.

**OCHTERLONY**, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DAVID, was the son of an emigrant merchant, and was born in Boston, North America. Left destitute at a very early age, he repaired to Scotland, where his uncle, the laird of Pitfortly, received him kindly, and put him to school. Returning to London, when seventeen years old, he found a friend in a Mr. Maclean, who being appointed first commissioner for the affairs of the nabob of the Carnatic, offered Ochterlony a situation in his office, which was thankfully accepted. In 1777 Ochterlony obtained a cadetship, and proceeded to India. A year or so after his arrival, a force was equipped, under Sir Eyre Coote and General Stewart, to operate

## O C H

## O C H

against Hyder Ali and the French. Ochterlony's regiment being ordered on this service, he was appointed adjutant and quartermaster to the first division of the force. In 1783 he had obtained the command of a sepoy battalion; and when engaged in the trenches before Cuddalore, was taken prisoner, but relieved at the peace. He was wounded at Arnee during the campaign against Hyder; and so often distinguished himself, that, on his return to Bengal, he was appointed judge-advocate-general at Dinapore. He was concerned in the mutiny of the Bengal army at the close of the last century; but this must rather be considered an honour than a discredit, for the object of the movement was to procure a just consideration of the claim of the Company's officers to be placed on a footing with those of the Royal army. Ochterlony, on reaching the rank of major, had many opportunities of signalizing himself during the Mahratta war. Lord Lake was particularly alive to his merit, and conferred upon him many appointments of importance. After the war the marquis of Wellesley gave Ochterlony, who had then become a lieutenant-colonel, the residency at Delhi. He held the office until 1805, when, without sufficient reason, he was removed by Sir George Barlow, who pretended that no soldier was capable of fulfilling the duties of an office purely civil. Ochterlony now became commandant of the fortress of Allahabad; but in 1809 he was appointed by Lord Minto to command a force for the occupation of the Sikh states, which Mr. (afterwards Lord) Metcalfe's treaty at that time brought under British protection. The lieutenant-colonel, on the completion of the arrangements, became agent to the governor-general, in charge of our political relations, as well as military commander at Loodianah, on the north-west frontier of India, which appointment he held until

the earl of Moira proclaimed war against Nepaul in 1814. The British troops struggled with indifferent success against the hardy mountaineers of Nepaul in their fastnesses, owing to the poor capacity of the generals. The genius of Major-General Ochterlony, however, more than atoned for the errors of others. His plan of action insured success, and obliged the Nepaulese to sue for peace. For these services Ochterlony was created a baronet and K.C.B., and the Company granted him a pension of £1,000 per annum. In 1816 the Ghoorkas of Nepaul having again disturbed the frontier, a new cause of war was presented, when the Government again sent an army into the hills under Sir David. By the vigour of that general the last hopes of the Nepaulese were extinguished, and nothing could stay the march of the army to their capital, or save their national existence, but complete submission to the will of the conqueror. Nepaul was now dismembered of her conquests west of the Gogra, and a portion of her territory was bestowed on the king of Oude. For this further service Ochterlony was made a G.C.B., and received the thanks of Parliament. The prince regent likewise granted him an honourable augmentation to his armorial bearings. Sir David Ochterlony had scarcely returned to his duties of the political agency at Loodianah, and the command of the troops on the north-west frontier, when he was removed to the command of the reserve of the grand army for the extirpation of the Pindarees. This service afforded him no scope for manifesting any of his characteristic qualities. The treaties with the Rajpoot states having been framed and signed at Delhi, Ochterlony received their submission, and was appointed resident in Rajpootana, as well as commander of the new western division of the army. In 1818 the marquis of Hastings (the governor-general of

## O F F

India), knowing the associations which attached him to Delhi, offered the general the residency of that capital. He accepted it, but three years afterwards Lord Hastings persuaded Sir David Ochterlony to assume the administration and command of the force in Central India, as resident in Malwa and Rajpootana. While holding this appointment, in 1824, he was called upon to act in settling the succession to the rajahship of Bhurtpore. His proceedings on this occasion were, as the result showed, dictated by the soundest wisdom; but the Supreme Council of Bengal disapproved of all that he had done. This weighed heavily upon Sir David's spirits, and produced a fever, which terminated in his death on the 25th of July, 1825. The inhabitants of Calcutta subsequently did Sir David Ochterlony and themselves much honour, by erecting the column in their city, which bears his name, and testifies to his worth. But the noblest and most enduring monument to the hero of Maloun (Nepaul), is the beautiful region of the north-west mountains of India, which his military genius subjected to the sway of his country.

**OFFENCES.**—The principal military offences are detailed in the Articles of War, and the Mutiny Act. The punishments for them are decided upon by court-martial.

**OFFICE,** any place or apartment appointed for the officers and clerks to attend in, for the discharge of their respective employments; as the War Office, Commander-in-Chief's office, Adjutant-General's office, &c.

**OFFICERED, WELL.**—A regiment is said to be well-officered when it has not only its full complement of officers and non-commissioned officers, but when they are remarkable for good order and discipline. The French say *bien commandé*.

**OFFICERS.**—*Commissioned officers* are those appointed by royal commission, and are of various grades,

## O F F

from the general to the ensign.—*General officers* are those above the rank of a colonel. Their command is not limited to a single regiment, but extends over any body of troops composed of different corps.—*Field officers* are colonels, lieutenant-colonels and majors.—*Staff officers* are the quartermaster-general, the adjutant-general, the military secretary, and their deputies, together with brigade-majors and aides-de-camp. The regimental staff officers are the surgeon, paymaster, adjutant, assistant-surgeon, and quartermaster of each regiment.—*Subaltern officers* are lieutenants, cornets, second lieutenants and ensigns.—*Brevet officers* are those holding a higher commission from the queen than their regimental rank, or that for which they receive pay. When employed on duty, in conjunction with other corps, brevet officers take rank and precedence according to the date and rank of their brevet commissions.—*Officer of the day* is an officer whose immediate duty is to attend to the interior economy of the corps to which he belongs, or of those with which he may be doing duty.—*Warrant officers* are those who hold their situations by warrants from boards, or persons authorized by her Majesty to grant them.—The pay of each officer is stated under the respective heads. According to the recent regulations of the service, each officer, before receiving his commission, is subjected to a rigid examination as to his abilities, conduct, &c. He is examined as to his acquirements in mathematics, fortification, languages, history, &c. With the artillery and engineer officers, the examinations as to scientific attainments are much more strict than those of the line or the Guards.—*Non-commissioned officers* are the serjeant-major, the serjeants, corporals, and fife and drum major. They are appointed by the commanding officer.

**OFFICIAL.**—All orders, reports, applications, memorials, &c., which



## O F F

pass through the regular channels of communication, are so called.—The term *Non-official* relates to matters which do not come within the routine of official duty or business.—*Extra-official* is anything done beyond the limits of official duty.—All official letters and reports which are intended to be laid before the commander-in-chief must be signed by the officers themselves. Applications from regimental officers must, in the first instance, be submitted to their commanding officer. Applications from non-commissioned officers and soldiers, relative to their discharge, transfer, exchange, or other subjects of a similar nature, are to be made through their captains to the commanding officer of the regiment.

**OFF-RECKONINGS**, the amount issued to colonels for clothing the men of their respective regiments. It is sometimes a source of considerable net income, varying from £500 to £1,000 per annum, according to the actual expense of the clothing, and the care and economy evinced in its manufacture and use. Although the garments and accoutrements of soldiers are prepared after certain regulated patterns, and subject to a rigid inspection by a board of general officers before their issue, there is often a material difference in their quality and the cost of manufacture; whence the variation in the colonel's profits. The off-reckonings are not paid direct into the hands of a colonel. He is required to assign them either to his regimental agent or the clothier, as a security to the latter and the other regimental tradesmen, for the due discharge of their several bills. Arrangements are, however, generally made, either with the clothier or the agent, that a certain fixed sum shall be paid to the colonel out of the assignment. The regimental clothing is due on the 1st of April of each year; from which date it is required that the assignment be made.

## O P E

**OLIVENCA**, a Spanish post, on the left bank of the river Guadiana, which in that quarter forms the frontier between Spain and Portugal. When France and Spain were united in 1801, the Spaniards took this post from the Portuguese; but in 1811 it was retaken by the English on the Portuguese account.

**ON**, a particle, frequently prefixed to words which constitute phrases used in a military sense. It precedes those words of command which direct the change or formation of bodies of men upon fixed points. It is also applicable to many circumstances of military arrangement; as, *on duty* is applied to those who are posted at some particular spot, and responsible for some military charge.—*On service* is doing duty abroad, or being subject to the different movements of an army in the field actually employed.—*On guard* is being subject to some particular distribution of armed men, for the defence or security of any place, person, or thing.

**OPEN**.—In military movements and dispositions, this term is frequently used in contradistinction to *close*; viz., *open column*, *open distance*, *open order*, &c. It also constitutes part of a word of command; as, "Rear rank take open order!" in opposition to "Rear rank take close order!"—By *open distance in column* is meant that the intervals are always equal in depth to the extent in front of the different component parts of the column.—*Open flank*, in fortification, is that part of the flank which is covered by the orillon.—*Opening of trenches* is the first breaking of ground by the besiegers, in order to carry on their approaches towards the place.

**OPERATIONS, MILITARY**, consist in the resolute application of pre-concerted measures in secrecy, despatch; regular movements, occasional encampments, and desultory combats, or pitched battles.

## O R D

**ORDER**, the arrangement or disposition of things in their proper place; custom or manner, rule or discipline; as, *order of march, order of battle, parade order, close order, open order, extended order, loose order, watering order, &c.*

**ORDER ARMS!** a word of command, directing that the firelock be brought down to the right side of the soldier, the butt-end resting on the ground.

**ORDERLY BOOK.**—Every company has such a book, in which the serjeants write down both general and regimental orders, for the specific information of the officers and men. This book is provided and paid for by the captains of companies.

**ORDERLY OFFICER**, the officer of the day.

**ORDERLY ROOM**, a room in barracks, used as the public office of a regiment.

**ORDERLY SERJEANT**, and **ORDERLY MEN**, are those soldiers appointed to attend those general or other officers who are entitled to have them. They are usually called *orderlies*.

**ORDERS**, the instructions, injunctions, or commands issued by superior officers, which are of various kinds. All orders, whether general, garrison, or regimental, that are issued *after* the first distribution of military directions, are called "after orders."—*Beating Orders* is an authority given to an individual, empowering him to raise men, by beat of drum, for any particular regiment, or for general service. It consists of a warrant, which is originally signed by the sovereign, and from which copies are taken.—*Brigade Orders* are those which are issued by the generals commanding, through the brigade-majors, to the several commanding officers of regiments, for the government of corps that do duty together, or are brigaded. — *Commander-in-chief's Orders* are such as issue directly from the commander-in-chief's

## O R D

office, for the government of the army at large, or for any specific purpose. These orders are sanctioned by the sovereign, and are irrevocable elsewhere.—*District Orders* are those which are issued by the general commanding a district.—*Garrison Orders* are such instructions as are given by the governor or commanding officer of a town or fortified place.—*General Orders* are those issued by the general who commands, through the adjutant-general, who sends exact copies to the general officers of the day, and distributes them at his own quarters to all the staff-officers who have authority to receive them. Copies are then made from them at the offices of brigade-majors, by the regimental serjeants, who write them correctly down in their respective orderly-books, and bring them to all the officers belonging to the several companies.—*Pass Orders* are written directions to the sentries, &c. belonging to outposts, &c., to suffer the bearer to go through the camp or garrison unmolested.—*Regimental Orders* are such instructions as grow out of general or garrison orders, or proceed immediately from the commanding officer of a regiment.—*Sailing Orders* are the final instructions given to ships of war.—*Standing Orders* are certain general rules and instructions, which are to be invariably followed, and are not subject to the temporary intervention of rank. Of this description are those orders which the colonel of a regiment may judge fit to have inserted in the orderly books, and which cannot be altered by the next in command without the colonel's concurrence.—*Station Orders* are those issued by the commanding officer of some particular station or military post, for its interior government.

**ORDERS, MILITARY**, companies of knights, instituted by kings and princes, either for defence of the faith, or to confer marks of ho-

## O R D

nour on their military subjects.—  
*See* KNIGHTS.

ORDNANCE, a general name for the heavy pieces of artillery or cannon; as the *gun*, the *howitzer*, the *mortar*, and the *carronade*; to each of which the reader is referred.

ORDNANCE BOARD, an office situated in Pall Mall, for the management of all affairs relating to the artillery, engineers, garrisons, and barracks. It is an office of great importance, and the issue of all arms, ammunition, &c. are subject to its absolute control. Its management is under a master-general, to which situation some distinguished military officer is appointed, assisted by a surveyor-general, an inspector-general of fortifications, clerk of the ordnance, storekeeper, clerk of deliveries, treasurer, secretaries, &c. The salary of the master-general is £3,000 per annum, and his secretary has £1,000. The master-general, who, in his military character, is commander-in-chief over the artillery and engineers, has, in his civil capacity, the entire control over the whole of the ordnance department. He alone can do any act which can otherwise, if he does not interpose, be done by the board; he can order the issue of money; but that order must be executed in the usual mode, by three board officers.

ORDNANCE HOSPITAL, an extensive edifice at Woolwich, situated at the east side of the barracks, which is calculated to contain about 700 men.

ORDNANCE STOREKEEPER, a civil officer in the artillery, who has the charge of all the stores, for which he is accountable to the office of ordnance. He is allowed various other deputy commissaries, clerks, and conductors, especially in war time.

ORGUES, beams of wood hanging perpendicularly over the entrance of a fortified town, which were formerly used as a portcullis, to be dropped in case of any emergency; but they are now disused.

## O U D

ORILLON (Fr., *Little ear*), a projecting tower at the shoulder of a bastion, covering the flank from exterior view.

ORTHEZ, the central position of the basin of the river Adour, in the south-west of France, where, in February 1814, the British forces under Lord Wellington defeated Marshal Soult, who had retired from Bayonne, and was falling back upon Toulouse. Orthes was one of the most decisive defeats that Soult had ever yet received; and accident alone prevented its results from being ruinous. Had the cavalry been enabled to get forward with more celerity, a large portion of the French infantry must have been unavoidably cut off. To another circumstance, also, the comparatively low amount of the French casualties may be attributed. A defeat, complete as that of Orthes, would have most probably entailed upon the vanquished army a terrible disaster, had not Lord Wellington been prevented from following up his success, and pressing his advantages by personal direction. At the very moment when the confusion in the enemy's ranks was increasing, a spent shot struck the pommel of his sword, and caused a painful contusion. Lord Wellington with difficulty kept his saddle, and an intersected country, which otherwise he would have crossed at speed, was therefore slowly traversed. Had he been allowed to urge it on, the pursuit would have been ardently and successfully continued; but it ceased at Sault de Navailles, and night closed upon the victors and the vanquished. The losses on both sides were heavy, but that of the French was enormous; with six guns, their casualties, according to different statements, ranged from 5,000 to 10,000 men.

OSWEGO, a fort in North America, stormed by the British under General Drummond, on the 6th of May, 1814.

OUDINOT, MARSHAL, Duc de

## O U T

**Reggio**, one of the most daring and intrepid soldiers of the French empire. From a simple private in the Medai infantry, in 1784, he rose in fourteen years to the rank of general of division. The field of his service comprehended the Meuse, the Rhine, the Moselle, Italy, Germany, Sweden, and Holland. Everywhere he fearlessly exposed himself, and must have possessed a "charmed life." His wounds were countless. He received a contusion in the head at Hogueuean; was struck on the leg at Treves; had a ball in the thigh and three sabre-wounds on his arm and his neck at Neuberg; was wounded in the breast at Vurenlos; was hit by a ball at Shwitz; and received a bullet in his side at the Beresina. Napoleon created him a marshal in July 1809, and Duc de Reggio in 1810. Joining the Bourbons, after the Restoration, he became a major-general of the royal guard, and commanded the first corps of the army of the Pyrenees in 1823. After the revolution of 1830 he lost his employment.

**OUTFIT**, the necessities, uniform, &c., which an officer provides when he is gazetted to a regiment, or is proceeding to India. No allowance is made in the British service for outfit, excepting in the case of officers first promoted from the ranks, when £100 is granted.

**OUT-POSTS**, a body of men posted beyond the grand guard, or limits of the camp. Out-guards march off in silence, without drums or trumpets; and their sentries neither pay nor receive any military compliments.

**OUTWING (TO)**, to extend the flanks of an army or line, in action, so as to gain an advantageous position against the right or left wing of an enemy.

**OUTWORKS**, all the works constructed beyond the body of the place; such as ravelins, tenailles, covered ways, horn-works, lunettes, &c.

## P A G

**OVERSEER**, an officer in the ordnance department, who superintends the artificers in the construction of works, &c.

## P..

**PACE**, an uncertain lineal measure, usually reckoned at thirty inches from heel to heel, which the infantry soldier must be trained to take in regular cadence, and in perfect steadiness. In quick time, 108 paces, or 270 feet, are taken in a minute; and in slow time, seventy-five paces, or 187 feet. In double time, 150 paces of thirty-six inches, making 450 in a minute, are taken; and in wheeling time, 120 paces, or 270 feet,—the outward file stepping thirty-three inches.

**PAGET, GENERAL THE HON. SIR EDWARD**, was appointed cornet and sub-lieutenant in the 1st Life-guards in 1792; captain in the 54th foot in the same year; and major in 1793. He served with his regiment under the orders of Sir Charles Grey; and in 1794 obtained a lieutenant-colonelcy in the 28th foot, and served the campaign of Flanders. In 1796 he went to Gibraltar, and was stationed in the Mediterranean until the end of the year 1801. In 1797 he was present at the naval action off Cape St. Vincent, and in 1798 received the rank of colonel. He served the campaign of Egypt, and was wounded. In 1806 he became a major-general; went to Cuxhaven, under the orders of General Don; and to Sicily, under General Fox. He served the campaign in Spain, under Sir John Moore, commanded the reserve, and was at the battle of Corunna. He was next appointed to the staff of the army in the Peninsula, under Sir Arthur Wellesley, with the local rank of lieutenant-general. He conducted the advance from Coim-

## P A H

bra to Oporto, and in the action at Oporto he lost his right arm, and returned to England. He subsequently served as second in command to Lord Wellington; and was taken prisoner in the retreat of the army from Burgos. In 1811 he rose to the rank of lieutenant-general, and in 1814 to that of general. In 1823, 1824, and 1825, he was commander-in-chief of the army of India. He was afterwards colonel of the 28th foot, and governor of Chelsea Hospital. He died in the year 1850.

PAH, the name of the stockaded intrenchments of the New Zealanders.

PALANKAS, a species of permanent intrenched camp, attached to Turkish frontier fortresses, in which the ramparts are reveted with large beams, rising seven or eight feet above the earthwork, so as to form a strong palisade above.

PALGAUT, a city of India, in the south of Hindostan, captured by Colonel Stuart in 1790.

PALISADES, or PALISADOES, in fortification, stakes made of strong split wood, about nine feet long, six or seven inches square, three feet deep in the ground, and in rows about two and a half or three inches asunder, placed on the covert-way, at three feet from, and parallel to the parapet, or side of the glacis, to secure it from surprise. When placed in an inclined position on slopes, and pointed towards the enemy, they are called *fraises*.

PAMPELUNA (Pompelo), a fortified city on the Arragon, with a double inclosure and a very strong citadel, the capital of Navarre, and the pivot of the defences of the Western Pyrenees. Upon Lord Wellington's advance towards France, after the battle of Vittoria, in June 1813, Pampeluna was closely blockaded by General Picton, and ultimately capitulated.

PAN, that part of the lock of a musket, pistol, &c., which holds the priming powder, the necessity of

## P A R

which is superseded by the use of percussion-caps.

PANDOURS, irregular Hungarian infantry.

PANNELS, in artillery, are the carriages which carry mortars and their beds upon a march.

PANOPLY, complete armour, or harness.

PARADE, to assemble troops in a uniform manner, for the purpose of regular muster, exercise, and inspection. Parade signifies also the ground on which the exercises are performed. The parades are "general," "regimental," or "private," according to the strength of the force assembled.

PARADE OFFICER, an officer who attends to the minutiae of regimental duty, but who is not remarkable for military science.

PARADOS, an elevation of earth which is effected *behind* fortified places, to secure them from any sudden attack that may be made in reverse. "Parados" (*Para*, guard; *dos*, back) is, like "parapet," a derivation from the Italian.

PARALLELS, in the attack of a place, are wide trenches, affording the besieging troops a free covered communication between their various batteries and approaches. The first parallel is the first work of an attack which is laid down. Theoretically, it is placed 600 yards from the covered-way.—See *SIGNS*.

PARAPET (Ital. *para-petto*, guard-breast), the screen which, in a fortified post, covers the troops and guns from the enemy's observation and fire. It is usually a bank of earth, of height sufficient to cover the tallest man, and thick enough to stand against the heaviest shot that is likely to be discharged at it. The top of the parapet is formed with a declivity towards the surrounding country, called the superior slope, to enable the soldiers to defend the covered-way, and to discover the enemy as near as possible to the enceinte. It is terminated externally by the exterior



## P A R

slope, which being constructed at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ , prevents the earth from crumbling and falling into the ditch. The side next the town, called the interior slope, has a base equal only to one-third of its height, in order that the troops may approach near enough to fire over the parapet, without constraint.

**PARK, ENGINEER**, the whole equipment of tools, stores, &c. belonging to the engineer department in the field, and the depôt assigned to them in camp.

**PARK OF ARTILLERY**, the whole train of artillery material belonging to an army in the field.

**PARLEY**, a conference with an enemy on particular subjects.

**PARMA**, a kind of round buckler, used by the velites in the Roman army. It was three feet in diameter, made of wood, and covered with leather. Its form was round, and its substance strong; but Servius on the *Æneid*, and even Virgil, say that it was a light piece of armour in comparison with the clypeus, though bigger than the pelta.

**PARMA**, the Spanish general who commanded the Armada, and who was the first soldier of his time.

**PAROLE**.—1st. The promise on honour to re-appear when called for, given by a prisoner of war allowed to go at large.—2nd. The password, daily given out in orders by the general officer commanding in field or garrison, in order to enable sentries to distinguish between those who are and those who are not permitted to pass into a fortress or a camp.

**PARRYING**, the action of warding off the push or blow aimed at one by another.

**PARTISAN**, a person dexterous in commanding a party; who, knowing the country well, is employed in getting intelligence, or surprising the enemy's convoy, &c. The word also means an officer sent out upon a party, with the command of a body of light troops, generally under the appellation of the partisan's

## P A S

corps. This corps is composed of infantry, light horse, and hussars, occasionally supported by light or portable artillery.—*Partisan* is also a term formerly applied to a pike or halbert.

**PARTY**, a small detachment of men, horse or foot, sent upon any kind of duty; as into an enemy's country, to pillage, to take prisoners, and oblige the country to come under contribution.—*Recruiting Parties* are a certain number of men, under an officer or non-commissioned officer, detached from their respective battalions for the purpose of enlisting men.—*Firing Parties* are those who are selected to fire over the grave of any one interred with military honours.—*Working Parties* consist of small detachments of men, under the immediate command and superintendence of officers, who are employed on fatigues which are not purely of a military nature. They are generally called fatigue duties, being different from those of parade, or of exercise in the field. They receive, in addition to their military pay, a daily allowance,—subalterns in charge, 4s. per day; non-commissioned officers, as overseers, 1s.; privates, as artificers, 1s. 8d.—as labourers, 10d.

**Pass**, a strait, difficult, and narrow passage, which shuts up the entrance into a country. Also, a certificate of leave of absence to a soldier for a short period.—*To Pass* is to march by open order of columns, for the purpose of saluting a reviewing general.—*Pass! all's well!* is a term used by a British sentry, after he has challenged a person who comes near his post, and has received from him the proper parole, watchword, or countersign.

**PASSAGES**.—The passages round the traverses are openings cut in the parapet of the covered-way close to the traverses, in order to continue the communication through all parts of the covered-way.

## P A T

**PATAREMO**, a sort of small swivel artillery, having a moveable chamber.

**PATROL**, a small party of men under the charge of a subaltern or non-commissioned officer, detached from the guard to keep moving along streets or roads, to maintain the order and regularity of troops, &c. Patrols are also sent out to gain intelligence of the position and force of an enemy. As a general rule, a patrol never commits itself in action if it can be avoided, but retires under cover, if possible, so soon as the requisite information has been obtained. On approaching a house, inclosure, or hill, a single file of the patrol advances to examine it, while another file remains in the rear to watch it, ready to give assistance. So soon as the advanced file is satisfied that there is no enemy in the place, a signal is made to that effect by holding a firelock over the head in an horizontal position,—the rear files join and move forward as before. On coming to villages, the same precautions are used, while flanking parties move round the outskirts.

**PAY**, of the army, is the stipend or salary allowed for each individual serving in the army; first established by government in the year 1660.—*Full Pay* is the pecuniary allowance which is made to officers and non-commissioned officers, without any deduction whatever. The amount is according to the rank or corps of each officer, and will generally be found under their respective heads.—*Half-Pay* is a compensation or retaining fee, which is given to officers who have retired from the service through age, inability, &c.; or who have been placed upon that list in consequence of a general reduction of the forces, or a partial drafting, &c. of the particular corps to which they belong. According to the new rate, the half-pay of a colonel of infantry is 14s. 6d. per day; a lieutenant-colonel, 11s.; a major, 9s. 6d.;

## P A Y

a captain, 7s.; a lieutenant, 4s.; ensign, 3s.; quartermaster, 3s.; surgeon, 7s.; assistant-surgeon, 4s. Cavalry half-pay officers have from 6s. to 1s. a day additional. Officers desirous of retiring on half-pay should transmit their applications, through the commanding officers, to the commander-in-chief's military secretary. When they receive the difference on retiring on half-pay, officers forfeit all claim to further rank or employment, unless they repay the difference upon being allowed to return to the same rank from which they retired.—*Staff Pay* is the pay and allowances which are made to officers serving on the staff of an army, or in any particular district. (See **STAFF**).—*Colonial Pay* is a certain allowance which is made to troops serving in the colonies.

**PAY-BILLS**, accounts regularly tendered, by captains of troops or companies, of the money required by them for the effectives of such troop or company.

**PAY-LISTS**, the quarterly accounts rendered to the War Office by paymasters. Of these two sets are prepared; one made alphabetically, by troops and companies, which is retained at head-quarters. The other, in complete alphabetical order throughout the regiment, is forwarded to the War Office. In every pay-list credit is given separately for all sums drawn or received by the paymaster for the services of the period for which the pay-list is made up, and all sums received for the discharge of soldiers, or for remittances to be made to the families of soldiers, are deducted from the debits. These pay-lists, when received at head-quarters, are examined by the commanding officer, and by the paymaster; and the pay and allowances of the men of the detachment are charged in the regimental pay-list, the detachment pay-list being annexed as a voucher.

**PAYMASTERS**.—The regimental

## P A Y

paymaster is appointed by the colonel of a regiment. He must not be under the rank of first-lieutenant, and may be taken either from the half-pay list or the full-pay.

**PAY-SERGEANT**, a non-commissioned officer, who is a good accountant, and writes a fair hand. He is selected by the captain of each company to pay the subsistence daily to the men, after deducting the price of their messing and necessaries which may have been issued to them. The queen's regulations direct, that on no account is a serjeant of the regimental staff to be employed as the pay-serjeant of a troop or company.

**PECULATION**, a term used in a military sense for embezzling public stores, arms, or ammunition.

**PRISHWA**, the title of the military governor of the Mahrattas, whose office became hereditary in the family of Balajee Bishwanath, its first possessor, who fixed his residence at Poonah. — *See* MAHRATTAS.

**PELOPONNESIAN WAR**, one of the most celebrated and important of the wars carried on between the different states of Greece; the particulars of which are related in the writings of Xenophon and Thucydides. It existed for twenty-seven years; during which the Athenians, and the inhabitants of the Peloponnese, the most southern peninsula of Greece, were the principal belligerents. After the Athenians had sustained immense losses, it was at last agreed, that to establish the peace the fortifications of the Athenian harbours should be demolished, and all their ships, except twelve, be surrendered to the enemy. They were to resign every pretension to their dominions abroad; to follow the Spartans in war; and in the time of peace to frame their constitutions according to the will and prescription of their Peloponnesian conquerors. Their walls and fortifications were instantly levelled with the ground; and the

## P E N

conquerors observed, that in the demolition of Athens, succeeding ages would fix the era of Grecian freedom. This memorable event happened about 404 years before the Christian era; and thirty tyrants were appointed by Lysander over the government of the city.

**PENALTY**.—The moiety of every penalty, not including the treble value of articles, levied under the provisions of the Mutiny Act, is given to the informer; and the other moiety, or, where the offence is proved by the person who informs, the whole of the penalty, is paid to the general agent for the recruiting service, to be at the disposal of the secretary at war; and every justice awarding a penalty under the Mutiny Act, is required to report the same within four days to the secretary at war.

**PENSIONS**, the allowance made to soldiers and officers when disqualified from further duty, or by way of compensation for wounds and rewards for good service. There are "wound pensions," regulated according to the rank of the individual and the nature of the injury, and "good service pensions," ranging from £100 to £200, which are assignable to general and field officers at the pleasure of the commander-in-chief. The pensions to soldiers are paid from Chelsea Hospital. The men are either in or out pensioners according to their own choice. Pensions are paid to the widows of officers according to the rank of their deceased husbands, and the circumstances under which they die. The pensions to officers and widows in the East-India Company's service are determined by the length of service; but those granted by the Government receive a material addition from the military funds of the several presidencies. The following is the regulated scale of pensions allowed to officers' widows, viz.: the widow of a general officer, £120; of a colonel, £90; of a lieutenant-colo-

## PEN

nel, £80; of a major, £70; of captains, paymasters, and physicians, £50; of surgeons, £45; of lieutenants, adjutants, assistant-surgeons, and apothecaries, £40; of second-lieutenants, cornets, ensigns, and quartermasters, £36; of regimental chaplains, veterinary surgeons, hospital-assistants, hospital-mates, and deputy-purveyors, £30; of the chaplain-general, £90; of chaplains to the forces, district paymasters, and provost-marshal, £50.

**PENSIONERS.**—Under the sanction of an Act of Parliament, 20,000 soldiers, discharged on pensions, are liable to be called out and embodied, 10,000 of them being placed at the disposal of the civil authorities. In the summer season these men are exercised, and a sum of nearly £40,000 per annum is voted for the cost thereof. The control of the out-pensioners is intrusted to a number of unattached officers of the rank of captain, who receive the full pay of their rank, and are denominated staff officers of pensioners. The arms of the enrolled pensioners are a musket and bayonet; their uniform, a blue frock, with red cuffs and collar; blue trousers, with a red stripe down the leg, and blue forage-cap. The belts and accoutrements are of black japanned leather.

**PENSTOCK**, a machine composed of timber, which, by means of a moveable board, enables the defenders of a fortress to allow such a rush of water from the *bâtardeaux* as to inundate and destroy the works which the enemy may have constructed in the ditch.

**PON** (Hind., *a footman*), applied in India to armed police.

**PERCUSSION LOCKS** are used by a portion of the army in the place of flints and priming-pans. The principle of them is, that a small cap or thimble, filled with a detonating powder (nitrate of silver), is placed on the nipple of the touch-hole, and forcibly struck with the hammer of the lock when the trigger is pulled.

## PET

The interior powder is thus ignited by the sudden combustion of the detonating material. Muskets with percussion locks require to be carefully handled, to prevent the cocks from being made loose, by which their direct fall on the nipples would be rendered uncertain. They are at all times, when unloaded, used with the cocks down upon the nipples; but when they are loaded, the caps, or primers, are put on, and the muskets carried at half-cock for safety, there being then less risk of accidental explosion than with the cocks resting on the caps. When marching with the cap on, the cock is brought under the armpit, the sling resting on the arm; but at other times the firelock may be carried with the barrel downwards, the right hand grasping the piece between the loop and swell, and the left the right arm just below the elbow.

**PERMANENT RANK**, a rank in the military service which does not cease with any particular circumstances. Thus officers having permanent rank take precedence of those who have only temporary rank, when their commissions bear the same date.

**PERPENDICULAR**, in fortification, a part of the right radius, which extends from the point where it bisects the exterior side towards the place, and its length is proportioned to the figure of the polygon on which the works are constructed.

**PETARD**, a bell-shaped metal pot, furnished with hooks or screws, so that when charged with gunpowder it can be fixed against a gate or palisade, and there exploded. The petard is no longer in use, as powder in bags is found to be sufficiently efficient for the destruction of such barriers.

**PETRONEL**, a piece between a carbine and a pistol.

**PETTAH**, in Southern India, applied to the enceinte of a town, as distinguished from the fortress by which it is protected.

## P H A

**PHALANX**, among the Macedonians, a huge compact body of about 16,000 heavy-armed pikemen, who formed a solid square, and were always placed in the centre of the battle. The phalanx was divided into ten battalions, each of which was usually drawn up a hundred men in front and sixteen in depth. Livy, the Roman historian, shows in what manner the Romans were at first repulsed by the Macedonian phalanx. The consul, Paulus Æmilius (says he), made his cohorts to advance, in order, if possible, to penetrate the Macedonian phalanx. When the latter, keeping very close together, had advanced forward their long pikes, the Romans discharged ineffectually their javelins against the Macedonians, whom their shields (pressed very close together) covered like a roof and a tortoise. The Romans then drew their swords; but it was not possible for them either to come to a close engagement, or to cut or break the pikes of the enemy. Paulus Æmilius owned, that in the battle with Perseus, the last king of Macedon, this rampart of brass and forest of pikes, impenetrable to his legions, filled him with terror and astonishment. Nevertheless we find that the Macedonians and their phalanx were vanquished and subdued by the Romans. Paulus Æmilius first attacked the phalanx in front; but the Macedonians (keeping very close together), holding their pikes with both hands, and presenting this iron rampart to the enemy, could not either be broken or forced in any manner; and thus made a dreadful slaughter of the Romans. But at last (the unevenness of the ground and the great extent of the front of the battle not allowing the Macedonians to preserve in all parts that range of shields and pikes,) Paulus Æmilius observed that the phalanx was obliged to leave several openings and intervals. Upon this he attacked them at these openings, —not as before, in front and in a

## P I C

general onset, but by detached bodies, and in different parts at one and the same time. By this means the phalanx was broken in an instant, and its whole force, which consisted merely in its union and the impression it made, all at once was entirely lost, and Paulus Æmilius gained the victory.

**PICKER**, a small piece of pointed brass wire, supplied to every infantry soldier for the purpose of cleaning the vent-hole of his musket.

**PICKETS**, sharp stakes used for securing the fascines of a battery, or fastening the tent-ropes of a camp, &c.

**PICTON**, **LIEUTENANT-GENERAL**, entered the army in the year 1771, as an ensign in the 12th regiment of foot. He served in Gibraltar under Generals Sir Robert Boyd and Lord Heathfield, from the year 1773 to 1794. He got his company in the 75th regiment, and remained a captain for the long period of sixteen years, from 1778 to 1794. In 1783 he commanded the 75th regiment, then quartered in Bristol, and by an intrepidity of conduct, and a daring resolution of mind, which, on every perilous emergency, mark the character and fortunes of superior men, quelled a mutiny which broke out in that regiment, and which, from the complexion that it had assumed, promised the most disastrous consequences. For this example of a true military spirit, he received the royal approbation through the then commander-in-chief, Field-Marshal Conway. From the year 1783, when his regiment was reduced, he remained on half-pay until the year 1794, and resided chiefly in Pembrokeshire, where his ancestors, an ancient and most respectable family, had long lived in the esteem and affection of a numerous circle of relations and friends. In 1794, tired of inaction, and zealous for service, while yet a half-pay captain, he embarked for the West Indies, trusting to his fortune and his conduct for that

## P I C

promotion to which a period of sixteen years, with the rank only of captain, certainly entitled him. Here he was soon distinguished by a great natural superiority of mind and information; and Sir John Vaughan, who then commanded in chief in the West Indies, gave him a majority in the 68th regiment. He also made him his aide-de-camp; and having now a closer opportunity of discerning his activity of mind, and talents for public business, he appointed him deputy quartermaster-general (when he obtained the rank of lieutenant-colonel); in which department he acquitted himself with the greatest credit and honour. On the appointment of General Knox to the head of the quartermaster-general's department, he intended to return to Europe, but was requested by Sir Ralph Abercromby, who arrived in the West Indies in the year 1796, to remain, hoping, as that distinguished officer very graciously expressed, "to give him an opportunity of returning in a way more agreeable to him," if he would remain during the campaign. This invitation was too flattering not to be accepted, and he embarked with him on the expedition against St. Lucia, where the general signified in public orders "that all orders coming through Lieutenant-Colonel Picton should be considered as the orders of the commander-in-chief." On the capture of this island, the general, without any solicitation whatever, recommended him for the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 68th regiment. From St. Lucia Colonel Picton sailed with Sir Ralph on the expedition to St. Vincent's, which was taken by storm; and upon the conclusion of this short but brilliant campaign, he went with Sir Ralph to Martinique, and from thence to England. Sir Ralph Abercromby again sailed for the West Indies, attended by Colonel Picton, and arrived in Martinique in January 1797. The expedition against Trinidad being

## P I C

at this time determined on, the armament sailed for that island in the following month; and the conquest of the colony being completed, Colonel Picton was, without any recommendation, or even the least previous notification, appointed governor; and when he waited on Sir Ralph to return his acknowledgments, the answer of that great man is worthy of being recorded. It was: "Colonel Picton, if I knew any officer who, in my opinion, could discharge the duties annexed to this situation better than you, to him would I have given it. There are no thanks due to me for it." From the period of capitulation to the year 1802, when the government of the island of Trinidad was unhappily put in commission, Colonel Picton discharged the duties of governor and captain-general, and received the thanks of the different commanders-in-chief on the station, and the approbation of his Majesty's ministers. In 1809 General Picton commanded a brigade employed at the siege of Flushing, in which fortress he was afterwards appointed governor, where, by every humane exertion, he contributed to the wants of the sick soldiers, and alleviated, as much as possible, the miseries of the inhabitants. From that desolating scene of sickness and calamity he returned home alarmingly ill with fever and ague; and his health was scarcely re-established before he was placed on the staff of the army in the Peninsula. In this army he was soon appointed, by the marquis of Wellington, to the command of the 3rd division, which was particularly selected upon every occasion of active service, "not" (to use the expression of a distinguished officer) "because the troops of the 3rd division were better," but because the general was so good." Picton greatly distinguished himself at Badajoz, and at the blockade of Pampeluna, and was finally slain at Waterloo on the memorable 18th of June, 1815.

## PIE

**PIECE**, a general name for any kind of ordnance or firelock.

**PIKE**, a military weapon, with a shaft from ten to fourteen feet long, and a flat, pointed steel head called the spear. It was formerly much in use, but is now generally superseded by the infantry bayonet.

**PILE ARMS!** is to plant three firelocks together, and unite the ramrods in such a manner that they may remain steady and upright.

**PILATUS**, in the Middle Age, the name of an arrow with a round knob a little above the head, to hinder it from going far into a mark.

**PILUM**, a missive weapon, used by the Roman soldiers, and in a charge darted upon the enemy. Each man of the legionary soldiers carried two of these pila.

**PINDARRIES.**—After the dissolution of the Mogul power, Central India was more or less the prey of innumerable disorders, from the wars of petty chiefs for the territorial revenues of the country. But after death had withdrawn the directing genius of Alia Bhye from the scene, these disorders grew to a height; and the confusion arising from the contests among the Mahratta powers and the minor feudatories and chieftains, who were left in the possession of lands, had nearly extinguished all known rights. The country had become one common arena of contention for daring and ambitious spirits, where might constituted right, and where, in the general convulsion, every man seemed to rise to the level of his capacity or courage. Power, held by no legitimate title, was seized as the natural prey of usurpers; and thus was Central India kept in continued trouble. The long continuance of these commotions at length engendered a disposition to anarchy and violence, which nothing could check. No usage or right was respected; no tie held sacred; and society seemed to be threatened with a dissolution of all its ancient bonds. The

## PIN

Mahratta confederacy, while it subsisted, presented some principle of national union, however imperfect. If it did not prevent, it set some bounds to flagrant excess and violence. But all these sanctions, however consecrated by usage, by law, or religion, were now thrown down; and the country became one disgusting scene of plunder, burning, and massacre. The different chiefs fought with each other for the privilege of pillaging their wretched subjects. Their soldiers had degenerated into a licensed banditti—the destroyers of the country. They now ranged over India in bands, fierce and mutinous for want of pay; and in this state they were frequently let loose on the defenceless inhabitants. At other times the rulers of the country replenished their exhausted treasuries from the same unhappy source. In this case, advancing unexpectedly on some wealthy town, and surrounding it with troops, they commenced, in a systematic manner, the work of pillage; and the excesses to which these plundering expeditions gave rise, exceed all belief. In consequence of these continued commotions, it happened that a great portion of the population of Central India were inured to habits of disorder and military license; and as fresh troubles arose, this class gradually received new accessions. Many of the peaceable inhabitants, driven from their homes, were compelled to plunder others for a subsistence to themselves. New adherents thus daily flocked to the standard of anarchy; its bands increased in union and strength; and they were at length regularly organized and disciplined for the trade of robbery and murder. The name of Pindarries occurs in the history of India in 1689; but it was only of late years that, from obscure freebooters, they rose to be the auxiliaries of the Mahratta powers, by whom their leaders were rewarded with lands. Plunder being

## P I N

their sole object, they were suitably trained and equipped. Their policy was not to fight but to fly; to escape as quickly as possible from the vengeance which pursued them after securing their prey. Their force consisted, accordingly, of a light species of cavalry, trained to long marches and hard fare. They were armed with a bamboo spear, from twelve to eighteen feet long,—a formidable instrument either for attack or defence. Every fifteenth man carried a matchlock; of every 1,000 about 400 were well, and 400 indifferently, mounted. The remaining 200 consisted of slaves and camp-followers, riding on wild ponies, and keeping up with the main body as they best could. These hordes of plunderers, in 1809-12, penetrated the lines of posts established by the British for the defence of their dominions at different points, and returned untouched and enriched with spoil. In 1815-16 they repeated their visit, and marching in one day thirty-eight miles, plundered ninety-two villages; and it was ascertained that in the course of the twelve days they remained in the Company's territories, they had put 182 persons to a cruel death, severely wounded 505, and put 3,603 to different kinds of torture. The patience of the British Government being exhausted by their repeated inroads, it was resolved not only to attack and extirpate the Pindarries in their remotest haunts, but to put down that system of misrule and violence which had so long desolated India. The success of the war which took place in consequence is well known. The Pindarry force, hemmed in by the British, were intercepted at all points. They were either destroyed or forced to submit, and were followed by most of their chiefs, who bargained only for their lives. But this decisive success was not the only fruit of the war. These secret and hostile combination formed by the Mahratta princes against the British was entirely

## P L A

broken. The rajah of Nagpoor was driven from his dominions and throne. The Peishwa, the head of the Mahratta empire, was also dethroned, and for some years after lived as a prisoner on the bounty of the British, who assigned him £100,000 per annum for his maintenance. Holkar and Scindia fell from the rank of independent princes, and died in obscurity.

**PIONNEERS**, soldiers trained to work with spades, picks, axes, &c. Till the seventeenth century large bodies of them usually accompanied armies, and performed the whole duty of intrenchment. Now half a dozen or more of each regiment are trained to the duty, and they march in the front with leathern aprons, pickaxes, saws, &c.

**PIQUETS**, **INLYING**, detachments told off to remain in camp, but fully accoutred, and ready to turn out instantly on alarm.—*Piquets, outlying*, are detachments of cavalry or infantry, sometimes with light guns, posted on the front and flanks of an army in the field, in order to guard against surprise, and to keep reconnoitering parties at a proper distance.

**Pivot**, the officer or soldier stationed at the flank on which a company wheels.

**PLACES OF ARMS**, in fortification, are spaces contrived at the salient and re-entering angles of the covered-way. The salient places of arms, which serve as a point for assembling the troops for a sortie, are formed by the circular part of the counterscarp, and by the prolongation of the branches of the covered-way until they meet. The object of the re-entering places of arms is to flank the branches of the covered-way, and to contain the troops necessary for its defence. They are constructed with two faces, forming a salient angle, and traced at an inclination of 100° with the counterscarp, in order to admit a fire from the musketry to defend the approach to the glacis by a cross-fire. A reduit is



## P L A

sometimes constructed in the re-entering places of arms, and separated from it by a ditch. In order to allow of the construction of this work, the demigorges of the re-entering places of arms are made equal to fifty-six yards, of which forty are taken for demigorge of the reduit. The faces are directed to a point within the glacis, so that the enemy cannot enfilade them; and flanks are given to it, in order to defend the covered-way through its whole extent.

**PLASSEY**, a town of Bengal, on the eastern bank of the Hoogly river, celebrated for being the scene of the great victory obtained by Colonel Clive, in 1757, over the Nabob Suraj-ad-Dowlah, which led to that aggrandizement of the British power in India it now enjoys.

**PLATFORM**, a timber floor, or pavement, on which cannon in battery are placed. In the old systems of fortification, platform was a name given to an immediate flanking work in the centre of the curtain, generally crowned by a cavalier.

**PLATOON**, a subdivision or small body of infantry. The word is obsolete, except in the term "manual and platoon exercise."

**PLONGE**.—The plunge is the superior slope given to the parapet. This inclination is seldom made more than two inches per foot, as it would otherwise weaken the crest, or interior edge of the parapet.

**PLUTEI**, a sort of military machines, in the form of arched wagons, with three wheels, so conveniently placed that they would move either way with equal ease. The plutei were made use of by the Romans to convey the pioneers to the walls in safety, that they might undermine the foundations.

**POINT BLANK**.—A musket or cannon is said to be fixed at point blank when the surface line of the piece and the object aimed at are in the same plane, which may be either parallel or inclined to the horizon. Hence the point-blank range of a

## P O L

piece of ordnance is at a range of no elevation.

**POLLOCK, SIR GEORGE, K.G.C.**, appointed major-general of the Bengal artillery 28th June, 1838, and created a Knight Grand Cross in July following. The name of this distinguished commander is so brilliantly connected with the military history of Northern India, that we have only to revert to the successful operations carried on against the Affghans in 1842, in order duly to appreciate his military skill and bravery. On that occasion, General Pollock, with seven regiments and a due proportion of artillery, forced the dreaded pass of the Khyber, twenty-eight miles in length, which even Nadir Shah was obliged to purchase; and notwithstanding the determined resistance of the enemy on the mountains, the British troops succeeded in reaching Ali Musjeed, with the loss of only one officer. In April they effected a junction with the troops of Sir R. Sale, at Jellalabad, which was released from a siege of 154 days' duration. In September General Pollock proceeded from Gundamuck on his way to Cabool. On reaching the hills which command the road through the pass of Jugdulluck, the Ghilzies obstinately resisted him with about 5,000 men; but after much arduous exertion they were dislodged and dispersed. In this action most of the influential Affghan chiefs were engaged, and our loss was rather severe. General Pollock proceeded onwards, without much opposition, until his arrival in the Tezeen valley, where an army of 16,000 men, commanded by Mohammed Akbar Khan in person, was assembled to meet him. After a desperate conflict, the enemy was completely defeated, and driven from the field with considerable loss. On the following day the general advanced to Boodkhak, and the next he encamped on the racecourse at Cabool. The 16th witnessed his triumphant entry into the citadel, and

## P O L

## P O N

the planting of the British standard on the walls. The city had been deserted, and the English prisoners restored. "Thus," observed Lord Ellenborough, in his general orders, "have all past disasters been retrieved and avenged on every scene on which they were sustained; and repeated victories in the field, and the capture of the cities and citadels of Ghuznee and Cabool, have advanced the glory and established the accustomed superiority of the British arms."

**POLYGON**, the name applied to the many-angled forms in which the outer walls of all fortified places are built.—*See* FORTIFICATION.

**POMBAL**, a small town in Spain, near to which Lord Wellington attacked Marshal Massena's army during its retreat from Portugal, in March 1811.

**PONDICHERY**, a city on the sea-coast of the south of India, in the Carnatic, which, during the middle of the last century, was the capital of all the French establishments in India, and the seat of many severe contests between the British and French troops, the former commanded by Sir Eyre Coote, and the latter by the unfortunate Count Lally. In 1761, after being closely blockaded by the British troops, and every preparation made for carrying the place by assault, General Lally surrendered himself and the garrison as prisoners of war, when the city was immediately taken possession of by the British troops.

**PONIATOWSKI, PRINCE JOSEPH**, nephew of Stanislaus Augustus, last king of Poland. He was born at Warsaw in 1763. Having entered the Austrian service at an early age, he became colonel of dragoons and aide-de-camp of the Emperor Joseph II., with whom, in 1787, he made a campaign against the Turks. In 1794, when the Poles rose against the Russians, Joseph Poniatowski served under Kosciusko; but Kosciusko being defeated, he was

obliged to emigrate, and he retired to Vienna. In 1798 he returned to Warsaw, and afterwards took the command of the Polish army, which rendered such great services to the French during the campaign of 1807 against the Russians. When the war broke out between France and Russia in 1812, Poniatowski obtained the command of the fifth corps of the grand army, which was composed entirely of Poles. He maintained the strictest discipline in his corps, which in the disastrous retreat from Moscow distinguished itself by its orderly behaviour. Being obliged to evacuate Warsaw, Poniatowski withdrew into Saxony; but in the following campaign of 1813 he fought with his usual bravery in various battles, and was made a marshal of France by Napoleon just before the battle of Leipzig. A few days after October 18th, being pressed by the enemy upon the banks of the Elster, which was swelled by the rains, he spurred his horse into the river, and was drowned.

**PONTOONING** (*Lat. pons*, a bridge), the act of constructing temporary bridges by the agency of boats or floating pontoons. In constructing a bridge of pontoons, the rafts are rowed down the stream in subdivisions of four rafts, six men and a non-commissioned officer being placed in the management of each raft, the leading rafts of each subdivision keeping in line, and at such a distance as to allow room for the remainder of the subdivision to form on their right and left. Each raft casts one anchor before it arrives at the intended position of the bridge, dropping down the stream and casting the other anchor when in a proper situation. The rafts are then connected by dividers, the balks, or cross-beams, laid across; and the chesses, or flooring, being placed on the pontoons, the bridge is completed. The pontoons now in use, invented by Colonel Paisley, R.E., are a species of canoc,

## P O R

formed of wood, covered with copper, usually twenty feet long, two feet broad, and twenty inches deep. Each pontoon is formed of two demi-canoes, each of which is divided across by a sheet of copper; so that if one part is damaged by a shot or other accident, the whole canoe will not be filled, and only one-fourth of its buoyancy will be lost.

**PORTCULLIS** (Fr. *porte*, gate, and *coulisse*, a groove), a gate sliding in a vertical groove, to protect the entrance to a fort.

**PORTFIRES**, in artillery, paper cases, rolled, wet with paste, having one end folded down and filled with saltpetre, sulphur, and mealed powder. They are used instead of slow matches in discharging pieces of ordnance. Portfires are of four different descriptions;—the *common portfire*, which is sixteen inches long, and will burn fifteen minutes; the *percussion portfire*, which burns five minutes; the *miner's portfire*; and the *slow portfire*, which will burn from three to four hours.

**POSITIONS, MILITARY**, the sites occupied by armies, either for the purposes of covering and defending certain tracts of country, or preparatory to the commencement of offensive operations against an enemy. A position is considered as advantageously chosen when it is on elevated ground; when it is not commanded by eminences within the range of artillery (about 1,500 yards); and when, from the existence of natural obstacles, as rivers or marshes, on the wings, it is incapable of being turned,—that is, the enemy cannot, without making an extensive movement, get to the rear of the army by which the position is occupied. In the event of such points of support being wanting, the position, whether it be a plain or an eminence, should have its flanks protected by villages, or by redoubts raised for the purpose. A village or even a single building on the ground occupied by the army,

## P O T

may become the key of the position; and as, not unfrequently, on the preservation of this point depends the field of battle, such point should be well supported by troops and artillery. The highest point of ground, particularly if near the lines of operation (the roads leading to the magazines), may also constitute the key, and is usually strengthened by one or more redoubts. Artillery should always be placed where it can act with the most effect; and when the ground occupied by an army presents alternately salient and retired points along the front of the line, the batteries should be placed at such points. Infantry may occupy any kind of ground, but should, if possible, always form a close line: it is usually placed between the batteries; and if exposed to a distant cannonade, the troops may be drawn up in a trench, the earth from which will serve to cover them, without preventing them from marching out in line to meet the enemy. Cavalry must be posted on a level plain, over which it may advance with regularity when a charge is to be made; if compelled to act on broken ground, it is formed in small detachments behind the infantry, through whose intervals it may pass at proper opportunities. The power of readily appreciating the character of ground for military purposes is what is called by foreign writers the military *coup-d'œil*; and this can only be acquired by a profound knowledge of military tactics of war, joined to much experience in the practice of executing military surveys, and of contemplating the appearance of ground from all possible points of view.

**Post**, any spot of ground occupied by troops.

**POSTERN**, a passage constructed under the rampart, affording a communication from the fort into the ditch, &c.

**POTEMKIN, PRINCE GREGORY ALEXANDROVITZ**, born near Smolensk, of a noble though poor family,

## P O T

entered the army at the age of eighteen, and obtained a cornetcy in the Russian guards. When the revolution took place at St. Petersburg, in 1762, Potemkin took the part of Catharine, and became her favourite; and in 1787, war having broken out again between the Porte and Russia, Potemkin was made commander-in-chief of the Russian armies. In 1783 Aczakow was taken by the Russians, and Ismael in the following year. In 1791 Potemkin left the army, and returned to St. Petersburg to enjoy his triumphs. He attended the Congress of Jassy in 1792, but fell ill of an epidemic which was raging at that time, and died on his road to Nicolaieff, in October 1792, at fifty-two years of age, and in the enjoyment of a vast number of titles and distinctions. His remains were moved to Khereson, where a mausoleum was raised to him by order of Catharine.

**POTTINGER, GENERAL SIR HENRY**, G.C.B., an officer of the Bombay army, who obtained great distinction as high commissioner in the British expedition against China in 1841; when the Chinese, after a series of defeats, were compelled to sign a treaty, by which the ports of Canton, Amoy, Foo-chao-foo, Ningpo and Changhae, were thrown open to British merchants; 21,000,000 of dollars paid as an indemnity for the expenses of the war; and the island of Hong-Kong ceded in perpetuity to her Britannic Majesty. In his early career, Sir Henry exhibited abilities of a superior order. While only a lieutenant he penetrated the inhospitable district of Beloochistan, and drew up a very interesting and valuable report of the general features of the country, its form of government, manners of the inhabitants, &c., which is to this hour a standard work. Upon the acquisition of the Peishwa's territories in the Deccan, Captain Pottinger was selected by Mr. Mountstuart Elphinstone as one of the revenue collectors appointed to

## P R E

settle the country,—a duty which he performed with consummate skill. He afterwards became resident in Cutch, a principality north-west of Bombay, and exhibited a degree of diplomatic skill in his intercourse with the rao (or ruler), which afterwards recommended him for high employment under the British Government. Upon his return to England he was appointed envoy plenipotentiary to China, as just noticed, and accompanied an expedition under Sir Hugh Gough to punish the Chinese for the seizure of the property of British merchants, and the imprisonment of the British representative, Captain Elliott. The dignity of G.C.B. having been conferred upon him, Sir Henry Pottinger, after establishing such mercantile relations with the Chinese as secured great advantages to the commerce of England, received the valuable appointment of governor of Madras.

**POUCH**, a case of strong leather, lined with tin divisions, for the purpose of carrying a soldier's ammunition. It is covered by a flap, to preserve the cartridges from wet.

**POWDER**.—See GUNPOWDER.

**PRÆLIMES**, among the Romans, fighting days, on which they thought it lawful to engage in acts of hostility; for during the time of some particular feasts (as the Saturnalia, Feriæ Latinæ, and that of Mundus Patens, which was consecrated to Dis and Proserpine), they reckoned it a piece of impiety to raise, march, or exercise men for war, or to encounter the enemy, unless first attacked.

**PRECEDENCE**, priority in rank or precedence in military life, is regulated by the date of an officer's commission, or the standing in the corps to which he may belong.

**PRESENCE** (of a corps), the hostile appearance of a body of soldiers, for the direct purposes of war.

**PRESENT**, to level; to aim; to bring the firelock to an horizontal

## P R E

## P R O

position, the butt resting against the right shoulder for the purpose of discharging its contents at a given object.—*Present arms!* is the salutation of a sentry, a guard, or an entire line when a superior officer appears, or the “colours” are saluted. The motion is performed by bringing the firelock in a perpendicular position in front of the body, and at the same time placing the hollow of the right foot against the heel of the left.

**PRESIDENT OF A COURT-MARTIAL**, the principal member in a military court, whether of inquiry into grounds for accusation, or for direct prosecution on charges exhibited against a military offender. The president of a court-martial resembles in some degree the chief judge of a civil court, and must not be under the rank of a captain.—*See* COURT-MARTIAL.

**PRIME (TO)**, is to put powder in the pan of a firelock, or in the vent of a piece of cannon.

**PRINCIPES**, in the Roman armies, were the infantry, who formed the second line in the order of battle.—*See* ARMY.

**PRISONER**.—The commanding officer alone has the power of releasing a prisoner who has been given into the charge of a guard; this regulation being intended as a salutary check on non-commissioned officers in confining men on frivolous pretences.

**PRISONERS OF WAR**, soldiers captured during an engagement or siege, who are deprived of their liberty until regularly exchanged.

**PRIVATE**, a term used in the British service to express a common soldier. His pay is 1s. per day, and 1s. 2d. after fourteen years' service.

**PRIZE-AGENT**, a person appointed for the distribution of such shares of money as may become due to officers and soldiers after a battle, siege, or capture.

**PRIZE-MONEY**, the proportion which is paid to the troops who are present at the capture or surrender

of a place, &c. which yields booty. All prizes so captured are the property of the Crown, or (in India) the Crown and the East-India Company, and they invariably return it to the army. The commander-in-chief receives one-eighth or one-sixteenth of the whole, and the residue is assigned in due proportions to the army.

**PROFILE**, the drawing of a section of a parapet or other work in fortification.

**PROJECTILES**, the shot or shells discharged from artillery.

**PROLONGATION**, an extension of leave of absence, or a continuation of service. When a truce between two armies is prolonged, it is called *prolongation d'une trêve*, the prolongation or extension of a truce.—*Prolongation of the line* is done by parallel movements at the right or left of any given number of men on a front division.

**PROMOTION**, the elevation of an officer to a rank and trust superior to the one he holds. Promotion in the British army, excepting in the engineers, artillery, and marines, where it proceeds upon a seniority system, is obtained by purchase, or the pleasure of the sovereign. Purchase is the rule—promotions, without purchase, the exceptions. Death vacancies abroad, vacancies filled from the ranks, and those supplied by the gentlemen cadets of the Royal Military College, or the sons of old officers and others who are deemed by the commander-in-chief fitting objects of their favour, are filled *without purchase*. There is no limit to the rapidity of promotion from the rank of ensign to that of lieutenant; but no officer can attain the rank of captain until he has been two years an *effective* subaltern, nor the rank of major until he has been six years in the service.—*Undue promotion* is an individual exaltation to rank without a legitimate claim to preferment, even at the expense of those who have that claim.

## P R O

## P U N

**PROOF**, a term applied to proving the strength of powder, and also to the perfect casting of ordnance, which are always fired with a regulated charge of powder and shot, to test their strength and soundness.

**PROPER**, a term which serves to mark out a thing more especially and formally. Thus *the proper front of a battalion* is the usual continuity of line given to the formation of a battalion, and which remains unaltered by the counter-march or wheelings of its divisions; or if altered, is restored by the same operation.—*Proper right* is the right of a battalion, company, or subdivision, when it is drawn up according to its natural formation.—*Proper pivot flank*, in column, is that which, when wheeled up to, preserves the division of the line in the natural order, and to their proper front. The other may be called the *reverse flank*. In column, divisions cover and dress to the proper pivot flank; to the left when the right is in front; and to the right when the left is in front.

**PROSECUTE**, to carry on. Hence, “to prosecute the war.”

**PROSECUTOR**, the person who, on a court-martial, exhibits charges against a delinquent. When the sovereign is concerned, the judge-advocate assumes that character.

**PROVISION**, properly to victual; to furnish with provisions.

**PROVOST-MARSHAL**, an officer attached to an army in the field as a sort of head of police, having, as his special duties, the prevention of crime and disorder, the apprehension and sometimes the summary punishment of marauders and other offenders, the charge of prisoners, superintendence of punishments, &c. The officer appointed to the situation of provost-marshal has the rank of captain in the army. The pay of a provost-marshal is 9s. 6d. per diem; that of the deputy 4s. 9d. The widow of the provost-marshal, commissioned as such, draws a pension of £50 per annum; and his

children, if he be not killed in action, receive from £9 to £12 each.

**PUNIC WARS**, the name of the three celebrated contests in which the Romans and Carthaginians were engaged, from the year 264 B.C. to 147 B.C., and which finally terminated with the destruction of Carthage. It was in the second Punic War, which began B.C. 218, that the Carthaginian commander Hannibal rendered himself so distinguished by his victories over the Romans. The illustrious Scipio was eventually the conqueror of Hannibal and the victor of Carthage.—*Punic faith* is a reproachful term in frequent use, derived from *Punici*, or Carthaginians, because they were considered by the Romans a perfidious race.

**PUNISHMENT, MILITARY**, the execution of a sentence pronounced by a court-martial upon any delinquent. Military punishments, among all nations, have been generally severe. The Romans punished crimes committed by the soldiery with the utmost rigour. On the occurrence of a mutiny, every tenth, twentieth, or hundredth man was sometimes chosen by lot, but generally only the ringleaders were selected for punishment. Deserters and seditious persons were frequently, after being scourged, sold for slaves; and occasionally the offender was made to lose his right hand, or was bled nearly to death.—Among the nations of western Europe, the punishments for military offences were till lately no less severe than they were among the Romans. Beside the infliction of a certain number of lashes with cords, soldiers convicted of theft, marauding, or any other breach of discipline which was not punishable with death, were sentenced to run the gauntelope, as it was called. For the execution of this sentence, the regiment was drawn up in a double line, and each man being furnished with a small stick, generally of osier (except the grenadiers, who used their belts instead of

## P U N

their sticks), the culprit, naked to the waist, was either marched slowly, or allowed to run as fast as he could, according to circumstances, from the head to the rear extremity between the two lines, each man striking him as he passed along. The punishment of the knout, in the Russian army, consists in the naked back of the offender being struck repeatedly with a leathern belt. Besides the punishment of death and transportation, which, for great crimes, are within the scope of military law in the British army, breaches of discipline are now visited by flagellation, temporary imprisonment, extra drills, extra guards, and the performance of fatigue duties; but the punishments which consist in confinement to barracks and laborious employments continued during long periods, at the discretion of commanders of regiments, have been abolished by an express order from the commander-in-chief. Sir Charles Napier states, in his "Remarks on Military Law," that fourteen years before the time at which he wrote (1837), he frequently saw from 600 to 1,000 lashes inflicted in consequence of sentences of merely regimental courts-martial; and in those days a man who had suffered a part of the punishment was often brought from an hospital, when the wounds were barely healed, to receive the remainder. At present a man cannot be sentenced to receive more than fifty lashes. Sir Charles recommends that the use of the lash be only gradually abolished; the milder punishments being substituted as often as possible.

**PUNJAB.**—See **SIKHS**.

**PURCHASE**, the payment of a regulated sum for a commission in the British army.—See **COMMISSIONS**.

**PYRENEES, BATTLES OF THE.**—The Pyrenees are a chain of mountains which separate Spain from France, and are nearly seventy-five miles broad. Towards the close of the Peninsular war, in 1813, these

## P Y R

mountains were the scene of many severe conflicts between the British troops under the duke of Wellington, and the French forces under Marshal Soult. After the defeat of Joseph Bonaparte at Vittoria, Soult took the command of the French armies as *lieutenant de l'empereur*; and after addressing the beaten soldiery in language that proved fatally unpropitious, he hastened to relieve the beleaguered fortresses, and the result was "the battles of the Pyrenees." Pampeluna, Roncesvalles, Maya, Orthez, &c. were the seats of the principal struggles. The summary of these splendid actions may be briefly given. For nine days the armies had been in each other's presence; and in severe operations and desperate fighting these days were unexampled. The allied casualties exceeded seven thousand men—and the French, doubling that number by some estimates, and trebling it according to others, might be taken at a mean, and safely set down at 15,000. This was, in a military view, a serious calamity; but, in a moral one, it was still greater. The Spaniards had already gained a reputation for efficiency at Vittoria; and in the combats of the Pyrenees it was gallantly sustained. The Portuguese had long since been accounted "worthy to stand side by side with a British regiment," and they vindicated that character most gloriously. With the English a superiority over every other continental army was established—for, assaulting or assailed, they had proved themselves unconquerable. Well might Wellington afterwards declare, that, "with the army which had crossed the Pyrenees, he could do anything, or go anywhere." In return for the bâton of Marshal Jourdan, that of England had been sent to Lord Wellington by the Prince Regent; and, immediately after his victories in the Pyrenees, he was appointed to the colonelcy of the Blues.

## P Y R

**PYRG**, moveable towers, used by the Greeks in scaling the walls of besieged towns. They were driven forward upon wheels, and were divided into different stories, capable of carrying a great number of soldiers and military engines.

**PYROBOLI**, fireballs, used both by the Greeks and Romans. They seem to have been the very same with the malleoli.

**PYROTECHNY**, the art of manufacturing fireworks, not only for amusement but for the purposes of war; such as bombs, grenades, rockets, fire-lights, &c.

## Q.

**QUALIFICATION**.—General officers, at their half-yearly inspections, are required to make a special report as to whether the field and other officers are properly qualified for command. It is expected that every officer who has been two years a captain shall have qualified himself in every respect for the duties of a field officer; and that every commissioned officer who has been two years in the service shall be capable of commanding a troop or company in every situation.

**QUARRELS**.—By the 106th Article of War, officers of every rank are authorized to place under arrest any officer or soldier engaged in any quarrel, affray, or disorder; and whoever refuses to obey such officer, although of an inferior rank, is liable to military punishment.

**QUARTER**, in war, signifies the sparing of men's lives, and giving good treatment to a vanquished enemy. Hence, to *give quarter*.

**QUARTER UPON** (to), is to oblige persons to receive soldiers, &c. into their dwelling-houses, and to provide for them.

**QUARTERMASTER**, a regimental staff officer, whose duty is to look after the assignment of quarters,

## Q U A

the provision of clothing, and the distribution of ammunition, bread, firing, &c. for his corps; and in camp to march the men out of their lines in the position pointed out by the quartermaster-general.

**QUARTERMASTERS** of regiments are commissioned officers ranking with subalterns; but the commission has not a money value, and is not purchasable. The quartermaster is almost invariably promoted from the ranks, having risen through the various non-commissioned grades to the rank of quartermaster-serjeant or serjeant-major. The daily pay of quartermasters is as follows:—On first appointment, to cavalry, 8s. 6d., and infantry, 6s. 6d. After ten years' service, 10s. 6d. and 8s. 6d. The half-pay of a quartermaster is determined by the service which he may have rendered in that or any former military capacity. His widow and children derive the same advantages as those of an ensign or cornet; and in all that regards servants, rations, forage, commuted allowance, fuel, courts-martial, and travelling allowance, he is on the same footing as an adjutant.

**QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL**, an officer of the general staff, whose duties in the field, under the commander-in-chief, refer to all matters relating to the marching, embarking, disembarking, quartering, billeting, and cantoning of troops; embarking and disembarking soldiers' wives; the charge of quarters and relief of detachments. He also conducts the correspondence upon those subjects, and receives appeals and other communications relative to barracks, the occupation thereof, and choice of quarters therein; also barrack damages and barrack allowances of fuel. He issues the routes for the march of troops, and corresponds on all subjects relating to military science, geography, and topography.

**QUARTERS**, stations, or lodgings, assigned to soldiers. The apart-



## QUA

ments occupied by an officer in barracks are called "quarters." In London there are various barracks allotted for the quartering of troops; as the Wellington barracks, St. James's Park; the Cavalry barracks, Knightsbridge; Albany barracks, Regent's Park; St. George's barracks, Trafalgar-square; Portman-street barracks; St. John's Wood barracks; the Tower of London, &c.—*Head Quarters of an Army* is the place where the commander-in-chief has his quarters. The quarters of generals of cavalry brigades are, if possible, in villages behind the right and left wings; and the generals of infantry are often in the same place.—*Regimental Head Quarters* is any town, place, or station, where the colonel or commanding officer of a regiment may be quartered with his staff, consisting, usually, of his adjutant, paymaster, surgeon, and quartermaster.—*Winter Quarters* sometimes mean the space of time included between leaving the camp and taking the field; but more properly the places where the troops are quartered during the winter.

**QUATRE BRAS**, a village in the basin of the Scheldt (Belgium), where the roads leading from Charleroi and Namur to Brussels meet. On the 16th of June, 1815, a battle was fought between the French under Marshal Ney and the English under Wellington, resulting in the defeat of the former.

**QUEBEC**, a fortified city and port of Canada, which formerly belonged to the French, and has been the scene of some struggles between the English and French. When the crowns of France and England were disputing for dominion in North America (during the latter part of the reign of George II.), General Wolfe resolved upon attempting the reduction of the city of Quebec, the capital of "New France," as it was then called. Accordingly, in July 1759, in the face of a superior French force under

## QUE

the Marquis de Montcalm, supported by the Canadians, Wolfe attacked the city,—a place of great natural and artificial strength, built upon a steep rock, on the northern bank of the river St. Lawrence. But the attack failed, from the excellence of the French position and the great strength of their intrenchments. Nothing daunted, Wolfe, whose fervid spirit could not brook the most distant prospect of censure or disgrace, determined upon another effort. The season, however, waned, and a Canadian winter approached. While debating what course to adopt, the three English brigadiers under Wolfe's command formed a daring plan for landing the troops (which had re-embarked, and were about to proceed higher up the river) in the night, under the Heights of Abraham, a little above, and commanding the town, in hopes of conquering the rugged ascent before morning. The very boldness of the plan recommended it to Wolfe's generous and intrepid spirit. The stream was rapid—the shore shelving—the intended landing-place so narrow as to be easily missed in the dark, and the steep so difficult as hardly to be ascended in the day-time, even without opposition. The French general could not think that a descent would be attempted in defiance of so many obstacles. It was effected, however, with great spirit and address. Wolfe himself was one of the first who leaped ashore. Colonel Howe, with the Highlanders and light infantry, led the way up the dangerous precipice. All the troops vied with each other in emulating the gallant example, and the whole army had reached the summit, and was ranged under its proper officers by break of day on the 13th of September, 1759. When Montcalm was informed that the English had ascended the Heights of Abraham, he prepared to give them battle. A desperate action ensued; but in the moment when the fortune of the field began to declare

## Q U E

itself, General Wolfe, who was pressing on at the head of the grenadiers, received a fatal bullet in his breast, and fell in the arms of victory.

QUEENSTOWN, in Canada, the scene of an engagement between the British and Americans on the 13th of October, 1812, when the latter were defeated. The British commander, General Brock, was killed in this battle.—See SHEAFFE.

QUEUES D'HIRONDE, in fortification, lines composed of projecting tenailles, or works, which, from the facility with which an enemy can enfilade their long branches, are considered extremely defective, and consequently are seldom employed.

QUI VIVE? QUI VA LA? QUI EST LA? terms used by the French sentries when they challenge, corresponding with our word, "Who comes there?" or "Who goes there?"

QUOIN, a wedge used in elevating mortars and guns mounted on garrison or ship carriages.

## R.

RADIUS, in fortification, a term applied to a line drawn from the centre of the polygon to the extremity of the exterior side. There are the *exterior*, the *interior*, and the *right* radii.

RAFT, a species of floating bridge for the passage of rivers, on which the soldiers and light artillery may be safely conveyed.

RAISE A SIEGE (TO), to abandon the siege of a place.

RALLY (TO), to bring back to order troops that may have been dispersed, or retreated in a panic.

RAM DOWN CARTRIDGE! a word of command which is used in the manual and platoon exercise.

RAMILIES, a village of the Nether-

## R A N

lands, in South Brabant, celebrated for a victory gained by the duke of Marlborough over the French, in May 1706.

RAMPART, the mass of excavated earth on which the troops and guns of the garrison are posted, and on which the parapet is raised. Its use is to protect the interior of the place or work against any sudden enterprise of the enemy, as well as to give the defenders a superiority of elevation with respect to the works of the besiegers. The ramparts of ancient fortresses were walls of stone or brick, frequently from 60 to 100 feet high, and 20 feet broad, including the galleries formed in them; and round or angular towers were constructed at intervals along the walls. A modern rampart is surmounted by a parapet of earth, on the interior side of which, towards the town, is nearly a level space, varying in breadth from 35 to 40 feet, called the *terreplein*, and on this the artillery is placed. The exterior and interior sides of the rampart are formed with slopes making angles of about 45° with the horizon; or they are retained by *revêtements*, or walls of brick or stone nearly upright; the exterior face of the rampart constituting the *escarp* of the ditch in front.

RAMPS, slopes, or ways of very gentle ascent, leading from the inward area, or lower part of a work, to the rampart, or parapet.

RAMROD, the rod of iron used in charging any piece to ram down the powder and shot.

RAMS' HORNS, in fortification, a kind of low works made in the ditch, of a circular arc, which serve instead of tenailles.

RANDOM SHOT, in artillery, when the piece is elevated at an angle of 45° upon a level plane.

RANGE, in gunnery, the distance from the battery to the points where the shot or shell touches the ground.—*Point blank Range* is when the piece lies in an horizontal

## R A N

direction, and upon a level plane, without any elevation or depression; the shot is said to take a point-blank range.

**RANGING**, in war, disposing the troops in proper order for an engagement, manœuvres, or march, &c.

**RANK**, the relative situation which officers hold with respect to each other, or to military things in general. Hence, *regimental rank*, *local rank*, *rank in the army*, &c.—*Army Rank*, as distinct from *regimental*, means a rank which opens to the individual possessing it, all the avenues to military promotion, from an ensigncy in the line up to that of a full general.—*Rank* is also the term applied to a straight line made by the soldiers of a battalion, or squadron, drawn up side by side.—Men carrying the firelock, and standing in the ranks, are called *rank and file*. Thus corporals are included in the return which is made under that head.

**RAPIER**, formerly a long, straight, cut-and-thrust sword; now generally applied to a small sword.

**RAPPEL**, to call back, or to assemble. This is done by a particular beat of drum, when soldiers are directed to repair to their colours.

**RASANT**, a French term, applied to a style of fortification, in which the command of the works over each other, and over the country, is kept very low, in order perfectly to shield the escarps.

**RAS-EL-KYMA**, a fortress in the Persian Gulf, and formerly the principal stronghold of the Joasmee pirates. The pirates having for a long time interrupted the commerce of the gulf, the Bombay government, in 1819, equipped a force of 5,000 men under Sir W. Kier Grant, to destroy their piratical vessels and their fortresses on the shores of the gulf. This was effected by the 47th and 65th regiments, aided by several regiments of native infantry, a detachment of foot-artil-

## R A V

lery, and several men of war. The Arabs made a stout resistance.

**RATE OF PAY**, a certain settled allowance by which the pay of the army is regulated.—See **PAY**.

**RATION**, a certain allowance which is given in bread, meat, forage, &c. for an officer or soldier when troops are on service. A daily ration consists of one pound of bread or biscuit, one pound of meat, either fresh or salt, three-sevenths of a quart of wine, or one-seventh of a quart of rum. Rations are issued to the wives of non-commissioned officers and privates, permitted to accompany their husbands to foreign stations, not exceeding in number six women to every hundred men. A staff or regimental officer can draw one ration or more a day for himself; but in addition to this personal allowance, each officer may draw rations for the number of male servants attached to his rank. Officers employed on the general or garrison staff draw rations for their civil servants according to their situations on the staff, and not according to their army rank. The number of servants for which regimental officers are allowed to draw rations, is the following:—Colonels, 4; lieutenant-colonels and majors, 3; captains, paymasters, and surgeons, 2; all other ranks one servant each.

**RAVELIN**, in fortification, a triangular work raised on the counterscarp before the curtain of a place, to cover the gates and the bridges. It consists of two faces, forming a salient angle, and is defended by the faces of the neighbouring bastions. The ravelin is sometimes called a half-moon, or *demi-lune*. Vauban, in what is called his first system, made the faces of the ravelins about 110 yards long, and directed towards points on the faces of the bastions, at ten yards from the shoulders. The magnitude of the work was then such as to render it capable of making a good defence; it covered the curtain and flanks of the enceinte, so that the enemy could not

## R A V

demolish their parapets by means of artillery in his distant batteries; and one being placed on each front of the fortress, every two afforded not only a crossing fire on the approaches of the enemy towards the intermediate bastion, but they seriously impeded the formation of the counter-batteries on the crest of the glacis. In the works executed by order of Napoleon Alessandria, the ravelin is formed beyond the glacis of the fortification to which it belongs, its ditches terminating towards the foot of that glacis. This construction secures the fortification from being breached by artillery placed anywhere on the glacis of the ravelin; but it may be objected that a ravelin so detached is liable to be attacked at its gorge. The relief of a ravelin, or its elevation above the level of the ground, should be two or three feet less than the enceinte, in order that the defenders of the curtain may be able to direct a plunging fire into the work when it is occupied by the enemy.

**RAVINE**, in field fortification, a deep hollow, usually formed by a great flood, or long-continued running of water; frequently turned to advantage in the field.

**RAW**, unseasoned, unripe in skill, wanting knowledge in tactics.—*Raw troops* are inexperienced soldiers, or men who have been little accustomed to the use of arms.

**RAZED**.—Works or fortifications are said to be *razed* when they are totally destroyed.

**RAZANT**.—The line of defence which from the face of the bastion meets the angle of the flank, is termed *razant*, or *grazing*.—See **RASANT**.

**READY!** a word of command in platoon firing, being a contraction of *Make ready!*

**READINESS**, a state of alertness; a promptitude for action.—*To hold oneself in readiness* is to be prepared, in consequence of some previous order, to march at a moment's notice.

**REAR**, in general acception,

## R E C

anything situated or placed behind another. The term is variously used in military parlance; as, *Rear* of an army; *Rear guard*; *Rear line*; *Rear rank*; *Rear rank take open order!* *Rear* half-files; *Rear front*; *Rear rank* lengthening out a line, &c.

**RECEIPT**.—When flags of truce are the bearers of a letter, it is the duty of the officer commanding at an outpost to give a receipt for it, and require the party to depart forthwith.

**RECOIL**, a falling back; the retrograde motion made by any piece of fire-arms on being discharged, which is occasioned by the rarefied air pressing on all sides, in order to expand itself with freedom.

**RECONNOISSANCE**, the reconnoitering or examination of any tract of country preparatory to the march of an army, in order either to take up quarters for the season, or commence operations against an opposing enemy.—The *military reconnoissance* of a country is a duty appertaining to the officers on the staff of the quartermaster-general; and if the enemy is in the neighbourhood, it is performed under the protection of an armed force. It is considered as one of the most essential operations connected with the tactics of the field, and serves as the basis of every movement or combination which it may be proposed to make. Those who are charged with this duty should be habituated to the performance of topographical surveys; in the first place, by the most accurate methods, and with the best instruments; and secondly, by such methods as admit of being practised rapidly on foot or on horseback. In these cases, a compass held in the hand must be used for observing the angles, and the distances must be obtained by pacing, or be merely estimated by the eye. The nature of the roads should be described, with indications denoting they are passable for artillery, for cavalry, or merely for

## R E C

infantry; and if defective, estimates should be made of the materials and time requisite for repairing them. In contemplating rivers and marshes as means of retarding an advance of the enemy, it should be ascertained and reported whether, by being dry in summer, or frozen in winter, they may not at times cease to be obstacles. It should also be stated how, on a retreat, the roads may be blocked up, the fords rendered impassable, or the bridges destroyed.

**RECONNOITRE**, to make oneself acquainted by personal inspection, as far as may be practicable, with the enemy's position and movements; also to survey, and draw in a rapid manner, ground of importance to operations of war, not represented in existing maps, with sufficient accuracy or minuteness; and likewise to particularize the banks of rivers, canals, streams, mountains, passes, positions, villages, forts, and redoubts.

**RECRUITING**, a term prefixed to certain corps and districts, which are specifically established for the recruiting service. Each of these recruiting districts is placed under the superintendence of an inspecting field officer, with a staff consisting of an adjutant, paymaster, and surgeon, who have each a certain allowance above their regular pay. The districts are divided into portions, called subdivisions, to each of which a subaltern from the line is appointed for a period not exceeding two years.

The following are the recruiting districts into which the United Kingdom is divided:—The *Leeds* district consists of the counties of Cumberland, Durham, parts of Lancaster and York, Northumberland, and Westmoreland.—The *Liverpool* district comprehends the counties of Chester, parts of Derby, Lancaster, Salop, and York, and North Wales.—The *Coventry* district, the counties of Derby (part of), Hereford, Leicester, Lincoln, Notts,

## R E D

Salop, Stafford, Warwick, Worcester, and South Wales.—The *Bristol* district, Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants (part of), Somerset, and Wilts.—The *London* district, Middlesex, Surrey, Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Essex, Herts, Hunts, Northampton, Norfolk, Oxford, Rutland, Suffolk, and Sussex.—In *Scotland* there is but one recruiting district, of which Glasgow is the head-quarters.—In *Ireland* there are three districts; the Northern—head-quarters, Newry; the Centre—head-quarters, Dublin; and the Southern—head-quarters, Cork.

**RECRUITS**, men raised for military purposes on the first formation of a corps or increase of an army, or to supply the places of such as are disabled, or have lost their lives in the service. Every person who receives enlisting money from any individual employed on the recruiting service, is by law deemed to be enlisted as a soldier, and while he remains with the recruiting party is entitled to be billeted. When a recruit is brought before the magistrate to be attested, he may then declare his dissent to such enlistment, and must be forthwith discharged, on returning, within twenty-four hours, the enlisting money, and paying twenty shillings, together with the full amount of subsistence, and the money which may have been previously issued to him. Persons knowingly receiving enlisting money, and who abscond, or refuse to go before the magistrate within the prescribed period of four days, are deemed to be enlisted soldiers as fully as if they had been attested, and may be apprehended and punished for desertion, or absence without leave.

**REDANS**, in field fortification, are angular works, with faces and flanks. They were generally used before bastions were invented; and from the simplicity of their construction are often run up in the field to protect a detachment or cover the

## R E D

passage of a river. They are likewise called *ouvrages à scie*, from their resemblance to a saw.

**REDINHA**, in Portugal, the scene of an affair between the British under Lord Wellington, and the French retreating army under Marshal Massena, in 1811.

**REDOUBT**, in fortification, a square work raised without the glacis of the place, about musket-shot from the town, and surrounded by a ditch, with loop-holes for the small arms to fire through.—*Redoubt* is also the name of a small work made in a ravelin, of various forms. The figure of a redoubt is commonly square; but a circular redoubt is superior in its defence to that of any polygon, as besides the facility it presents of adapting itself to the shape of rising grounds or hills, which are the general attraction of redoubts, it scatters the fire of the garrison equally over the exterior ground, while the fire of a square redoubt will only defend the ground immediately in front of its faces, leaving the large space opposite to the salients totally undefended, save by the projection of a single shot, which is fired in the direction of its capital.—A *Field Redoubt* is a temporary defence or fortification, which is thrown up in a war of posts, or under sudden emergencies. Field redoubts are highly useful.

**REDUCE** (to), to make a thing less than it was, as to reduce a regiment, leaving the officers on half-pay.—*To reduce a place* is to oblige the governor to surrender it to the besiegers, by capitulation.—*To reduce the circle* is to restore or bring back a battalion or company which has been formed in circle, to its original position in line.—*To reduce the square* is to restore or bring back a battalion or battalions, which have been formed in a hollow or oblong square, to their natural situation in line or column.—*To be reduced to the ranks* is to be taken from a superior appointment in a regiment, and

## R E G

to be ordered to the duty of a common soldier.

**REDUIT**, a fortified retreat placed in the interior of the ravelin, or of the re-entering place of arms. It adds considerably to the defence of the work, and serves as a point for the troops to retire upon when pressed by the assailants.

**RE-ENTERING ANGLE**, an angle pointing inwards, as opposed to a salient angle, which points outwards.

**RE-ENTERING PLACE OF ARMS** is an enlargement of the covered way of the fortress, between a bastion and a ravelin; its rear coinciding with the counterscarp of the ditch, and its front consisting usually of two faces of the glacis, which are disposed at angles of about 100° with the glacis before the neighbouring bastion and ravelin. It serves as a place for assembling troops previously to making sorties; and the fire from its faces serves to defend the approaches to the salient parts in front of the collateral works.

**REFORM** (to), in a military sense, is, after some manœuvre or evolution, to bring a line to its natural order by aligning it on some given point.

**REFORMED OFFICER**, one whose troop or company being broken up, is continued on full or half-pay. He preserves the right of seniority, and continues in the way of preferment, by brevet.

**REFUSE** (to), to throw back, or to keep out of that regular alignment which is formed when troops are upon the point of engaging an enemy.

**REGIMENT**, a body of troops which, if cavalry, consists of one or more squadrons, commanded by a colonel; and if infantry, of one or more battalions, each commanded in the same manner. The squadrons in cavalry regiments are divided into troops. The battalions of British infantry are divided into companies, two of which are called

## R E G

the flanks; one on the right consisting of grenadiers, and another on the left formed of light troops. Infantry were first formed into regiments in France in 1558, and in England in 1660. The ordinary strength of a regiment of infantry of a single battalion is 750; but this is sometimes increased to 1,000, and in cases of two battalions, to 1,250. One battalion, with which the senior lieutenant-colonel is stationed, is the head-quarter battalion; the other is called the reserve.—No alterations can be made by the colonels of the several regiments in any part of the costume of the men and officers; excepting in respect to the undress, wherein a certain latitude, as regards minor appointments, is permissible. The fusilier regiments used to wear the bearskin cap; the light infantry have "wings," instead of the worsted epaulette or shoulder-knot. All the regiments in the British army are available for service in any part of the world to which the Government may deem it advisable to send them.—Regiments of infantry take precedence according to their respective numbers. When two regiments meet on their march, the regiment inferior in point of rank is to halt, form in parade order, and salute the other corps, which proceeds on its march, with swords drawn, bayonets fixed, trumpet sounding, or drums beating, and standards or colours flying, until it has cleared the front of the regiment which has halted.

**REGIMENTAL**, anything belonging to a regiment.

**REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES** are the articles belonging to a soldier, and capable of being contained in his knapsack.—*Regimental Inspection* is made once a month by the commanding officer. The clothing, the necessities, arms, and accoutrements, belonging to the different companies, are examined by the lieutenant-colonel or major of the corps. Specific returns are made by the officers commanding troops

## R E L

or companies, by whom the accounts of the men are exhibited for examination at head-quarters. This forms the groundwork or basis of the general inspection, at which the troop or company book is always produced.—*Private Inspection of Companies* is the first step towards the other two.—*Inspection of Necessaries* is an examination of the different articles, which every soldier is directed to have in good repair, and of which he is to be in possession, to entitle him to receive any balance of pay that may then be due to him.

**REGIMENTALS**, the uniform clothing of the army.

**REGULARS**, those troops whose conditions of enrolment are not limited to time or place, in contradistinction to fencible, militia, or volunteer corps; also called *the Line*.

**REGULATION**, a term generally used in the British army to signify the regulated price at which any commission, or saleable warrant, is permitted to be disposed of. (See **COMMISSIONS**.)—*General Regulations* and *Orders* are a collection of rules published by authority for the guidance of officers under all circumstances.

**REINFORCE**, in founding guns, that part of a gun next to the breech, which is made stronger than the rest of the piece, in order to resist the force of the powder.

**REINFORCEMENT**, an addition of fresh troops, to strengthen the army, in order to enable it to prosecute an enterprise, &c.

**REJOINDER**.—In military courts-martial the prisoner is entitled to answer when the prosecutor makes a reply to the defence, and this answer is called a rejoinder.

**RELIEF**, a fresh detachment of troops, ordered to replace those already upon duty. *Reliefs* of sentries are to carry their arms when passing any officer in uniform. In fortification, the *Relief* expresses the total height of the crest of the parapet above the bottom of the ditch.

## R E L

**RELIEVER**, an iron ring fixed to a handle, by means of a socket, so as to be at right angles to it. It serves to disengage the searcher of a gun, when one of its points is retained in a hole, and cannot be extracted otherwise.

**REMAIN**, a term used among storekeepers belonging to the Board of Ordnance, &c. to express the actual quantity of stores found at an outpost, &c. where a new storekeeper is appointed.

**REMAND (TO)**, to send back; as when a soldier who has been discharged from prison or the guard-house, for the purpose of being examined or tried, is sent back to await the final decision of his case.

**REMARKS**.—Army returns, regimental statements, guard reports, &c. have a column allotted for observations relative to extraordinary occurrences, and these are headed "Remarks." The word is also applied with reference to a general officer's observations on the verdict of a court-martial.

**REMBLAI**, earth, rubbish, &c. dug for the purpose of forming parapets and other works.

**REMIT**, to lessen; as, *to remit* a part of a soldier's punishment.

**REMOUNT**, a supply of good and serviceable horses for the service of the cavalry.

**RENDEZVOUS**, a place appointed for the assembling of any body of troops.

**REPAIR OF ARMS**, the keeping in constant good order the different fire-arms belonging to a troop or company, such as muskets, pistols, &c. A half-yearly allowance is made to the captains of troops and companies for this purpose.

**REPORT**, a specific statement of any particular occurrences. Officers making written reports are required to sign them, specifying the regiment to which they belong, and their rank.

**REPRIMAND**, a reproof for some error or misconduct. A reprimand is sometimes publicly conveyed to

## R E T

officers, either in orders or at the head of a regiment, by direction of her Majesty or a general officer in command.

**RESERVE**, a select body of troops kept back in action, to give support when it is needed, or to rally on in case of disaster. The dépôt companies left at home by infantry regiments embarking for foreign service are now called the *Reserve* companies.

**RESIGN**, to sell out; to give up the situation which one fills, either by commission or warrant. In no instance whatever can an officer, commissioned or otherwise, quit the service without having previously obtained permission.

**RESPITED ON THE MUSTER-ROLL**, to be suspended from pay, &c., during which period all advantages of promotion, &c. are stopped.

**RESPONSIBILITY**.—As the subalterns are responsible to their captain for the general state of their company or troop, so is the captain responsible to his commanding officer, who is, in turn, accountable for the whole.

**REST**, the third motion of the firelock in "presenting."

**RETRADE**, in fortification, a retrenchment, which is generally made with two faces, forming a reentrant angle, and is thrown up in the body of a work, for the purpose of receiving troops, who may dispute the ground inch by inch.

**RETIRE**.—*To retire from the service* is to quit a military situation or place of trust.—*To retire upon full-pay* is to leave any particular regiment, department, or office, with the full-pay or subsistence which is attached to the actual exercise of its duties or functions.

**RETREAT**, the retrograde movement of any army or body of men, who retire from the enemy.—*Full Retreat* is when an army retires with all expedition before a conquering enemy. The *Retreat* is also a beat of the infantry drums, or sounding of the trumpets of the



## R E T

cavalry, which takes place every day at sunset, after which no trumpets are to sound or drums to beat in garrison, except at watch-setting and tattoo, or in case of fire or other alarm.—*To retreat* is to make a retrograde movement. An army or body of men are said to retreat when they turn their backs upon the enemy, or are retiring from the ground they occupied; hence every march, in withdrawing from the enemy, is called a retreat.

**RETRENCHMENT**, any work raised to cover a post, and fortify it against an enemy; such as fascines loaded with earth, gabions, barrels, &c. filled with earth, sand-bags, and generally all things that can cover the men and stop the enemy; but the term is more applicable to a ditch bordered with a parapet; and a post thus fortified is called a *retrenched post*, or *strong post*.—*Retrenchments* are sometimes synonymous with *intrenchments*. The term is likewise in use in the pay department of the Indian army, to indicate a deduction from the pay and other bills on account of previous over-payments.

**RETROGRADE**, going backwards; to the rear; contrary to forward; as, a retrograde movement.

**RETURNS**, tabular numerical statements, tending to explain the state of the army, regiment, troop, or company. An officer signing a false return or report, or being guilty of misrepresentation, or wilful omission, is liable to be cashiered.—*Returns of a mine* are the turnings and windings of the gallery leading to the mine.—*Returns of a trench* are the various turnings and windings which form the lines of the trench, and are, as near as they can be, made parallel to the place attacked, to avoid being enfiladed.

**REVBILLE**, the beat of drums at the break of day. After this the sentries do not challenge.

**REVERSE**, a change for the worse, or partial defeat.—*The Reverse fire* is the fire on the enemy's rear, whilst he is engaging your army in

## R E V

front.—*The Reverse flank* in column is the flank at the other extremity from the pivot of a division.

**REVERSED**, upside down; as arms reversed.—*Reversed arms*. Arms are said to be reversed, when the butts of the pieces are along, or held upwards.

**REVÈTEMENT**, a facing to the steep sides of a ditch, or parapet. In permanent works it is usually of masonry; in field-works it may be of timber, turf, hurdles, or other material at hand. In and before the time of Vauban, the scarp revêtements were raised from the bottom of the ditch to the top of the parapet; but the part which was visible above the glacis being destroyed by the enemy's artillery, and the parapet, in consequence, partly ruined soon after the commencement of the siege, that engineer, in most of his works, raised his revêtements no higher than the level of the crest of the glacis, or about seven feet above the natural ground. The exterior of the parapet was then left at such an inclination to the horizon (45° in general) that the earth would support itself. The ditch of a fortress being about eighteen feet deep, the height of the scarp revêtement was consequently twenty-five feet, and this was considered sufficient to afford security against the danger of having the rampart escalated. It is at present recommended that the ditch should be twenty-four feet deep, and in this case the scarp revêtement is above thirty feet high. Some ramparts are now formed of earth, unsupported by revêtements; and even the opposite side of the ditch, instead of being faced with a steep wall, is occasionally formed with a gentle slope from the level of the natural ground to the bottom of the ditch. This construction has recently been put in practice on the continent by engineers who have adopted the ideas of Montalembert and Carnot; and at the foot of each principal rampart is a high de-

## R E V

## R I S

tached wall, with loopholes. This being covered with a counter-guard of earth, was supposed to be incapable of being destroyed by the artillery of the besieger.—*Revettement*, in field fortification, means the strengthening of earth-works with gabions, fascines, hurdles, sand-bags, &c.

**REVIEW**, an inspection of the general appearance and regular disposition of a body of troops, assembled for that purpose.

**REVISION**.—No court-martial can be called upon to revise its finding, opinion, or sentence, more than once, nor can any additional evidence be received by the court on such revision.

**RICOCHET**, the repeated rebounding of round-shot. By firing at a slight elevation, with small charges, in a direction enfilading the face of a work, shot are pitched over the parapet, and bound along the rampart from end to end, with most destructive effect on the guns and gunners occupying it. This is called *Ricochet* fire.

**RIDER**, in artillery-carriages, a piece of wood, which has more height than breadth; the length being equal to that of the body of the axle-tree, upon which the side-pieces rest in a four-wheel carriage, such as the ammunition-waggon, block-carriage, and sling-waggon.

**RIDGE**, in fortification, is the highest part of the glacis proceeding from the salient angle of the covered way.

**RIFLE**, a species of firelock, the barrel of which, instead of being smooth inside, is cut in furrows running in a screw-like or spiral direction, by which contrivance the bullet cannot roll out as it does from common guns, but assumes in its exit the barrel's spiral twist; and after leaving the gun, spins through the air on an axis coincident with its curve of flight, by which means very great precision of aim is acquired. It follows, from a consideration of the rifle gun, that that

end of the bullet which first emerges, strikes the object first: in other words, so long as the spinning motion of the bullet continues, the axis of rotation of the bullet does not change. Taking advantage of this principle, rifle bullets may be made of a conical or pyriform shape, by which means an increased weight of metal may be fired from a bore of given diameter. A conical rifle bullet will always strike tip foremost, and if this tip be made of steel, the penetrating effect of the missile becomes terrific. There are several rifle corps in the British army, the men in which are armed with the rifle.

**RIFLEMEN**, a peculiar kind of light infantry, consisting of experienced marksmen, armed with rifles. In the British army there are two battalions of the rifle brigade and of the 60th rifles, the Ceylon and Canadian rifleregiments, and the Cape mounted riflemen.

**RINGS**, in artillery, are of various uses; such as the lashing rings in travelling-carriages, to lash the sponge, rammer, and ladle, as well as the tarpauling that covers the guns; the rings fastened to the breeching-bolts in ship-carriages; and the shaft-rings to fasten the harness of the shaft-horse, by means of a pin.—*Rings of a gun* are circles of metal, of which there are five; viz., base-ring, reinforce-ring, trunnion-ring, cornice-ring, and muzzle-ring.

**RIOT ACT**, an Act of Parliament prohibiting riotous or tumultuous assemblies. This being read by a magistrate to the mob, if they do not in a given time disperse, or if they commit any act of violence on the property or persons of others, the soldiery may fire on them, and reduce them by force of arms to quiet, and obedience to the laws.

**RISE (TO)**, in a military sense, to make hostile attack; as "The soldiers rose against their officers."—To obtain promotion.—To *rise from the ranks* is to obtain promotion by

## R I V

degrees, after having been in the ranks as a private soldier; a circumstance which has happened to some of the best generals in the world.

**RIVETING-PLATES**, in gun-carriages, small square, thin pieces of iron, through which the ends of the bolts pass, and are riveted upon them.

**ROAD, MILITARY**, a road which is calculated for the passage of troops, and the conveyance of artillery.

**ROBINSON, GENERAL SIR FREDERIC P.**, G.C.B., Colonel of the 39th regiment of foot. This gallant and distinguished officer entered the army in February 1777, as ensign in an American regiment, and was appointed ensign in the 17th foot, September 1778. Sir F. P. Robinson served five years in the first American war, and commanded a company of the 17th foot at the battle of Horseneck, in March 1779. He was at the capture of the post of Stony point, on the Hudson river, by the American army under General Wayne, July 1779, where he was wounded and taken prisoner; and was present at the battle of New London. He returned to England with the 88th regiment, after the peace and evacuation of New York, and landed at Portsmouth in January 1784. On the 24th of November, 1793, he embarked at Cork with his regiment, forming part of the expedition under Sir Charles Grey for the West Indies, and was present at the capture of Martinique, St. Lucia, and Guadaloupe, including the storming of Fleur de l'Épée, and the heights of Palmonte. He was shortly afterwards obliged to return to England for the recovery of his health; and was appointed inspecting field-officer at Bedford. He was removed to the London recruiting district in 1802. He was actively employed in organizing and drilling the volunteer corps in the metropolis. In Sept. 1812 Brigadier-General Robinson joined the army in the Peninsula under Wellington, and was present at the action at Osma,

## R O B

13th June, 1813; the battle of Vittoria, 21st June, where he commanded the brigade which carried the village of Gamarra-Mayor at the point of the bayonet, under a heavy fire of artillery and musketry, and repulsed the numerous desperate efforts of the enemy to recover it. At the first assault of St. Sebastian, 24th July, 1813, he commanded the column of attack at the successful assault of that fortress, 31st August, and was severely wounded. He was at the passage of the Bidassoa, Oct. 1813; the attack of the tower of Secoa and heights of Cibour, on the 9th of Nov.; the battle of the Nive, 10th of Dec., and again severely wounded at the head of his brigade; and the blockade of Bayonne and repulse of the sortie, 14th April, 1814, when he succeeded to the command of the fifth division. In June 1814 the duke of Wellington selected Major-General Robinson to proceed in command of a brigade to North America. He accordingly embarked at Bordeaux with battalions of the 27th, 39th, 76th, and 88th regiments, and arrived at Brandypots, 100 miles below Quebec, on the 9th of August. In September he commanded two brigades, intended to attack the works at Plattsburg; but after having gallantly forced the passage of the Saranac, he received orders from Sir George Prevost to retire. In November following he was appointed commander-in-chief and provisional governor of the Upper Provinces, Canada, which he held until June 1816, when he returned to England. He was afterwards appointed governor and commander-in-chief of Tobago, and nominated K.C.B. 2nd Jan. 1815; and G.C.B. 20th April, 1838. He lived to become the oldest soldier in the British service; his first commission being of earlier date than those of the few generals whose names preceded his in the Army List. He died on the 1st of January, 1852, in the 89th year of his age.

## R O C

**ROCKET**, a case filled with carcass composition, consisting of saltpetre, sulphur, and charcoal, the violent combustion of which produces a continued recoil against the atmosphere, so powerful as to project the rocket to great vertical or horizontal distances. A stick is attached, to guide its flight when fired. Made of pasteboard, it is used as a fire-work for signals; when of iron, it forms a terrible and destructive warlike projectile. Rockets, whose diameters vary from one to two inches, have been found to ascend vertically to the height of about 500 yards; and those whose diameters vary from two to three inches have ascended to the height of 1,200 yards. Rockets, to be employed as military projectiles, were invented by Sir William Congreve; and, in the British artillery service, a body of men, called the Rocket Troop, has been organized expressly for their management. From their form they penetrate to a considerable depth when fired against timber or earth. Twelve-pounder rockets, after a range of 1,260 yards, have been found to enter the ground obliquely as far as 22 feet. The principal inconvenience attending the rocket practice is the powerful action of the wind when it blows in a direction perpendicular, and even oblique, to the intended line of flight.—*Congreve Rockets* are of four different natures, viz., 24-pounders, 12-pounders, 6-pounders, and 3-pounders. The cases are of wrought iron, and the rockets are driven upon the same principle as signal rockets. Congreve rockets may be used either as shot or shell rockets, and the shell may be made to burst either at long or short ranges. Each rocket is fitted with a fusee screwed into the base of the shell; this fusee is as long as the size of the shell will admit of, so as to leave sufficient space between the end of it and the inner surface of the shell for putting in the bursting-powder; and the end of

## R O N

the fusee is capped, to serve as a guide in the insertion of the boring-bit. There is a hole in the apex of the shell, secured by a screw metal plug, for putting in the bursting-powder, and for boring, according to the different ranges at which it may be required to burst.—*See SHELL*.

**ROLEIA, or ROLICA**.—In 1808 the French had obtained possession of Portugal, and Marshal Junot was running riot at Lisbon. To expel them from Portugal, the British government equipped a force, and a part of it, upwards of 12,000 strong, was placed under the command of Sir Arthur Wellesley. He proceeded to the Portuguese coast, landed at Mondego Bay, and advanced in a southerly direction towards Lisbon. To oppose his progress, General Laborde took up a position on some elevated ground near the village of Roleia. A combat ensued on the 17th of August, which resulted in the defeat of the French.

**ROLL**, a term of varied signification in reference to military matters. Thus, to *roll* is to continue one uniform beat of the drum, without variations, for a certain length of time.—*Long Roll* is a beat of drum by which troops are assembled at any particular spot of rendezvous or parade.—*Muster Roll* is a return given by paymasters, on which are written the names of both officers and soldiers of the regiment, troop, or company, with their country, age, and service.—*Squad Roll* is a list containing the names of each particular squad.—*Size Roll* is a list containing the names of all the men belonging to a troop or company, with the height or stature of each specifically marked.—*Roll call* is the calling over the names of the several men who compose any part of a military body.

**RONCESVALLES**, a village in the Pyrenees, the scene of a combat between the French and the English (the latter commanded by

## R O N

General Cole), in the early part of the autumn of 1813.

**RONDEL**, in fortification, a round tower, sometimes erected at the foot of a bastion.

**ROPES, DRAG**, in the artillery, by which the soldiers pull the guns backwards or forwards, both at practice and in an engagement.

**ROSE, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN, K.C.B.**, a distinguished officer of the Bengal army, who died at Holme, N. B., on the 9th of September, 1852, aged seventy-five. He was appointed ensign in the East-India Company's service in 1797; captain in 1806; major, 1813; lieutenant-colonel, 1817; colonel, 1824; major-general in 1837, and lieutenant-general in 1846. He was present at the battles of Malavilly and Periapatam, and likewise during the whole siege and capture of Seringapatam. After the fall of the fortress, Lieut. Rose served under the late duke of Wellington (then Colonel Wellesley), at the taking of several forts in the Mysore and Bednore countries; also in the Northern Circars, in 1800. In the same year, Lieutenant Rose again volunteered, and served with the expedition to Egypt, under Sir David Baird, and then joined the expedition against the Portuguese settlements of Demaun; and he was with the Bombay army in Guzerat in 1801-2. In 1803 he served under General Lord Lake, at the battle of Delhi, and the reduction of several fortresses. At the capture of Agra he commanded his own regiment of sepoy, when he was severely wounded; and one-half of his regiment were either killed or wounded in taking the batteries. Upon this occasion he received the thanks of the commander-in-chief in general orders. In the same year he was also present at the siege and capture of Gwalior. In 1804, when the fortress of Delhi was besieged by 70,000 men and 130 guns, Lieut. Rose commanded a sortie upon the

## R O U

enemy's breaching batteries, inflicted severe loss upon them, and rendered their guns unserviceable. For this gallant act he was again thanked in general orders. He was also engaged in several other actions during the same year. In 1805 he was present with Lord Lake, when he pursued Holkar through the Punjab; and in 1814 he commanded his regiment, and captured two forts in the Burdee country, and then settled the differences between the Rajah and the British government. In 1817 he was engaged in the Goorkah war, and in 1818 in the Pindarree war; and was actively engaged until the year 1823, when he returned to England, having served in eight campaigns, three expeditions, four great sieges; at the capture of eight forts, two battles, and ten lesser actions; for which he had the honour, on four different occasions, of receiving the thanks of the commander-in-chief. A son of the gallant general, Ensign Alexander Rose, then attached to Shah Soojah's regiment of Goorkahs, which garrisoned the memorable post and fortified barracks at Charekar, near Cabul, was cut to pieces, after killing four of the enemy with his own hand, while gallantly cutting his way through an overwhelming force of the enemy, which succeeded in annihilating the regiment and artillery attached; Major Eldred Pottinger and Lieutenant Haughton, the adjutant, both desperately wounded, having alone most miraculously escaped with their lives.

**ROSETTES**, two small bunches of ribbons, that were attached to the loops by which the gorget of an officer was suspended on his chest.

**ROSTER**, a plan or table, by which the duty of officers, entire battalions, and squadrons is regulated.

**ROUGH RIDER**, a non-commissioned officer in the cavalry regiments, whose business it is to break in refractory horses, and assist the riding-master when required.

## R O U

**ROULEAUX**, round bundles of fascines, which are tied together. They serve to cover men when the works are pushed close to a besieged town, or to mask the head of a work.

**ROUND** (from the French *ronde*), a visitation, a personal attendance by the officer of the day or guard through a certain circuit of ground, to see that all is well. A *Round* consists, in the ordinary way, of a detachment from the main-guard, of an officer or a non-commissioned officer and six men, who go round the rampart of a garrison, to listen if anything be stirring without the place, and to see that the sentinels are diligent upon their duty, and all in order.—*Rounds* are ordinary and extraordinary. The ordinary rounds are three: the *town-major's round*, the *grand round*, and the *visiting round*.—*Round* is also a general discharge of musketry or cannon; and *Rounds of ammunition* is the term applied to the number of ball-cartridges with which a soldier is supplied.

**ROUNDEL**, a circular bastion; also a kind of target.

**ROUT**, the confusion created in an army or body of troops, when defeated or dispersed.—To *put to the rout* is to defeat and throw into confusion. The term expresses more than a defeat, because it implies a dispersion of the enemy's forces; for a defeated enemy may retreat in good order; but when routed, order and discipline are at an end; and the memorable cry of "*Sauve qui peut*," the only sound which animates the disorganized multitude.

**ROUTE**, the order for the march of a regiment or detachment, specifying its various stages and dates of march. Officers commanding regiments are, on the receipt of the route, to apply to the magistrates, who are required, on the production of the order for marching, to issue a warrant to any constable having authority to act in the neighbour-

## R U P

hood of the place from, through, or to which the troops are to march, and for which a fee of one shilling is to be paid, requiring him to provide the carriages, horses, and drivers therein mentioned, allowing him a sufficient time to do so, and specifying the places from and to which the carriages are to travel, with the number of miles between the places. This distance, for which only payment can be demanded, is not to exceed, except in cases of emergency, a day's march, according to the route, and in no case to extend beyond twenty-five miles.

**ROYALS**, in artillery, are a kind of small mortars, which carry a shell whose diameter is 5·5 inches. They are mounted on beds the same as other mortars.

**RUFFLE**, a term used among the drummers of a British regiment, to signify a sort of vibrating sound which is made upon a drum, and is less loud than the roll.

**RUNNING FIRE**, a term applied to rapid succession of firing.

**RUPERT**, PRINCE ROBERT DE BAVIERE, Prince Palatine of the Rhine, commonly called Prince Rupert, duke of Cumberland, admiral of England, one of the greatest generals of the seventeenth century; son of Frederick, prince elector palatine of the Rhine, and Elizabeth, daughter of James I., king of England and Scotland. After distinguishing himself in Holland, he went to England in 1642, and offered his services to King Charles I., his uncle, who created him Knight of the Garter, and conferred upon him the command of the army. Prince Rupert was very successful against the Parliamentarians, but he was eventually obliged to retire to France. In course of time he was favourably received by Charles II., king of England, who appointed him a privy councillor in 1662, and gave him the command of the fleet against the Dutch in 1664. In the

## S A B

succeeding year, Prince Rupert defeated the Dutch fleet; and was appointed admiral of England in 1673. He was victorious on many other occasions, and died on the 29th of November, 1682.

## S.

**SABRE**, properly a curved sword, but now applied to a dragoon's cut-and-thrust sword, whether straight or curved.—*Sabre-tasche* is from the German *säbel*, sabre, and *tasche*, a leather case, consisting of a pocket, which is suspended from the sword-belt, on the left side of a dragoon, by three slings, to correspond with the belt. It is usually of an oblong shape, scalloped at the bottom, with a device in the centre, and a broad lace round the edge.

**SABUGAL**, a town of Portugal, on the Spanish frontier, which was the scene of an affair highly honourable to the British army, on the 3rd of April, 1811. Lord Wellington had nearly surrounded the French army, which commanded all the approaches from the fords of the Coa towards the upper part of Almeida. A heavy fall of rain interfered with the British general's dispositions,—the French retreated and escaped; but not until the immortal light division (the 43rd, 52nd, and 95th) had inflicted upon it the severest punishment, killing and wounding many, and taking several prisoners.

**SACK**, a term applied to the pillaging of a town, when it has been taken by storm.

**SACRAMENTUM MILITARE**, the oath taken by the Roman soldiers when they were enrolled. This oath was pronounced at the head of the legion, in an audible voice, by a soldier who was chosen by the tribune for that purpose. He thereby

## S A G

pledged himself before the gods, to expose his life for the good and safety of the republic, to obey his superior officers, and never to absent himself without leave. The aggregate of the legion assented to the oath without going through the formal declaration of it.

**SACRED BATTALION**, a band of infantry composed of 300 young Thebans, united in strict friendship and affection, who were engaged, under a particular oath, never to fly, but to defend each other to the last drop of their blood. At the famous battle of Leuctra, in which the Spartans were signally defeated by Epaminondas, the sacred battalion was commanded by Pelopidas, and mainly contributed to the success of the day.

**SACRED WAR**, an appellation given to the wars carried on among the Grecian states respecting the temple of Delphi. The first began 448 B.C., and the second 357 B.C.

**SAFE-CONDUCT**, a security under the broad seal, which is given by the sovereign, or by some person in authority, to any individual, for his quiet coming into, or passing out of, the realm. It is also given by governors of fortified places, commanding officers, &c.

**SAFEGUARD**, a protection granted by the general of an army for the safety of an enemy's lands or persons, to preserve them from being insulted or plundered.

**SAGITTARI**, in the Roman army, under the emperors, were young men armed with bows and arrows, who, together with the Funditores, were generally sent out to skirmish before the main body. They constituted no part of the Velites, but seem to have succeeded them at the time when the Socii were admitted into the Roman legions; for at that period the Velites were discontinued.

**SAGUM**, an ancient military garment or cloak, made of wool, without sleeves, fastened by a girdle around the waist, and a buckle. It

## S A I

was worn by the Greeks, Romans, and Gauls. The generals alone wore the paludamentum, and all the Roman soldiers, even the centurions and tribunes, used the sagum.

**ST. SEBASTIAN**, in Spain, captured by the British in August 1813.

**ST. CYR**, the locality of the principal school for the officers of the French infantry.

**ST. DOMINGO**, taken by the British in September 1793.

**SAINT GEORGE'S GUARD**, a guard of the broadsword or sabre, used in warding off blows directed against the head.

**ST. LEGER**, GENERAL, an officer of the East-India Company, distinguished for his military operations on the banks of the Sutlej, when he was engaged in dispossessing the Sikhs of their conquests on the left bank of that river, and confining themselves to the right.

**ST. LUCIA**, an island in the West Indies, taken from the French, in June 1803, by the troops under General Greenfield.

**ST. VINCENT**, an island in the West Indies, taken from the French by Abercromby in 1795.

**SARKYR**, in the Middle Age, a species of cannon smaller than a demi-culverin, much employed in sieges. Like the falcon, &c., it derived its name from a species of hawk.

**SALAMANCA**.—After the capture of the fortress of Badajoz, in the spring of 1812, Lord Wellington advanced towards Salamanca (in the ancient kingdom of Leon, in Spain, province of Salamanca), and in the vicinity of the town encountered a large French force under Marshal Marmont. For several days the hostile armies moved in parallel lines in sight of each other, each commander watching the movements of his antagonist in order to checkmate him. At length, in July 1812, Marshal Marmont separated a large portion of the left of his force from the main body, in

## S A L

order to check Wellington's supposed intention to escape to Ciudad Rodrigo. Wellington, perceiving the error his adversary had committed, immediately ordered a general attack by Generals Pakenham and Le Marchant, and the result was the complete defeat of the French. When the day was irretrievably lost, Marmont's gallantry saved the French army from destruction. His flank was turned; for the 3rd division was moving round his left, while his assailants, with increasing numbers, were pressing him hard in front; and, although the fire of the French artillery was rapid and well-directed, it could not arrest the British advance; and the 6th division, with a brigade of the 4th, mounted the hill with fearless intrepidity. Darkness had fallen, but in a stream of fire the movements of the combatants could be traced. "On the side of the British a sheet of flame was seen, sometimes advancing with an even front, sometimes pricking forth in spear-heads,—now falling back in waving lines, and anon darting upwards in one vast pyramid,—the apex of which often approached, yet never gained, the actual summit of the mountain; but the French musketry, rapid as lightning, sparkled along the brow of the height with unvarying fullness, and with what destructive effects the dark gaps and changing shapes of the adverse fire showed too plainly. Yet, when Pakenham had again turned the enemy's left, and Foy's division had glided into the forest, Marmont's task was completed, the effulgent crest of the ridge became black and silent, and the whole French army vanished, as it were, in the darkness." The escape of the beaten divisions by the ford at Alba de Tormes—a gallant affair at La Serna—the passage of the Guadarama Mountains—and the entrance of the Allies into Madrid, followed the decisive victory of Salamanca.



## S A L

**SALE, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT.**—It was the peculiar fortune of this officer to pass nearly the whole period of his service in India. Entering the army in 1795, he served at the battle of Malavilly and the siege and storm of Seringapatam, in 1799; afterwards in the Wynaad country; at the storm of the Travancore lines in 1809, and the capture of Mauritius (the Isle of France) in 1810. We next find him distinguishing himself, during the whole of the Burmese war in 1824-5-6, at the head of the 13th light infantry. Every stockade, every point he assailed, was captured in its turn. In 1838 he was appointed to command a brigade of the expedition to Afghanistan, and gallantly led the storming party at Ghuznee on the 23rd of July, 1839, when that place fell to the British arms. After the occupation of Cabool he was employed in the reduction of several fortresses in the interior; on each occasion experiencing stout resistance. In October 1841, when returning to India with his brigade, the Ghilzee mountaineers disputed his passage at the Khoord Cabool Pass; he overthrew them, made his way to Jellalabad (*quod vide*), and bravely maintained that place for several months. For these services he was raised to the rank of Major-General, received the cross of a Knight Commander of the Bath, and was presented with the colonelcy of the regiment in which he had so long served. He was afterwards appointed to a lucrative office on the Indian staff of the Royal army; but was slain at the red fight of Moodkee, on the Sutlej, in 1845, while resisting the advance of the Sikhs into India.

**SALIENT ANGLE**, in fortification, the angular work whose points are directed upon the country.

**SALLY**, a sudden offensive movement by the garrison of a fortified place, directed against the troops or works of the besiegers.

**SALLY-PORTS**, openings in the

## S A M

glacis of a fort, which afford free egress and ingress to troops engaged in a sally or sortie.

**SALTING BOXES**, in artillery, were boxes of about four inches high, and two inches and a half in diameter, for holding mealed powder, to sprinkle the fuses of shells, that they might take fire from the blast of the powder in the chamber.

**SALUTE**, a discharge of artillery or small arms, or of both, in honour of some person or event. It also applies to the ceremony of presenting arms, &c. A colonel is saluted by the guards of his regiment turning out and *presenting arms once a day*. If they turn out again, it is with *shouldered arms*. To lieutenant-colonels and majors, their own guards turn out with *shouldered arms once a day*; at other times they *stand* to their arms. When the command of a regiment devolves on a lieutenant-colonel, major, or captain, when guards present their arms, the officers, with the exception of those bearing the colours, on all occasions are to salute with their swords. When general officers, or persons entitled to a salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard to the right about, or beat his drum. Officers wearing hats are not, on any occasion, to take them off in saluting; but, when their swords are not drawn, they are to salute by bringing up the right hand to the forehead horizontally on a line with the eyebrow.

**SAMBEKE**, a river of French Flanders, which has been the scene of many sanguinary conflicts at different periods. It rises in the Ardennes, between La Capelle and Châteaueu-Cambresis; runs from south-west to north-east; washes Landrecy, a fortified town, which was taken by the Imperialists in 1793. In its vicinity is Troisville, where, in 1794, the French were defeated by the British under the duke of York. Maubeuge is situated in

## S A N

advance of the Forest of Mormal. It was fortified by Vauban, and has a manufactory of fire-arms, and a garrison of infantry and cavalry. It was vainly besieged by the Allies in 1814. Near it is Wattignies, where Jourdan beat the Austrians in 1813, and compelled them to raise the siege of Maubeuge. From hence, the Sambre flows out of France, and passing into Belgium, washes Charleroi, a fortified place, captured by the French in 1672, 1677, 1693, 1736, 1792, and 1794. It leaves, upon the heights on its left bank, Fleurus, a place rendered famous by four remarkable battles,—that of 1622, gained by the Spaniards over the Protestants of Germany; that of 1690, gained by Luxembourg over the Imperialists; the battle of 1794, gained by Jourdan over the Allies; and the battle of 1815 (also designated the battle of Ligny), gained by Napoleon over the Prussians. The battle of 1794 was preceded by the siege of Charleroi, during which the French had six times crossed the Sambre in vain, and had been repulsed in six battles; the most celebrated of which are those of Grandreng, of the Péchant, and of Marchienne.

**SAN SEBASTIAN**, a fortified town on the coast of the Bay of Biscay, near the entrance to the river Garonne. It was taken by the French in 1808, upon the invasion of Spain by Bonaparte, and held until the autumn of 1813, when, on the 31st August, it fell to the arms of Lord Wellington, upon his advance across the Pyrenees into France, and was burnt. The castle, which held out for some time after the town, was taken on the 18th of September, 1813.

**SAND-BAGS**, bags of earth, employed to repair breaches and embrasures, to form revêtements of parapets, and cover of infantry.

**SANDHURST**.—The Royal Military College was originally founded, in the year 1802, at Great Marlow, county of Buckingham, for the

## S A N

education of gentlemen cadets, and more especially for those young gentlemen whose fathers had fallen in the service. In 1812 the institution was removed to Sandhurst, one of the most healthy spots in England, situated thirty miles distant from London, through which coaches used to pass at every hour. The building presents a splendid and imposing appearance. The grand entrance is by a lofty portico of fluted Doric pillars, ascended by a high flight of steps. Two wings, with the residence of the lieutenant-governor and the hospital, are attached to the main building. The basement story is exclusively devoted to rooms for the use of the serjeants, kitchens, &c.; and in the rear of the college is a large square, with houses for the residence of the officers of the establishment. Indeed, nothing which can contribute to the mental or corporeal improvement of the cadets, has been omitted in this great national establishment.

The principal regulations for the admission of cadets are, that no candidate can be admitted to the junior department of the Royal Military College under thirteen years of age, nor above sixteen. No cadet is allowed to be withdrawn from the college but by permission of the commander-in-chief, obtained through the governor. There are two examinations for admission, and parents or guardians are at liberty to choose that which is best adapted to the previous education of the candidate. The one examination comprehends the first four rules of arithmetic, simple and compound, and construing Cornelius Nepos, or Cæsar in prose, and Virgil or Ovid in verse. The other comprehends arithmetic as high as the rule of three, together with vulgar and decimal fractions. Writing, spelling, and the construction of an English sentence, form part of both examinations. If a candidate is found deficient in any of the three elementary parts of learning, his

## S A N

admission to the college must be deferred until he is better qualified. Each gentleman cadet, on his admission, must be provided, at his own expense, with two scarlet cloth coats, made according to the uniform of the Royal Military College; and all the necessary equipments of clothing, books, instruments, &c. A candidate for admission to the senior department of the college must be a commissioned officer in the army, and must have completed the twenty-first year of his age. He must have actually served as a commissioned officer with his regiment for three years abroad, or for four years at home, unless he should have been reduced to half-pay before the completion of such period, when his claim will be considered. Every candidate will have to undergo an examination previously to admission, chiefly in the elements of geometry.

The following are the classes, and rates of subscription, upon which candidates are admitted into the Royal Military College.

*First Class.*—The sons of all officers in the army, under the rank of field officers, including surgeons and paymasters; and the orphans of officers of whatever rank in the army, and of commanders, and officers of rank superior thereto, of the Royal navy, who have died in the service, and are proved to have left families in *pecuniary distress*; to pay £40 per annum.

*Second Class.*—The sons of regimental field officers; and of captains, under three years' rank, and commanders of the navy, £50 per annum. The sons of colonels and lieutenant-colonels, having corps, and of captains of the navy of three years' rank, £70 per annum. The sons of all flag and general officers, £80 per annum.

*Third Class.*—The sons of private gentlemen and noblemen, £125 per annum.

In conformity to the royal warrant, dated the 27th of May, 1808,

## S A U

all gentlemen cadets at the Royal Military College are subject to the Articles of War, and to such other rules and regulations as are, or may be from time to time, established for the maintenance of good order and discipline at the Institution. Officers, on leaving the senior department of the college, are to rejoin their regiments within *one month* after quitting the Institution.

SAP, SAPPING (Ital. *sappa*, a pickaxe), the art of excavating trenches of approach, under the musketry-fire of the besieged. The sappers place gabions, one by one, along the intended line of parapet, and fill them rapidly, as they are placed, with the earth excavated from the trench. A trench so formed is called a sap; and when, under cover of night, or during slack fire, a line of many gabions can be placed, and filled simultaneously, it is called a flying sap.

SAPPERS, soldiers belonging to the artificers or engineers, whose business is to work at the saps.

SASH, a mark of distinction, which, in the British service, is generally made of crimson silk for the officers, and with crimson mixed with coloured cotton for the sergeants. It is worn round the waist in most regiments; in some few, it is thrown across the shoulder.

SAUCISSE, SAUCISSON, in mining, a long pipe or bag, made of cloth well pitched, or sometimes of leather, of an inch and a half diameter, filled with powder, going from the chamber of a mine to the entrance of the gallery. It is generally placed in a wooden pipe, called an *auget*, to prevent its growing damp. It serves to give fire to mines, caissons, bomb-chests, fougasses, &c.—*Saucisson* is likewise a kind of fascine, longer than the common ones; it serves to raise batteries and to repair breaches. Saucissons are also used in making epaulments, in stopping passages, and in making traverses over a wet ditch, &c.

## S A U

SAUMUR, the principal military school for the French cavalry.

SAVINDROOG, a celebrated fortress of the south of India, in the Mysore, captured by Col. Stuart's army, in December 1791.

SAXE, MAURICE COUNT DE, born at Dresden, Oct. 19th, 1696; natural son of Frederick Augustus, elector of Saxe and king of Poland, and the Countess Aurora de Konismarc. From his earliest infancy he gave decided proofs of his inclination for a military career. It occasioned the utmost trouble to instruct him in reading and writing; nor would he consent to study during morning hours unless he was promised a ride on horseback in the afternoon. He liked much to associate with Frenchmen, and for this reason the French language was the only foreign tongue that he would learn grammatically. Count de Saxe followed the elector in all his military expeditions. He was at the siege of Lille in 1708, at twelve years of age, and entered the trenches, both of the city and the citadel, under the eyes of the king, who admired his intrepidity. Neither was he absent from the siege of Tournay, in the following year, where he twice narrowly escaped death; and in the desperate battle of Malplaquet, far from being dismayed at the horrible carnage of the combat, he said, at night, *that he was well satisfied with the day's work*. In 1711 he followed the king of Poland to Stralsund, where he swam over the river in the face of the enemy, pistol in hand, and saw on either side of him three officers and more than twenty soldiers perish, without evincing the slightest emotion. On returning to Dresden, the king, who had witnessed the count's experience and capacity, permitted him to raise a cavalry regiment. Count de Saxe passed all the winter in causing his regiment to execute new evolutions which he had devised, and conducted it, in the ensuing year, against the Swedes. He was present on the

## S A X

20th of December, 1712, at the deadly battle of Gadelbush, when his regiment, which he had thrice led to the charge, suffered greatly. After this campaign, Madame de Konismarc caused him to marry the young countess of Loben, a rich and amiable person, named Victoire. The Count de Saxe said afterwards, that the name as much contributed to his consent, as the beauty and wealth of the countess of Loben. He had one son, who died young; and finally, having disagreed with his wife, he dissolved the marriage in 1721. He promised the countess that he would never contract a second marriage, and he faithfully kept his word. In respect to the countess, she shortly afterwards married a Saxon officer, by whom she had three children, and with him she lived very happily. The countess of Loben with great reluctance consented to the dissolution of her marriage with the Count de Saxe, as she was truly attached to him, and he frequently repented having committed such an error. The Count de Saxe continued to distinguish himself in the war against the Swedes, and in the month of December 1715 he was at the siege of Stralsund, where Charles XII. was shut up. He had the satisfaction of seeing him (Charles XII.) surrounded by his grenadiers. The manner in which this distinguished warrior conducted himself, impressed the Count de Saxe with the most profound respect, and which ever after was engraved upon his memory. The count served in Hungary against the Turks in 1717; and returning from Poland in 1718, the king invested him with the order of the White Eagle. He went to France in 1720, and the regent, the duke of Orleans, made him a brevet marshal of camps. Count de Saxe then obtained permission from the king of Poland to serve in France. In 1722 Count de Saxe purchased a German regiment, which has since

## S A X

borne his name. He adopted new manœuvres (which he had invented) in this regiment, in exchange for the older method; and the Chevalier Folard, who witnessed this exercise, predicted that the Count de Saxe would become a great general. Whilst he remained in France, he learnt, with surprising facility, engineering, fortification, and mathematics, until the year 1725. Prince Ferdinand, duke of Courland and Sémigale, falling dangerously ill in the month of September in the same year, Count de Saxe turned his mind to the sovereignty of Courland, and with this view he departed for Mittau, where he arrived on the 18th of May, 1726. He was received with open arms by the States, and had several private interviews with the duchess dowager of Courland, to whom he confided his intention, and soon won her over to his interest. She was Anne Iwanowa, second daughter of the czar Iwan Alexiowitz, brother of Peter the Great. The duchess acted with so much energy in the conduct of the affair, that Count de Saxe was unanimously elected duke of Courland and Sémigale on the 5th of July, 1726. Russia and Poland being adverse to this election, the duchess of Courland supported the Count de Saxe with all her interest; she even went personally to Riga and St. Petersburg, and redoubled her solicitations in favour of the election, which had recently taken place. It appeared certain that if the count had responded to the passion of the duchess, not only would he have retained Courland, but he might also have shared with her the throne of Russia, to which sovereignty that princess eventually succeeded; but during his residence at Mittau an intrigue between him and one of the duchess's ladies broke off the marriage, and caused the duchess to relinquish all her intentions towards the count. From that period his good fortune deserted him, and he was obliged to

## S A X

return to Paris in 1729. A remarkable circumstance attended his enterprise. Count de Saxe having written from Courland to France for assistance in money and men, Mademoiselle le Couvreur, a celebrated actress, who cherished for him a strong attachment, pledged her jewels and valuables, that she might send him the sum of 40,000 livres. On the return of Count de Saxe to Paris, he continued to improve himself in mathematics, and cultivated a taste for mechanics. In 1733 he refused the command of the Polish army, which the king his brother offered to him, and distinguished himself on the Rhine, under command of Marshal Berwick, particularly at the siege of Philipsbourg and the lines of Erlingen; and was appointed to the rank of lieutenant-general on the 1st of August, 1734. War being resumed after the decease of the emperor Charles VI., Count de Saxe undertook the attack on Prague, on the 26th of November, 1741—then Egra and Ellebogen. He raised a regiment of Hulus, and conducted the army of Marshal Broglio to the Rhine, established several stations, and took possession of the lines at Lauterbourg. He was made marshal of France on the 26th of March, 1744, and commander-in-chief of a *corps d'armée* in Flanders. So completely did he reconnoitre the enemy, who were superior in number, and executed such admirable manœuvres, that he reduced them to a state of inaction, and fearful of encountering any risk. The Flanders campaign was highly honourable to Marshal Saxe, and was considered in France as a *chef-d'œuvre* of military science. Under the orders of the king, he fought and won the famous battle of Fontenoy, 11th of May, 1745, where, although he was ill and feeble, he gave his directions with presence of mind, vigilance, courage, and ability, which attracted the admiration of the whole army. This victory was

## S A X

followed by the conquest of Tournay, which the French besieged, Ghent, Bruges, Oudenarde, Ostend, Ath, &c.; and when it was thought the campaign was concluded, he made himself master of Brussels on the 18th of February, 1746. The ensuing campaign was also glorious to Marshal Saxe. On the 11th of October, 1746, in the battle of Raucoux, he was the victor. To recompense the constant success of these glorious services, the king declared the count marshal-general of his camps and armies, on the 12th of January, 1747. The marshal carried his troops into Zealand, and won the battle of Lawfeldt, on the 2nd of July following; directed the siege of Bergen-op-Zoom, of which M. de Lovendal made himself master; and took Maestricht on the 7th of May, 1748. This success was followed by peace, which was concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle on the 18th of October, 1748. Marshal Saxe then retired to his estate of Chambord, which his majesty had presented to him. He summoned his regiment of Hulus thither, and established a stud of wild horses, more suitable for light troops than for those which were usually employed. Some time afterwards, Count de Saxe went to Berlin, where the king of Prussia gave him a magnificent reception, and spent several evenings in conversation with him. Once more in Paris, Marshal Saxe planned the establishment of a colony on the island of Tobago; but England and Holland opposing it, the marshal gave no further attention to the project. At length, possessed of wealth and honours, enjoying the highest reputation, he died at Chambord, after an illness of nine days' duration, on the 30th of November, 1750, aged 54 years. His body was conveyed to Strasbourg, and interred in the temple of St. Thomas, where his majesty erected a superb monument by Pigalle. — Marshal Saxe wrote a book on war, entitled "*Mes Réve-*

## S A X

*ries*," which he bequeathed to the Count de Frise.

SAXE-WEIMAR, BERNHARD DUKE OF, born at Weimar, 16th August, 1600, was the fourth of the seven sons of John, duke of Saxe-Weimar. All the important circumstances of his life are connected with the thirty years' war in Germany. After the battle of Prague, 3rd November, 1620, Bernhard served in the army raised by the margrave of Baden-Durlach for the purpose of assisting Frederick V., king of Bohemia and elector palatine, to support himself after the loss sustained in that disastrous affair. In 1623 he commanded a regiment of infantry in the army of Duke Christian of Brunswick; and in 1625, and again in 1627, he was placed at the head of a regiment of cavalry in the Danish army, raised by Christian IV. in support of the Protestant union. After the alliance between Louis XIII. and Gustavus Adolphus, 13th January, 1631, he joined the latter. Bernhard distinguished himself at the siege of Würzburg, in forcing the passage of Oppenheim, and in the Palatinate, where he took Mannheim by stratagem, and forced the enemy from all his posts in that quarter. Gustavus afterwards appointed him to the command of an army designed for the conquest of Bavaria, but recalled him to assist him against Wallenstein; and shortly after they fought together at the battle of Lützen, November 16th, 1632. When Gustavus fell, the duke of Weimar took the command, and forced the enemy to retreat, and shortly afterwards drove the Imperial army out of Saxony. The Swedish army was afterwards divided into two parts by the Chancellor Oxenstierna, and placed under the command of Marshal Horn and Bernhard of Weimar. Bernhard besieged and took Ratisbon, which, however, was afterwards retaken by the imperial army, 29th July, 1634; and Bernhard and Horn were afterwards defeated at Nord-

## S E R

are attached is employed, and they must fall in with their respective troops and companies at all reviews, inspections, and field-days.

**SERVICE**, as a general term, expresses every kind of duty which a military man can be called upon to perform. It implies any particular exploit or achievement, as well as the period during which an individual has acted in a military capacity.—*Foreign Service* applies to military duty abroad; while *Home Service* is confined to the precinct of the United Kingdom.—To *see service* is a common expression, denoting actual collision with an enemy.

**SET**, a word used in various combinations; as, to *set a sentry*, is to place a soldier at any particular spot for its security; to *set on*, is to attack; to *set at defiance*, is to defy, to dare to combat, &c.; to *set up*, is to make a man fit for military movements and parade.

**SETTER**, in gunnery, a round stick, to drive fuses, or any other compositions, into cases of paper.

**SEVEN YEARS' WAR**, a term given to the protracted and sanguinary contest which took place between Frederick the Great of Prussia and the Austrians during the middle of the last century, and in which most of the continental nations were more or less engaged.

**SFORZA**, **JACOPO ATTENDOLO**, founder of the illustrious ducal family of Sforza, in Italy, and one of the most adventurous soldiers of the fourteenth century. He was born at Cotignola, a village near Faenza, in Italy, and forsook in early youth his occupation of a labourer to enlist in one of those companies of adventurers which were then numerous in Italy. After serving under several condottieri, or leaders, he attached himself to Alberico da Barbiano, who aspired to the glory of delivering Italy from foreign mercenaries, and forming a national militia. In 1376 Pope Gregory XI., who was residing at Avignon, sent an

## S F O

order to his legate in Italy to endeavour to restore the authority of the papal see over the towns of the Romagna, which had revolted at the instigation of the Florentines. The cardinal took into his pay a body of foreign mercenaries called the Breton Company, commanded by John Hawkwood, whom the Italians called "*Acuto*," a valiant condottiero of those times. These troops committed the greatest atrocities, and made themselves detested all over Italy. Alberico, supported by Barnabo Visconti, lord of Milan, the Florentines, and by the people of Bologna, Forli, and other towns, marched to attack them, and the two armies met at Marino, in the Papal States. The foreign mercenaries were nearly annihilated. The Breton Company was entirely disbanded; and Italy, at least for a time, freed from foreign mercenaries. Alberico was called the "*Liberator*," and he assumed on his standard the motto, "*Liberator Italiae ab Exteris*." Attendolo, who had greatly contributed to the victory, received from Alberico the surname of "*Sforza*," by which name he and his descendants have become known in history. Sforza subsequently entered the service of Gian Galeazzo Visconti, lord of Milan. Afterwards he engaged himself to the republic of Florence against the rival republic of Pisa, which had in its service Agnola della Pergola, another celebrated condottiero. Sforza defeated his antagonist, and the Pisans were obliged to sue for peace. He afterwards entered the service of the marquis of Ferrara against Ottobuono de Terzi, tyrant of Parma, whom he defeated, and treacherously stabbed to death at an interview at Rubiera. The marquis of Ferrara obtained by this means the dominion of Parma and of Reggio, and he liberally rewarded Sforza. Sforza afterwards served the Florentines against Ladislaus, king of Naples, whom he defeated near Arezzo. Ladislaus made large

## S E C

**SECONDED**, a term applied to those officers whose companies or regiments have been reduced, but who continue to do duty in others, and are destined to fill up the first vacancies. We have borrowed the expression, and say, *to be seconded*. When an officer is *seconded*, he remains upon full-pay; his rank goes on, and he may purchase the next vacant step, without being obliged to memorialize in the manner that a half-pay officer must.

**SECRETARY AT WAR**, the first civil-military officer next to the minister of the war department. With him rest all military matters of a pecuniary nature. He is responsible for the preparation of the estimates for the ordinary services of the army, and for the due application of the greatest part of the sums granted by Parliament on account of them. He directs the issues, regulates the expenditure, and settles the accounts. The secretary at war receives and communicates to the army the sovereign's pleasure on financial matters, and exercises a direct control over all arrangements by which any charge is created in addition to, or different from, those which have had the sanction of Parliament.—The *Deputy Secretary at War* is responsible for conducting, under the orders or authority of the secretary at war, the whole business of the office. When he is present, it is his duty to prepare the papers to be brought before the secretary at war; and all the directions of the secretary at war pass through his hands.

**SECRETARY, MILITARY**, a confidential person at the Horse Guards, who is attached to the commander-in-chief of the British forces, and who does the official business of the army as far as respects the rank and precedence of officers, &c. He is the channel of all the correspondence with the head of the army, excepting on those matters which are comprehended in the

## S E E

duties of the adjutant and quartermaster-general. He draws a salary of £2,000 per annum, in addition to the pay of his rank. He is aided in his duties by a large establishment of clerks, paid by the state. A military secretary abroad is only allowed on commands of importance, requiring the services of a general officer on the staff, with an appointment superior to that of a major-general. In such cases he receives 19s. per diem, staff pay; the assistant military secretary receives 9s. 6d. per diem. In regard to all other allowances, compensation, &c., the military secretary is on a par with an assistant-adjutant-general, and the assistant military secretary with a deputy assistant-adjutant-general.

**SECTION**, a certain proportion of a battalion or company, when it is told off for military movements and evolutions.

**SECURE** (ro), in a military sense, to preserve, to keep, to make certain; as, *to secure a plan*, *to secure a conquest*. In the management of the firelock, it signifies to bring it to a certain position, by which the locks are secured against rain. Hence, *Secure arms!* is a word of command which is given to troops who are under arms in wet weather.

**SEE** (ro), in a military sense, to have practical knowledge of a thing; as, *to see service*.—*To have seen a shot fired* is a figurative expression in the British service, signifying, to have been in action; also, to have been in fire.

**SEETABULDER**, a strong military position in Hindostan, near Nagpore, where a severe contest took place during the Mahratta war between the Boscals rajah and a small number of the British troops. The rajah, though apparently on terms of amity, had insidiously collected a large body of Arabs and other mercenaries, amounting to 18,000 men and thirty-six guns, with which he forthwith made an attack upon the British position, chiefly consist-



## S E L

## S E P

ing of battalions of the 20th and 24th regiments of native infantry. After some severe fighting, the enemy were repulsed, but with a loss to the British of 367 men (including fifteen European commissioned officers), which included one-fourth of the number of fighting men under arms.

**SELECTION**, the act of choosing in preference to others rejected; hence, selection of officers to act upon the staff, &c.

**SELL OUT** (TO), a term generally used when an officer is permitted to retire from the service, selling or disposing of his commission or commissions. It is the correlative word to *buy in*. Officers who have purchased or bought, are usually allowed to sell.

**SEMAPHORE**, a machine for facilitating the internal communications of the country by means of telegraphic signals, especially between the government and the military or naval functionaries of the outposts; but its use has been entirely superseded by the introduction of the railways and the electric telegraph.

**SENIORITY**, priority of rank and standing in the army. As regards regiments, this precedence is regulated by the number of the corps; among individuals, it is decided by the date of the commission. Where commissions of the same date interfere, reference is to be had to the dates of former commissions.

**SENTENCE**, decision, determination, final judgment. There is an appeal allowed from the sentence of a regimental court-martial to the opinion of a general one, in pecuniary matters.

**SENTINEL**, or **SENTRY** (Lat. *sentio*; or Ital. *sentinella*), a private soldier, placed in some post to watch the approach of the enemy, to prevent surprises, or stop such as would pass without order. Sentries are placed before the arms of all guards, at the tents and doors of all general officers, colonels of

regiments, &c. The use of sentinels, both in civil and military life, to watch the city or to guard the camp, is of high antiquity. Athens and other cities of Greece had sentinels posted in different parts; and Rome had patrols (*triumviri nocturni*), who carried bells, which they used in case of an alarm of fire; but these were under military discipline. In the Middle Age, men were posted on the tops of the towers, to watch the approach of an enemy; and during the periods of feudal strife, when neighbouring chieftains often made sudden inroads on each other, this precaution became so necessary, that every baronial castle was provided with its warders. We learn, from an ancient Welsh record, that in that country these were provided with horns to sound an alarm; and those in the castles of the German princes, in the sixteenth century, blew a horn every morning and evening, on the relieving and setting of the guard. Sentinels of this description were also employed in the towns, where they were lodged on the steeples of the churches; and as their vigilance was required to give the alarm in case of fire, they were retained even when the restoration of tranquillity had removed all apprehension of hostile invasion.

**SEPOYS**, the name of the native soldiers in the East-India Company's service, who now form a large army, well trained in European discipline. The men are of a size somewhat below that of European soldiers, but they are quite as brave, as hardy, and as active,—capable of undergoing as much fatigue, and of sustaining even greater privations. The pay of the sepoy is seven rupees per month, which is double the wages of the class of persons from which they are generally drawn. Each regiment consists of 700 men. The entire strength of the East-India Company's army varies with the necessities of the time. At

## S E R

\* the present time (1852) it exceeds 250,000 men and officers.

SERINGAPATAM, formerly the capital of the country, in the peninsula of India, known as Mysore. Tippoo Sahib, who was the Mahomedan sovereign of Mysore at the close of the eighteenth century, cherished a deadly hostility to the English, and made several efforts to drive them out of India. His designs were checked by Lord Cornwallis in 1791; but in 1799 he took advantage of the war between England and France, to seek the co-operation of the latter power in the expulsion of the English. The earl of Mornington, governor-general of India at the time, discovering his intrigues, directed an army, under General Harris, to march against and capture Seringapatam. This was accomplished, after a desperate struggle, in which Tippoo Sahib was slain on the 4th of May, 1799. The government of the country then devolved upon the British, who appointed commissioners to administer its affairs in the name of a Hindoo rajah, whose ancestor had been deposed by Hyder Ali, Tippoo's father.—See TIPPPOO SAHIB.

SERGEANT, a non-commissioned officer, in a company or troop, usually selected from among the corporals on account of his general intelligence and good conduct. He is vested with the command of small detachments, and sometimes with his company in the absence of his superior officers. His pay is 2s. 2d. per day.—A *Colour Serjeant* is one whose duty is to attend to the colours of the field; and he is looked upon as a person of great trust, who, for the responsible duties he has to perform, receives 2s. 4d. per day.—A *Covering Serjeant* is a non-commissioned officer, who, during the exercise of a battalion, regularly stands or moves behind each officer, commanding or acting with a platoon or company.—The *Drill Serjeant* is an expert

## S E R

and active non-commissioned officer, who, under the immediate direction of the serjeant-major, instructs the raw recruits of a regiment in the first principles of military exercise.—The *Pay Serjeant* is an honest, steady, non-commissioned officer, who is a good accountant, and writes well. He is selected by the captain of a company or troop to pay the men, and to account for all disbursements.—The *Quartermaster Serjeant* is a non-commissioned officer who acts under the quartermaster of a regiment. His pay is 2s. 6d. per day.—A *Lance Serjeant* is a corporal who acts as a serjeant in a company, but only receives the pay of a corporal.—*White Serjeant* is a term of ridicule in the British service, applied to those ladies who, taking advantage of the weakness of their husbands, neglect their domestic concerns to interfere in military matters.

SERGEANT-MAJOR, the chief non-commissioned officer in a regiment, and, from the nature of his duties, in a great degree an assistant to the adjutant. He must be master of every point connected with the drill, interior economy, and discipline of a regiment. It is his duty, on receiving the orders from the adjutant, to assemble the orderly serjeants, and issue the orders and detail correctly. He is to keep a regular duty-roster of the serjeants and corporals, and to proportion the number of men to be furnished for duty according to their strength. Finally, it is always expected that he should set an example to the non-commissioned officers by his activity, zeal, and personal appearance. His pay is 3s. 6d. per day; and a *Troop Serjeant-major* receives 3s.

SERVANTS.—Regimental and staff officers are allowed the indulgence of a steady, well-drilled soldier for a servant; and field-officers, keeping horses, two each. These soldiers are to take their share of any duty on which the officer to whom they

## S E R

are attached is employed, and they must fall in with their respective troops and companies at all reviews, inspections, and field-days.

**SERVICE**, as a general term, expresses every kind of duty which a military man can be called upon to perform. It implies any particular exploit or achievement, as well as the period during which an individual has acted in a military capacity.—*Foreign Service* applies to military duty abroad; while *Home Service* is confined to the precinct of the United Kingdom.—To *see service* is a common expression, denoting actual collision with an enemy.

**SET**, a word used in various combinations; as, to *set a sentry*, is to place a soldier at any particular spot for its security; to *set on*, is to attack; to *set at defiance*, is to defy, to dare to combat, &c.; to *set up*, is to make a man fit for military movements and parade.

**SETTER**, in gunnery, a round stick, to drive fuses, or any other compositions, into cases of paper.

**SEVEN YEARS' WAR**, a term given to the protracted and sanguinary contest which took place between Frederick the Great of Prussia and the Austrians during the middle of the last century, and in which most of the continental nations were more or less engaged.

**SFORZA**, **JACOPO ATTENDOLO**, founder of the illustrious ducal family of Sforza, in Italy, and one of the most adventurous soldiers of the fourteenth century. He was born at Cotignola, a village near Faenza, in Italy, and forsook in early youth his occupation of a labourer to enlist in one of those companies of adventurers which were then numerous in Italy. After serving under several condottieri, or leaders, he attached himself to Alberico da Barbiano, who aspired to the glory of delivering Italy from foreign mercenaries, and forming a national militia. In 1376 Pope Gregory XI., who was residing at Avignon, sent an

## S F O

order to his legate in Italy to endeavour to restore the authority of the papal see over the towns of the Romagna, which had revolted at the instigation of the Florentines. The cardinal took into his pay a body of foreign mercenaries called the Breton Company, commanded by John Hawkwood, whom the Italians called "*Acuto*," a valiant condottiero of those times. These troops committed the greatest atrocities, and made themselves detested all over Italy. Alberico, supported by Barnabo Visconti, lord of Milan, the Florentines, and by the people of Bologna, Forli, and other towns, marched to attack them, and the two armies met at Marino, in the Papal States. The foreign mercenaries were nearly annihilated. The Breton Company was entirely disbanded; and Italy, at least for a time, freed from foreign mercenaries. Alberico was called the "*Liberator*," and he assumed on his standard the motto, "*Liberator Italiae ab Exteris*." Attendolo, who had greatly contributed to the victory, received from Alberico the surname of "*Sforza*," by which name he and his descendants have become known in history. Sforza subsequently entered the service of Gian Galeazzo Visconti, lord of Milan. Afterwards he engaged himself to the republic of Florence against the rival republic of Pisa, which had in its service Agnola della Pergola, another celebrated condottiero. Sforza defeated his antagonist, and the Pisans were obliged to sue for peace. He afterwards entered the service of the marquis of Ferrara against Ottobuono de Terzi, tyrant of Parma, whom he defeated, and treacherously stabbed to death at an interview at Rubiera. The marquis of Ferrara obtained by this means the dominion of Parma and of Reggio, and he liberally rewarded Sforza. Sforza afterwards served the Florentines against Ladislaus, king of Naples, whom he defeated near Arezzo. Ladislaus made large

## S H A

offers to Sforza to enter his service, which he accepted, and the king dying soon after, Sforza became great constable, or commander-in-chief, under his sister and successor, Joanna II. In 1417 he was sent by Joanna to Rome, to recover possession of that city for the Holy See. After restoring the papal authority, Sforza returned to Naples, when Gianni Caracciolo, the favourite of Joanna II., attempting to drive him from court, Sforza, at the head of his trusty men, took possession of Naples, and obliged the queen to banish Caracciolo. Shortly after he was sent to Rome to assist Pope Martin V. against his subjects; and, as a reward for his successful exertions, the pope gave to Sforza his native village of Cotignola in fief, with the title of count. Having returned to Naples, he incurred the displeasure of the fickle Joanna, upon which he took the part of Louis of Anjou, count of Provence, an hereditary claimant of the throne of Naples. The queen called to her assistance Alfonso, king of Arragon and Sicily, who came with a fleet and an army, defeated Sforza, and occupied the city of Naples. But Alfonso abused his victory, and he treated the queen as his prisoner. Sforza came to the assistance of his mistress, and drove away Alfonso. In the mean time, Braccioda Montone was ravaging the northern provinces of the kingdom. Sforza marched into the Abruzzi in the midst of winter; but in fording the river Pescara, his horse was carried along by the rapid current, and he was drowned.—His illustrious successor, FRANCESCO SFORZA, in 1450 became duke of Milan, which duchy, with a great portion of Lombardy, was held in sovereignty by the family of Sforza, until it became a dependency of the empire of Austria, in the 16th century, when the house of Sforza sank into obscurity.

SHABRACK, or SHABRAQUE, an Hungarian term, generally used

## S H A

among cavalry officers, to signify the cloth furniture of a troop-horse.

SHAFT, an arrow, a missive weapon; likewise a perpendicular excavation into the earth for the purpose of mining.

SHAH-JEHAN, or KING OF THE WORLD, the title assumed by Khurrem-Shah, the fifth of the Mogul emperors of India, who succeeded his father, Jehanghir Selim Shah, A.D. 1627. In his father's lifetime he had distinguished himself by his bravery and military skill; and when, in 1628, the revolt of a powerful chief, named Khan Jehan Lodi, who took refuge with the independent Moslem kings in the Deccan, gave rise to a war, the contest, after continuing for several years, ended in the subjugation of the kingdom of Ahmednuggur; while the more powerful states of Bejapoor and Golconda were, in 1636, rendered tributary to the court of Delhi. A war with the Uzbeks in Balkh, and with Candahar, was less successful. The war in the Deccan was renewed in 1655; and Aurungzebe, the son of Shah-Jehan, who was viceroy in the south, gained great advantages over Beejapoor and Golconda. But a dangerous illness, which seized Shah-Jehan in 1657, led to a civil war between his four sons for the succession. Aurungzebe, who gained the victory, confined his father in the citadel of Agra, where he died September 1666. The magnificence of Shah-Jehan's court was unequalled even in the tales of oriental pomp. The famous peacock throne, the jewels composing which were valued at £6,500,000, was constructed by order of Shah-Jehan. The superb mausoleum of the Taj-Mahal at Agra, which he built for the sepulchre of his favourite queen, and in which he himself lies interred, is unsurpassed, perhaps, by any similar edifice.

SHAMBRIL, in the *manège*, is a long thong of leather, made fast to the end of a cane or stick, for the purpose of animating a horse, or of

## S H E

punishing him if he refuses to obey the rider.

**SHEAFFE, GENERAL SIR ROGER**, entered the service in May 1778; became lieutenant, December 1780; captain, May 1795; major, December 1797; lieutenant-colonel, March 1798; colonel, April 1808; major-general, June 1811; lieutenant-general, July 1821; and general, June 1838; colonel 36th regiment, December 1829. Sir Roger served in Holland in 1799; and in the expedition to the Baltic, in 1801, under Sir Hyde Parker and Lord Nelson. The Americans having invaded Upper Canada at Queenstown, on the 13th of October, 1812, and General Brock, commanding in the province, having fallen in a gallant effort with an inadequate force to oppose them, they posted themselves on a woody height above Queenstown. Major-General Sheaffe, on whom the command devolved, assembled some regular troops and militia, with a few Indians, and on the same day attacked and completely defeated them, their commanding general delivering his sword to Major-General Sheaffe, and surrendering his surviving troops on the field of battle—their number far exceeding the assailants. This victory certainly saved Canada. The general's defence of the unfortified town of York, though unsuccessful, also deserved the highest credit. He had only a few hundred men, mostly militia-men, and no artillery; excepting some old French iron guns, which had been lying on the beach since our conquest of the colony, and had neither carriages nor trunnions. These he contrived to mount in hollowed-out trees, and with this strangely-composed force fought an American armament of eighteen vessels of war, with a proportionate number of troops, during the best part of a whole day. For these services General Sheaffe was created a baronet. He died on the 17th of April, 1851, at Edinburgh.

**SHELL**, a short jacket without

## S H I

tails.—*Shell of a sword* is a particular part of a sword, which serves as a shield to the hand when it grasps the hilt.

**SHELLS**, in gunnery, hollow iron balls to throw out of mortars or howitzers, with a fuze-hole of about an inch diameter, whereby to introduce powder, and to place the fuze; the bottom, or part opposite the fuze, is made heavier than the rest, that the fuze may fall uppermost; but in small elevations this is not always the case, nor is it necessary; for, let it fall as it will, the fuze sets fire to the powder within, which bursts the shell and causes great devastation.—*Message Shells* are nothing more than howitzer shells, in the inside of which a letter or other papers are put; the fuze-hole is stopped up with wood or cork, and the shells are fired out of a royal, or howitzer, either into a garrison or camp. It is supposed that the person to whom the letter is sent knows the time, and accordingly appoints a guard to look out for its arrival.—*Shrapnel Shells* are of a peculiar construction, invented by General Shrapnel, of the Royal artillery.—See **SHRAPNEL**.

**SHERBROOKE, SIR JOHN COOPER**, a lieutenant-general of the British army. He served in the East Indies in 1799, at the capture of Seringapatam. In 1809 he was appointed to the staff of the army in the Peninsula of Europe, and was second in command at the battle of Talavera. His conduct on that occasion elicited the approbation of George III. "His Majesty observed with satisfaction the manner in which he led on the troops to the charge with the bayonet,—a species of combat which, on all occasions, so well accords with the dauntless character of British soldiers." Soon after the battle of Talavera, Sir John Sherbrooke was appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia.

**SHIELDS**.—The introduction of gunpowder and cannon-shot, in mo-

## S H I

der warfare, has long superseded the use of these ancient weapons of defence; but a knowledge of their form and general appearance, as exhibited in ancient works of art, is useful in determining their age and country.—The shields of the Egyptians, Assyrians, and Chaldees, were convex; and those of the Græco-Egyptians oblong, with the top rounded, convex, and a hole in the middle.—The Persian shields were fiddled-shaped, and the Phrygian ones lunated.—The Phœnician shields were round, and the Scythian oval.—The Grecian shield was made of wickers woven together, or of light wood covered with hides, and fortified with plates of metal. It was usually round, and curiously adorned with figures of birds and beasts, of the celestial bodies, and of the works of nature.—The shields of the Romans were about four feet long, and two feet and a half broad, usually of an oval shape, but sometimes oblong, and bending inwards like half a cylinder.—The shields of the Anglo-Saxons were uniformly oval, and of different sizes, from a cubit in diameter to a magnitude sufficient to cover the body, with iron bosses terminating in buttons.—In the Middle Age, the shape of the shield varied according to the caprice of the wearer; but most of them were broad at the top, and gradually diminished downwards to a point, with the armorial bearings of the knight or owner on the outside.

**SHIFT (TO)**, in a military sense, to change place or station. Hence, to *shift quarters*.

**SHILLINGS, THE**, a phrase in familiar use among army brokers, to express a certain profit, or percentage, which they gain in the sale, purchase, and exchange of commissions.

**SHORTEN YOUR BRIDLE!** a word of command used in cavalry.

**SHOT**, all kinds of balls used for artillery and fire-arms; those for cannon being of iron, and those for guns and pistols, &c. of lead.

## S I E

**SHOULDER**, the upper part of the blade of a sword. Also the salient angle of the flank of a bastion.

**SHOULDER (TO)**, in a military sense, to lay on the shoulder, or to rest anything against it. Hence, to *shoulder* a musket.—*Shoulder arms!* is a word of command which is used in the British service. (See *MANUAL*.)—*Right shoulders forward!* and *Left shoulders forward!* are terms of command in the British service, when a column of march (in order to follow the windings of its route) changes its direction, in general less than the quarter of the circle.

**SHOULDER-BELT**, so called because it hangs over the shoulder, to carry the bayonet or sword; it is made of strong buff leather.

**SHRAPNEL**, **LIEUTENANT-GENERAL**, R. A., the inventor of the case-shot used by the Royal Artillery, and known by the name of *Shrapnel shells*. General Shrapnel served with the duke of York's army in Flanders, and was at the siege of Dunkirk. It was soon afterwards that he made this discovery, which was considered of such importance, than on its adoption by the service he received a pension of £1,200 per annum, in addition to the pay of the respective ranks in the army he subsequently held. He received his commission as second-lieutenant in the Royal artillery in July 1779, and his last commission, as lieutenant-general, in January 1827. He died in March 1842, at Pear-tree House, near Southampton, after being an officer upwards of sixty-two years.

**SICK AND HURT**, a board so called, to which the agents, commissaries, &c. belonging to the several military hospitals in Great Britain were responsible.

**SIEGES**.—"Laying siege" to a place is the process of advancing, by the rules of art, towards a fortress, under the cover of earth thrown up from trenches excavated in the

## S I E

ground,—silencing its guns by a superior fire of artillery; and finally breaching the ramparts and capturing the place, or compelling the defenders to surrender.

In the operations of a regular siege, the engineers first trace on the ground (by means of pickets driven into it, and connected by tapes) the direction of the first parallel trench, which is generally about 600 yards from the advanced parts of the covered-way. The trench is executed in the night-time by working parties of men, who are protected by a guard of troops, usually about fifty yards in front of the tracing-line; and these hold themselves in readiness to repel any sortie which may be made from the place. The earth obtained from the trench is thrown towards the fortress in order to form a breastwork, which is about three feet high; all the trenches are from ten to eighteen feet wide, and about three feet deep; and they have in general the same height of parapet. The trenches leading from the first parallel towards the bastions and ravelins, which are the immediate objects of attack, are formed in zigzag or oblique directions; and the several branches, if produced, should fall on the exterior of all works of the place, that they may not be enfiladed. When the heads of the trenches have arrived within 300 yards of the covered-way, which is usually about the fourth night from the time of opening the trenches, a second parallel is formed, in order to facilitate the communication between the several lines of approach. About half-way between the second parallel and the foot of the glacis, a short parallel trench, terminated by a battery for howitzers, may be carried out; the howitzers being intended to enfilade the covered-way with shells, and thus destroy the palisades and traverses; and as soon as the fires from the howitzers have produced some effect, the oblique trenches may be continued till

## S I E

they arrive at the foot of the glacis, in front of each of the works attacked. A third parallel trench may now be executed to connect the points of attack at the foot of the glacis, and for the protection of the troops. It is estimated that the third parallel may be finished by about the tenth night from the time of opening the trenches. Oblique trenches, or direct trenches protected by traverses, are then carried up the glacis, towards the salient points of the bastions or ravelins attacked; and when these arrive at between thirty and forty yards from the crest at the angle of the glacis, high breastworks, called trench cavaliers, are formed, to allow a plunging fire of musketry to be directed into the covered-way. After the fire from the cavaliers or mortar-batteries has obliged the enemy to abandon the advanced parts of the covered-way, trenches are continued towards the salient angle of the glacis; and when they have arrived near that angle, the crowning of the glacis commences. This is performed by extending the trench along the crest on each side of the angle, and throwing up the earth towards the place. A portion of a fourth parallel is sometimes carried out, that troops placed there may protect the sappers during the formation of the batteries, and the artillerymen during the operation of breaching the works. The crowning batteries on the glacis are supposed to be finished about the sixteenth night from the time of opening the trenches. While the breaches are being formed, the passages, by which the descents into the ditches of the ravelins are to take place, are commenced. These are open trenches or subterranean galleries, cut in inclined planes through or under the covered-way, opposite the breaches. The works are then stormed by troops, who mount the breaches and keep the defenders engaged, while sappers execute lodgments on the ascent. The approaches towards

## S I E

the bastions may then be recommenced; and, on the trenches arriving at the crest of its glacis, counter and breaching batteries may be constructed there. A breach being effected, the passage of the ditch and the assault of the bastion may take place; and unless the bastion is strongly retrenched, it may be expected that the place will now be surrendered. It is estimated that the assault of the bastion may take place about the twenty-sixth night from the time of opening the trenches.—See FORTIFICATION.

In the history of ancient warfare, sieges form a most prominent and important feature; and the protracted ones of Troy, Tyre, Alexandria, Numantia, Jerusalem, &c., are celebrated in the pages of history.—Among the early Asiatics, the first method of attacking a place was by blockade. They invested the town with a wall built quite round it, and in which, at proper distances, were made redoubts and places of arms; or else they thought it sufficient to surround it completely by a deep trench, which they strongly fenced with palisades, to hinder the besieged from making a sally, as well as to prevent succours or provisions from being brought in. In this manner they waited till famine did what they could not effect by force or art. From hence proceeded the length of the sieges related in ancient history, as that of Troy, which lasted ten years; that of Azotus by Psammetichus, which lasted twenty-nine; that of Nineveh, where king Sardanapalus defended himself for the space of seven years; and Cyrus might have lain a long time before Babylon, where they had laid in a stock of provisions of twenty years, if he had not used a different method for taking it. As they found blockades extremely tedious, from their duration, they invented the method of scaling, which was done by raising a vast number of ladders

## S I E

against the walls, by means whereof a great many files of soldiers might climb up together, and force their way in. Another method, which extremely shortened the length of their sieges, was that of the battering-ram, by which they made breaches in the walls, and opened themselves a passage into the places besieged. This battering-ram was a vast beam of timber, with a strong head of iron or brass at the end of it, which was pushed with the utmost force against the walls.

The Greeks always preferred taking a place by a storm, if practicable; but when they intended to lay close siege to a place, they threw up works of circumvallation, or a double wall of turf. The principal engines used by the Greeks were, the *chelone*, or tortoise; the *choma*, or mount; the *pyrgi*, or moveable towers of wood; the *krius*, or ram; and the *catapulta*; to each of which the reader is referred.

Among the Romans, intrenchments were thrown up around the place, called the lines of contravallation and circumvallation, the former to protect them from any sudden sallies of the besieged, and the latter to guard them against attacks from without. These lines consisted each of a rampart and a ditch, strengthened with other works, and flanked with towers at proper distances. The inventions and machines which the Romans made use of in their sieges, were very numerous; the chief of them were the *agger* or raised mount, the *turres mobiles* or moveable towers, the *testudines*, the *musculus*, the *vineæ*, the *plutei*, all for defence; the *aries* or battering-ram, the *ballista*, the *catapulta*, and the *scorpio*.

In the Middle Age, the usual attack of castles was by mining, and assailants working below in the ditch upon the walls by pickaxes, under the protection of others, covering the operators with shields, and archers shooting at the besieged upon the walls. The assailants



## S I G

threw up mounts, and made large ramparts and palisades. They also placed covering hurdles, and erected sheds; and filled the ditches with straw and wood, in order to approach the walls. Moveable towers, with stories of rooms, full of archers, and a drawbridge to let down upon the ramparts, were rolled up to the walls; and the men-at-arms mounted ladders with their targets to fight hand to hand with the garrison, while the archers were constantly shooting at the palisades, if any, and ramparts. The barons sent in their banners, and attacked in detached parties; some hammering at the gate with mallets, others undermining the walls with pickaxes and iron crows. As the ram moved on, it was guarded against by sand-bags, baskets of earth, &c. The machines shot large bars of hot copper, putrid carcases, &c. When the place was taken, the standards were hoisted on the walls.

**SIGHT**, a small piece of brass or iron fixed near to the muzzle of a musket or a pistol, to serve as a point of direction, and to assist the eye in levelling. By this the bayonet is fixed on the barrel.

**SIGNAL**, any sign made by sea or land, for sailing, marching, fighting, &c. Signals are likewise given by the short and long rolls of the drum, during the exercise of a battalion.

**SIKHS**, a warlike race of northern India, chiefly inhabiting the Punjab, and celebrated in military history for their various formidable contests with the British troops. Towards the close of the year 1843, and beginning of 1844, the whole country of the Sikhs appeared to be involved in political confusion and anarchy. Dhuleep Singh, son of one of the late Runjeet's wives, though only seven years of age, was the nominal rajah, and Heera Singh acted as a prime minister; but the uncles of the latter were dissatisfied with the arrangement, and Ghoolab Singh, with an army of 25,000

## S I K

men, was marching on Lahore, the capital of the Punjab. In the mean time, the governor-general of India, Sir H. Hardinge, who had just succeeded Lord Ellenborough, left Calcutta on the 22nd of September, for the purpose of strengthening our forces on the British frontier. The intrigues and manœuvres which had long prevailed at Lahore at length assumed a serious aspect, and it became manifest that the most formidable military preparations had been made for invading the British territories. On the 13th December, 1844, the advanced guard of the British was attacked by the Sikh troops at Moodkee, and a sanguinary battle took place the next day at Ferozeshah, in which the Sikhs were signally defeated. In a subsequent battle at Aliwal, with Sir Harry Smith, they were again defeated, and the whole of their cannon and munitions of war captured. Their army was then driven across the Sutlej. On the 10th of February, 1845, the enemy's strongly-intrenched camp at Sobraon, defended by 35,000 men and by sixty-seven pieces of heavy artillery, exclusive of heavy guns on the opposite side of the river, was stormed by the British army, under the immediate command of Sir Hugh Gough. Three divisions of infantry penetrated into the enemy's camp, and drove his shattered forces into the river, with a loss far exceeding that which the most experienced officers had ever witnessed. On the 22nd the British army occupied the gateway of the citadel of Lahore, the Badatrahoe Mosque, and the Honzoree Bagh; the remaining part of the citadel being the residence of the Maharajah and his family. Thus in sixty days the British army defeated the forces of the invaders in four general actions, captured 220 pieces of field-artillery, and occupied Lahore, to dictate to the durbar the terms of a treaty which ceded all the territory south of the

## S I L

Sutlej, with the provinces of Cashmere and Hazarah. In the summer of 1843 a new insurrection broke forth, which had its nucleus at Mooltan, a strongly-fortified city of the Punjab. On the 10th of September Lord Gough left Lahore at the head of the British troops; and the insurrection having become general, he had several skirmishes with the different insurgent detachments of the Sikhs. Having formed a junction with Generals Gilbert and Thackwell, and Brigadiers Pope and Campbell, on the 22nd of November Lord Gough went in pursuit of the enemy, whom he found strongly posted on the right bank of the Chenab, to the amount of 30,000 men. After some severe skirmishes, the Sikhs were compelled to make a precipitate retreat from the Chenab, when they took up a new and formidable position at Goojerat. Lord Gough went in pursuit, and a battle was fought, the victory being complete on the part of the British troops. In the mean time, the siege of Mooltan was prosecuted with the utmost vigour. On the 26th of December the British advanced to the attack, and established themselves within 500 yards of the walls. After a severe cannonading, a breach was made, and the walls were carried by storm. Moolraj, who still held possession of the fort, then offered to capitulate; and he was allowed to quit the place with a certain number of his followers. On the 29th of March a proclamation was issued, declaring the Sikh states now and for ever attached to the British dominions.

SILLON, in fortification, a work raised in the middle of a ditch, to defend it when it is too wide. It has no particular form, and is sometimes made with little bastions, half-moons, and redans, which are lower than the works of the place, but higher than the covert-way. It is more frequently called an *envelope*.

## S I N

SINDE, an extensive province of Hindostan, situated on the banks of the Indus, which was, in 1843, the scene of some severely-contested battles between the ruling Ameers and the British forces under Sir Charles Napier. After many important revolutions and political changes in the history of Sinde, the ruling chiefs, in 1786, acknowledged themselves feudatories of Cabul, and agreed to pay an annual tribute, while the Shah issued a commission to Futteh Ali and his three brothers, constituting them Ameers, or rulers of Sinde, on his behalf. In 1808 the Bombay government sent an embassy to the Ameers of Sinde; and a native agent, or *chargé d'affaires*, resided in the country, on the part of the East-India Company. On the termination of the war against Afghanistan in 1842, the Bombay government directed its attention to the obtaining of such a treaty from the Ameers of Sinde, who were mere feudatories to Cabul, as would secure the free and safe navigation of the river Indus. Major Outram was despatched to Hyderabad, to conclude the best terms in his power with the native chiefs. A demand was made on the Ameers of Hyderabad to give up, for the use of the navigation, certain slips of land lying along the river. They, feeling that they could not immediately refuse, temporized on various pretences, until at length their troops were collected, when, on the 14th Feb. 1843, they sent a peremptory command to Major Outram to retire from their city. The major did not think they would proceed to extremities, and delayed. On the 15th, the residence of the British political agent was attacked, but was gallantly defended by 100 men for several hours. At length, their ammunition having been expended, the British soldiers retired, with a small loss, to the steamers, and proceeded to join Sir Charles Napier, then at the head of about 2,700 men, at a distance of about

## S I N

twenty miles from the capital of the Ameers. The latter hastened, at the head of 22,000 men, to attack the British force. Sir Charles Napier had been invested with the chief command of all the forces in Sind. On the 17th a battle took place, in which, after a severe struggle, the Ameers were totally routed, although the British force was not one-seventh that of the enemy. The Ameers on the following day surrendered themselves prisoners of war, and Hyderabad was occupied by the conquerors. The contest, however, was not at an end, which was destined to terminate in the entire subjection of Sind. Shere Mahomed was still at the head of 20,000 troops, who posted themselves on the banks of the Fuhlali (one of the branches of the Indus), in a strong and difficult position. Sir Charles Napier attacked him, and after a severe conflict of three hours, the enemy was completely defeated, with considerable slaughter, and the loss of all his standards and cannon. After this victory, Sir Charles marched southward, and took possession of Meerpore; and the fortress of Oomercote (a very important stronghold in the desert, to the east of Hyderabad) opened its gates to the British forces. The six fallen Ameers, who had surrendered themselves prisoners of war, were conveyed to Bombay. Sir Charles Napier was appointed governor of Sind; and the whole of these extensive territories, with the exception of that portion belonging to Mere Ali, the Morad of Khypore, were declared by the governor-general to be a British province. Henceforward, all the acts for the suppression of slavery were to be put in force; all transit dues were abolished; and the navigation of the Indus rendered free to all nations.

SINDIA, DOWLUT ROW, a celebrated Mahratta chief, whose name is distinguished, in the military history of India, for his numerous

## S I N

atrocities, and his hostile career against the British. The family of Sindia took their rise from Ranjee Sindia, at the beginning of the last century; and by degrees attained a kind of sovereign power over an extensive tract of central India. Dowlut Row, at the death of his uncle, Madhagee Sindia, in 1794, was only fifteen years of age. He married, soon after his accession, the daughter of Sirjee Row Gatkia, an artful and wicked man, who became his minister, to whom is doubtless to be ascribed much of the rapacity and cruelty which marked the early part of Dowlut Row's reign. The seizure and imprisonment of Nana Furnavese, the murder of several Brahmins, the plundering of Poonah and the neighbouring places, under pretence of paying the expenses of his marriage, and the aiding of Casee Row Holkar in the murder of his brother Mulhar Row, are among his early atrocities; in addition to which it should be mentioned, that when Sirjee Row Gatkia defeated Jeswunt Row Holkar in 1801, he plundered the city of Indore, set fire to the best houses, and murdered many of the inhabitants. In 1802, however, Holkar defeated Sindia, and re-established himself in Malwa. But the interference of the British at length put a stop to this career of spoliation and bloodshed. During the war which followed, the British, in the short period of five months, gained a series of the most brilliant and decisive victories; the battles of Delhi and Laswaree, of Assaye and Arghaum, the reduction of the strong forts of Ahmednugghur, Alyghur, Agra, Gwalior, Aseerghur, and Cuttack, besides a number of inferior conquests. The Mahrattas were now obliged to sue for peace; and by the treaty, December 1803, Sindia was compelled to cede to the British the Upper Doab, Delhi, Agra, Saharunpoor, Meerut, Alyghur, Etawah, Cuttack, Balasore, the fort and territory of Baroach,

## SIX

## SMA

&c., amounting together to more than 50,000 square miles. By a treaty of defensive alliance, 27th February, 1804, he engaged to receive a British auxiliary force in those dominions which he was suffered to retain, which were still large, and which were considerably increased, after the subjugation of Holkar, by the territory of Gohud and the strong fort of Gwalior, which were given up to him by the treaty of Muttra, 23rd November, 1805. One of the conditions of the treaty was, that his father-in-law, Sirjee Row Gatkia, should be for ever excluded from his counsels. Dowlut Row Sindia continued on friendly terms with the British till his death, 21st March, 1827. He left an army of about 14,000 infantry, 10,000 cavalry, and 250 pieces of ordnance, with territories worth about £1,250,000 per annum.

**SIXAIN**, in the Middle Age, an order of battle, wherein six battalions being ranged in one line, the second and fifth were made to advance, to form the vanguard; the first and sixth to retire, to form the rearguard; the third and fourth remaining on the spot, to form the corps or body of the battle.

**SIZE (TO)**, in a military sense, to take the height of men for the purpose of placing them in military array, and of rendering their relative statures more effective.

**SKELETON**, a word applied to regiments that have become reduced in their number of men. Thus a regiment that goes on foreign service 1,000 strong, and returns to England with twenty or thirty men only, is called a skeleton regiment.

**SKIRMISH**, a loose, desultory kind of engagement in presence of two armies, between small detachments, sent out for the purpose either of drawing on a battle, or of concealing by their fire the movements of the troops in rear. Light infantry are the troops usually trained and selected for this peculiar service.

**SLASH**, a cut, a wound; also a cut in cloth.

**SLEEPERS**, small joists of timber, which form the foundation for the platform of a battery, and upon which the boards for the flooring are laid. Also the undermost timbers of a gun or mortar.

**SLEETS**, the parts of a mortar going from the chamber to the trunnions, to strengthen that part.

**SLING**, a leather strap attached to a musket, serving to support it across the soldier's back, as occasion may require, or to soften the pressure upon the shoulder when arms are sloped in marching.

**SLINGERS**, in ancient warfare, were of great importance, both in sieges and in the open field. Among the Romans they were generally from the Balearic Isles, where they were held in high repute. Our Anglo-Saxon ancestors were very skilful in slinging. Both the ends were held in the hand. When the sling was fastened to a staff, it was used with both hands, and charged with a stone of great size. Some of the attendants upon Anglo-Saxon bishops were armed with slings. Froissart says that in the Middle Ages they used slings; and that in sieges they grievously galled the troops on the ramparts, and in the field broke the armour in pieces.

**SLOPE ARMS!** a word of command, for the placing the musket upon the shoulder with the butt advanced. In marches, soldiers are almost invariably permitted to slope arms.

**SLOPING SWORDS**, a position of the sword among cavalry, when the back of the blade rests on the hollow of the right shoulder, the hilt advanced.

**SLUGS**, cylindric or cubical pieces of metal, discharged from a gun.

**SLUICE-GATE**, a water-gate, by which a country may be inundated, or the water excluded at pleasure.

**SMALL ARMS**, muskets, fusils, carbines, pistols, &c. The French

## S M A

use the word *portatif*; as, *armes portatives*.

SMARTS, or SMART MONEY, the sums paid by soldiers to the recruiting parties, in order to be released from their engagements previous to attestation.

SMITH, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY WAKELEY, G.C.B., an officer who highly distinguished himself by the brilliant victory he obtained over the Sikhs in 1844, at the battle of Aliwal, which led to important consequences (*see* SIKHS), and for which he was generously complimented by the duke of Wellington in the House of Lords. Sir Henry Smith, or as he is commonly called, Sir Harry Smith, commenced his military career in the rifle brigade, and accompanied an expedition to Monte Video and Buenos Ayres in 1806-7. In 1808 he went to Portugal with the troops under Sir John Moore, and served at the battle of Corunna. In the following year his brigade formed part of the famous light division which accompanied Major-General Craufurd to the Peninsula, and he had the good fortune to share in most of the battles and sieges which terminated in the expulsion of the French from the Peninsula, beginning with the actions on the Coa, near Almeida, and terminating with the battle of Toulouse. Scarcely had he returned home at the peace of 1814, than he was despatched with his brigade to America, to serve in the war arising out of the disputed question of the right of seach. He was present at the affairs of Bladensburgh, Washington, and New Orleans. Again returning home, he was in time to be appointed to the staff of the army of the duke of Wellington, which defeated Napoleon at Waterloo. In 1828 Colonel Smith, as he then was, received a staff appointment at the Cape of Good Hope, which he held until he was transferred to India as adjutant-general of the Royal forces. Promoted to major-

## S O B

general, he commanded a division at the battle of Maharajpore, in the Gwalior state, and was honoured with the distinction of K.C.B. A few months afterwards he commanded a *corps d'armée* on the Sutlej, and defeated the Sikhs at the battle of Aliwal, earning the dignity of G.C.B. and baronet. For his services he was further recompensed with the office of governor of the Cape of Good Hope, which he held until recalled by Earl Grey, the colonial secretary, who complained that he had mismanaged a war with the Caffres, chiefly prolonged if not caused by Earl Grey's policy.

SNAPHAUSE, a firelock; or a gun that fires without a match.

SOBIESKI, JOHN, a name illustrious in the military and political annals of Poland. He was born in 1629, in the district of Olecko, in Galizia, or Austrian Poland. After receiving a liberal education at Paris, he served for some time in the body-guard of Louis XIV., and travelled with his brother in France, Italy, and Turkey. He served in the Polish army with distinction, against the Cossacks and Tartars, as well as against the Swedes and Russians. In 1660 he gained a victory over the Muscovite general Sheremetoff, and for several years he continued to fight with success against both Muscovites and Tartars, and was raised to the dignities of grand marshal and grand hetman of Poland. In 1667 Poland was invaded by 100,000 Cossacks and Tartars. Sobieski marched to meet them at the head of only 20,000 men, routed them, and compelled them to sue for peace. In 1671 he defeated the Turks, who were led by Mahomet IV., and took from them the fortress of Kotzim, till then considered impregnable. On the death of King Michael Wisinowietaki, in 1674, the diet assembled to name a successor. Several candidates appeared; but the palatine Stanislaus Jablonowski proposed John Sobieski. The effect was electrical;

## S O B

all the Polish and Lithuanian nobles shouted, "Long live John III."—and John was proclaimed king. The country was in a state of exhaustion; the regular army consisted of only a few thousand men; the treasury was empty. Sobieski raised several regiments at his own expense, and then marched to oppose the Turks, who were advancing with a large force. With a small but devoted band, he issued from the town of Lemberg, and completely routed his enemies. A fresh Turkish army, numbering between two and three hundred thousand, came, at the head of which was the pasha of Damascus, who had acquired in war the name of "Shaitan," or "The Devil," accompanied by a formidable artillery. Sobieski intrenched himself, with about 10,000 men, between two villages on the banks of the Dniester, and there sustained for twenty days the attacks of the enemy and a continued cannonade. At length, when on the 14th of October, 1676, the Polish king issued out of his intrenchments, in order to engage with the disproportionate hosts, "Shaitan" pasha offered him an honourable peace, which was accepted. In 1683 a new storm was gathering to draw out Sobieski's energies. A most formidable army, commanded by the grand vizier, Kara Mustapha, after sweeping over Hungary, invested Vienna, from which the emperor Leopold and his family had fled. The Polish king had no reason to love Austria; but, as a Christian prince, he determined to defend the eastern bulwark of Christian Europe against the dreaded Ottomans. Having been joined by the duke of Lorraine and other German princes with their contingents, he at length found himself at the head of 70,000 men. On the morning of the 11th of September, the allied army, reaching the summit of the ridge of the Kahlenberg, which overlooks the Austrian capital, saw before them the tents of

## S O L

the Ottoman host in the plain below. On the following day, Sobieski commenced his attack upon the camp; the Turks made but an ineffectual resistance; and the Polish king remained master of the whole artillery, baggage and all. Sobieski pursued the Turks into Hungary, where he experienced a defeat at Parang; but he defeated them again at Strigonia, and cleared the whole country of them. Returning to his own kingdom, he found himself again involved in domestic troubles. Every attempt that he had made for the regeneration of Poland was thwarted by some of the nobles, by means of the veto which the constitution gave to each. In the midst of the troubles, and his fears of the approaching fall of his country, he died on Corpus Christi day, 1696.

**SOCIAL WAR**, a celebrated contest between the Socii of Italy and the city of Rome, which lasted from 91 B.C. till 89, and was the most formidable war ever carried on in Italy during the dominion of the Romans. It arose from the desire of the Italians to be placed on a footing of equality with the Romans. Nearly 300,000 lives were sacrificed in the contest, and numerous towns destroyed. The senate of Rome were at length compelled to grant the franchise and all other privileges, which they at first absolutely refused to the Italians.

**SOLDE**, the pay or subsistence of a soldier.

**SOLDIERS**.—Soldier is a general term applied to every man employed in the military service of a sovereign or state, for the defence of the country, or the protection of its government and institutions. In its limited acceptation, the word means a common soldier; but in its more enlarged sense, it comprehends every grade from the private to the general officer.—Until of late years, the condition of a private soldier, both in this country and on

the government was unfavourable for inspiring a love of the service. But the position of a soldier is now much improved. His pay suffices to support him the means of obtaining the comforts of life to a degree as good as that in those which are usually enjoyed by an ordinary labourer. With the improvement of his condition, a corresponding improvement in the character of the soldier has taken place. Men of steady habits are induced to enlist, and officers are enabled to select the best among those persons who present themselves as recruits. The duties of the soldier are now rendered as little burdensome as is consistent with the good of the service; and the army regulations provide that he shall at all times be treated with due humanity. Even the uncommissioned officers are required to use patience and forbearance in instructing the recruits in their military exercises. In time of peace, the soldier, being surrounded by members of civil society, must, like them, conform to the law; and being under the influence of public opinion, he is, unconsciously to himself, held in obedience by it; so that no extraordinary coercion is necessary to keep him within the bounds of civil or military law. But in the colonies the soldier, even though he be serving in time of peace, has many temptations to fall into a neglect or breach of discipline, and there is a necessity for greater restraints on the freedom of the soldier, and for the infliction of heavier punishments than are required at home. In time of war, and on foreign service, a rigorous discipline is necessary. — By the Mutiny Act, no person enlisted as a soldier into her Majesty's service, except an apprentice, can be arrested by the civil power on account of any breach of contract or engagement to serve or work for any employer. Nor can a soldier be taken out of her Majesty's service on any process whatever, except for a cri-

iminal matter. No soldier who is duly enlisted and sworn can be dismissed from the service, without a discharge or certificate granted according to the general order on that head.

In all ages, and in every nation which has arrived at any degree of civilization, the profession of arms has been considered as honourable. In engagements before the soldiers of the different states consisted, for the most part, of citizens, whom the laws of their country obliged, at a certain age, to appear in arms at the summons of the magistrate. Their armies were chiefly composed of infantry. (See ARMY.) — The greatness of Rome having arisen from her military prowess and enterprise, the character of a soldier was highly esteemed; as they possessed considerable advantages in the state. They were not only entitled to their share of the plunder of cities, but conquered countries were often divided amongst them. Thus every Roman citizen, from the age of seventeen to forty-six, was obliged to become a soldier, whenever the situation of public affairs required his services. Every foot-soldier was obliged to serve twenty campaigns, and every horseman ten; but they were left at liberty to enlist again at the expiration of that time. The Roman cavalry were called *Equites*, and their order the Equestrian order; because they were supplied with horses, and money for their support, at the public expense. No one was admitted into this order who had not a competency. The troops of the Roman army were divided into legions, each consisting of six thousand men. The legion was divided into ten cohorts, each of which was composed of three maniples; and each maniple consisted of two centuries, or bodies of a hundred men. The principal military officers were the Imperator or commander-in-chief, the Legati or generals, the Tribunes, and the Centurions. The

## S O L

centurions commanded the companies; the tribunes decided controversies in the army, gave the word to the watch, took care of the works and camp, &c.; the legati commanded in the absence of the imperator, to whom was confided the entire management of the war.

The Britons were trained to the use of arms from their childhood, and were always ready to appear when called by their leaders into actual service. The armies were not divided into distinct corps, with officers of different ranks; but all the warriors of each particular clan or tribe formed a distinct band, commanded by its *Pencæncdyl*. The troops which composed the armies were infantry, cavalry, and those who fought from chariots. The infantry was by far the most numerous.—In the Middle Age, nearly all the soldiers of Europe were subject to the feudal system. Thus in our own country the Norman troops consisted of the feudal tenants, and the *posse comitatus*, or all freemen between the ages of fifteen and sixty. The latter could not be called out, except under invasion or internal commotion, and could not be marched out of the kingdom; whereas the feudal troops were subject to foreign service. Many, however, of the freemen were impressed, after the whole had been mustered and sent abroad, archers in particular.—In later times, when the kings of England required soldiers for carrying on their wars, a knight or esquire who had revenues, and farmers and tenants, would covenant with the king, by indenture enrolled in the Exchequer, to furnish him with a certain number of military men; and those men were to serve under him. But we have had many statutes which have altered this method of recruiting the army, by introducing the enlisting of soldiers, and retaining them by virtue of money paid and advanced, &c. The statute 25 Elizabeth enacted, that

## S O L

none should be constrained to find soldiers but by tenure of land, or grant in parliament.—*See* ARMY.

The number of effective soldiers, men and officers, which now constitute the British army, is about 130,000. The whole service is divided into engineers, artillery, sappers and miners (officered from the engineers), two regiments of life-guards, seven of dragoon-guards (cavalry), one of horse-guards, seventeen of light dragoons (some of which are called hussars and others lancers), ninety-nine regiments of infantry, including three regiments of foot-guards (Grenadier, Coldstream, and Scots Fusiliers), and 10,000 Royal marines, who serve alike by sea and land, a rifle brigade, three West-India regiments, and seven colonial corps; which latter are distributed throughout Newfoundland, Ceylon, the Cape of Good Hope, Canada, Malta, and St. Helena. Besides these, many of the out-pensioners of Chelsea Hospital are enrolled, to the extent of some thousands, and employed in aid of the civil force and constabulary in England and Ireland, or detached to remote colonies. The Royal engineers consist of 280 officers; namely, six colonels-commandant, twelve colonels, thirty lieutenant-colonels, forty-eight captains, forty-eight second-captains, ninety-six first-lieutenants, and forty-two second-lieutenants. The sappers and miners, 2,182 strong in non-commissioned officers and men, are officered by the engineers. The Royal artillery consists of battalions of foot, upwards of 10,000 strong, with twelve colonels-commandant, twenty-four colonels, forty-eight lieutenant-colonels, ninety-six captains, ninety-six second-captains, 192 lieutenants, and forty-five second-lieutenants; and a brigade of horse artillery, consisting of forty-four officers and 602 non-commissioned officers and men. Each regiment of cavalry comprises a colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, six captains,



## S O L

and thirteen subalterns, seven of whom are generally lieutenants, and six cornets. The strength of the non-commissioned staff and troopers varies from 350 to 450, but is increased on a regiment going on field service. There is a large body of staff and other officers attached to the ordnance department, which are separately mentioned under the head of "Ordnance Department." The infantry regiments (excepting the Guards) have each a colonel, lieutenant-colonel, two majors, ten captains, thirteen lieutenants, and from eight to ten ensigns. Besides the commissioned officers enumerated above, the regimental staff consists of an adjutant, lieutenant, quartermaster, paymaster, surgeon, and assistant-surgeons; and in the cavalry, riding-masters and veterinary surgeons. The adjutancy in many corps is held by a subaltern of the regiment; which appointment must be vacated on promotion.

The non-commissioned officers of the army, who are invariably selected from the ranks, consist of lance-corporals (who wear stripes, but do not receive extra pay), corporals, serjeants, colour-serjeants, paymaster-serjeants (who are intrusted with the duty, under the captains, of paying the companies), quartermaster-serjeants, and serjeant-majors. In the cavalry there are corporal-majors, troop-serjeants, armourers and saddler-serjeants, and trumpet-majors. In all regiments there are schoolmasters, and hospital serjeants, and orderly-room clubs; and in the infantry there are drum-majors. Each regiment has a band of fifteen men, trained to perform on various kinds of wind instruments; and, in addition, the cavalry have trumpeters and kettle-drummers; and the infantry, buglers, fifers, and drummers.

The staff of the army consists of a commander-in-chief, general officers commanding troops abroad (India and the colonies), or in home districts; an adjutant-general, with

## S O L

a deputy and assistants; a quartermaster-general with a deputy and assistants; brigade-majors, town-majors, fort-majors, aides-de-camp, military secretaries, assistant military secretaries, inspector-general of hospitals, deputy-inspectors, staff-surgeons and assistants.

The ranks of the British army are recruited from all classes of society. Enlistment is voluntary, and is limited to ten years' service.

Besides the infantry, cavalry, and artillery, of which the regular army is composed, and the corps of Royal engineers, coeval with the latter, there sprung up, during the war of the French revolution, other descriptions of force, which proved eminently useful, each in its own department, and of the composition of which a few words will suffice to give an account. First, the artificers, as they were called,—that is to say, the body of men trained to the exercise of mechanical arts, such as carpentry, bricklaying, bridge-making, and so forth, which in all ages seem to have attended on a British army in the field,—became the Royal regiment of sappers and miners, whose services, on many trying occasions, proved eminently useful, and who still do their duty cheerfully and satisfactorily in almost every quarter of the globe. During the late war they were commanded, under the officers of engineers, by a body of officers, who took no higher rank than that of lieutenant, and consisted entirely of good men, to whom their own merits had earned commissions. Their education, carried on at Woolwich and Chatham, trained them to act in the field as guides and directors to all working parties; whether the business in hand might be the construction of a bridge, the throwing up of fieldworks, or the conduct of a siege. Whatever the engineer officer required the troops to do, was explained to a party of sappers, who, taking each his separate charge, showed the soldiers of the line both

## S O L

the sort of work that was required of them, and the best and readiest method of performing it. The regiment of sappers was the growth of the latter years of the contest, after a British army had fairly thrown itself into the great arena of continental war.

Besides the sappers and miners, and staff corps, Lord Wellington organized, in the Peninsular army, a corps of guides, and a mounted staff corps. The corps of guides proved to be an extremely useful body; the mounted staff corps was not less so. The duties of the men thus brought together consisted chiefly in their personal attendance on general officers and the heads of the departments. They acted as orderlies in the field, and assisted the provost in restraining the men from plunder, and keeping up order and discipline in the camp.

*Brother Soldier* is a term of affection which is commonly used in the British service by one who serves under the same banners, and fights for the same cause, with another. In a more extensive signification, it means any military man with respect to another.

**SOLDIER'S THIGH.**—When tight breeches were worn in the British army, the term had its peculiar military application, from the notorious poverty of army men. "Soldier's thigh" figuratively meant an empty purse; or speaking familiarly, a pair of breeches that sit close and look smooth, because the pockets have nothing in them.

**SORTIES** (Fr. *sortir*), in a siege, parties who sally out of a town secretly, to annoy the besiegers, and retard their operations. The French say, *sortir sur l'ennemi*, to rush upon the enemy; *sortir l'épée à la main*, to rush out sword in hand.

**Soubise, Charles de Rohan**, a distinguished French general of the last century, born in 1715, who served Louis XV. as aide-de-camp

## S O U

in all the campaigns of 1744 to 1748. His services were rewarded by the appointment of field-marshal in 1748, and in 1751 with the government of Flanders and Hainault. Being defeated by the Russians at Rosbach, he returned to court, the object of a thousand malicious epigrams. But Louis remained firm in his attachment to him, and made him minister of state, with a pension of 50,000 livres. In 1758 he commanded a new army, and defeated the Hessians, Hanoverians, and English; first at Sondershausen, 13th July, and next at Sutzenberg, 10th Oct., by which he completed the conquest of the landgraviat of Hesse. On the death of Louis, Soubise alone of all the courtiers followed the funeral procession. He had resolved to retire from the court, but Louis XVI., touched with his fidelity, requested him to retain his place as minister, which he did. He died 4th July, 1787.

**SOULT, MARSHAL**, was born in 1769, in the same year as the Emperor Napoleon and the duke of Wellington. His long and active career, which exceeded that of all his companions in arms, was marked with every success, and by the twofold glory given by works of war and of peace. He was a great citizen, a great captain, a great administrator, and a great politician. This first-lieutenant of the Emperor Napoleon marched as a private soldier under the standard of the French armies before the fall of the old monarch, and before the breaking out of the French revolution. He took an active and brilliant part in the most memorable campaigns of the Revolution and the Empire. When these gigantic struggles had ceased, Marshal Soult occupied, in the councils of the country, that place which he could no longer fill on fields of battle. As minister of war he devoted his genius as an administrator to the re-organization of the army, under the critical circumstances in which the re-

## S O W

volution of July had placed France. As president of the council of ministers at different times, he was one of the firmest, most intelligent, and most devoted supporters of that liberal and constitutional throne to which France owed eighteen years of repose, of happiness, of order, and of true liberty. In 1838 he was sent to England to be present at the coronation of Queen Victoria as the representative of France. He was then entertained by his great antagonist, the duke of Wellington. The indefatigable co-operation which the wise policy of King Louis Philippe found in the talents and activity of the old warrior, will remain an eternal honour both to one and the other. In September 1847 the illustrious marshal felt that the hour of repose had arrived. He wrote a very affecting letter to King Louis Philippe, begging him to accept his resignation of the functions of president of the council, in which he was replaced by M. Guizot. In resigning himself to this painful separation, the king wished to give the marshal a striking testimony of his regret and gratitude, in re-establishing for him the ancient dignity of marshal-general. Up to his last hour, the illustrious warrior remained faithful to the protestations of devotedness with which he concluded his farewell letter to the king. When the revolution of February 1848 had broken down the throne which he had so nobly served, the marshal confined himself more strictly in his retreat, and refused to contract any engagement with the new powers which succeeded it. He died early in 1852, in the 83rd year of his age.

Sow, in ancient military history, a kind of covered shed, fixed on wheels, under which the besiegers filled up and passed the ditch, sapped or mined the wall, and sometimes worked a kind of ram. It probably had its name from its being used for rooting up the earth, after the manner of swine.

## S P E

SPADROON, a sword much lighter than a broadsword, and made both to cut and thrust.

SPAHIS, or SEPOYS, were the principal cavalry of the Turkish empire in its palmy days.

SPARUM, a kind of dart, which was used by the ancients in war, and was shot out of a crossbow. The wound it occasioned was extremely dangerous, as its point was triangular. Several of these darts were discharged in a volley.

SPEAR, a lance, or long weapon with a sharp point, formerly used as a manual or missile weapon. Pliny ascribes the invention of the spear to the Etolians. The spear of the Greeks was generally of ash, with a leaf-shaped head of metal, and furnished with a pointed ferrule at the butt, with which it was stuck in the ground; a method used, according to Homer, when the troops rested on their arms, or slept upon their shields. The Romans, before they knew sculpture, worshipped Mars under the form of a spear; a custom derived from the Sabines, among whom the spear was a symbol of war. The cross spear-heads of the Britons were all pyramidal, narrowing at the base. The heads of the Anglo-Saxon spears were exceedingly long, and sometimes dreadfully barbed.

SPENCER, GENERAL SIR BRENT, G.C.B.—Few officers in the British army saw more active service than Sir B. Spencer. He was for half a century in the army. Entering in 1778, he proceeded to the West Indies, and was present in several actions at St. Domingo. He commanded at St. Vincent's during the Carib war, and in 1798 was appointed as aide-de-camp to the king. He served with the expedition to the Helder in 1799, and with that to Egypt in 1801. In 1808, having then reached the rank of major-general, he proceeded to the Peninsula, and commanded a division at Rolica, Vimiero, Busaco, and Fuentes d'Onore. After the peace of 1815

## S P I

he became equerry to George IV. and governor of Cork.

**SPIKE.**—To *spike a gun*, is to drive large nails into the vent, so as to render it unserviceable.—The term is also used at sea, for fastening a quoin with spikes to the deck, close to the breech of the carriages of the great guns, so that they may keep firm and close to the sides of the ship, and not break loose when the ship rolls.

**SPLINTER-PROOF**, strong enough to resist the splinters of bursting shells.

**SPONTOON**, a weapon much like a halberd, formerly used instead of a half-pike, by infantry officers. When the spontoon was planted, the regiment halted; when pointed forwards, the regiment marched; and when pointed backwards, the regiment retreated.

**SPRINGS OF A GUN-LOCK.**—The *Cear Spring* is the small spring of a gun-lock, which moves on a pivot, and throws the cear into a notch cut in the tumbler, when the piece is at half or full cock.—The *Feather* or *Hammer Spring* is the spring beneath the foot of the hammer, on the outside of the lock.—The *Main Spring* is a large spring in the interior of a lock, which operates on the tumbler, and gives force to the cock.

**SQUAD**, a diminutive of squadron. It is used to express any small number of men, horse or foot, that are collected together for the purpose of drill, &c.

**SQUADRON**, a body of cavalry, composed of two troops. The number is not fixed, but is generally from eighty to one hundred and twenty men. The oldest troop always takes the right of the squadron; the second, the left. The term also applies to a number of ships of war detached from the main fleet.

**SQUARE**, a particular formation into which troops are thrown on critical occasions; particularly to resist the charge of cavalry.—*Solid*

## S T A

*Square* is a body of infantry, where both ranks and files are equal.—

*Hollow Square* is a body of foot drawn up three deep on each side, with an empty space in the centre for the commanding-officer, staff, colours, drums, and baggage, facing every way to resist a charge of cavalry. Squares are formed either from line or from column, at full, half, or quarter distance. The *Hollow Square* four deep is sufficiently solid to oppose an attack of cavalry; it possesses, at the same time, the advantage of rendering the fire of all the men available to the resistance of the enemy.—The *Solid Square* should seldom be adopted, because a proportion of the men cannot give their fire. Close columns should in all cases open to quarter-distance, and form square.

**STAFF**, the body of officers intrusted with the general duties of the army, in aid of a commander-in-chief.—The *General Staff* (including their respective deputies and assistants) consists of the adjutant-general; the quartermaster-general; majors of brigade; commissary-general; deputy and assistant paymaster-general; inspector-generals of hospitals; staff-surgeons; chaplains to the forces; deputy judge-advocates; and provost-m Marshals.—The highest appointment on the general staff is that of adjutant-general, who is at head-quarters—the Horse Guards. He receives £3. 15s. 10d. per diem, and a personal allowance of £500 per annum. He has the aid of a deputy or assistant, a deputy assistant, and a large establishment of clerks, paid by the State.—The *Personal Staff* consists of military secretaries, assistant military secretaries, and aides-de-camp, who are appointed by the general, and are constantly about his person.—The *Regimental Staff* are the adjutant, quartermaster, chaplain, and surgeon.—The *Garrison Staff* consists of the town-major, the fort-major, and the fort-adjutant.

## S T A

**STAND**, the act of opposing. Thus, troops that do not yield or give way, are said to make a *Stand*.—To *stand at ease* is to be allowed, when in the ranks, a certain indulgence with regard to bodily position, with or without arms.—*Stand fast!* is the term used as a caution to some particular part of a line or column, to remain quiescent while the rest are moving.—*Stand to the Guns!* is to prepare for action, by taking one's station at the guns.—*Stand to your Arms!* is a cautionary command, when soldiers are put upon the alert.

**STANDARD**, a measure by which men enlisted into the army have the regulated height ascertained.

**STANDARDS**.—A standard, in war, is a sort of banner or flag, borne as a signal for the junction of the several troops belonging to the same body. The standard used in the cavalry is usually a piece of silk, one foot and a half square, on which are embroidered the arms, device, or cipher of the regiment. It is fixed on a lance, eight or nine feet long, and carried in the centre of the first rank of a squadron of horse by the cornet.—*See* ENSIGN.

All nations, from the earliest ages of antiquity, have been distinguished by some peculiar standards or banners, usually characteristic of divine, regal, or military attributes, which have been intended as rallying-points in war, or the insignia of distinction in peace. Their earliest and most certain adoption may be attributed to the Egyptians, where every district, and almost every city, had its peculiar banner, characteristic of the god or hero by whose auspices they were supposed to be protected.—Standards or ensigns among the Greeks were of different kinds: some had the representation of different animals, bearing some relation to the cities they belonged to. Among the earlier Greeks the standard was a piece of armour at the end of a spear; though Agamemnon, in Homer, uses a purple

## S T A

veil to rally his men, &c. Afterwards the Athenians bore the olive and owl; the Thebans, a sphinx; the other nations, the effigies of their tutelary gods, or their particular symbols, at the end of a spear. The Corinthians carried a pegasus; the Messenians their initial  $\mu$ , and the Lacedæmonians  $\Lambda$ . But the most frequent ensign among the Greeks was a purple coat upon the top of a spear. The flag or standard elevated, was a signal to begin the battle; and the standard depressed, was a signal to desist.—The standards among the Romans were of various kinds. In the rude ages of Rome a manipulus, or wisp of straw, was the ensign; this was afterwards changed to a hand or a spear, with a transverse piece at the top, like a cross; and below the transverse part was sometimes an orbicular shield, containing images of the gods. In later ages, some had an image of the emperor, in which case the standard-bearers were called *Imaginiferi*. Others had a hand stretched out, the bearers of which were called *Signiferi*. Some had a silver eagle, and then the ensign-bearers were called *Aquiliferi*. Others had a dragon, with a head of silver and a body of taffety, which moved with the wind, like a real dragon: the bearers of it were called *Draconarii*. The emperor's ensign was called *labarum*, and the bearers of it *Labariferi*. The common ensign of the whole legion was an eagle of gold or silver, with a thunderbolt in its talons. All the ensigns were mounted upon a spear, sharp at the end, that it might be fixed in the ground with more ease. The standards of the different divisions had certain letters inscribed on them, to distinguish the one from the other.—The Anglo-Saxon ensign was very splendid. It had on it the white horse, as the Danish was distinguished by the raven.—In the Middle Age, the ensigns of the army (says Grose) were the banderols, banners, guidons, pen-

## S T A

cils, and pennons. The *banderols* were the colours formerly given to every company, and were like the Roman *cantabra*, or ensigns of divers stuffs, used under the successors of Constantine, resembling our camp-colours. *Bannerols* of different colours were used to distinguish ships, made of silk, and gilt. Froissart mentions streamers fluttering from the flag-staves. In sea-fights *banners* were small and square, borne before bannerets, and charged with their arms. *Guidons* were generally of damask, fringed, and usually three feet broad near the staff, lessening gradually towards the bottom, where it was divided by a slit into two peaks. It was the first colour which any commander of horse could display in the field, and might be charged with the owner's arms. *Pencil* was a small streamer, adorned with the arms of the esquire, who was thus pointed out. *Pennons* were like banners, but with the addition of a triangular point, charged with arms, and borne before knights-bachelors.

**STANDING**, rank, condition. It likewise signifies length of time; as, "such an officer is of very old standing in the army."

**STAR-FORTS**, forts with several salient angles, in the form of a star.

**STATION, MILITARY**, a place calculated for the rendezvous of troops, or for the distribution of them; also a spot well calculated for offensive or defensive measures. The name of *Stationes*, or *Stations*, was given by the Romans to the guard which was kept in the daytime at the gates of the camp, and at the intrenchments. To desert their posts, or abandon their corps of guard, was an unpardonable offence. The *statio agraria* was an advanced post, to prevent surprise, insure the safety of prisoners, &c. The chief use was to keep the military sway secure from hostile incursions, whence we find them at the con-

## S T I

currence of roads. The word is also extensively applied to the old military stations of the Romans, when encampments of towns existed. The *stativa castra* were encampments for a short time; the *æstiva castra* were the same, but might be occupied only for one night. The *hyberna castra*, or winter camps, were elaborately fortified, even with stone walls, houses within, &c.; so that many towns grew out of them.

**STEP (TO)**, is to move forward or backward, by a single change of the place of the foot. — See **PACE**.

To *step short* is to diminish or slacken your pace, according to the regulations.—To *step out* is to lengthen the step to thirty-three inches, by leaning forward a little, but without altering the cadence.—These phrases are frequently used in military movements when it is found necessary to gain ground in front, or to give the rear of a column, &c. time to acquire its proper distance.—*Balancing Step* is so called from the body being balanced upon one leg, in order to render it firm and steady in military movements, &c.

**STICK**, a term of important military application. Thus *Gold Stick* is an officer of superior rank in the life-guards, who is in immediate attendance upon the person of the sovereign on state occasions. When either of the regiments of life-guards is given to an officer, he is presented by the sovereign with the *gold stick*. The colonels of the two regiments wait alternately month and month. The one on duty is then called *Gold Stick in waiting*; and all orders relating to the life-guards are transmitted through him.—*Silver Stick* is the title given to a field-officer of the life-guards, when on duty at the palace. The *Silver Stick* is in waiting for a week, during which period all reports are made through him to the Gold Stick, and orders from the Gold

## S T I

## S U B

Stick pass through him to the brigade. In the absence of the Gold Stick on levees, and drawing-room days, he goes to the Royal closet for the parole.

**STIPENDIUM**, the amount of pay for soldiers, a term in general use among the Romans.

**STOCCADO**, a push or thrust with a rapier.

**STOCK**, the whole of the wooden part of a musket or pistol. The neck gear of a soldier, generally of black leather, answering the double purpose of keeping the cold out and the soldier's head up.

**STOCKADE**, a work in which a palisade of strong and closely-planted timbers constitutes the principal defence.

**STOCK-PURSE**, a certain saving which is made in a corps (the Guards) for regimental purposes.

**STOPPAGES**, deductions from a soldier's pay, the better to provide him with necessaries, &c.; also stoppage for the subsistence of the sick.

**STORES, MILITARY**, the arms, ammunition, clothing, provisions, forage, &c. of the British army.—The *Storekeeper* is a person intrusted with the care of these stores, which are generally deposited in the public magazines of the country. The office of *Ordnance Storekeeper* is one of great trust and responsibility. The nomination to the office is vested in the master-general, who selects from the clerks in the department, or the clerks in the offices of the London Board of Ordnance. The salary of the storekeeper ranges from £300 to £800 per annum. Storekeepers and their deputies receive very handsome pensions after long service. On obtaining their appointments, they are required to give security to the Ordnance Board, to the extent of £1,000 or £2,000, according to the importance of their charges. The deputies give a security of £500.

**STORM**.—To *storm* is to make a vigorous assault on any fortified

place, or on its bulwarks.—The *storming party* is a select body of men, who first enter the breach, and are of course imminently exposed to the fire of the enemy.

**STRAGGLERS**, individuals who wander from the line of march; and it is the duty of the rear-guard to pick up all such stragglers.

**STRAP**, a decoration made of worsted, silk, gold, or silver, and worn upon the shoulder, without epaulette.

**STRAPPADO**, a punishment formerly inflicted upon foreign soldiers, by hoisting them up with their arms tied behind them, and then suddenly letting them down within a certain distance of the earth.

**STRATAGEM**, in war, any scheme or plan for the deceiving and surprising an army, or any body of men.

**STRATEGY** (Greek *στρατηγία*, *generalship*), the science and art of military command, and of directing great military movements. It was formerly distinguished from the art of making dispositions, and of manœuvring, when in the presence of the enemy; but military writers in general comprehend all these subjects under the denomination of grand and elementary **TACTICS**, to which the reader is referred.

**STRENGTH**, a word frequently applied in a military sense to the number of men or officers of which a regiment, troop, or company may be constituted.

**SUB**, a familiar abbreviation used in the British army to signify subaltern.

**SUBADAR**, a native officer, who ranks as captain in the East-India Company's regiment, but ceases to exercise any command when a European officer is present.

**SUBALTERNS**, all commissioned officers in the British army below the rank of captain. A subaltern is not considered eligible to hold the appointment of aide-de-camp until he has been present with his regiment at least one year.

## S U B

**SUBDIVISION**, the parts of a regiment on parade distinguished by a second division. Thus a company divided forms two subdivisions.

**SUBORDINATION**, a perfect submission to the orders of superiors; a dependence which is regulated by the rights and duties of every military man, from the soldier to the general.

**SUBSIDY**, a stipulated sum of money paid by one prince to another, in pursuance of a treaty of alliance for offensive or defensive war.—*Subsidiary troops* are the troops of one nation assisting those of another, for a given sum or subsidy.

**SUBSIST**, to give pay or allowance, &c. to soldiers for their maintenance during a march, or in detached quarters.

**SUBSISTENCE**.—This word may be divided into two sorts, namely, that species of subsistence which is found in an adjacent country, such as forage, and frequently corn, and that which is provided at a distance, and regularly supplied by means of a well-conducted commissariat. The latter consists chiefly of meat, bread, beer, &c. To these may be added wood or coals, and straw; which are always wanted in an army.

**SUCCESS OF ARMS**, the good luck, or fortune, which attends military operations, and upon which the fate of a nation frequently depends. Success is indispensable to the reputation of a general. It often hallows rash and unauthorized measures.

**SUCCESSION OF RANK**, relative gradation according to the dates of commissions.

**SUCHET**, Duc d'Albufera, one of Napoleon's marshals. He earned the distinction by a long course of active service, beginning in 1793, at which time he was *chef de bataillon*. He was at the siege of Lyons. During the third, fourth, and fifth years of the Republic, he served in Italy,

## S U R

where he first attracted the attention of Bonaparte, at whose instance he was made a general of brigade. From the fifth to the seventh years of the Republic he was in Switzerland, and with the army of Mayence; in the eighth and ninth, with the army of Italy. He afterwards joined the camp of St. Omer; and from 1805 to the beginning of 1808 he was a general of division. In 1808 Napoleon sent him to Spain, where, not being opposed to the duke of Wellington, he continued to serve with distinction until the close of the war. He held important posts in Arragon and Catalonia, was governor of the 5th and then the 10th military divisions; obtained the Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour and certain Saxon and Austrian decorations, and in 1813 was created Duc d'Albufera. On the accession of the Bourbons he received the orders of St. Louis and St. Esprit. He died in January 1826.

**SUMMON**, to demand the surrender of a place. This is done either in writing, by beat of drum, or sound of trumpet. It also signifies to excite, to encourage, to call up.

**SUPERANNATED**, incapacitated for service, either from age or infirmity, and placed on a pension.

**SUPERNUMERARIES**, a term applied to those officers and non-commissioned officers who, not being in the ranks, are placed in the rear, for the double purpose of supplying the places of those who fall in action, and of preserving order and regularity in the rear ranks.

**SUPERSEDE**, is to deprive an officer of rank and pay for any offence or neglect, or to place one officer over the head of another, who may or may not be more deserving.

**SURFACE**, in fortification, that part of the side which is terminated by the flank prolonged, and the angle of the nearest bastion: the double of this line with the curtain is equal to the exterior side.

**SURGEON**, a staff officer, who is



## S U R

chief of the medical department in each regiment or hospital.—The *Surgeon General* is the first or senior surgeon of the army.—The *Assistant Surgeon* is the person who acts immediately under the regimental surgeon.—The surgeon in a regiment ranks with a captain; a staff surgeon of the first class with a major; a staff surgeon of the second class with a captain. He enters the service as an assistant surgeon, having previously passed his examination at the Royal College of Surgeons in London, Edinburgh, or Dublin; and before he is eligible to promotion to the rank of regimental surgeon, or of staff surgeon of the second class, he must serve as assistant surgeon on full pay for five years. As regimental surgeon, or staff surgeon of the second class, he must serve ten years on full pay before he is eligible for the next step of rank; and, as staff surgeon of the first class, he must serve three years at home, or two years abroad, before he can be promoted. The daily pay of the different classes of surgeons is regulated by their length of service. Staff surgeons of the first class, after ten years' service, receive 19s.; after twenty years, £1. 2s.; and after twenty-five years, £1. 4s. Regimental surgeons and staff surgeons of the second class receive 13s.; and after ten years' service, 15s.; after twenty years, 19s.; and after twenty-five years, £1. 2s. The widow of a surgeon-major in the foot-guards receives £50 per annum; that of a regimental surgeon, £45. If the surgeon-major or the surgeon be killed in action, the widow of the former receives a pension of £70, that of the latter £55 per annum. Assistant surgeons, to whom all the remarks made on the duties and bearing of surgeons apply with equal force, rank with lieutenants in the army and navy. Their pay, under two years' service, 7s. 6d. per day; after ten years' service,

## S U R

10s. In regard to wound and widows' and children's pensions, rations, servants' passage, travelling, and court-martial allowances, the assistant surgeon is upon a level with subalterns generally.—The office of assistant surgeon in the East-India Company's service is desirable, both on account of the immediate advantages which it offers, and the prospective benefit with which it is fraught. He becomes at once the recipient of an income of between two and three hundred pounds a year; and if attached to a regiment where there is no full surgeon, or when the surgeon, from illness or other causes, is often absent, may soon be in the receipt of a much larger income.

**SURINAM**, a colony of Guiana, in South America, which formerly belonged to the Dutch, but was captured by the British in 1804. The expedition sent against Surinam, in a military point of view, presents some features of interest. It sailed from Barbadoes under the command of Major-General Sir Charles Green and Commodore Samuel Hood, who hoisted his broad pendant on board the *Centaure*. After a favourable voyage, the squadron came to anchor about ten miles off the mouth of the river Surinam. On the next day a corps of 600 men, under the command of Brigadier-General Maitland, was detached to effect a landing at the Warappa Creek, about ten leagues to the eastward of the Surinam river, where the enemy occupied a post. The same day Brigadier-General Hughes, with the 64th regiment, took possession of Braam's Point, after some slight resistance from the fort which defends the entrance of the river Surinam; and on that and the following day the greater part of the fleet anchored in the river. The Dutch governor being now summoned, after some short delay, refused to capitulate. It was immediately determined to

## S U R

send 200 soldiers and seamen, under Brigadier-General Hughes, to try for a practicable route through the woods, to come in the rear of the forts Leyden and Frederici, which formidable defences of the river it was considered inadvisable to attack in front. Accordingly, about eleven at night, this force landed at Resolution Plantation, and proceeded, led by negro guides. After a most laborious march of nearly five hours, by paths always difficult, but then almost impassable, in consequence of the great quantity of rain which had fallen, the detachment arrived in the rear of the Frederici battery, which was immediately assaulted and taken; the enemy flying to Fort Leyden, first setting fire to the powder-magazine, by which a few British officers and men were severely wounded. A repetition of the same gallantry at Fort Leyden was attended with similar success. The success of Brigadier-General Maitland's division in effecting a landing at the Warappa Creek, was equally complete. By these operations the junctions between the latter corps and the main army could always be effected, and the command of the finest part of the colony was secured. On the 3rd of May, Brigadier-General Maitland, having overcome every obstacle, came up the Commerdine river, and was reinforced by a detachment from the main body. On the next day he advanced through a wood, and approached Fort New Amsterdam, situated on the confluence of the Surinam and Commerdine rivers, and defended by eighty pieces of ordnance, but which formed the last defence of the settlement. When on the point of investing the fortress on every side, a flag of truce arrived from the commander-in-chief of the Batavian troops, with proposals to surrender on terms of capitulation, which, after some modifications, were agreed to, and Fort New Amsterdam was taken posses-

## S U S

sion of the same evening, and with it the whole of the colony, of which General Green said: "The inhabitants seemed greatly to rejoice at the event which had taken place, restoring them to the powerful protection of the British government, and the solid advantages arising therefrom."

**SURPRISE**, in war, to fall on an enemy unexpectedly, in marching through narrow and difficult passes, when one part of an army has passed, and is not able to come at once to the succour of the other; as in the passage of rivers, woods, inclosures, &c. A place is surprised by drains, casemates, or the issues of rivers or canals; by encumbering the bridge or gate, by waggons meeting and stopping each other; sending soldiers into the place, under pretence of being deserters, who, on entering, *surprise* the guard; being sustained by troops at hand in ambush, to whom they give entrance, and thereby seize the place. Military history abounds with instances of successful surprises.

**SURRENDER**, to lay down your arms, and give yourself up as prisoner of war.

**SURROUND**, in sieges, to invest; in tactics, to outflank and cut off the means of retreating.

**SURVEYING**. — See **RECONNOISSANCE**.

**SUSPEND**, to delay, to protract; hence, to suspend hostilities. It is likewise used to express the act of temporarily depriving an officer of rank and pay, in consequence of some offence. This happens either by the sentence of a general court-martial, or by the summary order of the sovereign through the commander-in-chief.

**SUSPENSION OF ARMS**, a short truce which contending parties agree upon, in order to bury their dead without danger or molestation, to wait for succours, or to receive instructions from a superior authority.

## S U T

**SUTLER**, a camp-follower, who sells drink and provisions to the troops.

**SUWARROW**, or **SUVOROV**, Count Rymnikski, and Prince Italinski, a distinguished general of the Russian service, whose name, during the last century, was associated with most of the great battles of eastern Europe. He was born in Finland, in 1730, and embraced the profession of arms at a very early period of his life. In 1758, when the war with Prussia broke out, he was intrusted with the command of the garrison of Memel; and in 1759 was engaged in the battle of Kunnersdorf. In 1763, Catherine II. named him colonel of the Astrakhan regiment of infantry. Five years afterwards he was commanding officer of a part of the Russian troops, which were engaged in warfare with the confederation of Bary, in Poland. Here he obtained so many advantages over the Poles, that the success of the campaign has chiefly been attributed to him. On his return he was made major-general, and in 1773 he was sent against the Turks, under Field-Marshal Rumyantow. The victories by Suvórov over the troops of Mustapha III. prepared for the complete defeat of the Turks, and effected a junction with the army of General Kamenskoy; a fourth victory, June 1741, put an end to the contest. In the mean time Pugacheff, a Cossack of the Don, who pretended he was Peter III., had assembled a numerous army. A formidable insurrection threatened to overthrow the throne of Catherine. The negotiations with the Ottoman Porte had scarcely terminated, when Suvórov was ordered to meet the insurgents. He settled the troubles, and soon restored perfect tranquillity to the empire. In 1783 he subjugated the Cuban Tartars, and those of Budziac, and was raised to the chief command, which he held throughout the second Turkish war, that broke out in 1787. He sacrificed a great many

## S U W

lives, but he cannot be charged with not exposing his own. Indeed, his courage frequently led him into difficulties which he might have avoided, as at the siege of Ocsakow (17th December, 1788), where he would have been irretrievably lost, if Prince Repnin had not come to his assistance. The celebrated battle of Fokshany, which took place 1st of August, 1789, between the Seraskier Mehmet Pasha and the prince of Coburg, who commanded a part of the Russian army, was chiefly won through Suvórov's intrepidity. In September of the same year, the prince of Coburg was surrounded by the Turks; and the Russian army stationed on the river Rymnik in imminent danger. Suvórov reached the spot with a comparatively small force. The armies met on the 22nd of September, and the Turks were completely defeated. It was for this victory that the emperor Joseph II. raised him to the rank of a count of the empire; and Catherine also conferred upon him the dignity of a Russian count, with the name of Rymnikski. The fortress of Ismael, which had in the course of this war withstood repeated attacks from the Russian armies, was next taken by storm, by Suvórov. Thirty-three thousand Turks were killed or severely wounded, and 60,000 were made prisoners after the slaughter had ceased. Eight days were required for burying the dead. Suvórov took a horse to supply the place of one he had lost in the action, and this was all the share he had in the booty. In 1792, when peace was made between Russia and the Porte, at Yassy, in Moldavia (9th of January), the Empress Catherine appointed Suvórov governor-general of the province of Yekaterinoslaw, the Crimea, and the lately-acquired provinces round the mouth of the Dniester. In 1794, when the Poles revolted, Suvórov was sent against them. He gained several victories over the in-

## S W A

surgents, and the storming of Praga, which was taken after a desperate fight of four hours, and which opened to him the gates of Warsaw, 9th of November, reduced the Poles to obedience. On this occasion, Catherine made him a field-marshal, and bestowed on him many valuable presents. In 1799, after the death of Catherine, the Emperor Paul gave him the command of the troops which fought in Italy against the French. His brilliant victories, as those of Piacenza, Novi, and Alessandria, and the activity with which he took from the French all the towns of Upper Italy, procured him the title of Prince Italinski. Some reverses, caused by the behaviour of the Austrian army, together with the apathy of the court of Vienna, roused the indignation of Paul, and he recalled his forces. Scarcely, however, had Suvórov arrived in Russia, when illness obliged him to stay at his country seat in Lithuania. The emperor's own surgeon was despatched to him. Yet, in the midst of preparations which he had made for Suvórov's triumphal entry into St. Petersburg, Paul changed his mind. Suvórov learnt at Riga that he was in disgrace; and in sixteen days after his arrival, 18th November, 1800, Suvórov died. The Emperor Alexander erected, in St. Petersburg, in 1801, a colossal statue of him.

SWALLOW'S-TAIL, in fortification, an outwork, differing from a single tenaille, as its sides are not parallel, like those of a tenaille; but if prolonged, would meet and form an angle on the middle of the curtain; and its head, or front, composed of faces, forming a re-entering angle.

SWEEP (το), to clear or brush away; as, "The cannon *swept* everything before it."

SWEEPING, a word applied to one of the sections, or clauses, in the Articles of War, which gives a large discretion to authority. This "*Sweeping Clause*," or "*Section*," states

## S W O

that all crimes, not capital, and all disorders and neglects, which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not specified in any of the foregoing rules and articles, are to be taken cognizance of by a general or regimental court-martial, according to the nature and degree of the offence, and to be punished at their discretion.

SWIVEL, a small piece of ordnance, turning on a pivot or swivel.

SWORD, a weapon used both in ancient and modern times, either in cutting or thrusting; being the usual weapon of hand-to-hand encounter. It also signifies, figuratively, destruction by war; as, by fire and sword; Fr. *à feu et à sang*.

Swords, among the Greeks, were worn by foot-soldiers on the left side; by horsemen on the right. Close to the sword was hung the poniard, which was seldom used in battle, but served on all occasions as a knife. The Greeks of the heroic ages wore the sword under the left armpit, so that the pommel touched the nipple of the breast. Generally the sword was almost horizontal, and hung by a belt. The length was nearly that of the arm. The *ξίφος* was straight, intended for cutting and thrusting, with a leaf-shaped blade, and not above twenty inches long. The *κοπίς*, from the name seemingly intended for cutting, had its edge in the inner curve of the blade. The *ξίφιναι* or *ἐνθηλαί*, Lacedæmonian swords, were all of the short cutting kind. The *μαχαίρα*, or dagger, was more frequently used for a knife, but worn in the scabbard of the sword. It is mentioned by Homer.—The Romans had brazen swords in their infant state. Latterly they were of iron, the hilts of brass or copper. Polybius says that down to the time of Hannibal the Romans used the Greek or Etruscan sword; but that they then adopted the Spanish or Celtiberian steel doubled-edged cut

## S W O

and thrust, called the *gladius*. The ages of Roman swords may be thus ascertained (leaf-shaped excepted), the more obtuse the point the older, the last form of the blade being like the modern. It may be generally observed, that the swords of civilized nations were straight, of barbarians crooked; the Lacedæmonian excepted, which were very short and curved. The thin-bladed narrow sword of the moderns was utterly unknown, though the swords of the cavalry were proportionably long. The distinction between ancient and more recent swords seems to have been the addition of a guard for the fingers. The swords of the barbarians were large and crooked like scimitars; but those of the Gauls and Celtiberians were straight. The swords of the Anglo-Saxons were long and ponderous; and the hilts frequently of gold and silver. There were several kinds of swords: the broad-sword; the two-edged; the sharp-pointed; and the pointless. The swords of the later Saxons and Danes were short and curved, and slung by a belt across the right shoulder. The *seax* of the Saxons was of the form of a scythe.

The *Broad Sword* is an original weapon of Scotland: it is sometimes called a *Back Sword*, as having but one edge; it is basket-handled, and used chiefly by cavalry, and the Highlanders.—The *small Broad Sword* is a weapon of the same construction as the common broad-sword, but less, and lighter. The French call this kind of sword *briquet*.—The *Regulation Sword* is a sword ordered to be worn by officers throughout the British service. It has a half-basket hilt, and embossed blade, and a black leather scabbard, with gilt decorations.

Several countries have become celebrated for the excellence of the swords manufactured by the inhabitants. The swords of Toledo were famed even as far back as the time of the Romans. The Milan

## S Y S

swords have likewise had a high reputation. But the Damascus swords have had the widest celebrity, though no such manufacture is carried on in that city. All the Damascus swords now existing are of old date. Among the tests to which sword-blades are subjected, in order to prove their flexibility and elasticity, is that of bending them into a curve by pressing the side of the blade against six or eight pegs or stout nails, driven into a board in such a manner that, when in contact with all the pegs, the middle of the blade may be bent six or seven inches from a straight line drawn between the point and the hilt. The temper is also proved by striking the blade smartly upon a table on both sides, and by severe strokes with the back and edge upon a block.

*Sword-bearer* is the title given to the public officer who bears the sword of state.

*Sword-belt* is a belt made of leather, that hangs over the right shoulder of an officer, by which his sword is suspended on the left side. Regimental and other staff officers wear waist-belts, in lieu of side or shoulder belts.

*Sword-cutter* is one who makes swords.

*Sword-knot* is a ribbon tied to the hilt of a sword. The sword-knot, according to the regulation, is made of crimson and gold.

*Sword law*.—When a thing is enforced, without a due regard being paid to established rules and regulations, it is said to be carried by sword law, or by the will of the strongest.

*Swordsman*.—This word was formerly used to signify a soldier—a fighting man; but at present it generally means a person versed in the art of fencing.

**SYMBOL**, in a military sense, a badge. Every regiment in the British service has its badge.

**SYSTEM**, in fortification, is a particular arrangement and mode of

## T A B

constructing the different works surrounding a fortified place. The principal systems now studied are those of Marshal Vauban, and the improved method invented by Cormontaigne, the celebrated French engineer.—See FORTIFICATION.

## T.

**TABARD**, or **TABERD**, a herald's coat or short jacket, without sleeves, which on its first introduction, in the Middle Ages, was worn by the military.

**TABLETTE**, a flat coping-stone, generally two feet wide and eight inches thick, placed at the top of the revêtement of the escarp, for the purpose of protecting the masonry from the effects of the weather, and also to serve as an obstacle to the besiegers when applying the scaling-ladders. It is always considered a matter of importance that the tablette should be concealed from the enemy's view, as he would otherwise be able to direct his artillery against it; therefore, the escarp of all the works inclosed within the covered-way, is submitted at least six inches to the crest of the glacis.

**TABLOIRINS**, in the artillery, the thick boards, or planks, that constitute the platform upon which cannon is mounted in battery.

**TACTICS**, a word derived from the Greek *τακτικός*, signifying order, or the distribution of things by mechanical arrangement, so as to render them subservient to the higher principles of military science. Tactics, as distinct from strategies, imply the disposition and formation of troops in presence of an enemy. Previously to the commencement of active warfare, it is necessary to occupy one fortified place or more near the frontiers of an enemy's country, for the purpose

## T A C

of placing there in security the magazines of an army, and of receiving support, in the event of being obliged to retire. The fortresses occupied by an army constitute the *base*, and the roads by which it is to advance to the immediate seat of war are called *lines of operation*. Marches comprehend all the movements by which an army transports itself from one place to another. During a campaign, and in the enemy's sight, marches are made in order to attack some important position which he may occupy, or succour some post which he may threaten; or in order to fall back on the magazines of the army. In the usual order of march, the artillery should be formed in divisions corresponding to those of the troops, in order that each column may have a portion attached to it, and ready to act with it in the event of being obliged suddenly to come to action independently of the rest of the army. During the march, the place of the artillery is in rear of the column to which it belongs, that it may not impede the movement of the troops; that of the reserve artillery being behind the centre column. When two armies are in the neighbourhood of each other, an engagement, either general or partial, may take place. The order of battle immediately previous to an engagement depends so much on the facility which the ground may afford for disposing and moving the troops, that it is scarcely possible to assign any rule for the formation; yet it is usual, among military writers, to class all the different dispositions of an army under two kinds, which are designated the *parallel* and the *oblique* order. The first comprehends all dispositions in which the troops of both armies may be engaged at once along the whole of their fronts. The principle of the oblique order consists in such a disposition of the troops as may enable a portion of the army to engage at some one point in the

## T A C

enemy's line, while the rest, protected by the obstacles of the ground, is stationed so as to be able to support the troops engaged, or prevent the enemy, at other points of his line, from attacking those troops in flank. The attack is generally directed against one of the enemy's wings, in the hope of being able to turn it—that is, to get beyond its extremity, or in its rear, and thus to cut off its retreat or intercept its supplies; but if the wings are well protected, and if, at the same time, the centre has been weakened by troops having been drawn away, the attack may be advantageously made against that part of the line. At the battle of Eckmühl, Napoleon with his right wing attacked and defeated the left of the Russians; by this success he cut them off from Vienna, and compelled them to retire towards Bohemia. Whatever be the order of battle, a strong reserve of troops is necessary, in order that any part of the army may be succoured by it when weakened by losses, or when in danger of being overpowered by numbers. When cavalry commences an action, their charge should be preceded by a fire of horse-artillery placed on one of the wings. The artillery and cavalry immediately afterwards move rapidly forward; and the former, having discharged some rounds of grape-shot, retire, and the cavalry are left to execute their charge. Infantry generally commence an attack by a fire of light troops; and these are accompanied by a part of the artillery, which joins in the firing, the rest remaining in reserve. If the skirmishers retire in order to allow the first line of the army to engage the enemy, the reserve artillery is brought up with that line, and it disposes itself by the side of that which had previously been in action, or it goes to one of the wings. Should the enemy's line become disordered, the horse-artillery gallops up to within range of grape-shot, and completes the

## T A K

victory. The success of an action is often promoted by sending out a detachment with directions to fall on the flanks or rear of the enemy during the engagement. The sudden appearance of a body of troops in such a situation cannot fail to produce embarrassment in the army which is attacked, and to diminish the energy of its operations towards the front. When the success of an action begins to be doubtful, and it is apprehended that the army must retreat, some of the heaviest artillery should be drawn off to a good position on the heights, or behind streams or hollow ways, while the lighter artillery remains engaged. The first line of the defeated troops is then made to pass through the intervals of the second, or of the reserve, while the latter continues the action. The first line should remain in order of battle in rear of the second, till the latter is enabled to retire; and this alternate retreat of the lines should be continued till the army can be thrown into columns of march, when the retreat may be protected by detachments of light troops.

**TAIL OF THE TRENCHES**, the post where the besiegers begin to break ground, and cover themselves from the fire of the place, in advancing the lines of approach.

**TAKE**.—This verb is used, in the army, with endless multiplicity of relations, as follow:—*To take*; to make prisoner, or to capture.—*To take ground to the right or left*; to extend a line towards either of those directions.—*To take up quarters*; to occupy locally; to go into cantonments, barracks, &c.; to become stationary for more or less time.—*To take a position*; to dispose troops in any particular spot, for the purpose of giving or receiving battle, or of remaining stationary.—*To take up arms*, or *to take arms*; to embody and troop together, for offensive or defensive purposes.—*To take the field*; to encamp, or move with troops in military order.—*To take*

## T A L

*up*; to seize, to catch, to arrest; as, *to take up* a deserter.—*To take on*; an expression in familiar use among soldiers that have enlisted for a limited period, to signify an extension of service by taking a fresh bounty.—*Rear ranks take open order!* *Rear ranks take close order!* are words of command used in the British service.

TALAVERA DE LA REYNA, a town in Spain, which, in July 1809, was the scene of a desperate battle, in which the British and Spaniards under Wellington, then Sir Arthur Wellesley, defeated the French. The force of the French, commanded by Joseph Bonaparte in person, assisted by such soldiers as Jourdan and Victor, and numbering 50,000 veterans with eighty pieces of cannon, constituted heavy odds against 19,000 British and Germans with thirty guns. True, there was the Spanish army of 34,000 men with seventy guns, pseudo allies of the English; but as no dependence was to be placed upon the fidelity of their adherence, and they were commanded by a senile dotard (General Cuesta), whose *soi-disant* co-operation had been a fruitful source of vexation and perplexity to Sir Arthur Wellesley for some time previously, they can scarcely be counted as augmenting the British strength; and, in effect, they did nothing during the whole of the two eventful days of the battle, although they afterwards claimed a portion of the honour. We may then, in all fairness, consider Wellesley to have been opposed by a disciplined and highly effective force, double the numerical extent of his own army. The opposite tactics of the two greatest generals of the age had now to be tried on a grand scale. The French attacked in dense column, sending out clouds of skirmishers in the first instance, and supporting the advance with a heavy cannonade from heights in the rear. The allied armies were drawn up in line—the British on

## T A L

the left, extending from the town nearly to the Sierra de Gata, its extreme flank occupying a bold height near Alatuza de Segusella, having in its front a difficult ravine, and on its flank a deep valley—while to the Spaniards the right was assigned. Their battalions were stationed among olive-groves, with walls and fences interspersed, and an embankment, running along the road, that formed an excellent breastwork, and rendered their position nearly unassailable. It was necessary to secure the point of junction, where the British right touched Cuesta's left; and to effect this, ten guns were placed in battery on the summit of a bold knoll, with an English division to protect them, and a strong cavalry corps in reserve. Talavera was rather a succession of sanguinary combats than what is termed a general action. The divisions of Lapisse and Ruffin crossed the Alberche, and advanced so rapidly on the Casa de Salinas, that the English general, who was at the moment in the house, had scarcely time allowed to enable him to mount and ride off. Victor, animated by the success of his first operation, followed Donkin with Villate's division, and the whole of his light cavalry and guns—while the fourth corps and French reserve, which were directed against the right, sent their cavalry forward, to induce the Spaniards to unmask their line of battle. On the advance of the French cavalry, after delivering a general volley, upwards of 10,000 of the Spaniards broke, and ran off the field. "The panic spread, and the French would fain have charged; but Sir Arthur Wellesley, who was at hand, immediately flanked the main road with some English squadrons. The ditches on the other side rendered the country impracticable, and the fire of musketry being renewed by those Spaniards who remained, the enemy lost some men, and finally retreated in disorder." A night at-



## T A L

tack was made against the ridge upon the left, which Victor considered the key of the English position—and the sudden assault of superior numbers was at first successful; the British left was turned, and the height crowned by the enemy. General Hill, who had advanced to Donkin's assistance with the 48th regiment, mistook the French for British stragglers, and rode hastily into their ranks. His brigade-major was shot dead, and his own horse seized by a grenadier—but the general shook him off, galloped down the hill, placed himself at the head of the 29th, led that regiment up the heights, and gallantly restored the battle. It was at this time so dark, that the blaze of musketry alone displayed the forms of the assailants. The leading company of the 29th poured in a volley when close to the bayonets of the enemy—and the glorious cheer of the British infantry accompanied the charge which succeeded. The rest of the regiment arrived in quick succession, and forming on the summit in close column, speedily drove everything before it. The enemy was pursued down the hill, abandoning the level ground on its top, thickly strewn with dead bodies or wounded men. No second attempt was for some time made to carry this most important point, and the 29th remained in possession of the ground, lying on their arms in the midst of fallen enemies. Soon after daybreak the battle was renewed—two heavy columns of chosen troops, the grenadiers of Lapisse's division, were formed in front of the height in question. "The formation was marked by a furious cannonade, under cover of which the columns pressed forward; and desperate and numerous were the efforts which they made to render themselves masters of the summit; but nothing could exceed the gallantry and steadiness of the brave men who opposed them. The brigades of General Tilson and R.

## T A L

Stewart were here; they permitted the enemy again and again to arrive within a few paces of the ridge, and then drove them back in admirable style with the bayonet, till, disheartened by so many repulses, they at last retreated altogether, leaving the ground covered with their dead. The fighting, which had continued without intermission from daylight, had produced an enormous loss of life; and, at nine o'clock, by a sort of tacit consent, each party ceased hostilities. The day was oppressively hot; a small stream flowed through the centre of the battle-ground, and the soldiers of both armies hurried to the rivulet to obtain water. The men approached each other fearlessly, threw down their caps and muskets, chatted to each other like old acquaintances, and exchanged their canteens and wine-flasks. All asperity of feeling seemed forgotten. To a stranger they would have appeared more like an allied force, than men hot from a ferocious conflict, and only gathering strength and energy to recommence it anew. But a still nobler rivalry for the time existed; the interval was employed in carrying off the wounded, who lay intermixed upon the hard-contested field; and, to the honour of both be it told, that each endeavoured to extricate the common sufferers, and remove their unfortunate friends and enemies without distinction. Suddenly the bugles sounded, the drums beat to arms; many of the rival soldiery shook hands, and parted with expressions of mutual esteem, and, in ten minutes afterwards, they were again at the bayonet's point." The assault upon the British centre, by Sebastiani's corps, renewed the battle, and added another to the French repulses. "The English regiments, pushing the French skirmishers aside, met the advancing column with loud shouts, and, breaking in on their front, and lapping their flanks with fire, gave them no respite, and pushed them

## T A M

back with a terrible carnage." Ten guns were taken; but, as General Campbell prudently forbore pursuit, the French rallied on their supports, and made a show of attacking again. Vain attempt! The British artillery and musketry played furiously upon the masses, and, a Spanish regiment of cavalry charging on their flank at the same time, the whole retired in disorder, and the victory was secured in that quarter. Never, perhaps, were the characteristic coolness and decision of Sir Arthur put to a severer test than in the battle of Talavera de la Reyna. From his point of observation in a tower, and afterwards on the summit of a hill, he was continually witnessing scenes which would have alarmed less-gifted men. The flight of 5,000 Spaniards, almost immediately after the "order of battle" had been formed; the turning of the left of Donkin's brigade; the night charge of Ruffin's division; the announcement the next day that "Cuesta was betraying the English army;" the check given by the ravines to Anson's dragoon charge, just as the French were commencing their attack upon the whole British line—all conspired to try the British general's nerves to the utmost. The greater, therefore, the honour of his achievement.

**TAMBOUR**, in fortification, a work formed of palisades, or pieces of wood, ten feet long and six inches thick, planted close together, and driven two or three feet into the ground, so that, when finished, it may have the appearance of a square redoubt cut in two. Loop-holes are made six feet from the ground. Behind is a scaffold, two feet high, for the soldiers to stand upon. *Tambours* are frequently made in the place of arms of the covert-way, at the salient angles, in the gorges, half-moons, and ravelins, &c.—*Tambours* are also solid pieces of earth which are made in that part of the covert-way that is joined to the parapet, and

## T A R

lie close to the traverses. They serve to prevent the covert-way from being enfiladed, and obstruct the enemy's view towards the traverses.—*Tambour* likewise means a single or isolated traverse, which serves to close up that part of the covert-way where a communication might have been made in the glacis, for the purpose of proceeding to some detached work.

**TAMP**, to pack the excavation of a mine, after the charge has been deposited.

**TAMPIONS**, or **TOMPIONS**, wooden cylinders to place in the mouths of the guns, howitzers, and mortars, in travelling, to prevent the dust or wet from getting in. They are fastened round the muzzle of the guns, &c. by leathern collars, and are sometimes used to insert in the chambers of mortars, over the powder, when the chamber is not full.

**TANG**, the upper part of the plug, or breech-pin, in a gun; also that part of a sword-blade to which the hilt is riveted.

**TAP**, a gentle blow on the drum.

**TARGET**, a sort of shield, being originally made of leather, wrought out of the back of an ox's hide. They were much used by the Scotch.—*Target* is also a mark used in the practice of ball-firing. The first target for the instruction of the infantry is made round, and eight feet in diameter, the practice commencing at thirty yards, so that it becomes impossible for the recruit to miss it. This range is increased by degrees to fifty, eighty, and a hundred yards at the same target. The recruit is then made to practise at a target six feet by two, being divided by black lines into three compartments, the upper, centre, and lower divisions; the centre division having a bull's-eye eight inches in diameter in its centre, and surrounded at two inches' distance by a circle one inch in breadth; and this target is placed at a range of eighty yards, increasing, as improvement takes

## T A R

place, to 100, 150, and 200 yards. The charge for the expense of providing targets is to be supported by the bills and receipts of the persons from whom the articles were procured.

**TARIFA, SIEGE OF.**—Tarifa Point is well known to voyagers as the headland next to Gibraltar; and in 1811 Gen. Campbell, governor of Gibraltar, knowing its importance, undertook to garrison it. Tarifa is divided in two by the bed of a periodical torrent, which was, at the period in question completely full. The stream was barred at its entrance by a tower with a portcullis, in front of which palisades were planted across the bed of the water. Within the walls, the houses were strongly built upon inclined planes rising from each side of the stream, and terminating in two massive structures, forming portions of the tower and castle of the Gusmans. In the way were the *Druid* frigate and other ships, which deterred the enemy from attempting to carry this place from the western side, where success would have been certain; and preparations were therefore made in the opposite quarter. The artillery partly mounted for defence, exclusive of the guns of the ships of war, and the guns in the Catalina sandhill, were, on the island, four 24-pounders, two 10-inch mortars, and other smaller pieces; and in the town were six field-pieces, and four cohorns on the east front. An 18-pounder was mounted on the Gusmans, and an howitzer on the portcullis tower. Of this number, however, only two 24-pounders and two mortars could take part in the defence of the town; and as the walls and towers of the latter were too weak and narrow to sustain heavy guns, only three field-pieces and cohorns did, in fact, return the fire of the enemy. The garrison, commanded by Colonel Skerrett, including 600 Spanish infantry and 100 Spanish cavalry, amounted to 2,500, of which 700

## T A R

were on the island, 100 in the Catalina, 200 in the convent, and 200 in the town. On the 29th of December, 1811, the French battering-train opened upon the town; and in the course of a few hours brought down the old wall in flakes, and effected a wide breach a little to the left of the portcullis tower. The breach was guarded by the Spanish and 47th British regiment, their line being prolonged on the right by some riflemen; and the 87th regiment occupied the portcullis tower, and extended along the rampart to the left. On the 30th the firing was renewed, and the wall broken for sixty feet, presenting an easy ascent. While endeavouring to augment the defences behind the breach on the succeeding night, a heavy rain filled the bed of the river, bringing down from the French camp planks, fascines, gabions, &c., which broke the palisades, bent the portcullis backward, and otherwise injured the defences. The waters subsided in the night almost as quickly as they had risen; but at daylight on the 31st, a living stream of French grenadiers glided swiftly down the bed of the river, and, in the assurance of victory, arrived without shout within a few yards of the wall, when, instead of quitting the hollow to reach the breach, they attempted the portcullis. The British soldiers, who though quiet had not been unobservant, now arose, and greeted them with a crashing volley. The leading French officer fell against the bars of the portcullis, covered with wounds, and gave up his sword through the bars to Colonel Gough. The French drummer, a gallant boy, while beating the charge, dropped lifeless by his officer's side; and the dead and wounded filled the hollow. The remainder of the assailants then spread along the slopes of ground under the ramparts, to the right and left, and opened a quick, irregular fire. At the same time, a

## T A R

number of men issued from the trenches; but from the ramparts of Tarifa a tremendous fire was kept up, which played terrific havoc among the enemy's ranks; and this remnant retreated into the hollow, while a shout of victory, mingled with the sound of musical instruments, passed round the wall of the town. The loss of the besiegers was immense—that of the besieged, only five officers and thirty-five men killed and wounded.

**TARPAULINGS**, covers for guns, powder-waggons, &c., made of strong canvas, thoroughly tarred, and cut into different sizes, according to their several uses in the field.

**TARTARES** (Fr.), a word used in the French army to distinguish officers' servants and batmen from the soldiers that serve in the ranks. *Tartare* likewise means a groom.

**TAXIARCHS**, in the Athenian army, were ten in number (every tribe having the privilege of electing one), and commanded next under the *Στρατηγοί*. Their business was to marshal the army, give orders for their marches, and appoint what provisions each soldier should furnish himself with. They had also power to cashier any of the common soldiers, if convicted of a misdemeanour; but their jurisdiction was only over the foot.

**TELL OFF**, a military term, expressing the dividing and practising a regiment or company in the several formations, preparatory to marching to the general parade for field exercise.

**TEMPLARS**, certain Christian soldiers dwelling about the temple, at Jerusalem, whose office was to entertain Christian strangers that went thither for devotion, and to guard them in safety when they visited the places of the Holy Land.

**TENAILLE** (Fr. a pair of tongs), a low work in the ditch between two bastions, covering the curtain. The rear of the *Tenaille* is made parallel to its magistral line at a distance not exceeding eight toises,

## T E T

so that it leaves at the angle of the flank a triangular space of some extent, which is found admirably adapted for a safe recess for the boats and rafts employed in conveying the troops to their destination; while in dry ditches, it affords a clear space, which is extremely serviceable for assembling the sorties which are made in the ditch to interrupt its passage by the enemy.

**TENAILLON**, an outwork appended to the ravelin in some old fortresses; but which was not found to answer any useful purpose.

**TENT**, a soldier's moveable lodging-place, commonly made of canvas, and extended upon poles. (See CAMPS.)—*Bell Tents* are so called from their resemblance to a bell. They serve to shelter the fire-arms from rain.—*Laboratory Tent*, in artillery, is a large tent which is sometimes carried to the field for the convenience of the laboratory-men.

**TERRE-PLEIN**, in field fortification the plane of site or level country around a work. The *terre-plein* of the rampart in permanent fortification is the broad surface which remains after constructing the parapet and banquette.

**TERTIATE**.—To *tertiate* a piece of ordnance is to examine the thickness of the metal, in order to judge of its strength, the position of the trunnions, &c.

**TESSERE MILITARES**, military watchwords, or countersigns, among the ancient Romans.

**TÊTE DE PONT**, a field fortification in front of a bridge, to cover the retreat of an army across a river. They are generally formed in the shape of a redan, a system of *crémaillères*, horn or crown-works, or portions of star-and-bastioned forts. In order to add to the defence of *Têtes de Pont*, *reduits* have been constructed within them, and the dimensions of their parapet are in general made larger than those of any other fieldwork, on account of their great importance.

## T E A

Sometimes the area enclosed by a *tête de pont* is temporarily made use of as a depot for the stores necessary for the troops in which case the tracing should present a strong point of defence, well provided with artillery, and affording in several points free egress. The tracing which has been found the best for the passage of extensive trains of waggons and artillery, as well as columns of troops, is formed of *crémaillères*, extending in such a manner as to inclose a large area, and leaving behind each a passage well guarded and secured by second *crémaillères*, fronting the passage, and forming a second line. Additional strength will be given to *têtes* of every kind by constructing small redans or batteries on the opposite side of the river, the fire from which may defend the ground in front of the salient, and flank the faces of the *tête de pont*.

**THANKS**, public acknowledgments for gallant actions.

**THEATRE OF WAR**, the term for any extent of country in which war is carried on. It is synonymous with "seat of war."

**THIRTY YEARS' WAR**, the name of that memorable continental struggle which lasted from 1618 to 1648, between the emperor and the Roman Catholic states of Germany on one side, and the Protestant states (with their allies, Denmark, and afterwards Sweden and France) on the other. Spain, Holland, and Transylvania also took a part, but their interference was less direct. This long struggle has generally been considered a religious war, but political objects were the real motives of the contending parties, and religion was used to veil the designs of the leaders. The illustrious Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, on behalf of the Protestant cause, was one of the leading men engaged in this sanguinary and protracted war. After his death it was carried on, and brought to a termination by the vigorous and success-

## T I P

ful operations of the French arms under the celebrated Turenne and the prince of Condé. These generals defeated the Imperialists under Mercy, and at last obliged them to retire to the east of the Black Forest, leaving the Palatinate, Alsace, and Baden in the hands of the French. The Imperialists were still more unfortunate in eastern Germany. Torstenson defeated them and the Saxons at Jankau in a bloody battle, and carried all before him. The elector of Saxony and the elector of Brandenburg now renounced their alliance with the emperor, and made their peace with Sweden: and their example was followed by the elector of Bavaria. This was attended by a victory of the Swedes at Summarhausen, near Augsburg. Königsmark, their general, invaded Bohemia, and on the 31st of July conquered that separate part of Prague which is called the *Kleinseite*. This conquest was the last important event of the Thirty Years' War, which began and ended at Prague.

**TIERCE**, a thrust in fencing, delivered at the outside of the body over the arm.

**TILLY, JOHN TIERCLAS, COUNT DE**, a distinguished general officer of the Austrian empire, who was long and actively engaged in conjunction with Count Wallenstein, in the "Thirty Years' War" of the continent. He was victorious in thirty-six battles, and was at last defeated at Leipsig by Gustavus Adolphus, and slain in April 1632. —See **WALLENSTEIN**.

**TIME**, the measure of duration, by which soldiers regulate the cadence of a march; as *ordinary*, *quick*, and *double time*, or step.

**TIN-CASE SHOT**, formed by putting a quantity of small iron shot into a cylindrical tin box, called a canister, which just fits the bore of a piece, and weighs half as much again as the weight of the round shot.

**TIPPOO SAIB**, the Sultan of Mysore, one of the most powerful ad-

## TIP

versaries with whom the British forces in the south of India were ever engaged. He was born in 1749, and was the son of the celebrated Hyder Ali Khan. His father was a Mussulman, and procured for his son the best masters in all the sciences which are cultivated by the Mohammedans. But Tippoo, although he had acquired a taste for reading, preferred martial exercises; and in 1767, when Hyder Ali overran the Carnatic, Tippoo was intrusted with the command of a corps of cavalry. During the war with the Mahrattas, which lasted from 1775 to 1779, the left division of the Mysore army, consisting of 18,000 cavalry and 6,000 regular infantry, was put under his command. The whole of the war in the Carnatic gave him opportunities of perfecting himself in the art of war, and he showed his skill in an attack and defeat of Colonel Braithwaite on the banks of the Koleoon, on the 18th of February, 1782. A few months afterwards he was himself defeated near the Pianang; and, having then crossed the river, prepared for another engagement, when he received intelligence of the death of his father, on the 11th of December, 1782. On the 20th he was at Seringapatam, and succeeded his father as Rajah of Mysore. He then returned to Arcot, and assumed the command of his army, but was soon obliged to relinquish his conquests in the Carnatic; and by the end of April 1783 he had reduced the garrison of Bednore, when General Matthews and several of the principal officers were barbarously put to death. Peace having been concluded between England and France, and a considerable reinforcement of English troops having arrived, Tippoo agreed to a treaty of peace on the 11th of March, 1784. About the end of the year, Tippoo concluded a treaty of peace with the court of Poonah. He then returned to Seringapatam, and assumed the title of sultan, thereby throwing off

## TIP

all dependence on, or allegiance to the Peishwa and the Great Mogul. During 1787 and 1788 the attention of the sultan was principally engaged in the subjection of the chiefs of Malabar. In 1787 Tippoo sent an unsuccessful embassy to France, to stimulate the court of Versailles to a renewal of hostilities with England. In April 1790 he invaded the territory of the Rajah of Travancore, and subjected the whole of the northern. This aggression being an infraction of the treaty of 1784, was considered by the English equivalent to a declaration of war, and Colonel Hartly was sent to the assistance of the rajah. The English troops, under the command of General Medows, entered the sultan's territory on the 15th of June, 1790, and speedily reduced the forts of Carne, Daraporum, and Coimbatore. About the same time, a detachment under Colonel Stuart captured Dindigul and Paligautchery. On the 19th of January, 1791, Lord Cornwallis assumed the command of the army, and was at Arakery, within sight of the sultan's capital, on the 3rd of May; but his troops had suffered a great deal from want of food and forage, and he was compelled to retreat towards Bangalore. The Mahrattas came, however, to his assistance, and the warfare was carried on with great success. Meantime the sultan made a diversion towards Coimbatore, south of Seringapatam; and Lieutenant Chalmers, with the whole of his party, were made prisoners. The skill of Tippoo enabled him to protract the war till February 1792, when the allies (the English, the Mahrattas, and the troops of the Nizam) encamped in sight of Seringapatam. But it was not until General Abercrombie had united his forces to those of Lord Cornwallis, and had determined to take the town by storm, that the sultan was humbled. He agreed to give the allies one-half of his dominions, and to pay them, in the course of

## T I R

twelve months, the sum of three crores and thirty lacs of rupees (£3,030,000), to restore all the prisoners, and to deliver up as hostages two of his sons, 6th of March, 1792. Soon after this the allies quitted the neighbourhood of Seringapatam, and Tippoo sought the means of replenishing his treasury by exorbitant taxes. Notwithstanding the seeming tranquillity from 1792 to 1796, the sultan was engaged in inciting all the native chiefs, as well as the French in the Mauritius, against the British power in India; but it was not until 1798 that the whole extent of his secret machinations and intrigues became known. At length, when there could be no doubt as to the intentions of the sultan, orders were issued, on the 3rd of February, 1799, for the armies and those of the allies immediately to invade his dominions. Hostilities commenced on the 5th of March, and on the 5th of April General Harris took a strong position opposite the west side of Seringapatam. A general attack was made on the 4th of May, 1799. The sultan's troops fled; and finding all his own efforts fruitless, he mounted his horse, and in endeavouring to effect his retreat, arrived at a bridge leading to the inner fort; but the place was already occupied by the English, to whom he haughtily refused to make himself known, and was shot through the head with a musket on the 5th of May, 1799. Tippoo, notwithstanding his extortions, was very popular. He used to pass a great portion of his time in reading; and his library, consisting of about 12,000 volumes, was well selected. About one half of this selection is preserved at the East-India House, London; the other half was left at Fort William (Calcutta), for the use of the college there.

**TIRE** are great guns, shot, shells, &c., placed in a regular form.

**TOBAGO**, an island in the West Indies, captured by General Green-

## T O R

field, during the war with France, in June 1803.

**TOISE**, a measure derived from the French, containing six feet, and a term of frequent use in fortification and military surveying.

**TONGUE OF A SWORD**, that part of the blade on which the gripe, shell, and pommel, are fixed. The bayonet is figuratively called a triangular tongue, from its shape.

**TORNES**, a river rising in the Sierra de Gredos, in Spain, watering Alba and Salamanca. This river is famous in the annals of the Peninsula, and the War of Independence. There is scarcely a spot of ground, from the mountains to its banks, which has not been the theatre of combat.

**TORRES VEDRAS**, in Portugal.—The famous lines constructed here during the Peninsular war by the duke of (then Lord) Wellington, were not only, in their kind, the proudest monument of British military science, but present the most stupendous example of a mountain-chain of intrenchments which any age of the world has yet seen. The results produced by those works are still more memorable than the mere triumph of art which was achieved in their execution; and history will perpetuate the moral effects of their structure in the final emancipation of Europe from the yoke of Napoleon; for the successful defence of the last nook of Portugal behind the lines of Torres Vedras, was the great crisis of the continental struggle. The recoil of Massena's army formed that point of reaction in the career of French conquest, from which all the subsequent reverses of Napoleon may be dated. It was at the close of 1809 that the stupendous lines were commenced. The offensive movements which led to the battle of Talavera, having put to the test the value of Spanish co-operation, and having fully demonstrated the utter inefficiency of their armies from want of organization, want of discipline and skill-

## T O R

ful officers, it became apparent to the duke of Wellington that the contest would, in the next campaign, devolve on the small body of veteran British and newly-raised Portuguese troops under his command, and a defensive system of warfare ensue. To prepare for a final struggle was thenceforward the great object of consideration; and as the hope of successfully defending an extended and open frontier, like that of Portugal, against a very superior and highly skilful enemy, could scarcely be entertained, it was decided to seek out some positions in the lower part of Estremadura, not liable to be turned or passed, and having an assured communication with the sea, which should command all the approaches to Lisbon, and which positions, being retrenched in the strongest manner, would offer a point of concentration for the whole of the defensive forces of Portugal, army, militia, irregular, &c., where they might, in conjunction with the British, be victualled and supplied with ammunition for any period of time, whilst occupying a most favourable field for deciding the fate of the capital and the kingdom in a general action. With these views, whilst the army was centered on the Guadiana, Lord Wellington, after a minute personal reconnoissance of the country, commenced a chain of fortified posts across the Peninsula. When completed, they formed a double and nearly parallel chain of redoubts and other intrenchments. The outer, or advanced line, extended from the mouth of the small river Zezandra, on the ocean, through the mountain point of Torres Vedras and Monté Agras, the keys of the position, to Alhandra, on the Tagus; and following the trace of its defensive features, this outer line measured twenty-nine miles. In rear of this, the second, or principal line of defence across the Peninsula, had its left on the sea, at the mouth of the

## T O U

little river St. Lorenzo (in front of Ericena), and its right on the Tagus at Via Longa; occupying on its trace, the strong mountain-passes of Mafra, Montachigne, and Bucellas, through which run three of the four great roads to Lisbon, while the fourth skirts the river. The principal line, in its sinuosities, measured twenty-four miles; the direct breadth of the nook of the Peninsula between the flanks of the two lines, being, however, twenty-five and twenty-two miles respectively.

**TOUCH-HOLE**, the vent through which the fire is conveyed to the powder in the chamber of a gun. The word is seldom employed.

**TOULOUSE**, the ancient capital of Languedoc, and the most important city in the south of France, which, on the termination of the Peninsular war, in 1814, was the scene of a sanguinary conflict between Marshal Soult and the British forces under the duke of Wellington. Toulouse is the point of convergence of the roads from Spain, the strategic position of the entire south of France. Occupying the middle between the two extreme points of invasion, it prevents the junction of the two *corps d'armée*, which may have debouched by Bayonne and Perpignan, and enables the French to manœuvre upon both banks of the Garonne as far as the Pyrenees. Toulouse was the object of the operations of 1814, when Marshal Soult having been driven successively from all his lines on the Adour, instead of continuing his retreat northward upon Bordeaux, left this route protected by the great Landes, and threw himself from Aire, by Tarbes, into the basin of the Garonne, in order to operate upon the right flank of the English. Wellington followed him, and directed all his efforts against Toulouse, from which he could descend to Bordeaux in turning the Landes. Thus occurred the battle of the 10th of April, 1814, gained by Wellington in the formidable lines raised



## T O U

## T R A

by Soult between the Ers. the Garonne, and the canal of the south. The results of this battle require notice, as the French modestly claimed it as a victory. When night ended the conflict, three sides of the city were shut up, and the place was literally under the guns of the allied divisions—St. Cyprien might be ruined in an hour—and, therefore, while reiterating his entreaties that Suchet should advance, Soult added a belief that he could not hold his position, and observed, "that it was not improbable but he should be forced to fight a passage from the city." On the night of the 11th he abandoned Toulouse, and made a forced march of two and twenty miles to Villefranche—leaving two generals, 1,800 disabled men, immense magazines, and eight pieces of artillery to the conquerors. The sortie at Bayonne—an affair infinitely disgraceful to Thouvenot, who commanded—involved a wanton loss of life, when Napoleon had actually abdicated. Soult presently sent in his adherence to the Bourbons; Ferdinand was returned to the Spaniards; the French garrisons evacuated the few fortresses they held; and, after a general armistice, peace was concluded, and Lord Wellington went ambassador to Paris. On the 10th of June, 1814, the duke of Wellington rejoined the head-quarters at Bordeaux; and, in a final order, took leave of the most glorious army that ever Britain embattled on a field.

**TOUR, or TURN**, that which is done by succession.—The *Tour of Duty* is, throughout the British army, always from the eldest downwards.

**TOURNAMENT** (Fr. *tourner*, to turn, or wheel about), in the Feudal Ages, a military equestrian sport or exercise, in which the knights and noble cavaliers were occasionally engaged, for the purpose of publicly exhibiting their martial prowess and skill. These exercises, like the public games of the Greeks, or the

*Iudi Trojani* of the Latins, were intended to make the combatants expert in the art of war; and the arms were prevented in a great measure from being fatal to the assailants, by the points of the swords and lances being broken, to prevent their doing execution.

**TOWER-BASTIONS**, in fortification, are small towers made in the form of bastions, by M. Vauban, in his second and third method, with rooms or cellars underneath, to place men and guns in them.

**TOWERS, MOVABLE**.—The *pargi* of the Greeks, and the *turres mobiles* of the Romans, consisted of several stories, furnished with engines, ladders, casting-bridges, &c., and moving on wheels, for the purpose of being brought near the walls. They were usually of a round form, though sometimes square, or polygonal. Before the invention of guns, they used to fortify places with towers, and to attack them with moveable towers of wood, mounted on wheels, to set the besiegers on a level with the walls, and drive the besieged from under the same. These towers were sometimes twenty stories, and thirty fathoms high. They were covered with raw skins, and 100 men were employed to move them.

**TOWN-MAJOR**, an officer constantly employed about the governor or officer commanding a garrison, &c. He issues the orders to the troops, and reads the common order to fresh troops when they arrive.

**TRACE**.—This word is used by the French, in fortification, as a substantive; thus, *le tracé d'un ouvrage*, the plan or drawing of a work. It has been incorporated into the English language by teachers of fortification.

**TRAIL**, in gunnery, the end of a travelling-carriage, opposite to the wheels, and upon which the carriage slides when unlimbered, or upon the battery.—To *trail* is to carry the firelock in an oblique forward

## T R A

position, with the butt just above the ground. Hence, "*Trail arms!*" a word of command for that purpose.

**TRAIN**, all the necessary apparatus, implements of war, such as cannon, &c., that are required at a siege, or in the field.—*Train of artillery*, in a general sense, means the regiment of artillery; it also includes the great guns, and other pieces of ordnance belonging to an army in the field.—*Train*, in mining, is a line of gunpowder laid on to give fire to a quantity thereof, which has been lodged for the purpose of blowing up earth-works, buildings, &c.

**TRANSFERS**.—Soldiers taken out of one troop, or company, and placed in another, are so called. At home, the transfer must receive the sanction of the adjutant-general; and abroad, the sanction of the general officer in chief command must be obtained.

**TRANSFUGE**, a turncoat, a deserter, a runaway; one who abandons his party in time of war, and goes over to the enemy.

**TRANSOMS**, in artillery, pieces of wood which join the cheeks of gun-carriages. There is but one in a truck-carriage, placed under the trunnion-holes; and four in a wheel-carriage—the trail, the centre, the bed, and the breast-transoms.

**TRANSPORT**, a vessel in which troops are conveyed by sea. The proportion of tonnage for troops embarked in transports, is two tons per man.

**TRAVERSE**, in fortification, is a parapet made across the covert-way, to prevent its being enfiladed. These traverses are eighteen feet thick, and as high as the ridge of the glacis. There are also traverses placed across the inner part of the entrances to redoubts, to defend them from the ingress of an enemy.—To *traverse a gun or mortar* is to move it to right or left, with handspikes, till it is pointed exact to the object.—*Traverse dans la fosse* is a sort

## T R E

of trench which the besiegers make across a dry ditch, in front of the point of a bastion, to pass the miner, and those that are ordered to assist or protect him. This ditch is always lined with two parapets on the side from which the besieged fire, and it is made proof against fireworks.—In horsemanship, a horse is said to *traverse* when he cuts his tread crosswise, throwing his croup to one side and his head to another.

**TRAVERSING PLATES**, in gun-carriages, two thin iron plates, nailed on the hind part of a truck-carriage of guns, where the handspike is used to traverse the gun.

**TRAVERSING PLATFORM**, an elevation on which the guns are mounted for the defence of the coast, and generally for all sea-batteries, as affording greater facility of traversing the gun, so as to follow, without loss of time, any quick-moving object on the water.

**TREAD**, of a banquette, the upper and flat surface on which the soldier stands whilst firing over the parapet.

**TREFLE** (*Trefoil*), a term used in mining, from the similarity of the figure to trefoil. The simple trefle has only two lodgments; the double trefle, four; and the triple one, six.

**TRENCHES**, in a siege, ditches made by the besiegers, that they may approach more securely to the place attacked; on which account they are also called *lines of approach*. The tail of the trench is the place where it was begun, and its head is the place where it ends. The trenches are usually opened at about 600 yards from the place; the distance between the first and second parallels is 300 yards, and between the second and third parallels, 200 yards. They are carried on in winding lines nearly parallel to the works, so as not to be in view of the enemy, nor exposed to his fire. The trenches of communication, or zig-zags, are 3 feet deep, 10 feet wide at bottom, and 13 feet at top, having a berm of one foot, beyond which

## T R I

the earth is thrown up to form a parapet. The parallels, or places of arms of the trenches, are 3 feet deep, 12 feet wide at bottom, and 17 or 18 feet wide at top, having a banquette of about 3 feet wide, with a slope of nearly as much.—*To open the Trenches* is to break ground for the purpose of carrying on approaches towards a besieged place.

**TRIANGLES**, a wooden instrument consisting of three poles so fastened at top that they may spread at bottom in a triangular form, and by means of spikes affixed to each pole, remain firm in the earth. An iron bar, breast high, goes across one side of the triangle. The triangles were used in some regiments for the purpose of inflicting military punishments, when corporal chastisement was much in vogue.

**TRIARI**, in the Roman legions, consisted of veteran soldiers, who formed the third line in the order of battle.—*See* **ARMY**.

**TRICHINOPOLY**, a city and strong fortress of South India, which was several times besieged by the French and other allies during the middle of last century, but was saved by the assistance of the British under Lawrence and other gallant officers. With the cession of the province, it came into possession of the British.

**TRIGGER**, a steel catch, which, being pulled, disengages the cock of a gun-lock, and causes the flint to strike the hammer in lock guns, and the nipple in percussion muskets. The difference between a hair and common trigger is this; the hair-trigger, when set, lets off the cock by the slightest touch, whereas the common trigger requires a greater degree of force, and consequently its operation is retarded.

**TRINIDAD**, an island and British possession in the West Indies. It was formerly in the occupation of the Spaniards; but in the wars of 1797 it fell to the arms of Sir Ralph Abercromby on the 18th of February.

**TRINOMALEE**, a town and for-

## T R I

tress of India, in the Carnatic, where Colonel Smith greatly distinguished himself against the united Indian forces of Hyder Ali and Nizam Ali, subahdar of the Deccan, with an army of 43,000 horse and 28,000 foot; while the British commander had only 10,000 foot and 1,000 horse. The Indian princes expected to see their adversary reduced to extremity by the want of provisions; but this was averted by the discovery of some hidden stores, which, according to national custom, had been buried in the earth. The Nizam, imprudent and impatient, insisted that the Indian troops should no longer wait the slow operation of famine, but force a general action. Accordingly, they made the attack at Trinomalee, confident in their superior numbers, and vast masses of cavalry; but Colonel Smith, by an able movement round a mountain, and by the skill with which his artillery was served, completely baffled the efforts of this great but irregular host, and compelled them to flight. The pursuit was marked by a singular occurrence. The Nizam, according to his absurd practice, had ranged in the rear a long line of elephants, on which his favourite ladies, seated in groups, surveyed the battle. After a severe conflict, and when the field was seen to be lost, orders were sent that this cavalcade should retreat at full speed; but a female voice, issuing from a splendid vehicle borne by one of these animals, called, "This elephant has not been instructed so to turn, but follows the standard of the empire!" The consequence was, that before the imperial standard in its flight passed by, several of these huge quadrupeds had fallen, and the British balls were already flying among the fair fugitives. The result of this victory was, that the Nizam detached himself from Hyder, and on the 23rd of February, 1768, concluded a treaty with the British. The presidency of Madras, also, in

## T R O

the height of their exultation, sent immediate orders to Colonel Smith to enter Mysore, and strike a final blow at the centre of Hyder's power.

**TRIARTITE**, being of three parts, or three parties being concerned; hence, *Tripartite alliance*, or *treaty*.

**TROJÆ LUDUS**, among the Romans, a species of mock fight, similar to the tournaments of the Middle Age, performed by young noblemen on horseback, who were furnished with arms suitable to their age.

**TROJAN WAR**, in classical history, a celebrated epoch, which occurred nearly thirteen centuries before the Christian era, and which has formed the subject of the two finest poems in the world—Homer's *Iliad* and Virgil's *Æneid*. This war was undertaken by the states of Greece, to recover Helen, whom Paris, the son of Priam, king of Troy, had carried away from the house of Menelaus.

**TROMBLON**, a fire-arm which has a rest, and from which several balls and slugs may be discharged. An ancient wall-piece.

**TROOP**, a company of dragoons, under the command of a captain. It is the same, with respect to formation, as a company in the infantry. When a troop dismounts, and acts on foot, it is still called by that name. — *Heavy Troops* are horse-soldiers heavily armed and accoutred, for the purpose of acting together in line, &c. The life-guards and dragoon-guards come under this description. — *Light Troops* are hussars, light horse, and mounted riflemen. Light infantry are so called in opposition to cavalry or heavy horse. — *Trooper* is a horse-soldier.

**TROPHY**, anything captured from an enemy, and treasured up in proof of victory. Among the ancients, it consisted of a pile or heap of arms of a vanquished enemy, raised by the conqueror in the most eminent part of the field of battle. — *Trophy-money* is certain money formerly raised in the several coun-

## T U R

ties of the kingdom, towards providing harness, and maintaining the militia.

**TROU DE RAT**, literally, a rat-hole, or rat-catch; figuratively, any disadvantageous position into which troops are rashly driven.

**TROUÉE**, an opening or gap, applied to any passage made through an abbatis, hedge, or wood. In fortification it refers to the opening, or rather passage, which is afforded by the length of the ditch.

**TROUS DE LOUP**, or wolf-holes, in field fortification are round holes, about six feet deep, and pointed at the bottom, like inverted cones, with a stake placed in the middle. They are frequently dug round a redoubt, to obstruct the enemy's approach. They are circular at the top, of about four and a half feet diameter.

**TRUCK**, wooden wheels for the carriage of cannon, &c. Trucks of a ship-carriage are wheels made of one piece of wood, from twelve to nineteen inches diameter, and their thickness is always equal to the calibre of the gun. The trucks of garrison-carriages are made of cast-iron.

**TRUMPET**, or **TRUMP**, a wind instrument, made of brass or silver, with a mouthpiece to take out and put in at pleasure; used in the cavalry. — *Trumpeter* is the soldier who sounds the trumpet.

**TRUNCHEON**, a staff of command.

**TRUNNIONS** are the cylindrical arms by which a gun is attached to its carriage. — *Trunnion-plates* are two plates in travelling-carriages, mortars, and howitzers, which cover the upper parts of the side-pieces, and go under the trunnions.

**TULLUB** (Ind.).—This word literally means a demand; but it is chiefly used for "pay."

**TULWÆ** (Ind.), a sword.

**TUMBILS**, covered carts, which carry ammunition for cannons, tools for the pioneers, miners, and artificers, and sometimes the money of the army.

**TURENNE**, **HENRY DE LA TOUR**,

## T U R

VICOMTE DE, Marshal-General of Camps and the King's Army, Colonel-General of Light Cavalry, Marshal of France, Governor of Haut and Bas Limosin, second son of Henri de la Tour, Duc de Bouillon, one of the most ancient and illustrious houses of France. He was born at Sedan, in September 1611, and from his youth displayed extraordinary talent for the military profession. His first campaigns were in Holland, under Maurice and Frederic Henri de Nassau, princes of Orange, his maternal uncles. Shortly afterwards, he went into Lorraine with his regiment in 1634, and having aided in the taking of De la Mothe, he was made *maréchal de camp*, although so young. He captured Saverne in 1636, and in the following year the castles of Hirson and De Sorle. It was on this occasion that he acted in a manner similar to the conduct of Scipio, in regard to a beautiful woman, whom he restored to her husband. He was made marshal of France in 1644, and had the misfortune of being beaten at the battle of Mariendal in 1645; but gained the victory at the battle of Nortlingue, three months subsequently. He re-established the elector of Treves, and formed in the ensuing year the famous alliance of the French with the Swedish army commanded by General Wrangel, and which compelled the duke of Bavaria to sue for peace. The duke having broken the treaty which he had made with France, the Vicomte de Turenne conquered him in the battle of Zumarshacesen, and drove him completely out of his dominions in 1648. During the civil wars he followed the fortunes of the princes, and was defeated at the battle of Rhétel in 1650. He was soon after restored to the favour of the king, who gave him the command of the army in 1652. His conduct was admirable in the battles of Jergeau de Gien and the Faubourg St. Antoine, and in the retreat which he made before the princes' army at

## T U R

Villeneuve St. George. The Vicomte de Turenne raised the siege of Arras, against the Spaniards, in 1654. He took Condé, St. Guillaîn, and various other places, in 1655. Won the famous battle of Dunes, and took possession of Dunkirk, Oudenarde, and almost the whole of Flanders, and thus obliged the Spaniards to make the peace of the Pyrenees in 1660. These important services acquired for him, and with justice, the office of marshal-general of the camps and armies of the king. War being renewed with Spain in 1667, the Vicomte de Turenne took the command in Flanders under the king's orders. He captured so many places, that the Spaniards were under the necessity of suing for peace in the following year. In the same year Turenne abjured the Reformed religion. He commanded the French army in the war with Holland in 1672, took forty towns in twenty-two days, and pursued the elector of Brandenburg into Berlin; gained the battles of Sinsheim, Ladembourg d'Ennheim, Mulhausen, and Turekeim, and compelled the imperial army, consisting of 70,000 men, to repass the Rhine. This campaign gained immortal honour to the Vicomte Turenne. He crossed the Rhine to give battle to General Montecuculi, and pursued him as far as Saspach, near the town of Acheren; but having ascended a rising ground to reconnoitre the enemy's camp, he was killed by a cannon-ball on the 27th July, 1675, in his sixty-fourth year. All France regretted the loss of this great man, whose fine military qualities and heroic character, combined with a modest and generous disposition to render him the admiration of all Europe. The king ordered a solemn service to be performed in the cathedral of Paris, such as was customary for princes of the blood, and caused him to be interred in the abbey of St. Denis, the place of sepulture for kings, queens, and princes of the house of France, and

## T U R

where the cardinal, his nephew, raised a superb mausoleum. He married Anne de Nompars de Caumont, daughter of the duke, and marshal of the forces, by whom he had no issue.

**TURMA**, in the Roman cavalry, a troop consisting of thirty horsemen. There were ten *turmæ* in every legion, and three *decuriæ* in every *turma*.

**TURN OUT (TO)**, to bring forward, to exhibit; as, to *turn out* the guard; to *turn out* so many men for service.

**TURN OVER**, a piece of white linen which was worn by the soldiers belonging to the British cavalry over their stocks, about half an inch deep.

**TURNPIKES**.—The Mutiny Act provides, "That all her Majesty's officers and soldiers, being in proper staff or regimental or military uniform, dress, or undress, and their horses; and all carriages and horses belonging to her Majesty, or employed in her service, when conveying persons or baggage, under the provisions of this act, or returning therefrom, shall be exempted from payment of any duties and tolls on embarking or disembarking from or upon any pier, wharf, quay, or landing-place, or passing turnpike-roads or bridges."

## U.

**ULANS**.—(This word is sometimes written *Hulans*, and more frequently *Uhlans*.) A certain description of militia among the modern Tartars was so called. They formerly did duty in Poland and Lithuania, and served as light cavalry.

**ULTIMATUM**, a term used in military negotiations, to express the final conditions upon which any proposition or treaty can be ratified.

## U N I

**UNCASE (TO)**, to display or exhibit the colours of a regiment. It is opposed to the words *to case*, which signify to put up, to inclose.

**UNCOVER (TO)**.—When troops deploy, the different leading companies or divisions, &c. successively uncover those in their rear, by marching out from the right or left of the column.

**UNDER**, a preposition of varied military application, in combination with other words. Thus troops are said to be *under arms*, when assembled in a state of military array, and having the necessary weapons of offence and defence, as musket, sword, &c.—To be *under command* is being liable to be ordered on any particular duty.—To be *under cover* is to be shielded, or protected.—To be *under contribution* is being liable to give, in money or in kind, what may be authoritatively called for. Countries are sometimes put under contribution, for the support of an army.—To be *under fire*, or be *cool*, is not being disconcerted by the apprehension of death in battle.—To be *under sentence* is the liability to punishment, according to a sentence passed; as, under the sentence of a general court-martial; under sentence of death.

**UNDERMINE**, to dig an excavation under any fort, house, or other building, so as to cause it to fall down, or to blow it up with gunpowder.

**UNFIX (TO)**, to take off; as, *Unfix bayonets!* on which the soldier disengages the bayonet from the upper end of the barrel of his musket, and returns it to the scabbard. The word *return* is sometimes used instead of *unfix*.

**UNFORTIFIED**, not strengthened or secured by any walls, bulwarks, or fortifications.

**UNFURLED**, a standard or colour, when expanded and displayed.

**UNIFORM**, the regulation full-dress of an officer or soldier. By the Regulations, officers are not allowed to appear in plain clothes,

## U N I

while in the vicinity of their camp or quarters, but are directed to wear their proper uniforms.

UNION, the national colours, consisting of the crosses of the tutelary saints of Great Britain.

UNLOAD, to take the powder and ball out of a piece of ordnance or musket.

UNSHOT (TO), to take the ball out of a piece of ordnance.

UPON, denoting assumption; as, "he took the office of commander-in-chief *upon* him." Also to incur responsibility; as, "the general took everything *upon* himself."

## V.

VACANCY, the state of an office or commission to which no one is appointed.

VACANT COMPANIES, companies to the permanent command of which no person is appointed, for the time being.

VÄERFVADE (pronounced *Terbede*), the standing army of Sweden, recruited by voluntary enlistment. They receive pay, and serve from three to six years. They form the foot and horse guards, the artillery and engineers.

VAKEEL (Ind.), an agent, a subordinate envoy, or ambassador.

VALENCIENNES, a strong place with a citadel, on the Scheldt, captured in the wars with France in 1796 and 1815.

VALETUDINARIUM, an infirmary, or hospital for the sick. Among the Romans, the valetudinarium, or hospital, was only established in time of war, when their armies marched beyond the boundaries of the republic.

VALLUM, among the Romans, the parapet which fortified their encampments. It consisted of two parts, the *agger* and the *sudes*; the

## V A N

*agger* was the earth thrown up from the vallum, and the *sudes* were a sort of wooden stakes to secure and strengthen it.—*Vallus* was the name of the stake which served as a palisade in the Roman intrenchment. Every soldier carried one of these valli, and on some occasions three or four bound together like a fagot.

VAN, the front of an army, the first line.

VANDELEUR, GENERAL SIR JOHN ORMSBY, G.C.B., was one of our most distinguished cavalry officers, who had served in the army for the long period of sixty-eight years. He was appointed ensign in the 5th foot in December 1781; lieutenant in the 67th in 1783; and lieutenant in the 9th foot in 1788. As lieutenant he served in the West Indies. The 9th of March, 1792, he succeeded to a company in the 9th, from which he was removed to the 8th light dragoons in October of that year; and on the 1st of March, 1794, appointed to a majority in the latter corps. From April 1794 to December 1795 he was employed on the Continent, and present in several of the principal actions which took place during that period. The 1st of January, 1798, he succeeded to a lieutenant-colonelcy in the 8th. From August 1796 to October 1802 he was employed at the Cape; and from October 1802 to July 1806, in the East Indies. He served in the campaigns of 1803-4-5, as lieutenant-colonel of the 8th light dragoons, with the local rank of colonel, and commanding a brigade of cavalry under the late Lord Lake in India. At the battle of Laswarrie, on November 1st, 1803, his brigade turned the enemy's left flank, charged, and took 2,000 prisoners, besides cutting many to pieces, for which he received his lordship's thanks. In November 1804 he again received his lordship's thanks for the cavalry affair at Futtyghur, where the Mahratta chief Holkar was surprised and

## VAN

defeated. On the 2nd of March, 1805, the late Major-General Smyth, with the cavalry of the Bengal army, attacked the Mahratta chief Ameer Khan, at Afzulghur. The two brigades were formed in two lines; the first line, consisting of the brigade composed of the 24th and 25th light dragoons, and a regiment of Bengal cavalry, was repulsed; the second line, consisting of the brigade composed of the 8th light dragoons and the 3rd and 5th Bengal cavalry, under this officer's command, passed through the first, and defeated the enemy with great loss; the squadron of the 8th light dragoons, commanded by Captain Dean, retaking the artillery which was in possession of the enemy. After the conclusion of the war in India, he returned to Europe in 1806, and in 1811 was placed on the staff of the army in the Peninsula, as a major-general. He commanded a brigade of the light division of infantry, and was wounded leading the division to the lesser breach of Ciudad Rodrigo on the 19th of January, 1812, after General Craufurd had received a mortal wound: Major-General Vandeleur's wound prevented him from being present at the siege of Badajoz, which soon followed. He was present with the light division at the battles of Salamanca and Vittoria. A few days before the latter, his brigade was so fortunate as to intercept a French division, and to cut off one of its brigades, taking 300 prisoners, and forcing the remainder to disperse in the mountains. In July 1813 he was appointed to command a brigade of light dragoons, attached to the column under Lord Lynedoch, and afterwards under Lord Niddry, and participated in all the operations of that column. At the close of the war he was directed by the duke of Wellington to conduct one of the divisions of the British cavalry and artillery from Bordeaux to Calais; and in October 1814 was appointed to the staff of the army in Flanders,

## VAS

and served at the battle of Waterloo in command of the 4th brigade of cavalry, consisting of the 11th, 12th, and 16th light dragoons. He afterwards commanded the whole of the British cavalry, from the time that the marquis of Anglesey was wounded, till Louis XVIII. entered Paris. The 16th of April, 1807, he was removed from the 8th foot to a lieutenant-colonelcy in the 19th dragoons. On the 25th of April, 1808, he received the rank of colonel; major-general, 4th June, 1811; lieutenant-general, 19th July, 1821; and general, 28th June, 1838. He was Knight Grand Cross of the military order of the Bath, and had received a cross for his conduct at Ciudad Rodrigo, and the battles of Salamanca, Vittoria, and the Nive. He was also a Knight of the Second Class of the Russian order of St. Waldimir, and a commander of the Bavarian order of Maximilian Joseph. The 12th of January, 1815, he was appointed to the colonelcy of the 10th light dragoons; and on the 18th of June, 1830, to the colonelcy of the 16th lancers. He died in 1850.

**VAN-FOSS**, in fortification, a ditch dug without the counterscarp, and running all along the glacis, usually full of water.

**VANGUARD**, that part of the army which marches in the front.

**VARLESE**, in horses, an imperfection upon the inside of the ham, a little distant from the curb, but about the same height.

**VASA**, **GUSTAVUS ERICKSON**, the illustrious founder of the regal dynasty of Sweden, to the throne of which he was elected in 1527. Like our own Alfred, he suffered from the cruelties and sanguinary invasions of the Danes; and his whole life appears a perfect romance. His early support of the Protestant cause, his banishment, his misfortunes, his imprisonment, his heroism, his defeat, his expulsion of the Danes, and finally, his coronation as king of Sweden, are among the



## V A S

most interesting episodes in the great romance of history. A reward having been put upon his head, he wandered about the mountains of Dalecarlia, disguised in rags, till at length he found shelter as a labourer in the mines of Fahlun. After a short time he left the mines, and entered as a day-labourer into the service of a wealthy farmer at Wika; but here he was recognised as a descendant of the kings of Sweden, and through fear of Christian, king of Denmark and usurper of Sweden, he was refused an asylum. Wandering in the middle of winter in this severe climate, he was in imminent danger of perishing through cold and want. Some peasants, who found him in a wood nearly frozen to death, brought him to Peterson, the owner of the village; but here, also, he was recognised; and while Peterson received him with apparent kindness, he betrayed his abode to the Danish commander of the district. Peterson's wife, however, saved Gustavus, who fled to the house of a peasant by the name of Nilson, and concealed himself in a cart under a load of straw, with which Nilson was going to Rattwik, farther into the interior of Dalecarlia. On its way, the cart was stopped by a party of Danish soldiers, who drove their pikes into the straw in various places. Gustavus received a deep wound in the thigh; but fearing capture more than death, he endured in silence the danger and the pain, and succeeded in reaching Rattwik in safety. Here our indomitable hero began his preparations for effecting the expulsion of his country's oppressors. With unwearied zeal he went from house to house, and from hut to hut, filling the hearts of the rough mountaineers with hatred against the tyranny of Christian. His eloquence was so powerful, that he soon found himself surrounded with a number of resolute combatants. With this force he marched to-

## V A S

wards Stockholm, increasing his military strength at each step; for every one participated in the disgust and hatred produced by the cruelties of the minion of the papal see, the bloodthirsty Dane. In May 1521, Gustavus was at the head of 15,000 men; and he soon encountered the Danish forces. After a sanguinary battle, in which the Swedes displayed the most heroic bravery, they took the town and fortress of Westeras; and victory crowned the arms of the Dalecarlians, to whom the inhabitants of the plains of Sweden quickly united themselves. Christian exhausted himself in powerless threats, while one town after another fell into the hands of Gustavus. At length, after various vicissitudes, and after besieging it three times, the town of Stockholm fell into Vasa's hands, and Christian was obliged to retire into Denmark. For some time Gustavus governed Sweden, under the title of stadtholder; but the adherents of the Catholic party and the expelled king of Denmark, still continuing to disturb the country by their intrigues, the Swedes came to the determination of conferring the crown on Gustavus, in order to invest him with more absolute sway; and this event accordingly took place in June 1587. He reigned in Sweden upwards of thirty-three years; and during this period he displayed such virtues and talents for government, that he acquired fresh and imperishable claims upon the gratitude of his country.—His grandson and successor to the crown of Sweden was the illustrious GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, who has been appropriately designated "The Lion of the North, and the Bulwark of the Protestant Faith." He was born in 1594, and nearly his whole life was spent in warfare with Russia, Germany, and the various states of northern Europe. He was the originator and the principal hero of the celebrated "Thirty Years'

## V A U

War," in which he was eventually slain in a great battle fought at Lützen with the imperial commander Count Wallenstein, in 1632. Gustavus opened this battle to the sound of music, with Luther's hymn, "Eine feste Burg ist unser Gott." He himself sang the words, and the army sang in chorus. He led the attack in person, descended at the critical moment from his horse and killed the foremost of the enemy with a lance. While heading a second attack on horseback against the enemy's cavalry, a ball struck him from behind, and he fell. The horse, without its rider, flying through the Swedish ranks, announced the death of the king; but Duke Bernard, of Weimar, crying out to the Swedes that the king was made a prisoner, inflamed them to such a degree that nothing could resist their impetuosity, and, after a frightful carnage, the enemy was obliged to retreat.—*See THIRTY YEARS' WAR, and WALLENSTEIN.*

VAUBAN, SEBASTIEN LE PRESTRE DE, was born in Burgundy, 1st May, 1633, of a noble but impoverished family, eleven of whose members died on the field in the service of their country. At seventeen he began his military life in Condé's regiment, then in the service of Spain; a circumstance little surprising in the bewildering embroilments of that period, when the most illustrious generals of the nation were found fighting now for France, and now for her enemies. He had already been employed as an engineer before he was twenty years old, at which age he was captured by the Royalists, and induced by Mazarin to enter the king's service. He speedily rose to his acknowledged position as the first of French engineers; and his military life would embrace a chronicle of all the sieges in the wars on the Flemish frontier—with Spain first, and then with Holland—which filled the last half of the seventeenth

## V A U

century. All the most notable of these sieges he directed in person; but it so chanced that he never was called on to act in the defence of a besieged place. After fifty years of unflagging exertion for the benefit of his country, he received the marshal's bâton (1703), not then for the first time offered, and died 30th March, 1707, full of years and honour, leaving behind him one of the most spotless names in military history, as "the first of engineers and best of citizens;" a noble example, in the devoted servant of an absolute monarch, of a patriot in the best sense of the word. Besides carrying the arts of defence and attack to a degree of perfection unknown before, he was eminently a humane and honest man, at once loyal and independent, clear-souled, and guided in the right course as by a natural instinct; in war prodigal of no man's blood but his own. He was often wounded, and a shot in the cheek, which he received at Douay, in 1667, marked him to his dying day, and is indicated in his portraits. His exterior was that of a bluff soldier; but his simple and kindly manners agreed with the modest, truthful, and genial character of the man. When Louis XIV., at Cambrai, 1677, threatened a violation of one of the humaner laws of war, Vauban alone fearlessly raised his voice in dissuasion; and not once only, but again and again, did this noble soldier in writing remonstrate with the king on his treatment of the Protestants, and his revocation of the Edict of Nantes. In peace Vauban was as laborious as in war, and left behind him a vast mass of MSS., embracing projects for internal navigation, for the improvement of ports, for the defence of the frontiers, and the fortification of the capital (accomplished in our day); essays on tactics, finance, commerce, the relation between church and state, geography, mathematics, and many other practical subjects, besides those im-

## VEL

mediately connected with his own professional duties. He is said to have been present at one hundred and forty actions, to have conducted fifty-three sieges, to have repaired or improved some three hundred fortresses and ports, besides constructing thirty-three new ones. But, as is well said by the historian of the corps of which Vauban was so long the glory and the patriarch, "Such services as his are to be weighed, not numbered."

**VEDETTES**, mounted sentries stationed at the outposts of an army or encampment, and so posted at all the avenues and rising grounds, that they can best observe the approach of an enemy, and communicate by signal to their respective posts, as well as with each other, when any danger is to be apprehended.

**VELITES**, in the Roman armies, the name of the light-armed troops, who were first instituted during the second Punic war; and were remarkable for their agility.—*See* ARMY.

**VELLORE, MUTINY AT.**—In 1806, the 1st battalion, 1st regiment of Madras native infantry, was stationed at Vellore. In July of that year, four companies were ordered on detachment to Chitore, and were ordered to parade at three o'clock in the morning, and to commence their march at four. Few of the men, and none of the native officers, made their appearance before seven o'clock. The commanding officer in consequence placed several of the native officers in arrest; but on their making some excuse, they were released at the end of the first day's march. It was afterwards ascertained, that they had employed the whole of the preceding night in organizing their plans for the destruction of all their European officers; and that those concerned in the plot had taken a solemn oath to support their comrades at Vellore, where the insurrection was to commence. On the 11th of July following, reports were brought to

## VEL

Chitore, that the sepoys had killed all the Europeans in the garrison of Vellore. This naturally excited a considerable degree of anxiety and alarm in the European community at Chitore; and Lieutenant (afterwards Major) Stewart volunteered his services to ride over to Vellore, and ascertain the truth of these reports. The commanding officer approving of this proposal, he proceeded there, and found that the 2nd battalion 23rd regiment, with the six companies of the 1st regiment, had thrown off their allegiance to the British government (having been instigated to do so by the sons of Tippoo, who were confined there), and endeavoured, in the middle of the night, to murder all the Europeans. They had partly succeeded in this, having killed fifteen officers of the different regiments, about eighty men of H.M.'s 69th, and wounded many others. The confederates intended that all who were brought to join in the insurrection should act upon a preconcerted plan, which had been digested and privately circulated by some of the Marawa chiefs; and in connection with them were some Frenchmen, disguised as fakeers, who went about the country inveighing everywhere against the English as robbers and tyrants. Unhappily, the splendour which the sons of Tippoo were enabled by our liberality to keep up, and the liberty which they enjoyed of holding an intercourse with a continual influx of strangers, contributed to strengthen the conspiracy, and facilitate the desperate resolution of those who formed it. They were, however, as it seemed, too precipitate, and the very day that Colonel Gillespie was to have dined with his friend, happened to be the one which the insurgents pitched upon as the most opportune for their diabolical purpose—encouraged thereto in all likelihood by the unsuspecting deportment of our officers, and the extreme mildness of the govern-

## V E L

ment. It was indeed, to many valuable men, a fatal supineness; for while they were enjoying, in complete confidence, social harmony, neither apprehensive of evil designs in others, nor meditating oppression themselves, the murderous plot was ripening into action. About two o'clock in the morning of the 10th of July, just as the moon had risen above the horizon, the European barracks at Vellore were silently surrounded, and a most destructive fire was poured in at every door and window from musketry and a 6-pounder, upon the poor defenceless soldiers, who, being taken by surprise, fell in heaps. At the same moment, the European soldiers, with those on the main-guard, and even the sick in the hospital, were inhumanly butchered; after which the assassins hastened to the houses of the officers, where they put to death all who fell into their hands. Colonel M'Kerras, who commanded one of the battalions, was shot while haranguing his men on the parade-ground; and Colonel Fancourt fell in like manner, as he was proceeding to the main-guard. Lieutenant Ely, of the 69th, with his infant son in his arms, was bayoneted in the presence of his wife; and this scene of barbarity continued till about seven o'clock, when two officers and a surgeon, whose quarters were near to the European barracks, contrived to get in, and take the command of the remains of the four companies. These few men made a sally from the barracks, and gained possession of the 6-pounder. They fought their way desperately through their assailants, till they succeeded in reaching the gateway, on the top of which Serjeant Brodie, with his European guard, continued most gallantly to resist the whole body of insurgents.—Such was the state of things at Vellore, when Lieutenant-Colonel Gillespie, who was at Arcot, totally ignorant of the confusion that raged there, mounted

## V E L

his horse at six o'clock in the morning, with the intention of riding over to breakfast. At the instant he was about to set out, the dismal tidings came of the tragic fate of his friend, and the horrors that were still prevailing. No time was to be lost; and therefore (collecting immediately about a troop of the 19th dragoons, and ordering the galloper-guns to follow with all possible speed) he hastened forward with the utmost eagerness. So anxious was he to reach the place, that he was considerably in advance of his men all the way; and on his appearance, Serjeant Brodie, who had served with him in St. Domingo, instantly recognised him, and, turning to his drooping comrades, he exclaimed, "If Colonel Gillespie be alive, he is now at the head of the 19th dragoons, and God Almighty has sent him from the West Indies to save our lives in the East!" It was, indeed, in all respects, such a display of divine goodness, as could hardly fail to kindle in the most thoughtless mind a ray of devotional gratitude, while hope was pointing out a prospect of deliverance. Urged on by the noblest of all motives, that of saving his fellow-creatures, the colonel, regardless of his own safety, and in the face of a furious fire poured upon him from the walls, pushed towards the bastion, where a chain formed of the soldiers' belts, being let down by the serjeant, the latter had the indescribable satisfaction of welcoming a leader, from whom he knew everything might be expected that energy and perseverance could accomplish. Immediately on assuming the command, the lieutenant-colonel formed the resolution of charging the mutineers with the bayonet, which he carried into effect, and thus kept them till the arrival of the galloper-guns, when orders were given to blow open the gate, which being promptly done by the dragoons, a short but severe conflict ensued. The sepoy were

## VEN

encouraged to make a severe stand by their officers; but after losing about 600, who were cut to pieces on the spot, the rest fled in all directions. A considerable number escaped through the sallyport, but many hundreds were taken in hiding-places, and imprisoned. The standard of Tippoo had been hoisted on the palace soon after the dreadful business commenced, which left no doubt of its being projected with the knowledge of the princes. So well assured, indeed, was the lieutenant-colonel of this fact, that in the first emotions of indignation occasioned by the death of his friend, and the shocking spectacle which presented itself on all sides, he would have consented to the demands of the enraged soldiers, who were bent upon entering the palace. But the entreaties of some persons who had the care of the princes prevailed, and though the colonel could not be persuaded of their innocence, he condescended to take them under his protection, and sent them, soon after, with a guard to Madras. Thus it may be truly said, did the prompt and decisive spirit of one man put an end to this dangerous confederacy; for, had the fort remained in the possession of the insurgents but a few days, they were certain of being joined by 50,000 men from Mysore.

**VENT**, in fire-arms, the opening or passage through which the fire is communicated to the powder composing the charge. It is frequently, but improperly, called the *touch-hole*. The vents of all descriptions of English ordnance are one-fifth of an inch in diameter.

**VERE**, SIR FRANCIS, one of the most eminent of English captains of the reign of Elizabeth. He was born in Essex, in the year 1554, of the noblest English lineage, being grandson of John, fifteenth earl of Oxford. We find no record of the first thirty years of his life; but as he was at that age still an esquire merely, it is not likely that

## VER

he had previously enjoyed any opportunity of displaying his great military talents. In 1585-6 he crossed to the Low Countries as one of the leaders of the force which accompanied Leicester to the aid of the United Provinces. He first distinguished himself at Sluys, when attacked by Alexander Farnese, prince of Parma, in 1587. Vere, next year, was present at Bergen-op-Zoom, when successfully maintained by Colonel Morgan and an English garrison against the same celebrated captain; and for his services on this occasion he was knighted by Lord Willoughby, who had succeeded to Leicester's military command. In 1589, having 600 of his Englishmen, with Prince Maurice, in the isle of Bommel, when Count Mansfeldt was making large preparations to pass into the island with 12,000 men, Vere displayed so much judgment and energy in intrenching the place, and planting his artillery to the best advantage, that the count desisted from the enterprise. In the same year he twice accomplished the relief of Rhinberg, carrying in each time a convoy of provisions in the face of the besieging army. The first time he took them by surprise; but, on the second occasion, he engaged the Spaniards, and, beating them with great disparity of numbers, forced his way into the town. His horse was killed with a pike-thrust, and he was himself wounded in the leg. In 1590, being despatched by the States with 1,200 men to the relief of the castle of Litkenhoo-ven, he found it blockaded by the enemy, who had constructed a square-bastioned fort to command the entrance. The fort "was reared of a good height with earth, and then with gabions set thereon, of six foot high;" and Vere had brought neither cannon nor scaling-ladders; but he made his assault on the four angles simultaneously, and carried the work. On his way back to head-quarters, he deter-

## V E R

mined to make an attempt on a fort "with four very royal bulwarks," which the Spaniards held near Wesel, in the principality of Cleves. With extemporized scaling-ladders he made two gallant assaults, but was unsuccessful. Whilst preparing for a third, the commandant wrote to complain that Vere had given the assault without summoning, and that they were quite ready to yield, if he would do them the honour of showing a piece of ordnance. To gratify this punctilio, Sir Francis got a gun of some kind from the next town, and placed it in battery. Next morning, his summons was promptly complied with. Vere's reputation must by this time have been considerable; for in this year (1590), before Elizabeth had given up the idea of appointing an English successor to Lord Leicester as governor of the Low Countries, Sir Francis was spoken of as a candidate for that high post, along with Lord de Grey and Sir John Norris. In 1591, accompanying Prince Maurice to the siege of Zutphen with the English auxiliaries (of whom he appears to have had the chief command from about this time), he made himself master of a "sconce" which had cost Lord Leicester heavy loss in his attack of that town (the same operation in which Sir Philip Sydney fell), by disguising some picked soldiers as country-folks with baskets of eggs and vegetables, each man carrying concealed arms. This stratagem gained the redoubt without the loss of a man. At the ensuing siege of Deventer, the bridge thrown across the river, which served as a wet ditch to the place, proved too short, and stood high above the low quay which ran below the breach. The leading ranks were so pressed on from behind, that they were obliged to leap the gap; but not being supported, they were driven back, and many drowned. Maurice was at first inclined to abandon the enterprise; but, at Vere's instigation,

## V E R

he re-opened the batteries, and the town capitulated the next day. The same year, whilst Parma was besieging the fort of Knodsenburg, which commanded the ferry at Niméguen, Vere formed a plan for bringing his troops to an engagement, which was eminently successful. The Spaniards were drawn out of their lines, and so beaten that the prince raised the siege, though he had almost reached the escarps of the place. In 1592 we find Sir Francis Vere mentioned as a member of the standing council of war attached to Prince Maurice. The first operation of the campaign was the siege of Steinwyck, at which he was wounded. At this siege, also, Sir Francis Vere distinguished himself by a dashing engagement with some of Mansfeldt's parties, which were hovering round the investment. In 1593 we find him posted at Zutphen, to watch the motions of the Spanish army manœuvring in the western provinces. The same year he was authorized to raise an additional English regiment for the service of the States; and probably on this occasion he took his seat in parliament, to which he had been returned the year before as member for Leominster. In 1596 Vere was summoned from the Low Countries to accompany the expedition to Cadiz, or "Cadiz Journey," as it was called, under the Lord Admiral Howard and the earl of Essex. He took with him 2,000 picked men of the English auxiliaries, and was appointed marshal of the land forces, and vice-admiral of Essex's squadron. The success, ample as it was, of this expedition would have been still more complete, but for the divided authority of the commanders. Vere was engaged with his ship in the fight with the Spanish fleet, "having till that time," he says, "been a stranger to actions at sea;" and with his Low Country veterans played a prominent part in the ensuing capture of the town,

## V E R

— that town which has so often echoed, from landward or seaward, with the thunder of British victory. On a winter day, early in the next year, we find Vere again in the Netherlands, aiding Prince Maurice with his usual gallantry and vigour at the battle of Turnhout, the most important success yet gained over the Spaniards in the field. In the summer of 1597 he again went as marshal with Essex on what was called the "Island Voyage,"—a resultless expedition to the coast of Spain and the Azores. After the return of the expedition, Sir Francis, being in great favour with Elizabeth, applied for the vacant government of the Brielle, one of the towns temporarily made over to England by the States. "Her majesty objected that he served the States, and that those two charges could not well go together." However, in 1598 he obtained his wish, and in the end of that year was established in the government. In 1599, when a Spanish invasion of England was threatened, Vere was recalled in haste, and appointed lord-marshal. It is said, also, that at one time it was proposed to make him lord-deputy in Ireland. In 1600 he commanded one of the three corps into which Prince Maurice's army was divided in Flanders, and was in charge of the advanced division on the Sandhills at the memorable battle of Nieuport (5th July). After making head for a long time, with great skill and gallantry, against the superior force of the archduke, Vere received two shots in the leg and thigh in immediate succession, and his men were compelled to retreat. This they did, however, in such order, that he noted it as a good sign to his lieutenant-colonel, Sir John Ogle, at the time. Just then his horse was shot under him, and he was with difficulty rescued. He rallied his "ragged regiment," as it was called, on the guns, still continuing to give his orders, till he saw the

## V E R

tide of victory decidedly on the turn. In 1601, Ostend being besieged by the Spanish army under the Archduke Albert, Sir Francis Vere received a special commission from the States to command their forces in and about that fortress, having first been deputed to Queen Elizabeth to obtain a levy of new auxiliaries. He assumed the government of the beleaguered city 11th July, 1601. During the time Vere was in command, he designed and carried out new counter-works, made a thorough repair of the old ramparts, excavated a new harbour, where the access of succours was better protected from the enemy; repelled, with very heavy loss to the Spaniards, several desperate assaults; and finally, on a general relief of the garrison, he left the city much better able to defend itself than when he entered, in spite of the 160,000 shot which the besiegers were said to have fired into the town during the eight months that he held it. During the defence he had been severely wounded in the head, and was compelled to retire into Zealand for a month. At one time of the siege, his garrison being greatly reduced, and expected aid not arriving, Vere took the questionable step of entering into sham negotiations, during the preliminaries of which he completed some necessary works, and put off time till he received succours from Holland. Sir John Ogle, his hostage, might thank the archduke that he was not hanged. This affair created great suspicion among the Dutch, with whom he was not popular. The defence of Ostend was the crown of Vere's great services. He made one more campaign, as general under Maurice, in the summer of 1602, and was again severely wounded in the cheek and neck at the siege of Grave, in August of that year. He was confirmed in his government of the Brielle on the accession of King James. After this, we find no further mention of

## V E R

## V I C

his actions. Peace being concluded with Spain in 1604, his services in the field were no longer required. As far back as the battle of Nieuport he had been long held, he tells us, by a dangerous disease; and shattered, as he must have been, by his numerous wounds, probably he took no further part in active life. He died in England 28th August, 1608, and was buried in Westminster Abbey, where his widow (the daughter of John Dent, citizen of London) erected a monument to him, on which he is termed governor of Brielle and Portsmouth, and general-in-chief of the English forces in Belgium.

**VERTICAL FIRE**, the fire of mortars.

**VETERAN BATTALIONS.** — The Royal veteran battalions take precedence, after the foot-guards, of all the regiments of infantry of the line. Officers appointed to such battalions do not, on their retirement therefrom, acquire any title to full retired pay, but, upon restoration, are liable to be placed upon half-pay, under the same regulations as officers reduced from regiments of the line.

**VETERINARY-SURGEON**, a surgeon appointed to every regiment of cavalry or artillery, to undertake the cure and treatment of the disorders to which horses are liable. He is appointed by the commander-in-chief. Candidates for the appointment must be twenty-two years of age before they are placed upon the Horse Guards list, and sufficiently well educated, professionally, to pass the ordeal of an examination by the principal veterinary-surgeon. The pay of a veterinary-surgeon depends upon his service. Upon first entering the army, and for three years subsequently, he receives 9s. per diem. After three years' service in the army, in any capacity as a medical officer on full pay, 10s. per diem; after ten years' ditto, 12s. per diem; after twenty years' ditto, 15s. per diem. The

half-pay granted to a veterinary surgeon is regulated by his service on full pay.

**VEXILLA**, flags or streamers, given to the Roman soldiers who distinguished themselves. They were embroidered in silk, and fixed on the top of a spear.—*Vexillum Roseum* was a red flag, which the general, on any sudden tumult or unforeseen danger, brought out of the Capitol, and encouraged the people to flock to it as recruits for the infantry.

**VICTOR, CLAUDE PERRIN**, Duc de Belluno, and Marshal of the French Empire, a soldier to be remembered as one of the first of the French marshals defeated by Wellington, and as a man who was always observant of the courtesies and humanities of civilized warfare. He entered the army as a simple "soldat" in Oct. 1781, and was eleven years reaching the post of adjutant (adjutant-major); but the Revolution opened the road to preferment to all energetic men, and we therefore find Victor named, by the representatives who were with the army in Italy, a general of brigade. From that period (1793) he was entirely employed in the wars of the Republic. The Pyrenees, Italy, Batavia, were successively the scenes of his professional career. He was likewise in the force destined for the invasion of England. In February 1805 he filled the important post of minister plenipotentiary at the court of Denmark. In 1807 he was appointed to the command in chief of the 10th, and then the 1st corps of the grand army. At the close of 1808 he was sent to Spain, as commander-in-chief of the 1st corps of the army employed in that country, and was defeated by Wellington at Talavera. He continued to serve in Spain until 1812, and then joined the grand army, with which he remained until 1814. At the restoration of the Bourbons, Victor joined the Drapeau Blanc, and adhered faithfully



## VIC

to their cause. On the 8th September, 1818, when "Waterloo" had consolidated the kingdom, he was made major-general of the royal guard; and he continued to hold military offices of great trust and responsibility until the revolution of 1830. At the battle of Jena Victor received a contusion. In July 1800 he was presented with a sword of honour for his distinguished conduct at Marengo; he obtained the grand cross of the Legion of Honour in March 1805; was created Duc de Belluno in 1808; and after the accession of Louis XVIII., was raised to the highest rank of the order of St. Louis. He was likewise a knight of the order of the Holy Ghost.

**VICTORY**, the defeat or overthrow of an enemy in the field.

**VIEW OF A PLACE**, a reconnaissance of a fortified town, its situation, the nature of the country about it, as hills, valleys, rivers, marshes, woods, hedges, &c.; taken in order to judge of the most convenient place for opening the trenches, and carrying out the approaches; to find out proper places for encamping the army, and for the park of artillery.

**VILLARS, LOUIS HECTOR, DUC DE, Marquis de Villars**, Knight of the Order of the King, of a noble and ancient family, originally of Lyons, was born at Moulins de Pierre. He was aide-de-camp to Marshal de Bellefons, his cousin, and distinguished himself in several sieges and battles until the year 1702, when, having won the battle of Fredelingham against the prince of Baden, he was created marshal of France on the 22nd of October in the same year. Marshal de Villars took the fortress of Kell in 1703, gained the victory at the battle of Hochstet in that year, and conquered the fanatics of Languedoc in 1704. His estate, De la Nocle, in the Nivernois, was converted into a dukedom under the title of Villars, in 1706. He broke the

## · VIM

lines of Stolhoffen in 1707, and took more than eighteen millions in contribution from the enemy. It was believed that he would have been victorious in the sanguinary battle of Malplaquet, near Mons, in 1709, if he had not been dangerously wounded before the conclusion of the engagement. However this may have been, the stratagem which he employed to surprise the trenches of Denain sur l'Escaut, on the 24th of July, 1712, reflected great honour on him. This successful enterprise was followed by the capture of Marchiennes, Douai, Bouchain, Landau, Fribourg, &c. &c.; and peace was concluded at Rastadt, between the emperor and France, on the 6th of May, 1714. Marshal de Villars, who was plenipotentiary at the treaty of Rastadt, was appointed president of the council of war in 1715, and subsequently councillor of the regency, and state minister. He was appointed in 1733 to the command in Italy, under the orders of the king of Sardinia, his majesty nominating him marshal-general of his camps and armies; a title which had not been conferred on any officer since the Marshal de Turenne, who appears to have been the first who was thus honoured. Marshal de Villars took possession of Pisighitone, Milan, Novarra, and Tortona; and having opened the ensuing campaign, he was seized by illness, and wishing to return to France, he died on his journey, at Turin, in June 1734, aged eighty-two. He was regretted as one of the greatest and most successful generals who had held command. His son died without male issue.

**VIMIERO**, a village in Portugal, near the coast, north of Lisbon, memorable as the scene of the first great battle fought in the Peninsula of Europe, by the army under Sir Arthur Wellesley, on the 21st of August, 1808. Sir Arthur had previously defeated the French under

## VIM

Loison and Laborde, upon the heights of Roliça. While stationary at Vimiero, he was attacked by Marshal Junot, the Duc d'Abrantes, whom he entirely discomfited. The sudden arrival of a senior officer, Sir Harry Burrard, and afterwards of Sir Hew Dalrymple, deprived Sir Arthur of the command, and of the opportunity of profiting by the victory of Vimiero. This being the first great battle which Wellington fought in the Peninsula, and which gave the first effective blow to the hitherto successful career of the French arms, and stamped the fame of Wellington as one of the greatest generals of the age, the affair deserves to be given in detail. In relation to strength, the rival armies were nearly equal. Junot had three divisions of infantry, one of cavalry, and twenty-three guns. In the first arm, Wellesley was stronger, weaker in the second, and in artillery pretty equal. The French marshal hurried his preparations to attack—and at ten o'clock the action of Vimiero commenced. An extract from the official report made by the successful general, will best detail the result of this glorious affair:—

“The enemy first appeared about eight o'clock in the morning, in large bodies of cavalry, on our left, upon the heights on the road to Lourinha; and it was soon obvious that the attack would be made upon our advanced guard, and the left of our position; and Major-General Ferguson's brigade was immediately moved across the ravine to the heights on the road to Lourinha, with three pieces of cannon; Brigadier-General Acland and his brigade, and Brigadier-General Bowes with his brigade. These troops were formed (Major-General Ferguson's brigade in the first line, Brigadier-General Nightingale's in the second, and Brigadier-General Bowes and Acland's in columns in the rear) on those heights, with their right upon the

## VIM

valley which leads into Vimiero, and their left upon the other ravine, which separates these heights from the range which terminates at the landing-place at Maceira. On the last-mentioned heights, the Portuguese troops, which had been in the bottom, near Vimiero, were posted in the first instance, and they were supported by Brigadier-General Craufurd's brigade. The troops of the advanced guard, on the heights to the southward and eastward of the town, were deemed sufficient for its defence, and Major-General Hill was moved to the centre of the mountain on which the great body of the infantry had been posted, as a support to these troops, and as a reserve to the whole army; in addition to this support, these troops had that of the cavalry in the rear of their right. The enemy's attack began in several columns upon the whole of the troops on this height; and on the left they advanced, notwithstanding the fire of the riflemen, close to the 50th regiment, and they were checked and driven back only by the bayonets of that corps. The second battalion, 43rd regiment, was likewise closely engaged with them in the road which leads into Vimiero, a part of that corps having been ordered into the churchyard to prevent them from penetrating into the town. On the right of this position they were repulsed by the bayonets of the 97th regiment, which corps was successfully supported by the second battalion of the 52nd; which, by an advance in column, took the enemy in flank. Besides this opposition given to the attack of the enemy on the advanced guard by their own exertions, they were attacked in flank by Brigadier-General Acland's brigade, in its advance to its position on the heights on the left; and a cannonade was kept up on the flank of the enemy's columns by the artillery on those heights. At length, after a most desperate contest, the enemy was driven back

## VIM

in confusion from the attack, with the loss of several pieces of cannon, many prisoners, and a great number of officers and soldiers killed and wounded. He was pursued by a detachment of the 20th light dragoons; but the enemy's cavalry were so much superior in numbers that this detachment suffered much, and Lieutenant-Colonel Taylor was unfortunately killed. Nearly at the same time, the enemy's attack commenced upon the heights on the road to Lourinha. This attack was supported by a large body of cavalry, and was made with the usual impetuosity of French troops. It was received with steadiness by Major-General Ferguson's brigade, consisting of the 30th, 70th, and 71st regiments; and these corps charged as soon as the enemy approached them, who gave way, and they continued to advance upon him, supported by the 82nd, one of the corps of Brigadier-General Nightingale's brigade (which, as the ground extended, afterwards formed a part of the first line, by the 99th regiment), and by Brigadier-General Craufurd's brigade and the Portuguese troops in two lines, advanced along the heights on the left. In the advance of Major-General Ferguson's brigade, six pieces of cannon were taken from the enemy, with many prisoners, and vast numbers were killed and wounded. The enemy afterwards made an attempt to recover part of his artillery, by attacking the 71st and 87th regiments, which were halted in a valley in which it had been taken. These regiments retired from the low grounds in the valley, to the heights, when they halted, faced about and fired, and advanced upon the enemy, who had by that time arrived in the low ground, and they thus obliged him again to retire with great loss. In this action, in which the whole of the French force in Portugal was employed, under the command of the Duc d'Abrantes in person, in which the enemy was

## VIV

certainly superior in cavalry and artillery, and in which not more than half of the British army was actually engaged, he sustained a signal defeat; and lost thirteen pieces of cannon, twenty-three ammunition-waggons, with powder, shells, stores of all descriptions, and 20,000 rounds of musket ammunition. One general officer was wounded (Brenier) and taken prisoner, and a great many officers and soldiers were killed, wounded, taken."

**VISIT (TO)**, to go to any place, as quarters, barracks, hospital, &c., for the purpose of noticing whether the orders or regulations which have been issued respecting it, are observed.

**VITTOBIA**, a town in the north-east of Spain, where, on the 21st of June, 1813, Wellington encountered Joseph Bonaparte, the king of Spain, assisted by Marshal Jourdan, and routed the French army, killing, wounding, and taking prisoners upwards of 10,000 men, and capturing all the baggage, furniture, stores, and ammunition of Joseph, and 151 pieces of cannon. The bâton of Marshal Jourdan being found upon the field, it was transmitted to the prince regent of England, afterwards George IV., who sent Lord Wellington, in exchange, the staff of a British field-marshal. The results of this splendid victory, were the total disorganization of the united armies of France—the loss of its *matériel*, artillery, and baggage—the whole plunder and effects of camp and court alike. In six weeks, and with scarcely 100,000 men, Lord Wellington marched six hundred miles, passed six great rivers, gained one decisive battle, invested two fortresses, and after driving 120,000 veteran troops from Spain, "stood on the summit of the Pyrenees a recognised conqueror."

**VIVANDIERS**, victuallers, sutlers.

**VIVRE ? QUI**, a military phrase which is used in challenging, "Who comes there?"—literally, "*Who lives ?*"

## VOL

## W A I

**VOLLEY**, the simultaneous discharge of a number of fire-arms.

**VOLUNTEER**, in a general acceptation of the word, any one who enters into the service of his own accord. The signification of it is more or less extensive, according to the conditions on which a man voluntarily engages to bear arms. In the regular army, it means a person who gives his service as a junior officer [*gratis*], that he may establish a claim to a commission without purchase. Captains, sub-alterns, and staff officers of yeomanry and volunteer corps, rank as juniors in their respective ranks with the officers of all other forces. Field officers of the regular, marine, fencible, and militia forces, take rank above all officers of yeomanry and volunteer corps.

## W.

**WAD**, in gunnery, a substance made of hay or straw, and sometimes of tow, rolled up tight in a ball. It is placed in a gun, after the powder, and rammed home, to prevent the powder from being scattered when the discharge takes place.

**WAD-HOOK**, a strong iron screw, formed like a common cork-screw, mounted upon a wooden handle, to draw out the wads, or any part of cartridges, which often remain in guns, and, when accumulated, stop up the vent.

**WAGGON**, in the army, a four-wheel carriage, drawn by four horses, and for sundry uses.—*Ammunition Waggon* is a carriage made for transporting all kinds of stones, and lined round in the inside with basket-work. Waggon in convoy travel at a rate of from one to two miles an hour, according to the state of the roads, and other circumstances; and a mile may be said to contain 100 waggon. A

great object in the march of a convoy, is to preserve the horses as much as possible from fatigue. For this purpose, if the convoy amount to many hundred waggon, they must be formed into divisions of not more than 500 each. Should it consist of thousands, it will be advisable to form them into grand divisions, and then again into subdivisions of 500 each. By this means, and by calculating the time of departure, each division may remain at rest until just before its time of movement, and the necessity will thus be prevented of the latter part of a large convoy being harassed for a considerable time before its turn to move. The different divisions of the convoy should be numbered, and obliged each day to change the order of their marching. Whenever the progress of a train of waggon is arrested by the breaking down of one of them, or other delay, all the waggon in rear of the stoppage should immediately drive up into the first open space, to as great a number as it will hold. This will keep the convoy together, and better under the care of the escort. The escort should be divided into front, centre, and rear guards; besides the divisions in the flanks, which should never be beyond musket-shot, or at most 400 yards from each other.

**WAITING (IN)**.—This term is used in the British service, to mark out the person whose turn is next for duty; as, *officer in waiting*.—*Field officer in waiting* is the term applied to the monthly duty taken by the field officers of the three regiments of foot-guards, who attend her Majesty on court-days, to present the detail of his corps, and receive the parole or other orders from her personally, which are afterwards given to the guards in orders. The field officer in waiting commands all the troops on duty, and has the immediate care of her Majesty's person without doors, as

## W A L

the gold stick has of it while in court. The latter also receives the parole from the sovereign.

**WALCHEREN**, an island at the mouth of the Scheldt, rendered memorable by a British expedition in July 1809; when vast numbers of the troops perished from the unhealthiness of the place.

**WALK ABOUT!** a military expression used by British officers when they approach a sentry, and think proper to waive the ceremony of being saluted.

**WALKER, BRIGADIER-GENERAL GEORGE**, Governor of St. Helena. He was appointed a cadet on the establishment of Bombay in 1780. He embarked, in 1782, with the European regiment which formed part of the field force under General Mathews, to act against the possessions of Hyder Ali on the coasts of Canara and Malabar, and in the course of this service was present at the attack and assault of the fort of Rajahmundry Onore, Cadnapore, the Haporn Ghurry, or Bednore Ghaut of Mangalore, and other engagements of the campaign. Being removed to the 8th battalion of sepoys, he was present at the attack of some batteries which enfiladed the encampment near Mangalore, and which were carried by the bayonet. He also led the attack at the head of the grenadier company of his battalion, and carried a fort of which it was necessary to dispossess the enemy previously to the formation of the siege of Mangalore. At the attack of the Ram Tower, a strong and commanding outwork, he was severely wounded; and although not recovered of this wound when Tippoo appeared before Mangalore, he joined his corps, which was posted, with some other troops, on an eminence a short distance from the fort, to prevent its close investiture by the enemy; but this force, overpowered by numbers, was compelled to retreat. In the course of the remarkable siege which followed, Ensign Walker was again

## W A L

wounded, and received repeated marks of approbation from Colonel Campbell, the distinguished officer who commanded the garrison. When a cessation of hostilities was concluded with the enemy, Ensign Walker was one of the two hostages who were delivered, on the part of the British troops, as a security for the conditions of the truce. For his spirited and zealous conduct on this occasion, the Government of Bombay bestowed on Ensign Walker the pay and allowances of captain, for the period that he was in the hands of the enemy, and a donation of 2,000 rupees from the treasury. In 1785 Ensign Walker sailed with an expedition to the north-west coast of America. The object was to collect furs, and to establish a military post at Nootka Sound, which it was intended he should command. The expedition explored the coast as far as lat. 62° N.; but the scheme of establishing a post was abandoned. In 1787 Ensign Walker rejoined the grenadier battalion at Bombay, and in 1788 became lieutenant. On the renewal of hostilities with Tippoo, in 1790, he embarked with his battalion, which formed part of a detachment under Colonel Hartley, intended for the relief of the rajah of Travancore. He served in the campaign that followed, and was appointed adjutant of the line of the detachment. He was present at the battle of Tiroovanangary, and at the attack of the fort of Trinacalor, which was carried by escalade. In 1791 he was employed under Sir Robert Abercrombie, against Tippoo, and continued in the field till the peace dictated by Lord Cornwallis, in 1792, before Seringapatam. He was soon after appointed military secretary to Colonel Don, commanding in Malabar. In 1795 he was at the siege of Cochin, and in 1796 at the taking of Columbo, when he was military secretary to Colonel Petrie, commanding the Bombay division of

## W A L

the army. On the expiration of this service, he was appointed an assistant to the commissioners for administering the affairs of Malabar; and in 1796, military secretary to General James Stuart; which latter confidential situation he held during the whole period the general was commander-in-chief of the army at Bombay. In 1796 he obtained the rank of captain; and in 1797, deputy quartermaster-general with the rank of major; in 1798, deputy military auditor-general, to succeed to the office of auditor-general on the first vacancy. In 1799, on the breaking out of the war with Tippoo, Major Walker was appointed quartermaster-general to the Bombay army in the field; he was at the battle of Seidasere, and at the siege of Seringapatam, which terminated the career of Tippoo. Major Walker received one of the honorary gold medals conferred for this service. In 1800 General Stuart returned to Europe, and Major Walker received the instructions of government to proceed to Cochin; and on the general's departure, he investigated some complicated but important affairs with that rajah. At this period Lord Wellesley expressed his approbation of Major Walker's services and character, by offering to appoint him one of his extra aides-de-camp. In the same year he was appointed a member of the commission for the administration of the government of Malabar. In December, Colonel Wellesley wrote for one of the commissioners to attend the operations of the army preparing, from Mysore, to reduce the districts of Wynaad and Cotiote, at that time in a state of rebellion, and Major Walker was selected by his colleagues for this service. On its termination, he received the thanks of the government of Madras, and these were repeated on the termination of the commission. The arms and political views of the

## W A L

Company were about this time directed to Guzerat, and Major Walker was appointed to command the troops, and to conduct the negotiations which were to establish our influence in that part of India. He marched with a considerable detachment, and joined the Guicawar troops before Kurree, the chieftain of which was in rebellion against the superior government. Whilst negotiations were going forward, the rebels treacherously attacked the British with a force of 2,500 men; but after an obstinate conflict, the enemy were repulsed with great loss. A large reinforcement having arrived, under the command of Sir William Clarke, the fort of Kurree was breached and carried by assault. On this occasion Major Walker received the particular thanks of the governor-general in council. On the 7th of June, 1802, Major Walker was appointed political resident at the court of his highness the Guicawar rajah; and a subsidiary force was stationed at Baroda, which place, in the same year, was besieged, and the Arabs expelled. The collection of the revenues of the district, which were ceded from the Peishwa and the Guicawar, were placed under the administration of Major Walker. In 1803-4 he was appointed to the charge of the district of the Punj Mehals of the city and pergunnah of Broach and other districts, which were conquered from Scindia and the Peishwa. In 1805 a definite treaty was concluded by Major Walker and the Guicawar rajah, which received the unqualified approbation of the governor-general in council and Court of Directors. In 1807 he was appointed to command an expedition into Kattywar; and in November of that year, after a practicable breach was effected, the fortress of Kundorna Runaca surrendered to the detachment. In the course of this expedition, Major Walker effected the abolition of the

## W A L

revolting practice of infanticide, which had prevailed from time immemorial among the Jahrejah Rajpoots, and a deed of the most solemn nature was executed by the Jahrejah chieftains, renouncing for ever the unnatural crime. The natives also agreed to abstain from the practice of *tragga*, a species of suicide; and Major Walker effected arrangements with the piratical states in this part of India, not only to renounce the practice of piracy, and all rights to wrecks, but to pay a considerable sum to the merchants who had suffered from their depredation. A compromise and settlement was at the same time made with the rajahs and petty chiefs of Kattywar, for the regular payment of their respective revenues and tributes, without requiring that this should be annually enforced by a military expedition. All these measures, in favour of humanity and the public interest, received the strongest approbation from the government of India and the Court of Directors. In 1808 this officer became lieutenant-colonel, and the state of his health obliged him, in October of that year, to solicit a furlough to Europe. He had proceeded as far as Point de Galle on his passage, when he was induced to return to Bombay, in consequence of a requisition from the governor-general; and he again entered Kattywar, at the head of a British force of more magnitude than the former, and was joined, as he had been on the first occasion, by the Guicawar army. In June and July he captured the forts of Kandader and Mallia, and in October, that of Positra. Having accomplished all the objects of government, and tranquillity being completely re-established, Lieut.-Col. Walker returned to his native country. In 1812 he retired from the service; but in 1822 was appointed governor of St. Helena by the Court of Directors, with the rank of brigadier-general, in which situation he continued for

## W A L

some years. The services of few officers of the East-India Company have called forth the thanks of that government more frequently and energetically than those of this distinguished officer.

WALLENSTEIN, Duke of Mecklenburg and Count of Waldstein, a name conspicuously distinguished in the military operations of Europe during the early part of the seventeenth century, especially in the "Thirty Years' War," which we have noticed elsewhere. The family of Waldstein had belonged to the nobility of Bohemia for many centuries; and the hero of this memoir was born in his father's castle of Hermanic, in September 1583. In his youth he pursued his studies at Pavia and Bologna, where he acquired an extensive knowledge of languages, mathematics, and other sciences connected with the military art. Waldstein, anxious to signalize himself by military deeds, went to Hungary, and served in the imperial army against the Turks. After the peace of Sitvatorok, in 1606, Waldstein returned to Bohemia, and married an aged but wealthy widow, who died in 1614, and left him large estates in Moravia. In 1617 he raised a body of 200 dragoons, with which he assisted the Archduke Ferdinand of Austria, who was at war with the Venetians. In a short time he saw himself at the head of several thousand men, and, after the successful conclusion of the campaign, towards the end of 1617, the Emperor Mathias made him his chamberlain and colonel in his armies, and created him count. Immediately afterwards he married the daughter of Count Harrach; and the emperor, on this occasion, conferred upon him the dignity of a count of the Holy Roman Empire. The States of Moravia appointed him commander of the Moravian militia; but, on his refusal to join the Bohemians against the emperor, they deprived him of his command, and confiscated his es-

## W A L

tates. Waldstein was now appointed quartermaster-general of the imperial army, and in the course of the following campaign, by his timely relief of Boucquoi, who was attacked by Counts Mansfeld and Thurn, near Teyn (10th June, 1619), he saved the emperor from being made a captive in his own capital. It seems that, the resources of the emperor being exhausted, Waldstein gave large sums for the support of his master. After the overthrow of King Frederick of Bohemia, the estates of his adherents were confiscated, and the reward of Waldstein was the lordship of Friedland, and other property of immense value. Waldstein was neither intoxicated by his triumph nor by his wealth. In 1621 he took the field against Betlen Gabor, the prince of Transylvania, and forced him to sue for peace, which was granted, on condition that he should give up his claim to the crown of Hungary. During the two ensuing years, Waldstein was principally occupied with the management of his estates. But Betlen Gabor having again taken up arms against the emperor, Waldstein hastened to Hungary, and arrived just in time to save the imperial army, which was besieged in the camp at Goding, on the frontiers of Moravia. As a reward for this victory, the emperor, towards the close of 1623, conferred upon him the title of prince, and in the following year (1624) created him duke of Friedland and prince of the Holy Roman Empire. On the declaration of war of the Union of Lower Saxony, headed by Christian IV., king of Denmark, which put the emperor into great embarrassment, Waldstein raised at his own expense 28,000 men, with whom he marched towards the Lower Elbe. The renown of his military skill, his wealth, and his liberality was so great, that men flocked to his camp from all parts of Europe, whom the iron

## W A L

hand of their commander kneaded into a well-united mass. The results of this campaign, so glorious for the imperialists, belong to the history of the Thirty Years' War. The campaign was begun and finished in 1626. Waldstein lost 20,000 men by disease and fatigue; but in the beginning of 1627 he was again at the head of 50,000 men. On the 1st of August, 1627, he was at Troppan. On the 30th, he took Dömitz, in Mecklenburg, after a rapid march of 250 miles. The Danish war was finished by the peace of Lubeck (13th May, 1629). Waldstein's reward was the duchies of Mecklenburg. He chose Wismar for his residence, and obtained from the emperor the title of admiral of the Baltic and the Oceanic Sea (the German Sea). His plan was to form a navy with the assistance of the Hanseatic towns, and to prevent Gustavus Adolphus, the king of Sweden, from choosing Germany for the theatre of his ambition. No sooner was Waldstein invested with Mecklenburg, than his numerous secret enemies changed their calumnies and intrigues into open accusations. Maximilian, duke of Bavaria, and Tilly, were among the most powerful of his enemies. Maximilian at length declared to the emperor, that he and all Germany would be ruined if the "dictator imperii" remained longer at the head of the imperial armies. Ferdinand, after long hesitation, dismissed Waldstein from his command in 1630, at the very moment when Gustavus Adolphus left the coast of Sweden for the invasion of Germany. Waldstein then retired to Bohemia, and resided alternately at Prague and at Gitschin, where he lived with such splendour as to make the emperor himself jealous. The empire was on the brink of ruin, and there was only one man who could save it. This man was Waldstein. When he at last yielded to the supplications of the emperor to resume the command,



## W A L

he showed that he felt all his importance. Among his other conditions, he demanded that he should have the sovereignty of the provinces that he might conquer; and that the emperor should give him, as reward, one of his hereditary states (Bohemia?), of which he should be the sovereign, though as a vassal of the emperor. The campaign of Waldstein against Gustavus Adolphus was unsuccessful. After losing the battle of Lützen, he punished with death many generals, colonels, and inferior officers, who had not behaved well in the engagement. He soon repaired his losses, and his arms were victorious in Saxony and Silesia. But his haughtiness became insupportable, and he openly manifested his design to make himself a powerful member of the empire. His old enemies, among whom was the duke of Bavaria, now conspired against him. They represented him as designing to overthrow Ferdinand's power in Germany; and the emperor was the more ready to believe the accusation, as it became known that France had offered to Waldstein to aid him in obtaining the crown of Bohemia. The emperor ordered him to withdraw from Bohemia and Moravia, and to take up his winter quarters in Lower Saxony (December 1633); but Waldstein neither would nor could obey this order, which he regarded as a violation of the conditions on which he had resumed the command. Finding, however, that the emperor was resolved to dismiss him, he prepared to resign the command. His faithful lieutenants urged him not to abandon them; and, in order to prove their invariable attachment, they signed a declaration at Pilsen, 12th January, 1634, in which they promised to stay with Waldstein as long as he would be their commander. This is the famous declaration which has always been represented as a plot against the emperor.

## W A N

Piccolomini, Gallas, and several other Italian and Spanish officers, availed themselves of the occasion to ruin Waldstein, and induced the emperor to sign an order, by which Waldstein was deprived of his command, and declared a rebel. Piccolomini and Gallas were commissioned to take Waldstein dead or alive. Waldstein ultimately took refuge in the castle of Eger, whence he tried in vain to negotiate with his enemies. It was through the treachery of some of his own officers, who had been bribed by the emperor, that he was destined to die. On the 25th of February, 1634, the commandant of Eger gave a splendid entertainment to Waldstein's officers, at which the duke was not present, on account of his ill-health. After dinner an armed band rushed into the room, and the friends of Waldstein fell beneath their swords. Captain Devereux, at the head of thirty Irishmen, then rushed into the apartment of Waldstein, who received his death calmly from the hands of their leader, as he stood in his night-dress, in an utterly defenceless state.

WANDEWASH, a town on the Coromandel coast, about thirty miles south of Madras. In 1739, when M. de Lally, the French governor in the East Indies, threatened with utter subjection the English settlements in the Carnatic, he was opposed most gallantly by Colonel (afterwards Sir Eyre) Coote, upon the Coromandel coast. Coote reduced the French settlements of Masulipatam and Conjeveram, and made a vigorous attack upon Wandewash, which he captured. Lally, in the autumn of 1739, made a bold attempt to regain possession of the disputed settlement, but his force was utterly broken; he lost 600 men, and was happy to save the wreck of his army by abandoning his camp to the victor.—*See* SULLY.

## W A R

WAR, a contest between sovereigns or nations, which not being determinable by the ordinary principles of justice and equity, is referred to the decision of the sword.

The history of nations, from the earliest dawns of society, presents almost one continued detail of warlike operations, which, as the "*ultima ratio regum*," form the most eventful periods in the annals of mankind. In the first ages, the wars among neighbouring states were little more than squabbles concerning trespasses, combinations to punish robberies, or associations to make reprisals. But as the states began to flourish, and increase in population, their wars became more serious, more extended, and more systematical. The conquest of a city or a state ennobled the general who accomplished it; and the subjugation of an empire immortalized the monarch as a hero: and the details of their martial deeds have chiefly occupied the songs of the poet, or the pen of the historian.

Before the Greeks engaged in war, it was usual to publish a declaration of the injuries they had received, and to demand reparation by sending heralds, who carried in their hands a staff of laurel, entwined with two serpents, as emblems of peace, or an olive-branch covered with wool, and adorned with different sorts of fruits. When the Greeks were determined to commence the war, they offered sacrifices, and consulted the oracles. After thus rendering the gods propitious, a herald was sent to the enemy to tell them to prepare for an invasion, and who sometimes threw a spear towards them, in token of defiance. Let the posture of their affairs be what it would, the Greeks never marched against their enemies till favourable omens encouraged the enterprise. An eclipse of the moon, or any untoward accident, or the intervening of what they esteemed an unlucky

## W A R

day, entirely prevented their march. But of all the Greeks the Lacedæmonians were the most rigid and scrupulous. The heavenly bodies directed all their motions, and it was an invariable maxim with them never to march before the full moon. The Greeks are particularly remarked by Homer for marching in good order and profound silence; whereas the barbarian forces were all noise, clamour, and confusion. Before an engagement, the Grecian soldiers always refreshed themselves with victuals. The army was then marshalled in one front, and the general made an oration to his soldiers, in which he exhorted them to vigour: and such was the effect of these speeches, that the soldiers were frequently animated with fresh courage, and repulsed the enemy, by whom perhaps they had before been defeated.

The warlike spirit and military skill of the Romans is celebrated in the pages of history. In fact, from the earliest period of the republic, they were a nation of warriors, and were nearly always engaged in war; first with the different states of Italy, for about 500 years; and then 200 more with the various nations which they eventually subdued. On this account every citizen was obliged to enlist as a soldier when the public service required it, from the age of seventeen to forty-six. The Romans, however, never carried on any war without first solemnly proclaiming it. When they had any subject of complaint, either real or pretended, against a nation, they sent two or more *Feciales* to demand redress. If it was not immediately granted, they delayed thirty-three days before they declared war in a formal manner. This was done by the *Feciales*, who went to the confines, and after repeating a few words, threw a bloody spear into the neighbouring territory. Afterwards, when the empire was enlarged, and wars carried on with distant na-

## W A R

tions, this ceremony was performed in a certain field near the city, which was called "*ager hostilis*." Thus Augustus declared war professedly against Cleopatra, but in reality against Antony. So Marcus Antoninus, before he set out to the war against the Scythians, shot a bloody spear from the temple of Bellona into the *ager hostilis*. The Romans usually attacked places by a sudden assault; and if that failed, they tried to reduce them by a blockade. They first surrounded a town with their troops, and by their missive weapons endeavoured to clear the walls of the defenders. Then, joining their shields in the form of a testudo, or tortoise, to secure themselves from the darts of the enemy, they came up to the gates, and tried either to undermine the walls or to scale them. If the place could not be taken by storm, it was invested. Two lines of fortifications or intrenchments were drawn around the place, at some distance from one another, called the lines of contravallation and circumvallation: the one against the sallies of the townsmen, and the other against attacks from without. These lines were composed of a ditch and a rampart, strengthened with a parapet and embattlements, and sometimes a solid wall of considerable height and thickness, flanked with towers or forts at proper distances round the whole.

Of the military tactics and war-like habits of the ancient Gauls and Franks, we have little information beyond the accounts afforded us by the Roman writers. It appears from Cæsar, that when the Gauls were attacked by a neighbouring state, or any other enemy, the king, by a trumpet, proclaimed an assembly. It was generally composed only of the nobles of the city; for there were in all Gaul only two honourable ranks,—the Druids and the knights. When they had to deliberate on war, an armed assembly was summoned. All the youth

## W A R

who had arrived at the age of puberty, were obliged by law to appear in that assembly in arms; and he who came last was killed in the presence of all the rest, after having suffered various torments.—The Franks marched to war by cantons. The Tourangeots, says Gregory of Tours, the Poitevins, the Bessins, the Marceaux, and the Mangevins, marched into Brittany, against Varoc, the son of Maclou. These troops were commanded by centurions, who were their captains in war, and their judges in peace. The centurions took care to preserve the spirit of their military associations or fraternities, by appointing relations and neighbours to the same battalion, and by placing them near each other in battle. They were called peers; and he who was convicted of having deserted his companion, lost his rank and benefice; i. e. the portion of Salic and conquered lands which he held by the liberality of the prince, who had given it him as a testimony and reward of his valour. The Franks, while they were marching to battle, and while their officers drew them up in the field, inflamed the courage of one another by military songs, in which they celebrated the virtues of their ancient heroes.

Among the ancient Britons, valour in war was the most admired and popular virtue. They were accustomed, almost from infancy, to handle arms, and to sing the glorious actions of their ancestors. This inspired their young hearts with an impatient desire of engaging the enemy. As they advanced in years, they were made fully sensible that everything in life depended on their courage. The smiles of the fair, the favour of the great, the praise of the bards, the applause of the people, and even happiness after death, were only to be obtained by brave and daring exploits in war. When two hostile armies were stationed near each other, it was the constant custom of the commanders of both to retire from their troops, and spend the

## W A R

night before a battle in meditating on the dispositions they intended to make during the approaching action. When two British kings or chiefs made peace, or entered into an alliance, they generally confirmed the agreement by feasting together, by exchanging arms, and sometimes by drinking a few drops of each other's blood, which was esteemed a most sacred and inviolable bond of friendship. The armories of the Britons were furnished with helmets, coats of mail, shields, and chariots; and with spears, daggers, swords, battle-axes, and bows. The helmet, coat of mail, and chariot, were confined to the chiefs; whilst the common soldiers always fought on foot. The shield was like the target of our present Highlanders, slight, generally round, and always bossy. The sword was like that of some mountaineers, large, heavy, and unpointed. The dagger was similar to their dirk. The Britons used two sorts of cars in battle; the one, armed with scythes and grappling-irons, carried but one man, who had to manage four small but very swift horses. These warriors began the fight, drove from quarter to quarter, and endeavoured to open the battalions of the enemy. This was followed by another kind of car, which had neither scythes nor grappling-irons; but it contained a few valiant combatants, who, penetrating the opening ranks, annoyed the enemy on right and left with showers of darts. If they attacked the cavalry, they quitted their cars, and fought sword in hand. The drivers of these chariots, however, who, according to Tacitus, were chosen men, retreated slowly from the midst of the fray to a quarter of the field, whither their masters might rejoin them, if they were likely to be worsted. "Thus these barbarians (says Cæsar) imitate the expedition of the cavalry and the firmness of the infantry. They are become so dexterous by practice, that they can stop their

## W A R

horses at full speed on a declivity, turn short in a moment, stand upon the pole of their cars, or upon the yoke of their horses, when they are running swiftly, and instantaneously dart again into their chariots."

Among the Anglo-Saxons, all such as were qualified to bear arms in one family were led to the field by the head of that family; and every landholder was obliged to keep armour and weapons, according to his rank and possessions. Every ten families made a tithing, which was commanded by the Borsholder, in his military capacity styled conductor. Ten tithings constituted a hundred, the soldiers of which were led by their chief magistrate, called sometimes a Hundredary. This officer was elected by the hundred, at their public court, where they met armed, and every member, as a token of his obedience to him, touched his weapon when chosen; whence the hundred courts, held for this especial purpose, were called *wapen-takes*. The whole force of the county was placed under the command of the Heretoch, or general. When the king did not command himself, an officer was appointed, called the *cyning's-hold*, or king's lieutenant, whose office lasted only during the year. The Saxons fought with their spiked shields and swords (says Strutt), much like the Roman gladiators. In the battles of Vortimer and Horsa, the Saxons rushed on with such impetuosity, that they routed Catigern's division; but the Britons, under Vortimer, took Horsa in flank, and defeated him. The fugitives repaired to Hengist, who was in vain fighting with Ambrosias and his wedge-formed army; but in the next year the Saxons remained complete conquerors, by means of their swords and battle-axes.

The military tactics of the Danes was generally to dispose their armies in the form of a wedge. Cavalry was little regarded; some soldiers, however, who served both on foot

## W A R

and horseback, were commonly stationed in the flanks. The Danes, who constituted so great a proportion of the inhabitants, and were for some time the predominant people, of England, were of as bold and intrepid a spirit as the Saxons had ever been, and rather more fierce and warlike. It was one of their martial laws, "that a Dane who wished to acquire the character of a brave man, should always attack two enemies, stand firm and receive the attack of three, retire only one pace from four, and flee from no fewer than five."

Cavalry, among the Anglo-Saxons and Danes, was mostly used to prevent attack in flank; but the Normans introduced the long-bow and the chief use of cavalry as a main force. Instead of the battle-axe infantry in the Anglo-Saxon front, they placed bill-men, crossbow-men, and archers. Tactics similar to the Normans continued, during the Middle Age, among our early English ancestors. Grose enumerates the various machines employed in war during this period; viz., the balista, catapult, onager, scorpion; the mangona, and its diminutive mangonel, the trebuchet, the petrary, the robinet, and mate-griffon; the bricolle, beugles or bibles, the espringal, the matafunda, the war-wolf, and the engine-à-verge. The mangona, or mangonel, was similar to the balista. The trebuchet, or trip-getis, for throwing stones, seems to have been the same as the trepied. The petrary, matafunda, beugles or bibles, coullart, and war-wolf (in one sense), were machines for ejecting stones. The bricolle shot darts, called carreaux, or quarrels. The espringal (Grose says) was calculated for throwing large darts, called muchette; and sometimes viretons, i.e. arrows with the feathers put diagonally, so as to occasion them to turn in the air.

The discovery of gunpowder, and the introduction of fire-arms in the fifteenth century, have effected great

## W A R

changes in the art of war; but the leading principles of military strategy, at least among civilized nations, have been nearly the same in all ages. Hence arises the interest which every intelligent reader feels in acquiring a general knowledge of ancient warfare, by which he is enabled, in his study of modern tactics, to make just comparisons, and draw legitimate conclusions. But, in addition to this, it is essential that every person of liberal education, should be acquainted with the leading epochs of military history, as recorded in those celebrated contests which have frequently decided the fate of nations and of empires, both in ancient and modern times. The various battles of the last and present century, in which English bravery has been called into action, have been detailed in the course of these pages, under their respective heads; and we now take the opportunity, under this general article, of briefly noticing, in alphabetical order, some of the most celebrated BATTLES of classical history.

*Cannæ*.—This memorable battle was fought between Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general, and the Roman consuls, P. Æmilius and Terentius Varro, during the second Punic war, B.C. 216, when the Romans were defeated, with the loss of 40,000 slain, and 10,000 prisoners.

*Chæronea*.—The battle of Chæronea is celebrated for the victory which Philip of Macedon obtained, with 32,000 men, over the confederated armies of the Athenians and the Thebans; and in which his son Alexander first distinguished himself, at seventeen years of age, by commanding the left wing of his father's army, and destroying the famous Theban *Sacred Band*.

*Cunara*, a place situated in Assyria, near Babylon, was famous for a battle fought there B.C. 401, between Artaxerxes and his brother Cyrus the Younger, who was assisted by the Greeks and other Eu-

## W A R

ropean forces, when the death of the latter led to the celebrated "Retreat of the 10,000 Greeks," so admirably related by Xenophon, their commander. The army of Cyrus consisted of 13,000 Greeks, 100,000 barbarians, and twenty chariots armed with scythes. That of the enemy, in horse and foot, might amount to about 1,200,000, under four generals, Tissaphernes, Gobryas, Arbaces, and Abracomas, without including 6,000 chosen horse, that fought where the king was present, and never quitted his person. Cyrus posted upon his right 1,000 Paphlagonian horse, supported by the Euphrates, and the light-armed infantry of the Greeks; and next them, Clearchus, Proxenus, and the rest of the general officers to Menon, at the head of their several corps. The left wing, composed of Lydians, Phrygians, and other Asiatic nations, was commanded by Arisæus, who had 1,000 horse. Cyrus placed himself in the centre, where the chosen troops of the Persians and other barbarians were posted. He had around him 600 horsemen, armed at all points, as were their horses, with frontlets and breast-plates. The prince's head was uncovered, as were those of all the Persians, whose custom it was to give battle in that manner; the arms of all his people were red, and those of Artaxerxes were white. Of the army of Artaxerxes, Tissaphernes commanded the left, which consisted of cavalry armed with white cuirasses, and of light-armed infantry; in the centre was the heavy-armed foot, a great part of which had bucklers made of wood, which covered the soldier entirely (these were Egyptians). The rest of the light-armed infantry and of the horse formed the right wing. The foot were drawn up by nations, with as much depth as front, and in that order composed square battalions. The king had posted himself in the main body with the

## W A R

flower of the whole army, and had 6,000 horse for his guard, commanded by Artagersees. Though he was in the centre, he was beyond the left wing of Cyrus's army, so much did the front of his own exceed that of the enemy in extent. A hundred and fifty chariots armed with scythes were placed in the front of the army, at some distance from one another. The scythes were fixed to the axle downwards and aslant, so as to cut down and overthrow all before them. The armies were not distant above four or five hundred paces, when the Greeks began to sing the hymn of battle, and to march on slowly at first, and with silence. When they came near the enemy, they set up great cries, striking their darts upon their shields to frighten the horse, and then moving all together, they sprang forward upon the barbarians with all their force, who did not wait their charge, but took to their heels and fled universally, except Tissaphernes, who stood his ground with a small part of his troops. Cyrus saw with pleasure the enemy routed by the Greeks, and was proclaimed king by those around him. But he did not give himself up to a vain joy, nor as yet reckon himself victor. He perceived that Artaxerxes was wheeling his right to attack him in flank, and marched directly against him with his 600 horse. He killed Artagersees, who commanded the king's guard of 6,000 horse, with his own hand, and put the whole body to flight. Discovering his brother, he cried out, his eyes sparkling with rage,—"I see him," and spurred against him, followed only by his principal officers; for his troops had quitted their ranks to follow the runaways. The battle then became a single combat, in some measure, between Artaxerxes and Cyrus; and the two brothers were seen, transported with rage and fury, endeavouring, like Eteocles and Polynices, to plunge their swords into each other's

## W A R

hearts, and to assure themselves of the throne by the death of their rival. Cyrus having opened his way through those who were drawn up in battle before Artaxerxes, joined him, and killed his horse, that fell with him to the ground. He rose and was remounted upon another, when Cyrus attacked him again, gave him a second wound, and was preparing to give him a third, in hopes that it would prove his last. The king, like a lion wounded by the hunters, only the more furious from the smart, sprang forwards, impetuously pushing his horse against Cyrus, who running headlong, and without regard to his person, threw himself into the midst of a flight of darts aimed at him from all sides, and received a wound from the king's javelin, at the instant all the rest discharged their weapons against him. Cyrus fell dead: some say that it was from the wound given him by the king; others affirm that he was killed by a Carian soldier. (*Diod. l. xiv.*) The battle continued for some time afterwards; and although the Greeks were everywhere victorious, the premature death of Cyrus placed them in the utmost difficulties,—the object of the expedition—to place him on the Persian throne—being now inevitably at an end. The success of this battle, however, shows the superiority of valour and military knowledge over the greatest numbers without them.

*Granicus*.—The Granicus is a river of Phrygia, where the celebrated battle was fought between the armies of Alexander the Great and Darius, the king of Persia, B.C. 334, when 600,000 Persians were defeated by 30,000 Macedonians.

*Hydaspes*.—The river Hydaspes is memorable for a battle fought there between Alexander the Great and Porus, the Indian monarch, when the latter was signally defeated; but the Macedonian conqueror generously restored him his dominions.

## W A R

*Issus*.—The battle of Issus, a town of Cilicia, situated on the borders of Syria, was fought between Alexander the Great and the Persians under Darius, their king, B.C. 333. In this battle the Persians lost 100,000 foot and 10,000 horse, and the Macedonians only 300 foot and 150 horse, according to Diodorus Siculus.

*Leuctra*.—A village of Boeotia, situated between Thespia and Plataea, is famous for the battle fought between Cleombrotus, king of Sparta, and Epaminondas, the Theban general, B.C. 371, when the former was signally defeated, and the Spartans for ever afterwards lost the empire of Greece, which they had maintained for nearly 500 years.

*Mantineia*.—The battle of Mantineia, a town of Arcadia, was fought between Epaminondas, at the head of the Thebans, and the combined forces of Athens, Lacedæmon, Arcadia, Achaia, and Elis, about 363 B.C., when the Thebans were victorious.

*Marathon*, a village in Attica, near Athens, is famous for the memorable victory obtained by Miltiades over the Persian forces, consisting of 100,000 foot and 10,000 horse, or, according to Valerius Maximus, of 300,000 men. The army of Miltiades consisted only of 10,000 Athenians and 6,000 Plataeans. Previous to the battle, Miltiades drew up his army at the foot of a mountain, that the enemy should not be able either to surround him, or charge him in the rear. On the two sides of his army he caused large trees to be thrown, which were cut down on purpose, in order to cover his flanks and render the Persian cavalry useless. Miltiades made the wings of his army exceedingly strong, but had left the main body more weak, and not so deep; the reason of which seems manifest enough. Having but 10,000 men to oppose to such a multitude of the enemy, it was impossible for him either to make an extensive

## W A R

front, or to give an equal depth to his battalions. He was obliged, therefore, to take his choice; and he imagined that he could gain the victory no otherwise than by the efforts he should make with his two wings, to break and disperse those of the Persians. Datis, the Persian commander, was very sensible that the place was not advantageous for him; but, relying upon the number of his troops, he determined to engage. The Athenians did not wait for the enemy's charging them. As soon as the signal of battle was given, they ran against the enemy with all the fury imaginable. The Persians looked upon this first step of the Athenians as a piece of madness, considering their army was so small, and utterly destitute both of cavalry and archers; but they were quickly undeceived by the determined valour of the Greeks. The Persians then attacked the main body of the Grecian army, and made their greatest effort particularly upon their front. This was led by Aristides and Themistocles, who supported the attack a long time with an intrepid courage and bravery, but were at length obliged to give ground. At that very instant came up their two victorious wings, which had defeated those of the enemy, and put them to flight. Nothing could be more seasonable for the main body of the Grecian army, which began to be broken, being quite borne down by the number of the Persians. The scale was quickly turned, and the barbarians were entirely routed. They all betook themselves to flight, not towards their camp, but to their ships, that they might make their escape. The Athenians pursued them thither, and set many of their vessels on fire. It was on this occasion that Cynægirus, the brother of the poet Æschylus, who had laid hold of one of the ships, in order to get into it with those that fled, had his right hand cut off, and fell into the sea and was drowned. The

## W A R

Athenians had not above 200 men killed on their side in this engagement; whereas, on the side of the Persians, about 6,000 were slain, without reckoning those who fell into the sea as they endeavoured to escape, or those that were consumed with the ships set on fire. Immediately after the battle, an Athenian soldier, still reeking with the blood of the enemy, quitted the army, and ran to Athens to carry his fellow-citizens the happy news of the victory. When he arrived at the magistrates' house, he only uttered two words, *Χαίρετε, χαίρετε* (rejoice, rejoice), and fell dead at their feet.

*Pharsalia*, a town of Thessaly, is celebrated for the battle fought between Julius Cæsar and Pompey the Great, B.C. 48, when the latter was defeated.

*Philippi*, a town of Macedonia, so called from Philip, king of Macedonia, is memorable for the battle fought there between Augustus and Antony on one side, and the republican forces of Brutus and Cassius on the other, in which the latter were signally defeated.

*Platea*.—The battle of Platea, a town of Boeotia, was fought between Mardonius, the commander of Xerxes, king of Persia, and Pausanias, the Spartan general, aided by the Athenians and Tegeans, under the command of Aristides. The Persian army consisted of 300,000; that of the Grecians did not amount to 70,000, of which there were but 5,000 Spartans. Of the vast forces of the Persians, scarcely 3,000 escaped with their lives, while the Grecian army lost but few men. This battle was fought on the 22nd of September, the same day as the battle of Mycale, 479 B.C.; and by this victory Greece was totally delivered for ever from the continual alarms to which she was exposed on account of the Persian invasions. The first encounter of the Spartans and Persians was exceedingly fierce. The



## W A R

Spartans were the first who broke in upon the Persian forces, and put them into disorder. Mardonius, their general, falling dead of a wound he had received in the engagement, all his army betook themselves to flight; and those Greeks (auxiliaries of the Persians) who were engaged against Aristides, did the same, as soon as they understood the barbarians were defeated. The Persians had taken shelter in their former camp, where they had fortified themselves with an inclosure of wood. The Lacedæmonians pursued them thither, and attacked them in their intrenchment; but this they did weakly and irresolutely, like people that were not much accustomed to sieges, and to storm walls. The Athenian troops having advice of this, left off pursuing their Grecian adversaries, and marched to the camp of the Persians, which after several assaults they carried, and made a horrible slaughter of the enemy. Of the vast forces of the Persians, scarcely three thousand escaped with their lives, while the Grecian army lost but few men; and among these, ninety-one Spartans, fifty-two Athenians, and sixteen Tegeans, were the only soldiers who were found in the number of the slain. The plunder which the Greeks obtained in the Persian camp was immense. Pausanias received the tenth of all the spoils, on account of his uncommon valour during the engagement, and the rest were rewarded according to their respective merits.

*Selasia*.—The battle of Selasia, a town of Laconia, was fought between Antigonus, king of Macedonia, and Cleomenes, king of Sparta, B.C. 222, when the latter was defeated, and with him, it may be said, terminated the political existence of Sparta.

*Thermopylae*, the name of a small pass leading from Thessaly into Loeris and Phocis, which is memorable for a battle fought there, B.C. 480, between Xerxes and the

## W A R

Greeks, in which 300 Spartans, under Leonidas their king, resisted for three successive days the repeated attacks of the bravest and most courageous of the Persian army, which, according to some historians, amounted to 5,000,000. The Spartans were all slain, except one; and Xerxes in that affair lost above 20,000 men, among whom were two of the king's brothers.

*Thrasymenus*.—The battle of Thrasymenus, a lake of Italy, near Perusium, was fought B.C. 217, between Hannibal, the renowned Carthaginian general, and the Romans under Flaminius the consul. The lake Thrasymenus and the mountains of Cortona form a very narrow defile, which leads into a large valley, lined on both sides with hills of a considerable height. Hannibal posted himself on the hill, and allowed the Romans to enter the defile. He then suddenly attacked them, and threw the Romans into disorder, and the greatest slaughter ensued. In the conflict 15,000 Romans were killed, and about 10,000 escaped to Rome by different roads. Hannibal lost in all but 1,500 men.

*Zama*, a town of Numidia, near Carthage, which is known as the site of the celebrated victory obtained there by Scipio over Hannibal, B.C. 202, which eventually led to the ruin of Carthage and the destruction of her great commander. Never was a more memorable battle fought, whether we regard the generals, the armies, the two states that contended, or the empire that was in dispute. The disposition Hannibal made of his men, is said, by the skilful in the art of war, to be superior to any even of his former arrangements. The battle began by the elephants, on the side of the Carthaginians; which being terrified by the cries of the Romans, and wounded by the slingers and archers, turned upon themselves, and caused much confusion in both wings of their army, in which the cavalry was placed. Being thus deprived

## W A R

of the assistance of the horse, in which their greatest strength consisted, the heavy infantry joined on both sides. The Romans were more vigorous and powerful in the shock; the Carthaginians more active and ready. However, they were unable to withstand the continual pressure of the Roman shields, and having given way a little, this soon brought on a general flight. The rear-guard, who had orders from Hannibal to oppose those that fled, now began to attack their own forces; so that the body of the infantry sustained a double encounter,—of those who caused their flight, and those who endeavoured to prevent it. At length, however, the general finding that they were not to be made to stand, directed that they should fall behind, while he brought up his fresh forces to oppose the pursuers. Scipio, on this, immediately sounded a retreat, in order to bring up his men, a second time, in good order. And now the combat began afresh between the flower of both armies. The Carthaginians, however, having been deprived of the succour of their elephants and their horses, and their enemies being stronger of body, were obliged to give ground. In the mean time Masinissa, who had been in pursuit of their cavalry, returning and attacking them in the rear, completed their defeat. A total rout ensued; twenty thousand men were killed in battle or the pursuit, and as many were taken prisoners. Hannibal, who had done all that a great general and an undaunted soldier could perform, fled with a small body of horse to Adrumetum, fortune seeming to delight in confounding his ability, his valour, and experience. This victory brought on peace. The Carthaginians, by Hannibal's advice, offered conditions to the Romans, which the latter dictated, not as rivals but as sovereigns. By this treaty, the Carthaginians were obliged to quit Spain, and all the islands in the Mediterranean Sea. They were

## W A R

bound to pay ten thousand talents in fifty years; to give hostages for the delivery of their ships and their elephants; to restore Masinissa all the territories that had been taken from him, and not to make war in Africa but by the permission of the Romans. Thus ended the second Punic war, seventeen years after it had begun. Carthage still continued an empire, but without power to defend its possessions, and only waiting the pleasure of the conquerors, to end the period of its existence.

There are also many celebrated WARS recorded in history, with which the mind of the military reader should be familiarized; as the *Trojan War*, the *Peloponnesian War*, the *Sacred War* of Greece, the *Punic Wars*, the *Mithridatic Wars*, the *Social War* of Italy, the *Seven Years' War*, and the *Thirty Years' War*, which are all detailed under their respective heads. But the great contest, in which the English were the most deeply engaged, under the renowned duke of Marlborough, is the one known as the

"WAR OF SUCCESSION," which was occasioned by the accession of the duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV. of France, to the throne of Spain. Charles II. king of Spain, who was the last male descendant of the Spanish branch of the house of Austria, having no issue nor brothers, the succession to the Spanish monarchy appeared to belong to Maria Theresa, queen of France, the eldest sister of Charles, and to the children of her marriage with Louis XIV. She had, however, on her marriage renounced, by a solemn covenant, her right to the throne of Spain. The second sister of Charles was married to Leopold I., emperor of Germany, and had not made, on marriage, a renunciation of her rights of succession; her daughter, however, the electress of Bavaria, had, previous to her marriage, been obliged to renounce

## W A R

her hereditary claims. The Emperor Leopold, in consequence, claimed the crown of Spain for his second son, Charles, on account of Leopold's mother being aunt of Charles II. But on the death of Charles II. in 1700, a secret will was discovered, which named the duke of Anjou sole heir to the Spanish monarchy. Louis, aware that a war, with Austria at least, must be the result of his acceptance of the Spanish crown for his grandson, hesitated before availing himself of the offer, which was rendered the more pressing, by the general feeling of the Spanish nation in favour of the house of Bourbon. A council which he summoned on the occasion, gave its unanimous opinion in favour of acceptance, and induced the French king immediately to proclaim the duke of Anjou as king of Spain and the Indies, by the title of Philip V.; and to his assembled court he presented him with these laconic words:—"You see before you the king of Spain. Nature has formed him for it; the deceased king has nominated him; the people desire him; and I consent." These words became the signal of a war, which was one of the longest and most general in Europe. On the side of the emperor were the states of Germany, with the exception of Bavaria and Cologne. Most of the powers of Europe acknowledged Philip V., who made his entry into Madrid on the 14th of April, 1701. England and the States-General, though they had acknowledged Philip V., entertained fears lest the balance of European power should be destroyed by the union of France with Spain. An event, however, soon occurred which brought on a crisis. This was the death of the exiled king of England, James II., and the recognition by Louis of his son as king of Great Britain. This was the immediate cause of the treaty drawn up at the Hague, on September 1701, and generally known under the name of the "Se-

## W A R

cond Grand Alliance." It was signed by the plenipotentiaries of the emperor of Germany, the States-General, and the king of England. This alliance was afterwards joined by the kings of Portugal and Prussia and the duke of Savoy. Three months had not elapsed after her accession, before war was declared by the powers united by that treaty against France. At the commencement of the war, the French for some time maintained the glory of their arms, and defeated the Imperialists on the Upper Rhine; but the earl of Marlborough, who had been appointed to the command of the Anglo-Dutch army, made considerable progress in Flanders, while the combined fleets of England and Holland destroyed a French fleet in the Bay of Vigo. The fortress of Landau, on the Rhine, was also taken by the imperial general Lewis of Baden. The following year was spent by Marlborough in reducing the fortified places on the frontiers of the Spanish Netherlands. In Southern Germany the contest was more unfavourable to the allies. The French marshal Villars had succeeded in crossing the Rhine, and in uniting his forces with those of the elector of Bavaria. In Italy and Alsace the French had likewise the advantage in arms. The campaign of 1704 was more unfavourable to the French arms. Marlborough, having secured the safety of the Netherlands, determined upon marching into Germany to the aid of the emperor, whose capital was menaced on one side by the French and Bavarian armies, and on the other by the Hungarians, who had taken occasion of the war to attempt a revolt. A plan also was resolved upon by the allies to unite the forces under the three generals, Marlborough, Eugene, and Lewis of Baden, while General Stahrenberg was to remain in Italy. The junction of their armies was effected at Heilbronn,

## W A R

on the Neckar. It was agreed among them, that Prince Eugene should march along the Rhine, while the two other generals directed their course to the Danube. The passage of the Danube was bravely and successfully disputed by the Bavarians near Donauwerth. At the same time Eugene had joined Marlborough with 20,000 men. The prince of Baden, whose obstinacy it was feared might derange their plans, was sent to reduce Ingoldstadt. On the 13th of August a decisive engagement took place at Blenheim, which terminated in the complete defeat of the French and Bavarians. In 1706 fresh exertions were made by Louis to maintain an army in Germany, and to take the offensive in Savoy and Flanders. Accordingly he sent into Flanders one of the finest armies that had yet appeared in the war, and placed it under the command of Marshal Villeroi. The imprudent ardour of this general proved disastrous to his projects. He left a strong position which he had taken up at Louvaine, to give battle to Marlborough on the plains of Ramilies, which resulted in his complete defeat. It was fought almost on the site of Waterloo, by which name it has often been designated. The victory at Ramilies secured to the allies the greater part of the Spanish Netherlands, while, to increase the misfortunes of Louis, his marshal, Marsin, lost the battle of Turin, against Prince Eugene,—a defeat which was followed by the loss of all the territories which had been occupied by the French in Italy. In Spain they were also repulsed in an attack upon Barcelona; and the English and Portuguese entered Madrid, which city, however, they were unable to retain. In 1707 a considerable portion of the Spanish inheritance was in possession of the Imperialists and their allies, while Lombardy and Flanders had already been secured to them by the battles of Turin and

## W A R

Ramilies. Louis at this time determined upon a diversion in his plan of attack, which was soon followed by important consequences. The large body of troops which had been forced to evacuate Italy he collected together, and placing them under the command of the duke of Berwick, sent them into Spain to the support of his grandson. On the 26th of April, a most decisive victory was obtained by him over the English and Portuguese under the earl of Galway and the Marquis Las Minas, at Almanza. In this important battle the allies sustained a loss of 17,000 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Their two generals were withdrawn from the field severely wounded, and 120 standards fell into the hands of the French. The victory of Almanza proved the prelude to further successes, which, joined to the popularity of his cause, finally insured the throne of Spain to Philip V. Arragon and Valencia were reduced to submission by the duke of Orleans; and, in the latter end of the year 1707, the only part of Spain retained by the Archduke Charles was Catalonia. The following year Prince Eugene once more formed a junction of his forces with those of Marlborough; and thus united gave battle to the French army, under the command of the dukes of Burgundy and Vendôme, at Oudenarde, which terminated in the defeat of the French. After this victory, Eugene besieged and took the strong fortress of Ryssel, and recovered Ghent and Bruges. In Spain and Italy the French obtained some success; but the islands of Sardinia and Minorca surrendered to the English fleet under Admiral Leake. Eugene and Marlborough, instead of attacking him, marched against the important fortress of Tournay, of which they took possession. Their next operations were directed against Mons, which place Villars was desirous of

## W A R

protecting, and he accordingly encamped within a league of it, in a strong position at Malplaquet. No time was lost by the allies in attacking him in his intrenchments; and after a contest the most obstinate and sanguinary during the war, victory remained once more on the side of the allies. The surrender of Mons was the immediate result of this victory. The campaign of 1710 was marked by the reductions of Douai and other strong places on the Netherlands frontier, and in Spain by the successes of Charles at Almenara and Saragossa, which enabled him to enter Madrid. Reverses, however, soon attended his arms; fresh troops arriving from France, the Spaniards cordially co-operated with them, and, under the able command of the Duke de Vendôme, all his possessions were reconquered; and to Philip V. was secured the quiet enjoyment of his throne. On the death of the Emperor Joseph, secret negotiations were set on foot between the courts of England and France, which ended in a preliminary treaty of peace being signed in London, 8th of October, 1711. The conferences for a general peace were now opened, and Utrecht was selected as the place where they were to be held. Peace was brought about by the moderation of the two great generals, Eugene and Villars, who, though among the most distinguished in the war, proved themselves the most desirous of promoting peace.

See ARMS, ARMY, SOLDIERS, STRATEGY, and TACTICS.

**WARRANT**, a writ of authority, inferior to a commission; also a document under the sign manual, to authorize the assembling of a general court-martial, &c.

**WARRANT-OFFICERS** are such as are not commissioned, exercising their authority by warrant only. A warrant-officer may be tried by a district court-martial, not consisting of less than seven commissioned

## W A S

officers, the president being a field-officer, and not more than two of the members being under the rank of captain. At home, the sentence is not to be carried into execution until confirmed by her Majesty; abroad, it must await the confirmation of the general commanding on the station, who may suspend, mitigate, or remit the same. No court-martial can sentence a warrant-officer to corporal punishment, nor to reduction to an inferior situation, unless he was originally enlisted as a private soldier, and continued in the service until his appointment to be a warrant-officer.

**WARWOLF**, in ancient military history, an engine for throwing stones and other great masses.

**WASHINGTON, GEORGE**, was born at Virginia, Westmoreland, U.S., in February 1732. During the wars of France and Spain against England, he was employed upon a mission to the French on the Ohio, to induce them to withdraw from that part of the country. Their refusal induced the governor of Virginia to raise a regiment 300 strong, and Washington was appointed its major. He behaved so well, surprising a French force and capturing a fort, that he was appointed aide-de-camp to General Shaddock. After the death of that general, he exerted himself to augment the regular force of the colony, and to maintain British interests against the French, until the latter withdrew from the Ohio. Washington then retired from military service. When England began to insist upon her right to tax the colonies, and the colonists were driven to open revolt, Washington took an early and decided part, as a member of the legislature of the country, in opposing the principle of taxation. In March 1773 Lord Dunmore prorogued the House of Burgesses of Virginia. Washington had expressed his disapprobation of the Stamp Act in unqualified terms. The non-im-

## W A S

portation agreement, drawn up by George Mason, of Virginia, in 1769, was presented to the members of the dissolved House of Burgesses by Washington. In 1773 he supported resolutions instituting a committee of correspondence, and recommending the legislatures of the other colonies to do the same. He represented Fairfax county in the convention which met at Williamsburg, in August 1774, and was appointed by it one of the six Virginian delegates to the first general Congress. On his return from Congress he was virtually placed in command of the Virginia Independent Companies. In the spring of 1775 he devised a plan for the more complete military organization of Virginia; and on the 15th of June of that year he was elected commander-in-chief of the army by Congress. A few days after his appointment he left Philadelphia to join the army at Cambridge, in Massachusetts. He reached it on the 2nd of July. The army, including sick and wounded, amounted to about 17,000 men, collected on the spur of the moment, and occupying a range of posts almost under the guns of the enemy. There were few stores, no military chest, and no general organization. He immediately applied himself to the work of organization, and kept up a correspondence with Congress, which by degrees adopted his suggestions. The army was at first distributed into three grand divisions of two brigades each, the left division being at Winter Hill, the right at Roxburgh, and the centre at Cambridge, where Washington had his head-quarters. These positions were maintained with little alteration till January 1776. During that interval the American regular army sunk to 9,650 men, to whom were added 15,000 militia, who were to remain only to the middle of January. During this time Washington detached 1,100 men, under Arnold, in the direction of Canada,

## W A S

and equipped and sent out armed vessels from the New England ports. Occasional cannonades and skirmishes took place at the advanced posts, but no decisive blow could be hazarded; and the patience of the commander-in-chief was severely tried by the cabals of the officers, the undisciplined habits of the men, and the pragmatical conduct of the civil authorities. Towards the end of December 1775, General Howe, who had succeeded Gage in command of the British army, was fitting out part of the fleet in Boston harbour for some secret enterprise. General Lee was despatched to place New York in a state of defence, but the expedition proved to be destined against North Carolina. Washington became impatient to attack Boston, but was twice overruled by a council of war. At last, 4th March, 1776, the Americans took possession of Dorchester Heights; and on the 17th the British evacuated Boston. As soon as the British fleet had put to sea, Washington set out for New York; but he was obliged, by the end of August, to evacuate that city, cross the Hudson, and fall back behind the Delaware. Congress at last saw the necessity of raising a regular army of men enlisted for a longer period than a year, and of investing Washington with full powers. Thus strengthened, he remodelled his troops, recrossed the Delaware on the night of the 25th of December, and broke up and drove back the whole of the enemy's line of cantonments on that river. He then established his winter-quarters at Moristown, in New Jersey. The campaign of 1777 did not open till the middle of June, and was for some time nothing but a series of skirmishes. Washington, however, had received a supply of arms from France. At length the British landed on the banks of the Elk River, which flows into Chesapeake Bay. The Americans were defeated on the Brandy-

## W A S

wine, and again at Germantown, in Pennsylvania, 4th October. The British took possession of Philadelphia after the battle. On the 18th of December Washington began to construct a fortified encampment at Valley Forge. He was at this time harassed by cabals among the general officers. The winter was a trying one. Washington employed it in planning an entire remodelling of the troops, and in procuring for them more liberal rewards for length of service. The ratification of the treaty with France was celebrated in the camp with great solemnity, 6th May, 1778. The British in Philadelphia, though only twenty miles distant from the American camp, allowed the winter and spring to pass without any attempt to assault it. These concurring circumstances enabled Washington to bring his troops into the field, in 1778, in tolerable spirits. Howe evacuated Philadelphia, 18th June, and Washington crossed the Delaware with his whole army. He attacked the enemy at Monmouth, on the 28th. Night put an end to the attack, and under its cover the British continued their retreat. Washington advanced to the Hudson, and crossing it at King's Ferry, encamped near White Plains. Count d'Estaing, with a French fleet of twelve ships of the line, and four frigates, arrived about the same time off Sandy Hook. The American army was engaged for four months in arrangements for the defence of New England, during which interval the English laid New Jersey waste. Washington, in December, retired into winter-quarters. During the whole of 1779, Washington retained his position in the high lands of the Hudson, and remained on the defensive. Rochambeau, with a French armament, arrived at Newport, Rhode Island, 10th July, 1780. A plan of combined operations against the British in New York was concerted by Washington and

## W A S

the French commanders. The naval superiority of the English, however, prevented anything being done, and the year wore away unmarked by any incidents, except the treason of Arnold and the execution of Major André. The year 1781 opened with a mutiny among the Pennsylvania and Jersey troops, which was subdued by the promptitude and self-possession of Washington. He was now strengthened not only by a French auxiliary army, but by liberal supplies from France. The main source of his weakness was the want of support from the general government. On the 4th July he encamped near Dobb's Ferry, on the Hudson, and was joined, on the 6th, by the French army under Count Rochambeau. Having decided to relinquish the siege of New York, he reached Lafayette's head-quarters at Williamsburg, in Virginia, 14th September. De Grasse, who commanded the French fleet, had previously entered the Chesapeake, and landed 3,000 men from the West Indies, who united with Lafayette. Cornwallis took possession of York Town and Gloucester, on the opposite side of York River, in Virginia. The American and French generals advanced from Williamsburg, and completely invested York Town on the 30th of September. Cornwallis proposed a cessation of hostilities, 17th October, and signed articles of capitulation. The French army remained in Virginia, its head-quarters being at Williamsburg; the American forces were marched into winter cantonments in New Jersey and on the Hudson. In the following year, Washington made every possible exertion to expel the British from New York and Charleston. Meantime negotiations for peace with Great Britain were going on, whilst great discontent prevailed in the American army, on account of the ill-treatment it had experienced from Congress. Having pacified the officers, Wash-

## W A T

ington became their advocate with Congress, and obtained the concession of their demands. At length, on the 25th of November, 1783, peace was proclaimed, and the British evacuated New York. On the 4th of December Washington took a solemn farewell of the officers of the army, and on the 23rd of December he resigned his commission to Congress. In 1787 the legislature of Virginia elected Washington their delegate to the convention which met at Philadelphia. The convention unanimously chose him for their president, and he assisted in framing the American constitution. On the 30th of April, 1789, he took the oath of office as the first president of the United States; and on the close of his presidency, in 1793, he was re-elected to the same dignity. He died in December 1799; and his name will ever be held in honourable recollection by his country, which he served so long and so faithfully.

**WATCH.**—The non-commissioned officers and men on board of transports are divided into three watches, one of which is constantly to be on deck, with at least one subaltern officer, having the charge of the watch.

**WATCH-TOWER,** a tower on which a sentinel is posted to keep guard against an enemy.

**WATER-DECK,** a painted piece of canvas, which is made sufficiently large to cover the saddle and bridle, girths, &c. of a dragoon's horse. When the tents are not large enough to admit of these articles, in addition to the fire-arms and bags of necessaries, the water-decks serve to secure them from rain, and are fastened with pegs to the ground.

**WATERING-CALL,** a trumpet sounding, on which the cavalry assemble to water their horses.

**WATERLOO,** a village in Belgium, twelve miles north of Brussels—the scene of the greatest and

## W A T

most decisive battle of modern times. After the abdication of the throne of France by Napoleon Bonaparte, in the year 1814, the Bourbons were restored. Louis XVIII., however, took so much pains to revive the royalism which characterized the government of France before the Revolution of 1793, that Napoleon believed disaffection to have taken root and spread itself among Frenchmen of all classes. In this persuasion, he violated the engagement he had given not to quit Elba, and in February 1815 returned to France. He immediately made for Paris, amidst the enthusiastic welcomes of the towns through which he passed. The very troops sent to oppose his progress for the most part joined his standard; and when he reached Paris he was in a condition to issue proclamations, and resume imperial authority. But Europe had now taken the alarm, and large bodies of troops,—English and Prussians, Dutch and Belgians, Russians and Austrians,—were assembled to crush Napoleon's new attempt upon the liberties of Europe. After the Peninsular and Continental war, which closed in 1814 with the battle of Toulouse, the whole of the fortified line of the Low Countries towards France was occupied by strong garrisons, chiefly in English pay. From the time of the alarm excited by Bonaparte's success, reinforcements were sent from England without intermission; and the duke of Wellington arrived to take the supreme command of the troops, native and foreign, in Belgium. In the latter end of May 1815, the head-quarters of the French army of the north were established at Avesnes, in French Flanders; and, in the apprehension of an invasion by the allied armies on that part, Laon and the castle of Guise were put in a defensible state. Field-Marshal Prince Blücher about this time arrived with the Prussian army, in the neighbourhood of Na-



## W A T

mur, and held frequent conferences with Wellington.

Bonaparte left Paris on the 12th of June, accompanied by Marshal Bertrand and General Drouet, and proceeded to Laon. It was always his maxim to push forward to the most important point; and this, beyond question, was now the position occupied by the combined British and Prussian armies, whilst the Russians and the Austrians were still at a distance. At the head of a numerous army, composed of the very flower of the French troops, and full of confidence in his fortune and talents, he made an attack, at daylight of the 15th, on the Prussian posts on the Sambre. Charleroi, of which they were in possession, was carried, and General Ziethen, their commander, retired upon Fleurus, where he was attacked by the French, and sustained a considerable loss. Blücher concentrated the rest of the Prussian army upon Sombref, and the French continued their march along the road from Charleroi to Brussels, and attacked a brigade of the Belgian army under the prince of Weimar, which was forced back to a place called Quatre Bras, from the junction of four roads at this point. Wellington was not informed of these events till the evening, when he immediately ordered his troops to march to the left to support the Prussians.

On the 16th Blücher, who was posted on the heights between Brie and Sombref, and occupied two villages in front, although all the corps of his army had not joined, determined to await the combat. His force is stated at 80,000 men, and that of the French at 130,000; but allowances are always to be made in such estimates, and it appears that a part of the French were elsewhere engaged. The battle raged with great fury from three in the afternoon till late in the evening, the Prussians being exceedingly pressed, and in vain expecting suc-

## W A T

cour. They were at length obliged to retire, leaving behind them fifteen pieces of cannon, and a great number of killed and wounded. They formed again at a short distance from the field of battle, and were not pursued. The veteran Blücher made the greatest exertions, and was brought into imminent danger.

Wellington, in the mean time, had directed his whole army to march upon Quatre Bras; and the 5th division, under General Picton, arrived there early in the afternoon, and was followed by the corps commanded by the duke of Brunswick, and by the contingent of Nassau. Blücher was at this time engaged with the enemy, and it was the desire of Wellington to lend him assistance; but he was himself attacked by a large body of cavalry and infantry, with a powerful artillery, his own cavalry not having yet joined. Many charges were made by the French, but all were repulsed with the greatest steadiness. The loss was, however, great, and included that of the duke of Brunswick, who fell at the head of his troops.

Although Blücher had maintained his position at Sombref, he found himself so much weakened, that he fell back during the night to Wavre. This movement rendering a corresponding one necessary on the part of the duke of Wellington, he retired upon Genappe, and on the morning of the 17th moved to Waterloo, no other attempt being made by the enemy to molest his rear, except by following with a body of horse the cavalry under the earl of Uxbridge. The duke took a position at Waterloo, which crossed the high-roads to Brussels from Charleroi and Nivelles, and had in its front the house and garden of Hougomont, and in another part the farm of La Haye Sainte. By his left he communicated with the Prussians at Wavre.

Bonaparte employed that night and the morning of the 18th in col-

## W A T

## W E L

lecting his whole force upon a range of heights opposite to the British, with the exception of the third corps, which was sent to observe Blücher; and at ten o'clock he commenced a furious attack on the post at Hougomont. This was renewed in different efforts during the whole of the day, but was resisted with so much gallantry, that the post was effectually maintained. At the same time a very heavy cannonade was carried on against the whole British line, and repeated charges were made of cavalry and infantry, which were uniformly repulsed, except that the farmhouse of La Haye Sainte was carried in one of them. At about seven in the evening a desperate attempt was made to force the British left centre near that farmhouse, which produced a very severe contest, and for a time it appeared dubious whether the resistance against superior numbers of fresh troops could be longer persisted in. But the Prussians, who had themselves been attacked, and who found great difficulty in passing a defile between their position and that of the British, began at length to appear. As soon as their cannon were heard, Wellington seized the moment, and advanced the whole line of infantry, supported by the cavalry and artillery. In every point this attack succeeded. The French were forced from their position on the heights, and fled in the utmost confusion, leaving behind them about 150 pieces of cannon with their ammunition. The British pursued till long after dark, and the general then halted, only on account of the fatigue of his troops, and because he found himself on the same road with Marshal Blücher, who promised to continue the pursuit during the night.

The Prussians well performed their part in this great engagement, and the duke of Wellington, with the liberality of an honourable mind, in his public despatches, made the fullest acknowledgment of their ser-

vices. "I should not," said he, "do justice to my feelings, or to Marshal Blücher and the Prussian army, if I did not attribute the successful result of this arduous day to the cordial and timely assistance I received from them. The operation of General Bulow upon the enemy's flank was a most decisive one; and even if I had not found myself in a situation to make the attack which produced the final result, it would have forced the enemy to retire if his attacks should have failed, and would have prevented him from taking advantage of them, if they should unfortunately have succeeded."

The Prussian pursuit was most active and vigorous. The marshal had ordered that the last man and the last horse should join in it, and nothing could be more complete than the discomfiture of the French. The whole march was a continued chase. About 40,000 men, the remains of their whole army, saved themselves by retreating through Charleroi.

Such was the battle of Waterloo, one of the most warmly contested, and most decisive, in modern military history. Among the killed were the generals Sir Thomas Picton and Sir W. Ponsonby, and four colonels; among the wounded, nine generals and five colonels; of inferior officers in both, a full proportion. The killed, wounded, and missing of non-commissioned officers and privates, British and Hanoverians, were stated at between twelve and thirteen thousand.

WATTLE, a hurdle made by weaving twigs together.

WAY OF THE ROUNDS, in fortification, a space left for the passage of the rounds, between the rampart and the wall of a fortified town.

WELL, a depth which the miner sinks under ground, with branches or galleries running out from it, either to prepare a mine, or to discover the enemy's mine.

see  
20' 22

Ponsonby  
not the  
at the

## WELLINGTON.

**WELLINGTON, ARTHUR DUKE OF**,—the conqueror of Napoleon Bonaparte, and the late illustrious commander-in-chief of the British army.

To give a perfect biography of this distinguished soldier and statesman, would be to write the history of Europe for the last half-century, in which he was so long and so deeply engaged. Since the time when English history became emancipated from mere tradition, and the influence of the past began to be sensibly felt and understood in the great events of the present, there never arose a man who so honourably distinguished himself, or who conferred so many services on his country. As a soldier and a conqueror, the annals of no period can show a reputation more brilliant, or deeds more illustrious, from his youth to his venerable old age, than Arthur duke of Wellington. Yet his sword was never drawn to enslave, but to liberate. He was never the oppressor but always the friend of the nations among whom he appeared; and to him, as the hero of India, the liberator of the Peninsula, and the great victor of Waterloo, we mainly owe our present exalted position at the head and front of the freedom, the glory, and the civilization of the world.

Neither his own country nor the sovereigns of Europe were unmindful of his illustrious deeds; but conferred upon him more honours and rewards than any soldier or statesman ever before enjoyed. He was Duke and Marquis of Wellington, Marquis of Douro, Earl of Wellington, of Wellington, in the county of Somerset; Viscount Wellington, of Wellington, and of Talavera; Baron Douro, of Wellesley, in the county of Somerset, in the Peerage of the United Kingdom; Prince of Waterloo, in the Netherlands; Duke of Ciudad Rodrigo, and a Grandee of the first class, in Spain; Duke of Vittoria; Marquis of Torres Vedras

and Count of Vimiero, in Portugal; a Knight of the Garter; a Privy Councillor; Commander-in-Chief of the British Army; a Field-Marshal in the services of Great Britain, Russia, Prussia, Austria, Portugal, and the Netherlands; Captain-General in Spain; Colonel of the Grenadier Guards; Colonel-in-Chief of the Rifle Brigade; G.C.B.; G.C.H.; Knight of the Golden Fleece, in Spain; of the Black Eagle, in Prussia; of the Tower and Sword, in Portugal; of the Sword, in Sweden; of St. Andrew, in Russia; of Maria-Theresa, in Austria; of the Elephant of Denmark; and of many minor orders; Constable of the Tower, and of Dover Castle; Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports; Lord-Lieutenant of Hampshire, and of the Tower Hamlets; Ranger of the St. James's, the Green, and Hyde Parks; Chancellor of the University of Oxford; Commissioner of the Royal Military College and Asylum; Vice-President of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy; Master of the Trinity House; a Governor of King's College, and of the Charterhouse; a Trustee of the Hunterian Museum; and a D.C.L.—Such were the names, and such the titles of one whose accumulated honours sank before the one single designation of "WELLINGTON."

The illustrious duke was the fourth son of Garret, second baron and first earl of Mornington, by Anne, eldest daughter of Arthur Hill, Viscount Dungannon. He was born in Dublin in 1769, at the earl of Mornington's residence, in Grafton-street, now the Royal Irish Academy. The paternal ancestors of the duke of Wellington were the Colleys, of Castle Carbery, founded in Ireland by Walter Cowley, Solicitor-General of Ireland in 1537, whose elder son and heir, Sir Henry Colley, of Castle Carbery, was a captain in the army of Queen Elizabeth, and a privy councillor in Ireland. He married Catherine, daughter of Sir Thomas Cusack, the Lord Chan-

## WELLINGTON.

cellor, and had two sons, Sir George Colley, of Edenberry, and Sir Henry Colley, of Castle Carbery, Seneschal of the King's County, and Constable of the fort of Philipstown. From Sir Henry, the duke of Wellington was the sixth, in a direct line. His grace was not in any way descended from the Wesleys. The name of Wesley was first adopted by his grandfather, Richard Colley, Esq. (afterwards first Lord Mornington), in 1728, on succeeding, by bequest, to the estates of Garrett Wesley, Esq., of Dangan, M.P. for Meath, whose mother was a Colley. As "Arthur Wesley," the duke obtained his first commission; and it was not until 1797 that the spelling of the name was changed to Wellesley by the late Lord Wellesley, on his lordship being created a marquis. The father of the duke of Wellington married, 6th of February, 1759, Anne, eldest daughter of Arthur, Viscount Dungannon, and died on the 22nd of May, 1781, at Kensington, leaving a family of five sons and one daughter, viz., Richard, second earl of Mornington, since Marquis Wellesley; William, successor to his brother as third earl of Mornington, who died in 1845 (leaving a son, William, now earl of Mornington, and head of the family); Arthur, duke of Wellington; Gerald Valerian, D.D., prebendary of Durham; Henry, Lord Cowley; and Anne, married to C. C. Smith, Esq.

On the 7th of March, 1787, Arthur Wellesley obtained his first commission, being gazetted to an ensigncy in the 73rd regiment; and on the 25th of the following December, he was promoted to a lieutenancy in the 76th. In the succeeding month he exchanged into the 41st; and on the 25th of June was appointed to the 12th light dragoons. On the 30th of June, 1791, he was promoted to a company in the 58th foot; and on the 31st of October, 1792, obtained a troop in the 18th light dragoons.

At the general election, which occurred during the summer of 1790, Captain Wellesley was returned to the Irish parliament for Trim, a borough whose patronage belonged to the house of Mornington. Soon after he had obtained a seat in parliament, Captain Wellesley was placed as aide-de-camp upon the staff of the earl of Westmoreland, the viceroy of Ireland; and his professional career was also steadily progressive.

At this period the war of the Revolution was raging, and the Republican armies had been increased to nearly half a million of men. As lieutenant-colonel of the 33rd regiment of foot, Wellington was actively engaged in the Netherlands, under the duke of York, and there highly distinguished himself in various encounters; but the latter part of the campaign of the Low Countries being marked with continued disasters, the contest was eventually abandoned.

After the British army had returned to England, and the 33rd had been rendered fit for service, an order was issued for the regiment to embark for the West Indies. Subsequently its destination was changed; and in the April of 1796 the 33rd sailed for India, and, after a stop at the Cape of Good Hope, reached Calcutta early in the following February. That Colonel Wellesley commenced his Indian career under most favourable auspices, may be inferred from his brother (Lord Mornington) having been selected to the chief government.

Tippoo Sultan was then endeavouring to influence Zemaun Shah to make a diversion on the northern frontier of the English territory, and pressing the Mahratta powers to join the league, and make common cause against the British. Scindia was notoriously devoted to the French; and, of course, the court of Poonah was unfriendly. The rajah of Berar was more than

## WELLINGTON.

suspected of disaffection; and Holkar, if not a declared enemy, could not be regarded as a friend. But although the British interests in India were threatened on many points, the great cause of alarm centred in the capital of Mysore. The sultan was a deadly and a dangerous enemy. He continued to pursue his usual duplicity in negotiation with the governor-general, while at the same moment he was actually in correspondence with Bonaparte at Cairo. Under all the circumstances the governor-general was induced to issue a declaration of war on the 22nd of February, 1799. On the advance of the grand army towards his capital, Tippoo Sultan endeavoured to impede the progress of the invaders, and on the 6th of April made an unexpected attack on an advanced brigade at Sadaseer, but was severely repulsed. Near Mallavily, on the 27th of March, the Mysore army was discovered in position; an action ensued, and Tippoo was again defeated. On this occasion the 33rd regiment behaved with its usual gallantry. Among the Mysore troops the Kerim Cutcherie, the sultan's favourite cushoon, was particularly distinguished. Coming boldly forward, and advancing in excellent order, it halted in front of the 33rd, and coolly delivered its fire. The volley was returned with effect, and Colonel Wellesley's regiment lowered their bayonets and advanced. European troops have rarely withstood this imposing movement—Asiatics never. The Mussulmans wavered, broke, and turned, while Floyd's cavalry dashed into their disordered ranks, and accomplished with the sabre what the bayonet would have inevitably effected.

On the evening of the 1st of April, the allied army halted within four leagues of Seringapatam, the sultan falling back upon the fortress, and contenting himself with annoying the pickets with musketry

and rockets, from broken ground on which he had formed a strong line of posts in front of the city. The annoyance was severely felt, and it was deemed advisable to dislodge the enemy from the inclosures. The command of the troops was given to Colonel Wellesley; and the 33rd and 2nd Bengal regiments, with the 12th and two battalions of sepoy, under Colonel Shaw, assembled at nightfall, and advanced, the one against the tope, and the other to seize the aqueduct and ruined village. Both these services were partially achieved; Colonel Shaw carried and held the village, and Colonel Wellesley forced the inclosure of the tope. The enemy, anticipating the attack, had, however, strengthened their posts, and immediately opened a tremendous fire of musketry and rockets. The night was extremely dark; and the interior of the tope, everywhere intersected with canals for irrigating the betel-plants, confused the assailants, and in the deep obscurity rendered any advance impracticable. No alternative was left but to withdraw the troops, and remove them out of fire. Unfortunately, twelve of the grenadier company of the 33rd lost their way, and were made prisoners; and Colonel Wellesley, who was far advanced in the tope, was struck on the knee by a spent ball, and narrowly escaped falling into the hands of the enemy, having wandered for several hours in the darkness before he could regain the camp. The next morning the attack was renewed in broad daylight. On this occasion Colonel Wellesley was successful, and the enemy were deforced, with loss. A few days afterwards Seringapatam was carried by assault, its truculent master perishing in the *mêlée*, among a crowd of slaughtered Mussulmans.—See SERINGAPATAM, and TIPPOO SAIB. ✓

After the capture of the city, a commission, of which Colonel Wellesley was a member, was nominated by the governor-general, to

## WELLINGTON.

partition the conquered districts among the allies, according to a pre-existing treaty, and appoint a successor to the vacant musnud. With the inauguration of the youthful rajah, the labours of the commission terminated, and Colonel Wellesley resumed the command in the Mysore, to which he had been officially gazetted on the 11th of September, 1799.

In 1803, Wellesley, as major-general, fought the celebrated battle of ASSAYE (to which the reader is referred), when, with 8,000 men, he routed the forces of Scindia, consisting of 60,000 men. This fully established his fame as a great military commander. The engagement put an end at once to the war, and General Wellesley became the hero of India. Rich gifts poured in upon him. From the army he received a gold vase—from the merchants of Calcutta a sabre, worth £1,000—and, more gratifying than either, from the poor people of Seringapatam, whose wrongs he had redressed, and whose rights he had protected, an address praying that the God of all castes and colours would for ever bless the just and equal ruler of Mysore.

General Wellesley, having now become Sir Arthur, was anxious to return to England, which was, at that time, threatened by the French armament at Boulogne. He therefore, in 1805, returned to his native land. After a short stay in England, Sir Arthur joined Lord Cathcart's expedition in Germany, which, however, he very soon left in disgust. For two or three years he led a peaceful home life. On the 10th of April, 1806, Sir Arthur married the Hon. Catherine Pakenham, third daughter of Lord Longford. By her he had two sons—Arthur, now the possessor of the dukedom, who was born in London, 3rd Feb. 1807, and Charles, born in Dublin, 16th January, 1808, who is now a colonel in the army.

With a seat in parliament for

Rye, in 1807, and the Irish secretaryship—an office his administration of which did not tend to make the name of Wellesley popular on the other side of the Channel—Sir Arthur might have engaged actively in politics, but for the interruption occasioned by the expedition to Copenhagen, when he commanded the land forces intended to co-operate with Admiral Gambier. On the successful issue of the Copenhagen enterprise, Sir Arthur Wellesley again returned to England. The time was now fast approaching when the great drama of Wellington's life was to commence, in the opening of the Peninsular war. Napoleon was then at the very height of his glory. His power seemed unlimited and illimitable. The combination of the allies had been scattered. Germany was prostrate. He determined to take advantage of the moment of European lassitude, and he seized Spain and Portugal. At length, stirred by the desperate resistance made in some parts of the Peninsula by the population, our government began to entertain thoughts of succouring them. An expedition was planned, and in July 1808 General Wellesley, with his troops, arrived at Corunna—where, however, he soon found that there was not much to be expected from the vapouring of the Juntas, who wanted our subsidies rather than our swords. He therefore changed his plan, and landed his troops at Mondego Bay. Junot, the French proconsul in Portugal, was then at Lisbon, and forthwith despatched a body of 7,000 men to "drive the English leopards into the sea." Our force consisted of about 14,000 men, and Sir John Moore's division had also about this time arrived in Portugal. Before a junction took place, however, General Wellesley was anxious to strike a good blow on his own account, and he therefore marched rapidly on Lisbon, disregarding the defection of his cowardly Por-

## WELLINGTON.

tuguese auxiliaries. After some serious annoyance from a division of the French, who attacked our troops in a rugged and woody pass, where their fire could not be returned, the British at length forced their way; and everything seemed to promise the capture of Lisbon, which Junot had for the present abandoned—when all the high hopes of the army were dashed by the arrival of General Burrard from England, to take the supreme command. This commander's policy was of the very mildest and most cautious description. Sir Arthur Wellesley was eager to encounter the French general, and represented to his superior that if they did not attack Junot, Junot would attack them. But Sir Harry Burrard would not hear of any such rash proceedings—there was no hurry about the matter—the English troops were ill off for horses, and the artillery traces were rotten. Sir Arthur was answered in this style at every point, and with a bitter heart he left Sir Harry comfortably installed on board his frigate, and determined to await the arrival of Sir John Moore. Thus matters stood when their complexion was altered by the sudden appearance of Junot with his forces, acting on the offensive. The English troops were stationed among gently-swell-ing hills close to the beach—the hills of Vimiero,—and unless they immediately prepared to fight, it was evident that, in the Napoleonic phraseology, the “leopards” would be driven into the sea, *volentes volentes*. Sir Harry was consequently obliged to land, and to assume the command. The French had by this time already made an attack, and been driven back; and the English, in full force, were pressing upon them in such a manner that Junot and his troops, cut off from Lisbon, must infallibly have surrendered at discretion, when General Burrard countermanded the manœuvre, in spite of the most earnest remon-

strances. In fact, he could not comprehend the combination proposed by his subordinate. He said that enough had been done for the day, and, through his obstinacy, Junot made his way back to Lisbon. The nature of the French commander's position was sufficiently proved by his readiness to conclude the Convention of Cintra, for the evacuation of Portugal by the French—which document, upon the arrival of Sir Hew Dalrymple, who came out to replace General Burrard, was duly signed and sealed in Lisbon. It was with a heavy heart that Sir Arthur Wellesley witnessed the proceedings, and heard the terms of the stipulation. He knew that he had had the French in his hand, and had only to close his grasp upon them; yet the two incapables by whom he was controlled were persuaded by Junot to put an English fleet of transports at his disposal for the comfortable conveyance of the whole French army, bag and baggage—which principally meant plunder—to the nearest French port. The fact was, that Junot was a very able and plausible diplomatist. He certainly thoroughly outwitted the two English generals; and he published a smooth account in the *Moniteur*, in which he asserted that he had won the field of Vimiero, but had unhappily been worsted in treating by the extraordinary diplomatic acuteness of Generals Burrard and Dalrymple.

Utterly disappointed and disgusted, Sir Arthur Wellesley threw up his provisional command, and turned his face homewards. He found England, as well she might be, furiously indignant at the conduct of the two incompetent generals, whose weakness had thrown away the fruits of the battle of Vimiero. At first, and before the facts were known, it was General Wellesley who was principally blamed; but, an inquiry having taken place before the earl of Moira,

## WELLINGTON.

the whole truth came out, and the proceedings of the younger general were seen in their true light. Sir Arthur again turned his attention to politics, resuming the duties of his Irish secretaryship. Meantime the gallant Moore was fighting his last sad campaign. The Convention of Cintra had ruined everything. Previously to that unhappy blunder, the French forces in the Peninsula had been driven back behind the Ebro. A large body of Spanish soldiery were hovering round them, and there were some 30,000 English troops still left in the Peninsula. For the native army, however, Napoleon cared little. The men were individually brave, but they were totally undisciplined; while, from the singular kindness with which a young Frenchman takes to soldiering, as a sort of national and natural pursuit, the emperor's raw levies were scarcely less reliable than veteran troops. Napoleon saw his advantage, and made a second and overwhelming descent upon Spain. Sir John Moore, with his small army, was ordered to co-operate with the Spaniards in the south-eastern provinces. Disgusted, however, with their vacillation and untrustworthiness, he advanced to give battle to Soult, whose army he hoped to find isolated. But the emperor himself immediately moved from Madrid to support his general; and then came the famous and melancholy retreat upon Corunna.

Napoleon now imagined, and not without apparently good grounds, that Louis XIV.'s aspiration was at length realized, and that there were no longer any Pyrenees. Spain and Portugal both lay crouching at his feet, while upon his brother's head was placed the crown of Charles V. But his anticipations were disappointed. Public opinion in England strongly pronounced itself for another effort to rescue the Peninsula. It was a tremendous enterprise to look forward to. The flower of

the French marshals held nearly every important point, and Soult was strongly established as far west as Oporto. Nevertheless the English parliament resolved that the attempt should be made. The Portuguese still held possession of Lisbon, supported by a considerable body of English troops; and Sir Arthur Wellesley arrived at that capital, to take the command, on the 22nd of April, 1809. He was at length his own master, and it was distinctly understood that he should not be controlled, nor, except for very urgent reasons, removed. Soult was still lingering on the Douro, when Sir Arthur Wellesley disembarked on the banks of the Tagus. And now it was that that grand succession of campaigns, which form the great Peninsular war, was to commence. The system of small expeditions had at last come to an end. Its fruitlessness had been tried and proved, and it was now distinctly understood that England was really putting forth her force—that the Island Empire had determined that the Peninsula should not languish under French rule—and that the contest would be *à l'outrance*. Hitherto we had played but a comparatively small part in the great European struggle—and that, except at sea, not a very glorious one. It was time to redeem our national character upon land, and to show that all our generals were not dukes of York, Cathcarts, Burrards, and Dalrymples. It is impossible to conceive a more arduous task, or a heavier responsibility, than that which devolved upon Sir Arthur Wellesley. He found himself intrusted with the sole conduct of the war; and he found, moreover, that, despite the national enthusiasm for its prosecution, the authorities at home were by no means co-operating with him in the spirit and with the energy which the emergency demanded. The very reverse was the case, and continued to be so throughout nearly the whole of the



## WELLINGTON.

Peninsular war. It was, indeed, only a genius like that of Wellington's which could have borne up under the manifold discouragements and vexations—many of them no doubt intentional—which he had to endure from home. However, he lost not a day. In less than a fortnight after his arrival, he had organized his troops, and was on his way to the Douro. He had under his command the Portuguese army, augmented to its full extent, and increased by an English force of 30,000 men. The native troops, numbering about 15,000 men, were officered in part, though not to the extent usually supposed, by Englishmen; and General Beresford, their commander, was an officer of great and deserved distinction. Yet there were two enemies close at hand—Soutt was to the north, at Oporto, preparing to cross the Douro with 24,000 men, and Victor and Lapisse, with 30,000 more, were descending from the inland provinces. They were all to close round Lisbon. Wellesley's plans were at once decided—he determined on immediately assailing Soutt, whose force lay encamped, not dreaming of attack, in Oporto. The town is situated on the north side of the river—Wellesley was approaching from the south. The Douro, at Oporto, is nearly three hundred yards across, and the bridge of boats by which it was generally traversed, had been brought over to Soutt's side, with all the barges and other craft in the neighbourhood. Some miles up the river, General Loison held a bridge by which Soutt, in case of reverse, would be able to join Victor. Wellesley's plans were simple, but daring. His object was to seize the bridge held by Loison, to get the British cavalry under Sir John Murray across at another point, which was fordable, and somehow to cross the broad stream himself and take the French by surprise at Oporto—these movements to be as nearly simultaneous as possible. Bold

as was the scheme, it was successful.

The French, lulled in false security—possibly, too, indulging in stronger wines than their own land produces, and not the more watchful on that account—little thought of the thousands of British bayonets mustering beneath the opposite orange and cork-tree groves. Creeping along so as to be unseen by the enemy, Sir Arthur Wellesley and his staff reconnoitred for the means of crossing. They succeeded through the diligence of Colonel Waters, a staff officer, who managed to secure a small skiff, and with this skiff a flotilla of barges was quietly removed from bank to bank. Then came the word, "Let the men cross." They commenced the operation unobserved, and took up a position in a ruined convent on the top of a steep ascent above the town. Detachment after detachment crossed, and still no alarm. At last, however, their movements were observed, and the drums of the French pickets, and the quick spatter of the fire of the sentinels, warned the British that what they did now must be done in the face of the enemy. The convent was soon attacked—desperately assailed, and as desperately defended. The French poured in from Oporto, but the English, crossing the river by hundreds, met and drove them back towards the city; while, in the very thick of the combat, the cheering of Murray's cavalry was heard above the din of the fray, and Soutt was utterly bewildered at being attacked by a formidable body of British horse. He at once saw that the game was at an end, and abandoned the city. His flight became a panic and a rout. He sacrificed all his stores, artillery, and ammunition, and fled towards the bridge, which he believed to be safely held by Loison.

Sir John Murray has been blamed for not having, at this juncture, followed up with his cavalry the

## WELLINGTON.

flying French, though a vigorous charge made by General Stewart, afterwards marquis of Londonderry, hurried the progress of the fugitives. Before, however, Soult arrived at the bridge, he was confounded by the appearance of Loison with his troops, and with the news that Beresford, like Horatius Cocles, now held that position. He was maddened with vexation. He felt that the state of affairs was desperate, and he listened to Loison's suggestion of a surrender, and a second edition of the Convention of Cintra. Reflecting, however, that he had to deal with a very different man from the two generals whom Junot had so successfully outwitted, Soult rejected the proposal; and learning from a pedlar that there was a wild mountainous road over the Sierra into Galicia, he at once decided upon taking it. The little remaining baggage was then flung away, and the French fled helter-skelter—every straggler being cut down by the peasants—and with the clamour of the British cavalry close in their ears. A river, the Cavado, stretched across the fugitives' course, and a Portuguese guard kept the bridge. The latter were unwary enough to allow an advanced party of the French to fling themselves upon them, and capture the structure, which was hastily repaired, it having been half cut down; and Soult thus managed to save all the survivors of the army, except the rear-guard, which was cut to pieces by the pursuers. The defeated marshal ultimately reached Orense, in Galicia, with the wreck of his army. He had 19,000 men left of the 25,000, and they brought nothing back but the clothes on their backs and the arms in their hands. Such was the famous battle of the Douro. So sudden were the movements, and so decisive the success, that it is said that the dinner prepared at Oporto for Soult was eaten by Wellington and his staff. The exploit has always

taken the highest rank in the annals of military strategy.

When marshals like Victor and Jourdan were in the field on one side, and Wellesley on the other, great battles soon came thick and threefold. The next was Talavera. Marshal Victor, on hearing of Soult's discomfiture, advanced to meet the conqueror, and was speedily strengthened by the forces of Jourdan, with whom came King Joseph in person. He had thus an army of more than 50,000 men, in high condition and perfect discipline. Sir Arthur Wellesley was at the head of forces numbering 78,000, but of these only 22,000 were reliable Englishmen. The Portuguese troops had not quitted their own country, and therefore the bulk of the allied forces was Spanish, under General Cuesta. This personage was very nearly causing the total loss of the army. He was a braggart, impracticable, obstinate man—alike slow in action and prompt in speech—and through his blundering, Sir Arthur Wellesley found himself obliged to oppose his 22,000 Englishmen to 50,000 Frenchmen. On the field of Talavera the Spaniards gave him no available assistance. The brunt of the conflict was entirely borne by his own troops, but so successfully, that, notwithstanding the disparity of numbers, we remained masters of the field at the close of a severely-fought pitched battle, the forces of King Joseph being repulsed on all hands, leaving the British in possession of seventeen cannon and many hundred prisoners. For this action Sir Arthur Wellesley was created Baron Douro of Wellesley and Viscount Wellington of Talavera; but although these honours were bestowed by the government, the country was far from being satisfied. The British commander had certainly repulsed the French with one man of his to two of theirs; but as, from his position, he could only conquer to retreat, the immediate

## WELLINGTON.

withdrawal of the army into Portugal was severely criticised by the stay-at-home sneerers at our efforts to redeem the Peninsula. The government, too, although it sent out titles, sent very little money or stores. The troops were in a very destitute condition, their pay greatly in arrear, and Wellington, sick of Spanish soldiers and Spanish generals, withdrew his army along the valley of the Tagus; and then, in order to the defence of Portugal, he set himself to meditate the celebrated lines of Torres Vedras. While engaged in planning those extraordinary defences, General Beresford, now a marshal in the Portuguese service, was busy organizing the native army which was to help to defend their country. And it was not too soon. The French were now again threatening Portugal; and to Massena and Ney—the “Spoiled Child of Fortune,” and the “Bravest of the Brave”—was specially given the charge of coping with the hero of the Douro and the repulser of Victor and Jourdan. The emperor, indeed, was seriously alarmed for the safety of his Spanish dominions. He could no longer despise the “sepoy general,” and he determined this time, if possible, to crush him. The whole of the French army, which at this period was closing upon Wellington, amounted to nearly 380,000, while the English commander possessed in all hardly 60,000, and half of these Portuguese, though now well-disciplined and steady soldiers.

Such was the aspect of affairs when the famous lines of Torres Vedras were formed. A glance at the map will show that Lisbon is situated on the inner part of a promontory, of which the Atlantic washes one side, and the Tagus and its estuary the other. The promontory is scarcely more than eighteen miles broad; and by carrying a succession of fortified posts, strongly defended, through the country—which offered good capabilities for

the purpose—from the ocean at Vedras to the back of Lisbon on the Tagus, Viscount Wellington was, in effect, making a fortified place of the whole city and its immediate vicinity. He thus determined to defend Lisbon after even Portugal had fallen. He did not, however, rest within the lines; but when Massena and Ney began to approach, he went forth to watch and check their progress. The French advanced, confident of victory. Wellington's plan of defence was utterly unknown to them, but they guessed that something unusual was in preparation, from the conduct of the country people, who kept retiring with the British forces, and driving their cattle before them—so that Ney and Massena had, contrary to the wont of French generals, to trust exclusively to their own commissariat. Lord Wellington retired slowly before the advancing French, until he stopped upon the plains of Busaco, and offered Ney battle. The challenge was at once accepted, and Ney rolled his divisions on the British army. It was in vain. They were repulsed again and again, and the bravery of the “bravest of the brave” was met by cool British courage. Wellington was, of course, only fighting on the defensive. After repelling the French, he waited to be attacked again; but neither Ney nor Massena thought fit to repeat the assault. All at once, however, he retreated. Massena, persuaded that he had lost heart, and was retiring to embark for England, pursued with great energy. But his commissariat had fallen short. The country he found a desert, and the health of his men broke down. Horse-flesh alone was procurable, and even that soon failed them. Nevertheless, Massena rallied his troops by holding out visions of the plunder of defenceless Lisbon. They pushed on, but what they found was not a capital, but a series of intrenched fortifications—the immortal lines of Torres Vedras. Of

## WELLINGTON.

course, nothing could be done. The French general encamped before the fortifications, and lingered there for two or three weeks; after which, convinced that he had been entrapped, he commenced a sullen retreat—his army suffering from sickness and starvation to a degree which all but disorganized it. The English troops, who had been living in comfortable quarters behind the barriers, immediately came forth in triumphant pursuit, and Massena was driven out of Portugal. Still, not wishing to cross the frontier without another blow, he rallied near the important fortress of Almeida, and faced round on his pursuers beneath its walls. He was beaten in half an hour, and Almeida was shortly invested.

The French being now expelled from Portugal, Lord Wellington prepared to follow them into Spain, and great became the excitement at the Tuileries. One by one, Napoleon had seen his most favoured and his previously most successful marshals outgeneralled and outfought. Even the "Spoiled Child of Fortune," as Massena was called, had lost his good fortune; Soult, the best of manoeuvrers, had been taken by surprise and routed; and Ney, the most headlong and dashing of his fighting men, had in vain flung himself and his cavalry against British bayonets. Three great armies were now, therefore, poured westward over the Pyrenees; one to guard the north of Spain—another to menace the south of Portugal—while Marmont lay posted between them, ready to help either. Soult hovered upon the frontier, and was for some time Wellington's nearest opponent. Before, however, attempting to carry the war into Spain, the English general, who never neglected the means to any great result, bethought him of the two great fortresses of Badajoz and Ciudad Rodrigo. Each was a place of vast strength—each was garrisoned by Frenchmen—each

commanded a border defile; and to advance into Spain, leaving such posts in the possession of the enemy, would be, in case of a reverse, to hamper—perhaps to preclude—a retrograde westward movement. At all events, it would be to place himself between two fires. He therefore determined that Badajoz and Ciudad Rodrigo should fall. It was a bold idea, and few generals so ill-supplied as Wellington was with the requisite material for bombardment, would have embraced it. He had literally no heavy artillery—no battering trains capable of playing with real effect upon massive bastions—and he was also deplorably deficient in sappers, miners, and engineers. Perhaps no general ever advanced against such strong fortresses with such slender means for their reduction. Coehorn and Vauban would have laughed at the madness of the experiment, but Wellington had as much confidence in a wall of men—at least of Englishmen—as in one of stone or bricks; and moreover, he knew that if his artillery was not what it ought to be, his bayonets were. At all events, home intrigues and ministerial apathy had kept him short of every requisite of a besieging army, and he had no choice. The first siege was commenced under the direction of Marshal Beresford, who was watching a corps of Soult's army, while the commander-in-chief proceeded northwards to oppose what he rightly deemed would be the last efforts of Massena. The latter, who was expecting every day to be recalled in disgrace—for, in fact, Marmont was to take his place—and who was rendered desperate by his losses, made one more effort, in an attempt to scatter the besieging forces who were investing Almeida. His army had been recruited at Salamanca, and his cavalry was stronger than ever. In all, he possessed about 45,000 men. Wellington met him with 32,000 men, and then ensued

## WELLINGTON.

the battle of Fuentes d'Onore. This was one of the hardest-fought engagements during the war, and it is memorable in military history as one of those rare occasions when bayonets were frequently crossed. Massena was everywhere repulsed, but next day renewed the combat. During its progress a very critical movement on the part of Wellington, for the purpose of concentrating his troops, exposed the British to imminent danger; but it was at last accomplished. The contest was protracted and severe—more so, perhaps, than in any other Peninsular battle—and various changes of fortune occurred during the day. Nightfall put an end to the engagement, and Massena drew off his baffled forces. The slaughter was severe upon his side, and, though our losses were considerable, Massena was irretrievably beaten and ruined. The expected order for his recall soon arrived. He left the army with his son and a single aide-de-camp, and sank thenceforward into obscurity. On his discomfiture, Almeida finally surrendered.

In the mean time Marshal Beresford was busy before Badajoz, and Soult was marching against him to relieve the place. If the gallant English officer had been tolerably supplied with the materials for conducting a siege, it is probable that the French marshal would, on his arrival, have found the British flag flying from the walls of the fortress. But what could Beresford do with breaching-cannon too big for the balls, and with howitzers too small in the bore for the shells? Besides, he had no efficient corps of engineers, and he was deplorably in want of good diggers and trenchers. While he was thus unprofitably engaged, Soult came up. As Beresford could not carry on the siege in the immediate presence of a French army, he drew up his entire force upon the ridges of Albuera. They consisted of some 6,000 British and

1,500 Germans, with 12,000 unreliable Spaniards. Several of the staunch Portuguese brigades, however, disciplined by Beresford himself, were present, with 2,000 cavalry. In all, he had about 27,000 men, of whom perhaps 15,000 might be called soldiers. Soult had brought with him about 19,000 picked troops, 4,000 cavalry, and fifty guns.

The battle of Albuera began unprosperously. The French attacked the Spaniards, and the latter ran away. Soult thought that the whole army was yielding; but he speedily found out his mistake, and then, with his well-served artillery, his powerful cavalry, and his ferocious Polish lancers, he fell upon the English troops. The slaughter was at first fearful—regiment after regiment was all but annihilated, and a mass of bewildered Spaniards actually attacked their own allies. The mistake was at last rectified, and then the word was given to them to charge. But not a man would move. Beresford seized an ensign by the collar, and dragged him forward into the line of the French fire, hoping that the men would follow their standard-bearer. They stood, however, like stocks, and were entirely useless. Still the fight was bravely kept up, and with less inequality, until a fresh French division poured in their masses. This was the most critical moment; but happily the present commander-in-chief suggested, and General Cole ordered, the celebrated charge of the Fusiliers. These gallant fellows dashed through the Polish lancers, and fell upon the French at a point where they least expected it, fighting with the valour of desperation. The carnage was most severe; but Soult's forces were first shaken, then totally discomfited, and, after a confused *mêlée*, they fled, leaving 1,500 unwounded British soldiers—the remnant of 6,000—triumphant on the hill. Beneath them lay their comrades in their

## WELLINGTON.

ranks, as they had been mowed down by Soult's grape; and "every wound," says Beresford, in his despatch to the commander-in-chief, "was in the front."

After some days of uncertainty, Soult retreated upon Seville, and Wellington arrived at Albuera. Then followed the first two assaults upon Badajoz. They were unsuccessful, and Marmont was advancing, nearly 70,000 strong, with every probability of being able to effect a junction with Soult. Under these circumstances, Wellington retired upon the Portuguese frontier; and after some mutual manœuvring, during which he threatened the fortress of Ciudad Rodrigo, he took up his winter-quarters on the Coa. So terminated the campaign of 1811, and Marmont probably expected a quiet winter. If so, he did not know with whom he had to deal. Wellington had at last procured a really serviceable battering-train, and then, in the depth of winter, he suddenly invested Ciudad Rodrigo. In a few days that all but impregnable fortress fell. There was a tremendous conflict as the English and Portuguese mounted the breaches, and they suffered severely from a mine explosion; but within an hour of the advance of the forlorn hopes, who assaulted the place at three points, the British flag was flying on the battlements. Marmont was astonished, and making no demonstration of action, retired to Valladolid. Badajoz soon shared the fate of Ciudad Rodrigo. By an ingenious stratagem, the French were made to believe that the commander of the British forces had sent his heavy guns to Cadiz, and they were only informed of their mistake by the thunder of the artillery, as it battered the walls of the last French stronghold in Spain—the so-deemed invincible Badajoz.

The details of this dreadful siege are well known. It is, perhaps, the bloodiest recorded in history.

"Never," says Colonel Jones, in his *History of Sieges*, "since the discovery of gunpowder were men more seriously exposed to its action." On the glacis, in the ditches, in the trench, and on the ramparts, the British had, inch by inch, to fight their way. When Badajoz was won, nearly 1,000 English soldiers and seventy-two officers lay dead, while 3,500 men and 306 officers were disabled by their wounds. Wellington is said to have been utterly overcome, and to have wept over the terrible slaughter. But the work was not ended. Marmont was lingering round Salamanca, making advances and then retreating, according to the news he received of the movements of the British. At length he knew that they were approaching, and after a number of outpost skirmishes, the armies came in sight of each other near the Tormes, when a sort of chess game of manœuvring took place. That day, on which the two hosts, amounting in all to 90,000 men, marched in parallel lines, sternly regarding each other, has been described as one of the strangest and most remarkable in military annals. Wellington did not wish to risk a battle, and he would not have done so, had not his antagonist committed the extraordinary blunder of separating a large portion of his army from the rest, in hope of cutting off the allied troops from falling back on Ciudad Rodrigo. Instantly Wellington fell like a thunderbolt upon Marmont's weakened force. The fight was short, and the most decisive victory we had yet won in the Peninsula was one of the speediest. Marmont made desperate efforts to rally the fortunes of the day, until he was wounded, and carried off the field; and soon afterwards his troops were in total rout. The French lost all their artillery, and we took thousands of prisoners. Such was the battle of Salamanca—a battle in which 40,000 men were

## WELLINGTON.

sister in thirty minutes. Wellington is described as being born in his own quiet way, more distant after his engagement than even after Waterloo, and he always regarded Salamanca as the best of his victory as well as his relief.

In the following month of August Wellington rode upon watered towers and amid garlands, wreaths, and banners—the whole population clearing the air with acclamations—into the royal city of Madrid. He then received his marquessate from Great Britain, and his commission as generalissimo of Spain.

Notwithstanding these brilliant successes Wellington was in a tactical position, and to remain for any time inactive at Madrid was impossible. The French marshals, whose jealousies and rivalries had often stood the British commander in good stead, were uniting under the pressure of common misfortune. Soult had abandoned the siege of Cadiz; but he had joined his forces to those of Suchet, while Massena's army was being fast recruited under the command of Marshal Clausel, at Burgos, in Old Castile. Wellington, true to his accustomed policy of attacking his enemies in detail, determined, if possible, to annihilate Clausel, and to destroy the fortifications of Burgos, which stood on the high road to Bayonne. On his march, which was rapid, he drove Clausel back from Valladolid, and entering the town of Burgos, he found that the French had deserted it—leaving, however, behind them 2,000 men to defend the fort and citadel. The situation of this fortress was so important that Bonaparte's attention had been called to it, and it had recently been put into an efficient state of defence; while Wellington, on the other hand, was no longer provided with the siege-trains which had burst the breaches in the walls of Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz. The siege of Burgos was consequently unsuccessful. When

Wellington found that, if he no longer breached the walls, he would probably be assailed by the united forces of Suchet and Soult, who were marching on the town, the siege was raised. General Hill was recalled from Madrid, where he commanded the English garrison; and he managed to effect a junction with his chief in spite of some difficulties, after which the entire army retired to the frontiers of Portugal, taking up their position on the Agueda. Near Salamanca a second battle might have been fought. The French had an opportunity for attack, but they declined it.

During the winter Lord Wellington made what might be called a progress through the south-west of Spain, and into Portugal. He visited Cadiz, which, thanks to its British garrison, its situation, and its fortification, was the only town in Spain over which the tricolor had not floated. Its siege had been a blockade rather than a course of active operations, and Soult had raised it upon the English occupation of Madrid. Thence the marquis of Wellington proceeded to Lisbon, where an enthusiastic reception awaited him at the hands of his old friends and coadjutors—the Portuguese; but, while there, he observed a change in the affairs of France which promised a speedy termination of the war in Spain, and his quick mind at once perceived that the time was come for the final and crowning effort. He bade adieu to Lisbon for ever, traversed the country rapidly to the east, crossed the Agueda for the last time, and marched in high spirits into Spain. It was indeed a critical period. Bonaparte had fled home from Russia; and somewhere about 20,000 poor, worn-out, frost-bitten, and half-starved stragglers—the remnant of a host of near 400,000 men, were making their weary way through the steppes of Poland to the Danube. This was the first great and overwhelming

## WELLINGTON.

blow which had struck Napoleon. It was overwhelming in every respect. It destroyed his *prestige* of victory; it seriously undermined his reputation for judgment and sagacity; and it broke up, for the time, the military strength of France. With 350,000 men sleeping in Russian snows, with the war-like spirit of the country in no inconsiderable degree checked and damped, it was obvious to Wellington that French armies could no longer be pushed across the Pyrenees with the old rapidity, and that now was the time for entering on the decisive campaign. His force amounted to fully 70,000 highly-disciplined and enthusiastic men, over and above the Spanish contingent. The French had in all nearly 200,000, and King Joseph was nominally at their head; but Wellington well knew his and their relative strength, and pushed confidently on.

It was Wellington's rule only to fight when he had, by superior manœuvring, placed his enemy at a disadvantage, or when—as at Busaco—he had some distinct ulterior point to gain, of which his antagonist knew nothing. By this system of policy the English commander spared his men. Napoleon's system was freely and recklessly to sacrifice them. Acting upon his characteristic principle, the marquis of Wellington suddenly changed the line of march from the route which it had been confidently supposed that he would adopt; and by sweeping, with a portion of his forces, the north side of the Douro, through ground completely new, he suddenly appeared both on the front and the flank of the enemy, who found their communications with France cut off, while the British commander was pressing energetically on their foremost outposts. The forces of King Joseph immediately retired, General Graham pursuing them, and soon joining his commander; so that the united divisions, includ-

ing that of General Hill, speedily changed the retreat into something very like a flight. The English army were now in full march upon the high road to France, and for the last time Joseph fled from the Escorial. He made his way to Burgos, attended by the remnant of his court, and there joined the retreating army. For a short time it appeared as if the spirits of the French had been revived by the sight of the still unconquered battlements, from which the English commander had been obliged to retire the autumn before; for they commenced rebuilding the shattered walls, and showed signs that at Burgos they were determined to make a stand. But as the advancing outposts of the conquering army appeared, their hearts failed them. They blew up the citadel and continued their flight to the Ebro, where they prepared to make another stand under cover of the fortified town of Pancorvo, which commands the river. But the consummate player of the chess of war made another move. Leaving Pancorvo alone, he sent a portion of his forces through a wild and difficult country, to cross the river at a higher point. The manœuvre, although it involved great toil, dispensed with the siege of Pancorvo. The French were again taken in flank, and again they retreated—marching to Vittoria, where it was evident they intended really to make a last effort. But their confidence in their own invincibility had been sadly abated. They had been driven across three parts of the breadth of Spain without once turning to bay; and perhaps when Joseph and Jourdan saw the British troops deſſing out upon the plain of Vittoria, they thought forebodingly upon Talavera, and remembered, too, the victory gained by English bows and English lances, under the banners of the Black Prince, upon that very ground, some six or seven hundred years



## WELLINGTON.

before. The battle which ensued terminated in the decisive rout of the entire French army. Never since Agincourt or Poitiers had there been a more perfect discomfiture. The carnage was not so great as in many other Peninsular fights, but the disorganization of the French was hopeless. Lord Wellington made his attack in three great divisions. That under General Hill, which assailed the left wing of the French, which was immediately under Jourdan's command, had the most severe work assigned to them. While they were performing it, Wellington's central column was advancing to attack the enemy in their central point. All at once it came to a stand. The French already triumphed in the expectation of victory, and believed that the determined front which they showed had overawed the British commander. The fact was this—General Sir George Murray, knowing that Graham, the commander of the left division, would require some little time to get into action, and knowing the value of a simultaneous attack, rode up to the marquis, and, taking out his watch, expressed a wish that he would wait for one "little quarter of an hour." The general acceded. When the time was up, he moved forward, and the three divisions ultimately coalescing, the enemy broke up and fled from the field.\*

The spoils of Vittoria were enormous. The French being on their way home, were carrying with them their collected pillage; and the aspect of the field, where the stores had been deposited, is represented as that of a perfect chaos of valuable property, particularly of jewellery, plate, silks, lace, and a vast quantity of the finest and most *recherché* wines—including the private stock of Joseph, whom the

Spaniards called the "King of the Bottles," and who had a very narrow escape from capture, being obliged to jump out of his carriage and fly upon one of the horses. In the vehicle was found a choice collection of plunder, consisting of the richest and rarest sacerdotal vessels which could be stolen from the cathedrals of all Spain. An immense amount of money also fell to the lot of the victors. "The soldiers," wrote Lord Wellington, "have got among them more than one million sterling in money, with the exception of about 100,000 dollars, which we got for the military chest." The booty of arms and ammunition was vast. There were amongst it 150 brass cannon, 415 caissons, 14,000 round of artillery ammunition, 2,000,000 musket cartridges, and 41,000 pounds of loose powder. One trophy of the field was Joseph's bâton as marshal of France.

The French army, now thoroughly broken up, fled to the fastnesses of the outlying spurs of the Pyrenees, and made what preparations they could to prevent the victorious host from penetrating into France. The news of Vittoria spread dismay in Paris, and appalled Bonaparte, who was with his armies in Saxony. The intelligence totally disinclined the allies to treat further with Napoleon, and the Congress of Prague was immediately dissolved. England now took a higher tone than ever in the continental disputes, and the allied armies pressed harder and harder upon the emperor. Napoleon felt himself in the toils. The fates had turned against him. He uttered passionate exclamations against his generals, who had allowed themselves to be beaten, one after another, by a "sepooy" captain; and sending for Soult—now the "Lieutenant-General of the Empire"—he gave him plenary power over the whole of the French soldiers still in the Peninsula, and, as a last resort, despatched him across the Pyrenees. The lieutenant-general

\* The various battles cursorily noticed in this memoir are given in detail under their respective heads.

## WELLINGTON.

of the empire proceeded gallantly to discharge his mission, collecting every man he could muster, and pouring impetuously through the Bayonne pass, in the Western Pyrenees. Previously to this, however, both Pampeluna and St. Sebastian had been invested by the advancing English. General Clausel, who had been coming up to join Jourdan, stopped when he heard of Vittoria—wavered—and then fled, by the central passes of the Pyrenees, back into France. Meantime Wellington was advancing by the western passes, and gradually establishing his footing in the mountains. His forces soon traversed the famous field of Roncesvalles, and occupied the mouth of the Bidassoa, while the divisions stationed higher on the hills looked down upon the plains of ancient Bearn—the modern department of the Basses Pyrénées. It was at this crisis that Soult made his appearance to carry out the orders of the emperor, which instructed him to date the tidings of his success from Vittoria, and to celebrate there the birthday of the ex-king of Spain. The lieutenant-general and his subordinates in command attacked the Peninsular allies at several points; but the only impression they made was on a battalion of Portuguese, and that success was speedily reversed by English bayonets. This desultory species of fighting endured for some days, after which the French gradually retired from the more advanced passes, and Wellington resumed his occupation of the defiles. These operations, though not brilliant, were most skilfully conducted, and have been much studied and praised by military critics. Wellington calculated that there were seventy passes, within sixty miles, by which his adversaries could introduce men into Spain. Soult at length retreated upon the Bidassoa, and General Graham, during the absence of the commander-in-chief, took St. Sebastian. This

desperate battle, which lasted for five hours in the breach of the fortalice, surpassed in fierceness that of Ciudad Rodrigo, and in loss of life that of Badajoz. Upwards of 3,000 English soldiers perished beneath the walls. The retreating French garrison set fire to the town. "The fire," as Wellington himself wrote, "was one of their means of defence."

After the fall of St. Sebastian, the garrison of Pampeluna surrendered, and, at the cost of some hard fighting, the Bidassoa was crossed; and with flags flying, and bands playing the "British Grenadiers," the army entered France. Nothing could arrest the conquering course of the British army. Soult was driven past the Gave and the Adour, and at length the road to Bordeaux lay open to the invaders. General Hope remained under the Pyrenees, investing the abandoned position of Bayonne; and Marshal Beresford was received in a friendly manner by the citizens of Bordeaux. Meantime Soult had occupied Toulouse; and Suchet, who still had an army in the eastern corner of Spain, was preparing to join him. Recalling, therefore, with all speed, Marshal Beresford from Bordeaux, Wellington attacked Toulouse, and, after one of the bloodiest battles of the war, compelled Soult to retire.

The battle of Toulouse was virtually the close of the war. The emperor had abdicated before that event took place, and whether Soult was aware of the transactions at Fontainebleau when he defended Toulouse is one of those riddles which will never be solved. Very shortly after Soult's retreat to Auch, he gave in his allegiance to the Bourbon king—a convention was drawn up for a lasting truce between the two forces, and the Peninsular war was over. The fall of Napoleon had placed Paris in the hands of the allies; and already a brilliant court of sovereign princes, with the most distinguished diplo-

## WELLINGTON.

matists of the ruling powers of Europe, had assembled at the Tuileries.

Wellington was of course received with every token of deference and honour, as the great instrument in the overthrow of the emperor. Here, too, the conqueror was first greeted as marquis of Douro and duke of Wellington; and a grant of £400,000—making, with a previous one, half a million—was soon afterwards voted to him by the House of Commons.

After a flying visit to Spain, during which he bestowed some good advice on King Ferdinand, the great conqueror, after an absence of five years, landed at Dover. The people carried him on their shoulders to the hotel, and in London vast multitudes followed his carriage wherever he was recognised. On the 28th of June, 1814, he took his seat in the House of Lords. The scene was a strange and a most impressive one. The house was crowded to the door. A man who had been a commoner but five years before, was to enter the assembly for the first time as a duke; and the patents of his ascending titles—those of baron, viscount, earl, and marquis—were to be read in succession. The reception was unprecedentedly brilliant. The House of Commons next obtained the honour of the hero's presence. In his reply to their vote of thanks, he was loudly cheered, the members all standing and uncovered. The public rejoicings for the close of the war were concluded by a national thanksgiving, held in St. Paul's.

The capital of France was the next scene of the duke's labours; but now these were not military but diplomatic. He represented England at the restored court, and won unbounded admiration from his continental colleagues, who were charmed with his simplicity of speech, his perfect candour, and his facility of at once grasping the pith and point of every matter in ques-

tion. A practised Russian diplomatist has recorded, that in every conference the duke spoke as plainly and as simply as if addressing officers at a mess-table, and that he squeezed more meaning into a dozen of words than the best-trained diplomatists could put into three-score.

The Paris embassy, however, was not of long duration. The duke was soon appointed the principal representative of England at the congress of sovereigns and ministers assembled at Vienna, to readjust the affairs of Europe, and the deliberations of that brilliant assembly were going on when the tidings arrived of Napoleon's escape from Elba. The emperor had left the island on the 26th of February, 1815, and the duke learned the fact, through Lord Burghersh, on the 7th of March. Of course, the congress was broken up, and a declaration was signed, by eight representatives of the great European nations, declaring that Bonaparte had put himself out of the pale of civilization, that he was a public enemy, and ought to be delivered over to public vengeance. This proclamation was clinched by the declaration that it would be enforced by one million of fighting men; but, notwithstanding the threat, the French once more rallied round their outlawed emperor. Bonaparte, gathering force like a rolling snow-ball, passed through Grenoble and Lyons in triumph, slept at Fontainebleau, and on the next night took possession of his accustomed chamber in the Tuileries, while the Bourbon king was flying to Ghent as fast as post-horses could carry him.

Wellington had been already invested with the command of the allied forces. He left Vienna on the 28th of March, and on the 4th of April was again at work in his old vocation at Brussels. Wellington's intention in selecting Brussels as his head-quarters, was to protect

## WELLINGTON.

Belgium, and to cover the gathering of the allied troops on the Rhine. Napoleon's great hope was to crush the English forces, together with such Prussian troops as might have joined them, before the great muster threatened by the allies could take place. The gain of Brussels would be a great advantage to him, strategic, political, and moral. By dint of indefatigable exertions, the ex-emperor, before two months were over, possessed an army of 125,000 men, chiefly veterans, on the frontiers of Flanders. The duke was suffering under his old embarrassments of defective supplies and cowardly allies. His mixed army, amounting to about 40,000 British and 36,000 German and Belgian troops, was at Brussels. Blücher, with 80,000 men, was at Namur, on the Sambre. Thus the two armies were separated by a space of about forty miles. It was the province of the English to protect Brussels, to maintain communication with the Prussians, and to preserve the connection with England and Holland; while upon the Prussians devolved the duty of watching a great part of the fortress-studded French frontier, and of covering, in case of necessity, the march of reinforcements from the Rhine. Thus the allied forces were spread out widely. No one knew which point of their line Napoleon would select for attack. There are four good roads, paved and admirably suited for military movements, leading from the French frontier to Brussels. Wellington had to watch each of these, and as soon as the French made their appearance, to concentrate his forces on the point with the utmost possible rapidity.

Thus the British stood disadvantageously on the defensive, whilst the French could strike where they pleased. Bonaparte at length advanced by the Sambre upon Charleroi, and the Prussian outposts from Namur. This was at dawn on the 15th of June, and a messenger was

at once despatched to Brussels. But the duke thought that the movement might be a feint, and he remained tranquil during the forenoon. At three o'clock he had sure intelligence that Bonaparte was in earnest, and by five the scheme of march was made out. By eight o'clock it was partially communicated to the army, and by ten it was known to all the colonels. It was after that hour, when the whole of his arrangements were completed, that Wellington and his staff made their appearance at the duchess of Richmond's ball; but all of them had quietly withdrawn by midnight, and before dawn on the 16th the army was in motion. By this time there had been fighting between Ney and some brigades of the Netherlands troops, near Quatre Bras, in the Charleroi and Brussels roads. Ney's object was to push on and attack the duke—Bonaparte's, to crush the Prussian marshal somewhere about Ligny, in which he partially succeeded. After some desperate fighting, the French drove Blücher back to Sombref, and during the night he retreated still further. On the next morning Grouchy was detached in their pursuit, but he never came up with them. The day of the battle of the French and Prussians at Ligny also witnessed the engagement of the French and the allies at Quatre Bras. Ney failed in all his attempts to carry the position, and excused himself at Bonaparte's expense. With the dawn of the 17th, Wellington fell back on Waterloo, just as Blücher had retired the day before on the Wavre. The retrograde movement was virtually undisturbed, for Ney was now waiting to be joined by Napoleon, with all the French army save Grouchy's division; and in the evening and during the night, the expected reinforcements came up. It was a night of cold and tempest, and it ushered in the day of Waterloo. For the details of this memorable victory,

*Rein*

## WELLINGTON.

so honourable to the military skill and heroism of the British troops, we refer our readers to the article "WATERLOO."

After the total defeat and flight of the French army, the occupation of Paris by the allies was the next grand act in the drama; and first among all the glittering group which thronged the brilliant circle of the restored monarch was Wellington, the hero and the marvel of the day.

The splendid courtly festivities at Paris being over, and the immediate arrangements for the occupation of the city by a powerful garrison having been made, Wellington exchanged the life of pageantry and pomp which he had for some time led on the banks of the Seine, for a series of similar honours in London.

England was not unmindful of the merits of her greatest son. He could be raised no higher in the peerage, and the reiterated thanks of parliament were not deemed sufficient as a national testimonial. A sum of £200,000 was therefore voted for the purchase of Strathfieldsaye, which is held by one of those graceful honorary tenures which feudalism was prompt to invent—the annual tribute to the sovereign of a tiny silken tricolor. In offices, military and *quasi* military, England had given all she could bestow; but, as years passed on, and fresh posts and emoluments became vacant, the duke was, almost as a matter of course, appointed to fill them. On the death of the duke of York, he succeeded to the commandership-in-chief, with the colonelcy of the first regiment of grenadier guards and the constableness of the Tower. Some time afterwards he was appointed to the lucrative position of Custos Rotulorum of the Tower Hamlets, and he became the Warden of the Cinque Ports and the Governor of Plymouth. At a later period, he was Master-General of the Ordnance. He held another subordinate military rank as Colonel-in-Chief of the Rifle Bri-

gade; and he was a field-marshal in the Russian, Austrian, Prussian, Portuguese, Belgian, and English armies, besides holding the equivalent post of Captain-General of Spain, and, more lately, receiving the highest honour which the university of Oxford can confer.

The public demonstrations which attended the return of the victor of Waterloo, were long and eagerly continued; and the grand spectacle of the opening of what was to have been called the Strand Bridge, but which received the name of Waterloo, is still fresh in the memory of many. The Hyde Park trophy was inaugurated on the 18th of June, 1822, and the celebrated shield was presented by the City during the same year.

The next congress at which his grace assisted was held at Verona in 1822. Its object was to decide whether the people of Spain, who were then demanding what was called the Constitution of Cadiz, should be compelled by a French army to own implicit allegiance to Ferdinand. This proposition the duke earnestly opposed. The conference over, the duke—after the performance of a special mission to St. Petersburg—entered, for the first time, vigorously and heartily into English politics.

From this period—the year 1822—may be dated the commencement of his life as a statesman. If it was less glorious than his career as a warrior, it was at least marked by great sagacity, and by a constant, high-hearted honesty; while on every practical point, his advice was received as the utterance of a national oracle. The duke had a constitutional aversion to theorists, whom he considered to be, in general, vain, empty, and mischievous persons; and it was essential to his notion of a just and impartial government, that it should keep everybody in his proper place. The duke of Wellington entered office as master-general of the

## WELLINGTON.

ordnance, and he soon came in for a full share of the unpopularity of his colleagues. The country was then in a state of great agitation, and was surcharged with political bitterness, which vented itself in riot and partial insurrections. The duke never lost an opportunity in the House of Lords of denouncing both Reform and Catholic Emancipation, and he prophesied the downfall of the Constitution from the one, and the crushing of Protestantism from the other.

In February 1827 Lord Liverpool suddenly fell into a state of imbecility, resulting from a stroke of apoplexy. Mr. Canning was appointed premier, when the duke of Wellington suddenly sent in his resignation, on the plea of Mr. Canning's being favourable to Catholic emancipation; and he was immediately followed by six members of the former cabinet. The duke also resigned his position as commander-in-chief. The new cabinet did not last long. Exhausted by toil, anxiety, and vexation, Mr. Canning died in his fourth month of office; and Lord Goderich, the previous chancellor of the exchequer (as Mr. Robinson), succeeded to his place. The duke of Wellington immediately returned to his post as commander-in-chief. And now comes the time when the real wisdom of the duke, his sagacity, and his instinctive sense of the necessity of yielding to circumstances, began to show themselves fully and characteristically in his political career. His majesty had sent for the duke to form an administration; and notwithstanding his previous declaration, that he should be mad to think of being premier, and the continued taunts of the opposition, he readily obeyed the royal mandate, and became prime minister of England, "For," as he observed, "how was the king's government to be carried on?" The deep sense of its necessity, and the emergency of the times, were the great principles and

the rule of conduct of the illustrious duke. Three questions were agitating the country when his ministry took office—the emancipation of Dissenters and Roman Catholics, the necessity of "some change" in the corn-laws, and reform in the electoral system. A motion of Lord John Russell for the repeal of the Test and Corporation Acts furnished the first great debate under the Wellington ministry; and the Government, who feebly opposed the measure, were beaten by 237 to 193. The premier saw the necessity of submitting; and the measure was passed. The ice being now broken, further progress in the path of liberal policy was not so difficult; and the cabinet accordingly pursued it. First came Mr. Huskisson's proposal for a modification in the corn-laws. This measure the duke, in recommending it to the House of Lords, characterized as a medium proposal. The proposition was for a reduction in the sliding scale, and in the course of his speech the duke pointedly condemned a fixed duty, except of the smallest amount.—The question of Parliamentary Reform next arose, upon the proposition for transferring the franchise from a couple of rotten boroughs to Birmingham and Manchester; and it was in consequence of a misunderstanding upon this matter that Huskisson and the Canningites retired from the ministry. The seceders were replaced by Lord Aberdeen, Sir George Murray, and Sir Henry Hardinge; but instead of this change staying the career of the ministry in liberal legislation, it appears to have had exactly the contrary effect. Feeling themselves strong in their position, the duke of Wellington and Sir Robert Peel, to the utter discomfiture of old connections, in 1829 actually carried Roman Catholic emancipation.

At the period of the French revolution of 1830, and on the first sitting of the new parliament, after

## WELLINGTON.

the accession of William IV., 2nd November, the duke of Wellington made the famous speech in which he declared that the institutions of this country deserved general confidence—that they could not be improved, and should not be altered so long as he had the power to prevent it. Notices of motion for reform were instantly given in both houses; but, before they could come on, ministers were defeated in the House of Commons on the question of the civil list; and on the 16th of November the duke of Wellington and his colleagues left office—not to resume it, except for a short interval, for upwards of ten years. With this event closed the main ministerial career of the duke of Wellington. On the passing of the Reform Bill, the duke retired, for some time, from anything like a leading part in public life; but he did not relax his attendance at the house, where he continued to take a share in all the more important debates. The repeal of the corn-laws (in conjunction with Sir Robert Peel), which he conducted through the House of Lords, was the last crowning effort of his political career.

The death of the illustrious duke took place at Walmer Castle, without any previous illness, on the 14th of September, 1852; when, by command of the queen, and the unanimous votes of the two houses of parliament, he was interred with public honours, at the public expense, in St. Paul's Cathedral, on the 18th of November, by the side of the illustrious Nelson. The funeral procession, from the Horse Guards, by Apsley House to St. Paul's cathedral, occupied an extent of three miles; and never was a more gorgeous or imposing spectacle presented to the citizens of London than on this solemn occasion. The funeral was attended by the first ministers of the crown, all the great officers of state (civil, military, and ecclesiastical), his royal highness

Prince Albert, the duke of Cambridge, the leading city functionaries, the members of the two houses of parliament, delegates from all the powers of Europe, the battalions and squadrons of the household troops, two entire regiments of the line, a battalion of marines, and detachments of infantry, cavalry, and artillery, from every regiment in the kingdom. The pall-bearers consisted of the most distinguished general officers of the British service, viz., Generals Viscount Combermere, Marquis of Londonderry, and Viscount Hardinge; Lieut.-Generals Lord Seaton, Viscount Gough, Sir Charles Napier, Sir J. L. Lushington, and Sir G. Pollock; and Major-General Sir Harry G. W. Smith.

We shall now bring this lengthened memoir to a close, by giving the character of the noble duke in the eloquent and appropriate language of the chancellor of the Exchequer, when moving that her Majesty's message, in reference to Wellington's funeral, be received and acquiesced in:—

"The House of Commons is called upon to perform a sorrowful but a noble duty. It has to recognise, in the face of the country and of the civilized world, the loss of the most distinguished of our citizens, and to offer to the ashes of the great departed the solemn anguish of a bereaved nation. The princely personage who has left us was born in an age more fruitful of great events than any other period of recorded time. Of these vast incidents the most conspicuous were his own deeds, and they, which were productive of the mightiest consequences, were accomplished with the smallest means, in the face of the greatest obstacles. He was therefore not only a great man, but the greatest man of a great age. Amid the chaos and conflagration which attended the end of the last century, there arose one of those beings who seem born to master

## WELLINGTON.

mankind. It is not too much to say, that Napoleon combined the imperial ardour of Alexander with the strategy of Hannibal. The kings of the earth fell before his subtle genius, and he denounced destruction against the only land which dared to disobey him and be free. The providential superintendence of the world seems scarcely ever more manifest than when we recollect this dispensation—that the same year should produce the French emperor and the duke of Wellington; that in the same year they should have embraced the same profession; and that, natives of two distant islands, they should both have repaired, for their military education, to that same land which each, in his turn, was destined to subjugate. During that long struggle for our freedom, our glory, and, I may say, our existence, Wellesley fought and won fifteen pitched battles, all of the highest class, concluding with one of those crowning victories that give a colour and a form to history. During this period, that can be said of him which can be said of no other general, that in the capture of 3,000 cannon he never lost a single gun. But the greatness of his exploits was perhaps surpassed by the difficulties he had to encounter. He had to encounter a feeble government, a factious opposition, and a mistrustful people—scandalous allies—and the most powerful enemy in the world. He won victories with starving troops, and carried sieges without proper *matériel*. And, as if to complete the fatality which attended him throughout life in this respect, when he had at last succeeded in creating an army worthy of the Roman legions and of himself, this invincible host was broken up on the eve of the greatest conjuncture of his life, and he had to enter the field of Waterloo with an army of raw levies and discomfited allies. But the star of Wellesley never paled. He has been

called fortunate—for Fortune is a divinity that ever favours those who are at the same time sagacious and intrepid, inventive and patient. It was his own character that created his career, achieved his exploits, and guarded him from vicissitudes, for it was his sublime self-control that regulated his lofty fame. But it has of late years been somewhat the fashion to disparage the military character: forty years of peace have made us, perhaps, somewhat less aware of the considerable and complex qualities that go to the formation of a great general. It is not that he must be an engineer—a geographer—learned in human nature—adroit in the management of men—that he must be able to fulfil the highest duty of a minister of state, and then to descend to the humblest office of a commissary and a clerk; but he has to display all this knowledge and to exercise all those duties at the same time, and under extraordinary circumstances. At every moment he has to think of the eve and of the morrow—of his flank and of his rear—he has to carry with him ammunition, provisions, hospitals—he has to calculate at the same time the state of the weather and the moral qualities of men; and all those elements that are perpetually changing he has to combine, sometimes under overwhelming heat, sometimes under overpowering cold—often-times in famine, and frequently amidst the roar of artillery. Behind all these circumstances there is ever present the image of his country, and the dreadful alternative whether that country is to welcome him with laurel or with cypress. Yet those images he must dismiss from his mind, for the general must not only think, but think with the rapidity of lightning; for on a moment more or less depends the fate of the most beautiful combination—and a moment more or less is a question of glory or of shame.



## WELLINGTON.

Unquestionably, all this may be done in an ordinary manner, by an ordinary man, as every day of our lives we see that ordinary men may be successful ministers of state, successful authors, and successful speakers—but to do all this with genius is sublime. To be able to think with vigour, with depth, and with clearness in the recesses of the cabinet, is a great intellectual demonstration; but to think with equal vigour, clearness, and depth, amidst the noise of bullets, appears to me the loftiest exercise, and the most complete triumph of human faculties. When we take into consideration the prolonged and illustrious life of the duke of Wellington, one is surprised at how small a space is occupied by that military career of his which fills so large a place in history. Only eight years elapsed from Vimiero to Waterloo; and from the date of his first commission to the last cannon-shot he heard in the field of battle, twenty years could scarcely be counted. He was destined for another profession; and the greatest and most successful warrior, if not in the prime, at least in the perfection of manhood, he commenced that civil career scarcely less successful or less splendid than the military one that lives in the memory of man. He was thrice the ambassador of his sovereign at those great historic congresses that have settled the affairs of Europe; he was twice secretary of state; he was twice commander-in-chief of the forces; once he was prime minister; and to the last hour of his life he may be said to have laboured for his country. It was only a few months before we lost him that he favoured by his counsel and assistance the present advisers of the Crown, respecting that war in the East, of which no one was so competent to judge. He drew up his advice in a state paper worthy of his genius—and when he died, he died still the active chieftain of that illustrious army to which

he has left the tradition of his fame. There is one passage in the life of the duke of Wellington which, in this place, and on this occasion, I ought not to let pass unnoticed. It is our pride that he was one of ourselves—it is our glory that Sir Arthur Wellesley once sat on these benches. If we try his career in the House of Commons by the test of success that we could apply to common men, his career, though brief, was still distinguished. He entered the royal councils, and exercised high offices of state; but the success of Sir Arthur Wellesley in the House of Commons must not be tested by the fact that he was a privy councillor or secretary of the lord-lieutenant—he achieved here a success that the greatest minister and the most brilliant orator might never hope to accomplish. That was a great parliamentary triumph when he rose in his place to receive, as a member of parliament, the thanks of the speaker for a great victory. And still later, when at that bar he received, from one of your predecessors, in memorable words, the thanks of a grateful senate for accumulated triumphs. There is one source of consolation which I think the people of England possess at this moment, under the severe bereavement which they mourn over—it is their intimate acquaintance with the character, and even with the person of this great man. There never was a man who lived so long and so much in the public eye. I will be bound, there is not a gentleman in this house that has not seen him—many there are who have conversed with him—some there are who have touched his hand: his image—his countenance—his manner—his voice, are impressed upon every memory, and live in every ear. In the golden saloon, and in the busy market-place, to the last he might be found. The rising generation, amongst whom he lived, will recollect his words of kindness;

## WEL

and the people followed him in the streets with that lingering glance of reverent admiration which seemed never to tire. Who, indeed, will ever forget that venerable and classic head, ripe with time and radiant, as it were, with glory:—

"*Stillichonis apex et cognita fulsit  
Canities.*"

That we might not be unacquainted with his inward and spiritual nature, that we might understand how this sovereign master of duty fulfilled the manifold duties of his life with unrivalled activity, he favoured us with a series of military and administrative literature which no age and no country can equal; and, fortunate in all things, Wellington found in his lifetime a historian whose immortal pages now rank with the classics of the land which Wellesley saved. The duke of Wellington has left to his country a great legacy—greater even than his fame—he has left the contemplation of his character. I will not say that in England he revived a sense of duty—that I trust was never gone; but he has made the sense of public life more masculine—he has rebuked, by his career, restless vanity; and reprimanded the morbid susceptibility of irregular egotism. That, I think, is not exaggerated praise. I do not believe that, from the highest of those who are called upon to incur the severest responsibility of state, to him who exercises the humblest duty of society, there are not moments of difficulty and depression when the image of the duke of Wellington may not occur to his memory, and the sense of duty may not sustain and support him. Although the duke of Wellington lived so much in the hearts and minds of his countrymen, although until the end of his prolonged career he occupied the most prominent position, and filled the most august offices, no one seemed to be conscious of what a space he

## WIL

occupied in the thoughts and feelings of his countrymen until he died. Perhaps the influence of his thorough greatness was never more completely asserted than by the fact that, in an age when intellectual equality flatters all our self-complacency, every one acknowledges that the world has lost the greatest of men. In an age of utility, the most busy, the most common-sense people in the world can find no other vent for their woe, can select no other representative for their grief, than the solemnity of a pageant. And we who are assembled here for purposes so different—to investigate the sources of the wealth of nations—to busy ourselves in statistical research—to encounter each other in fiscal controversy—we offer to the world the most sublime and touching spectacle that human circumstances can well produce—the spectacle of a senate mourning a departed hero."

**WHEEL** (to), in a military sense, to move forward or backward in a circular manner, round some given point. Wheeling is one of the most essential and important operations of the squadron, necessary in many changes of position, and in the formation of column and of the line.

**WHEELINGS**, different motions made by horse and foot, either to the right or left, or the right and left about, &c., forward or backward.

**WHEEL-LOCK**, a sort of lock used anciently on arquebuses. It consisted of a roughened steel wheel, with chain and spring, which, when wound up like a watch, revolved rapidly, and struck fire against a flint held in the cock.

**WICKET**, a small door in the gate of a fortified place, affording a free passage to the people, without opening the great gate.

**WIDOWS' PENSIONS.**—See **PENSIONS**.

**WILKINSON, HENRY**, a celebrated

## WIN

gun and sword manufacturer, to whom we owe the superiority of the swords of the British officers now in use. Originally devoting himself to philosophic pursuits (chemistry, electro-magnetism, and the laws of mechanics), he afterwards turned his attention to the improvement of the arms of the British service, and in 1842 produced his celebrated work "Engines of War." He has rendered material service in propagating information on professional points, through the medium of lectures and pamphlets, and has recently invented a new projectile for rifles, which promises to supersede the Minié bullet. The duke of Wellington was so much pleased with Mr. Wilkinson's swords, for the proving of which he invented a machine expressly, that his grace gave orders that they should be adopted in the British army; and the Admiralty followed the duke's example, and introduced the pattern into the navy. Mr. Wilkinson's second work, "Observations on Muskets, Rifles, and Projectiles," is valuable for its clear and concise explanations regarding military arms of various nations.

**WINDAGE**, of a gun, mortar, or howitzer, the difference between the diameter of the bore, and the diameter of the shot or shell.

**WINDLASS**, an axis, or roller of wood, square at each end, through which are either cross-holes for hand-spikes, or staves across, to turn it round, by which operation it draws a cord, one end of which is attached to a weight, which is thus raised from any depth.

**WINGS**, of an army, the extreme right and left divisions.

**WITNESS**.—By the Mutiny Act, witnesses are privileged from arrest during the time of their attendance on courts-martial, and in going to or returning from them. Witnesses summoned by the judge-advocate or other person, who neglect to attend to the court-martial, or who, attending, refuse to be sworn,

## WOO

or refuse to give evidence, or answer all such questions as the court may legally demand, are liable to be attached in certain courts of law, in the same manner as if they had neglected the summons of those courts.

**WOOLWICH**, a town situated on the bank of the Thames, which is one of the most important military depôts of the United Kingdom. The military as well as the civil branches of the offices of ordnance have been established here since the accession of George I. The original foundry, which government possessed for brass ordnance, was in Upper Moorfields, London; but an accident having happened on recasting some of the guns taken by Marlborough, of which a Swiss of the name of Schalek gave warning beforehand, he was offered a commission to make choice of any spot within twelve miles of London, for the erection of a new foundry, and also to be superintendent of the whole concern. He fixed on the Warren at Woolwich, as the most eligible situation. This arsenal is the great national depôt for every species of ordnance, both military and naval; and the immense number of guns which it contains presents an imposing and interesting spectacle. In other parts of this vast depôt are extensive stores of gun-carriages, military waggons, and everything which appertains to the department of the ordnance. The arsenal includes nearly sixty acres, and contains various piles of brick building, amongst the oldest of which are the foundry, and the late military academy. In the former are three furnaces, and a machine for boring cannon; the largest furnace will melt about seventeen tons of metal at one time. In another quadrangular range of building, at a short distance from the foundry, are other boring machines, and various workshops, where the ordnance, after being proved, are properly finished for

## W O O

service. Nearly adjoining to the foundry is the laboratory, where fireworks and cartridges, for the use of the navy and army, are made up; and bombs, carcasses, grenades, &c. charged. The other structures in the arsenal consist of storehouses and offices of various descriptions, together with numerous workshops, and a separate establishment for the making of congreve-rockets. On Woolwich Common is situated the Royal Military Academy, which was instituted about the year 1719, but not finally arranged till 1741. The building is in the castellated form, and consists, in front, of a centre and two wings, united by corridors, with a range of building behind, containing the hall, servants' offices, &c. At Woolwich there are spacious barracks for the accommodation of officers and privates of the regiments of artillery, which, during the last war, consisted of nearly 17,000 men, including the horse brigade, but it is now reduced to about 9,000. On the east side of the barracks, on the descent leading to the arsenal, is the ordnance hospital, which is an extensive edifice, calculated to accommodate about 700 men. Several detached buildings, for the use of the artillery, have also been raised on different parts of the common. On the west of the town there are also barracks, and a handsome hospital, erected for the fourth division of marines, who have their head-quarters here.

The officers of the artillery and engineers are invariably educated at the Royal Military Academy of Woolwich. They are nominated cadets by the master-general of the ordnance, and at certain periodical examinations are selected for commissions. The following are the conditions of the admission of cadets to the Royal Military Academy:—Age; fourteen to fifteen years six months. English: to write a good legible hand, and freely and correctly from dictation. Arithmetic: including vulgar fractions, ratio,

## W O R

and proportion, the rule of three, and compound proportion, decimals, duodecimals, involution, the extraction of the square and cube foot, simple interest. Algebra: the notation, and four fundamental operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division; common multiples and common measures, fractions, simple equations, involution, evolution; the various operations on surd and imaginary quantities. Geometry: the definitions, postulates, and axioms in the first book of Euclid; the two first books of Euclid. Classics: to construe and parse Cæsar's Commentaries. German: to read and write the printed and written characters, with competent knowledge of the declension of the articles and personal pronouns, and of the conjugation of auxiliary, active, and passive verbs. Geography: a general knowledge of countries, their position, capitals, rivers, mountains, seas, &c. History: a competent knowledge of English history, and a general acquaintance with the leading points of ancient and modern history. Drawing: instruction to the extent of copying an easy outline.—These officers rise, by regular gradation, from the rank of second lieutenant to that of colonel. A proportion of the officers in the artillery is selected for the horse brigade.—See ADDISCOMBE and SANDHURST.

WORCESTER, BATTLE OF.—See CROMWELL.

WORD, signal, token, order; as, watch-word, &c.—The *Word*, or the *Watch-Word*, is a peculiar word that serves for a token and mark of distinction, given out in the orders of the day, in time of peace; but in war every evening in the field, by the general who commands, and in garrison by the governor, or other officer commanding in chief, to prevent surprise, and hinder an enemy from passing backwards and forwards. This watch-word is generally called the *parole*, and to which

## W O R

is added the *countersign*.—*Words of command* are certain terms which have been adopted for the exercise and movement of military bodies, according to the nature of each particular service. Words of command are classed under two principal heads, and consist of those which are given by the chief or commander of a brigade, battalion, or division, and of those which are uttered by the subordinate leaders of troops or companies, &c.

**WORKS**, the fortifications about the body of a place. The word is also used to signify the approaches of the besiegers, and the several lines, trenches, &c. made round a place, an army, or the like, for its security.

**WORM A GUN** (TO), to take out the charge of a fire-arm by means of a worm.—*Worm of a gun* is an instrument vermiculated, or turned round, that serves to extract anything into which it insinuates itself, by means of a spiral direction. It is much the same as a wad-hook; with this difference, that the one is more proper for small arms, and the other for ordnance.

**WORST** (TO), to defeat, to overthrow, to put to the rout.

**WOUNDED, THE**, all the individuals belonging to an army who may have been maimed, or otherwise hurt in battle.

**WRONG**.—To guard against injustice and oppression in the army, the Articles of War clearly point out the mode of redress to every individual in the service, who considers himself wronged by his superiors. To officers oppressed by their commanding officer, and unable to obtain redress from him after a proper application, a complaint to the commander-in-chief insures an investigation, and a final decision from her Majesty. To non-commissioned officers and soldiers who think themselves wronged by their captains, a remedy is pointed out, by a complaint to the commanding officer of the regiment, who is required to summon a court-martial to do

## X E N

justice to the complainant, and insure strict impartiality. Either party may appeal from the decision of the regimental to a general court-martial. Properly, however, it is provided that if the appeal is found to be frivolous and vexatious, the appellant is liable to such punishment as the general court-martial may award.

## X.

**XENOPHON'S "RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND"** is the title given to the celebrated retreat of the 10,000 Greeks, conducted by Xenophon, over a tract of 3,465 miles through the very heart of Asia. It arose from the circumstances of an expedition undertaken by the younger Cyrus, B. C. 401, against his brother Artaxerxes, king of Persia. The expedition is remarkable as being the first long march of which we possess a detailed account, and also the oldest extant document which gave to Europeans any tolerably precise notion of the countries watered by the Upper Tigris and Euphrates. The army of Cyrus contained a large body of Greek mercenaries, among whom Xenophon, at first, held no military rank. He went apparently as a mere spectator, and only took command after the death of most of the generals. It was given out that the expedition was against the Pisidians, and all the Greeks in the army were deceived, except the Spartan general Clearchus, who was in the secret. After advancing a short distance, the object of Cyrus, to dethrone his brother, became apparent to all the Greeks; but, with a few exceptions, they all determined to follow him. Cyrus set out from Sardis, 38° 34' N. lat., 28° E. long., and marched through Asia Minor to the passes in Mount Taurus that led into Silesia. He next passed

## X E N

through Tarsus, along the Gulf of Scanderoon, and through the north part of Syria to the Euphrates, which he crossed at Thapsacus, about  $35^{\circ} 14'$  N. lat. He then marched south-east, through Mesopotamia, crossing the Araxes (the Khabour); and finally lost his life in an engagement with his brother on the plains of Cunaxa, about forty miles from Babylon (now Hillah),  $32^{\circ} 28'$  N. lat.,  $44^{\circ} 14'$  E. long. (See *Cunaxa*, p. 316, under the article WAR).—From this point commenced the retreat commonly known as the "Retreat of the Ten Thousand," under Xenophon, its historian, who was appointed commander, in consequence of the treacherous massacre of the Greek generals. Instead of returning by the way which they came, it was determined to reach some of the Greek colonies on the Black Sea. Accordingly they crossed the Tigris; and advancing along the east bank of this river up the stream, they crossed in succession the Diala, and other tributaries of the Tigris. They followed the course of this river till they were stopped, about  $37^{\circ} 20'$  N. lat., by the mountains pressing close on the river, and allowing no passage along its banks. They then crossed the mountains, and advanced probably nearly due north, but their course from this point is very uncertain. It is probable that the army passed to the west of Lake Van, and in its progress it must have crossed the Morad, or Eastern Euphrates, and that branch of the Araxes which is now the Faz, and is called by Xenophon the Phasis. After enduring much hardship from snow, want of food and clothing, and the opposition of the native tribes, the army at last reached Trapezus, now Trebisond, on the Black Sea, in  $40^{\circ} 2'$  N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 28\frac{1}{2}'$  E. long. From Trapezus the army marched along the coast westwards for about 100 miles (direct distance) to Cotyora. The narrative of Xenophon con-

## X E N

tains a statement of the army's marches, with some few omissions, expressed in Persian parasangs, at the rate of thirty stadia to a parasang. The following are the distances given by him in round numbers:—From Ephesus to Cunaxa, 16,050 stadia; and from Cunaxa to Cotyora (eight months), 18,600 stadia: total, 34,650. The march may be considered as having terminated at Cotyora, as the army sailed from this place to Sinope, now Sinub. Their troubles, however, continued till they reached Byzantium, now Constantinople; and even beyond that point; for the army having lost everything in the retreat, the Greeks were in great distress; and therefore they were glad to accept the offers of Seuthes, king of Thrace, who sought and obtained their aid in raising him to kingly power.

If we take the stadia of Xenophon at the ratio of ten to a mile, an estimate which is above the truth, we find the whole distance marched to be 3,465 English miles, which was accomplished in fifteen months, and a large part of it through an unknown mountainous and hostile country, and in an inclement season.

This retreat has always passed, among judges in the art of war, for a perfect model in its kind, which has never had a parallel. It was its great success that filled the people of Greece with contempt for Artaxerxes, by demonstrating to them that gold, silver, luxury, voluptuousness, and a numerous seraglio of women, were the sole merit of the king; but that, as to the rest, his opulence and all his boasted power were only pride and vain ostentation. It was this prejudice, more universal than ever in Greece after this celebrated expedition, that gave birth to those bold enterprises of the Greeks, that made Artaxerxes tremble upon his throne, and brought the Persian empire to the very brink of destruction.

## YORK.

## Y.

**YEOMANRY CAVALRY**, certain corps of gentlemen and farmers, who were formed during the last war, and who have subjected themselves to specific military regulations. There is no stated or fixed number of troops in each corps of yeomanry cavalry; but no single troop must consist of less than forty men, to whom are attached one captain, one lieutenant, one cornet, and one quartermaster. Two troops form a squadron; three or four troops form a corps; and from five to twelve troops constitute a regiment. A squadron or corps of 120 men may have one major; a regiment of not less than 200 privates may have a lieutenant-colonel and a major; and a regiment of 320 privates may have a lieutenant-colonel commandant, a lieutenant-colonel, and a major. When the corps possesses 120 privates, an adjutant, a surgeon, and a serjeant-major are allowed. In regiments 300 rank and file strong, the adjutant is allowed 8s. per diem, including 2s. for forage. An allowance of £1. 10s. per annum is granted in lieu of contingencies, for each effective non-commissioned officer, trumpeter, and private; and the same sum for the clothing and appointments of every such yeoman. During the period of exercise, which must not exceed fourteen days within each year, an allowance is made of 2s. per diem for each man, and 1s. 4d. for each horse. The yeomanry officers take rank after the officers of corresponding rank in the regular, marine, fencible, and militia regiments.

A *yeoman of the guard* is one belonging to a sort of foot-guards, who attend at the Palace and Tower. These yeomen are clad after the manner of the time of King Henry VIII., and are generally called Beef-eaters, or Buffetiers.

**YORK, FREDERICK DUKE OF**, second son of his Majesty George III., who for many years was commander-in-chief of the British army. He was born at Buckingham Palace on the 16th August, 1763. He was invested with the insignia of the Bath in 1767, and installed in Henry VIIIth's Chapel in June 1772. His royal highness was elected a companion of the most noble order of the Garter; and was installed at Windsor, in company with his two brothers, the prince of Wales and Prince Ernest Augustus.

From his earliest age his royal highness was destined to the military profession, the study of which formed an essential part of his education. On the 1st November, 1780, he was appointed, by brevet, a colonel in the British service; and on the 30th of the same month he left Buckingham House for the continent, accompanied by Colonel Richard Grenville. His royal highness continued abroad till 1787; his established residence during that period being Hanover, from whence he made excursions to various parts of Germany. While thus engaged abroad, his advancement at home was not neglected. On the 23rd March, 1782, he was made colonel of the 2nd horse-grenadiers; and on the 22nd November, in the same year, he received the appointment of major-general. On the 27th November, 1784, Prince Frederick was created duke of York and Albany, in Great Britain, and earl of Ulster, in Ireland.

On the 27th November, 1787, his royal highness was introduced to the House of Lords; but the first instance of his joining in the debates was on the 15th December, 1788, when the settlement of the regency was under discussion. Amid the political agitations of the year 1791, the marriage of his royal highness to the princess royal of Prussia served to cement more

## Y O R K.

closely the relations which the courts of St. James and Berlin had found it their interest to contract, with the view of counterpoising the inordinate ambition and mighty projects of the restless empress of Russia. The treaty touching this alliance was signed at Berlin on the 26th of January.

In 1793 Holland was invaded by the French. The close and essential connection between the Dutch and England was so well known to Europe, that an invasion of Holland differed only in the act from an invasion of Kent. It was a direct declaration of war against England. The request of the states of Holland for assistance was answered with honour and promptitude. A British army was ordered for Flanders, to form part of the grand army under the prince of Saxe-Coburg. The duke of York was appointed to the command of that army, aided by Sir Ralph Abercromby, Sir William Erskine, and other officers of distinction. The first military operations, in which his royal highness assisted, were eminently successful. The French were expelled from Holland; and in a series of fierce encounters, in which they felt the English intrepidity, that had so often, in former days, made them fugitives on the same plains, were driven through Austrian Flanders, and forced over their frontiers. They were closely followed; and their fortified cities—the “iron barrier of France,” erected by Vauban—were besieged and taken; and the road to the capital was laid open to a victorious army of 100,000 men. The rest of this campaign, however, was by no means successful. Having attempted to take Dunkirk, the French compelled him to retire.

In March 1793, at the landing of the first British brigade in Holland, the French were masters of almost the whole country north from the Texel. In July they had been driven from every point of their

conquests since the beginning of the war. The invaders were found unable to make head against invasion, and their scattered and dispirited corps looked on and saw their fortresses fall one by one. The siege of Valenciennes, the principal bulwark of the north, had been committed to the British under the duke of York, and its attack and capture exhibited the native gallantry of the troops in the most distinguished manner. The personal intrepidity of their royal commander has never been questioned, but it has been the popular habit to speak slightly of his military skill. Those who pronounced this judgment ought to have first looked over the map of that most difficult and extensive country which the army, headed by his royal highness, cleared of an enemy's footsteps within three months. The French fought desperately, yet they saw their conquests forced from them in every battle. They were masters of the country; every mill-race, farmhouse, rivulet, and village was familiar to them. Yet with all this possession and knowledge, with all their multitudes, with the trained soldiers of the former royal family, with the population of France at their back, and with the guillotine recruiting for them in every town of a territory of 30,000,000 of men, the Republicans were driven into France, turned, and tracking every step they took with blood drawn by British steel. Valenciennes fell on the 26th of July. Having joined the main army, the duke of York co-operated, on the 7th and 8th of August, in the movements against the enemy's positions at the Camp de Cesar, Bois de Bourbon, &c., upon the line of the Scheldt; from all which they were dispossessed, or retired, although without material loss, owing to the indecision and slowness of the allied army, against which his royal highness had in vain remonstrated in frequent communications to Prince Hohenlohe,



## Y O R K.

their quartermaster-general, who had objected to an earlier and more decided movement of the army on the 8th, by which the enemy's retreat would have been intercepted.

The prince of Coburg, after these operations, laid siege to Fresnoy, and subsequently invested Maubeuge, while the duke of York continued his march in the direction of Orchies, Tourcoing, and Menin, with the British, Hanoverian, and Hessian troops, to which was added a body of Austrians, under the orders of Lieutenant-General Alintzy. The object of this separation was the siege of Dunkirk, which had been determined upon by the British cabinet, and which was viewed with regret, not only by the Austrian generals, but also by his royal highness, who had remonstrated against it as far as he could; although, when he found his representations unavailing, he proceeded with the utmost zeal to the execution of the measure. But that fortune, which is so seldom offered a second time, to either men or armies, was past. France had recovered from her terror. The Jacobin government, respited from instant extinction, had roused up all the mad energies of the Revolution. The *levée en masse* was called out, and the nation took the field. Twice the number of the besiegers could not have been adequate to the capture of Dunkirk, one of the strongest towns on the continent, and memorable for the obstinacy of its defences. After a succession of severe and sanguinary actions, fought by the besieging and covering armies with success, though without any positive result, the duke of York found himself under the necessity of raising the siege. His royal highness had contended with perseverance against numerous and increasing difficulties, arising from the rapid accumulation of the enemy's means of resistance, the delay on the part of the British government in forwarding the necessary ordnance and

stores, and the neglect in providing any means of naval co-operation, even such as might secure his royal highness's positions from molestation by the enemy's small craft on the coast. The retreat was effected in good order, and without any other loss than that of the heavy iron ordnance, which, being on ship carriages, could not be removed; and the army re-assembled at Furnes and Dixmude. His royal highness's corps after this was stationed on the frontiers of West Flanders (the head-quarters being at Dixmude and Thorant), occasionally co-operating with General Beaulieu in repelling the enemy's attacks upon Menin and other points. Towards the middle of October his royal highness moved, with 6,000 men, chiefly British, to the support of the prince of Coburg, then before Maubeuge. He made a rapid march to Englefontaine, where he arrived on the 16th, the day on which was fought the battle of Wattignies; in consequence of which, although both parties, considering the advantage to be with the enemy, had retired from the field; and, although the Austrian army was superior in number and equality of troops, the prince of Coburg thought fit to abandon the operation in which he was engaged.

The duke of York returned to Tournay, in which place, and the neighbourhood, he continued until the close of the campaign. After some trifling affairs the army went into winter-quarters, the duke of York's head-quarters being at Ghent, whence, attended by General Mack, he proceeded to England, to concert with the British government the plan and measures for the ensuing campaign.

The campaign of 1794 opened with a succession of desperate encounters, in which the French were constantly defeated. It was in the month of February that his royal highness returned from England to Courtrai, to which place the British

